

Specifications
Project No. 2020029.02

LYDIKSEN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION

7700 Highland Oaks Drive
Pleasanton, CA 94588

Pleasanton Unified School District
4665 Bernal Ave.
Pleasanton, CA 94566

SPECIFICATIONS



387 South First Street Suite 300
San Jose, CA 95113
408 300 5160

SPECIFICATIONS
Project No. 2020029.02

DSA File No. 1-32
DSA Application No. 01-119816

Lydiksen ES Modernization

Pleasanton Unified School District
Alameda County, California

AEDIS Architects
387 So. 1st. Street, Suite 300
San Jose, California 95113
(408)300-5160

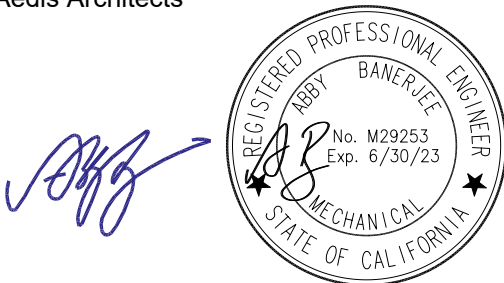


Thang Do, Architect
Aedis Architects



Digitally signed by
Thuy Fontelera
Date: 2022.02.10
12:08:40-08'00'

Thuy Fontelera, Structural Engineer
Element Structural Engineers, Inc.



Abby Banerjee, Mechanical Engineer
Optimum Energy Design, Inc.



Rolando Sotelo, Electrical Engineer
Optimum Energy Design, Inc.

IDENTIFICATION STAMP DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT		
APP: 01-119816 INC:		
REVIEWED FOR		
SS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FLS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ACS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DATE: 02/25/2022		

Division of The State Architect
Office of Regulation Services

Owner

Pleasanton Unified School District
4665 Bernal Ave.
Pleasanton , CA 94566

Architect

Aedis Architects
387 South First Street Suite 300
San Jose, CA 95113
408 300 5160

Structural Engineer

Element Structural Engineers, Inc.
39675 Cedar Blvd. Suite 295C
Newark, CA 94560
510 573 1557

Mechanical Engineer

Optimum Energy Design, Inc.
2600 10th Street #500
Berkely , CA 94710
714 925 5118

Electrical Engineer

Optimum Energy Design
2600 10th Street #500
Berkely, CA 94710
714 925 5118

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS GROUP

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

REFER TO DOCUMENT 00 01 01 FOR PUSD DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

REFER TO DOCUMENT 01 11 000 FOR PUSD DOCUMENTS

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

General Requirements Subgroup

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

017416 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Facility Construction Subgroup

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

030500 CONCRETE SEALER
031000 CONCRETE FORMWORK
032000 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

051200 STRUCTURAL STEEL
051213 ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
055000 METAL FABRICATIONS
055213 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

060660 TRANSLUCENT RESIN PANEL
061000 ROUGH CARPENTRY
061543 CROSS LAMINATED TIMBER PANELS
062013 EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY
064116 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
066400 PLASTIC PANELING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100	THERMAL INSULATION
072500	WEATHER BARRIERS
072600	UNDER SLAB VAPOR RETARDERS
074646	FIBER-CEMENT SIDING
075215.11	STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE (SBS) MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING HOT APPLIED
075423	THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
077200	ROOF ACCESSORIES
079200	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083113	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
084113	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
085113	ALUMINUM WINDOWS
086223	TUBULAR DAYLIGHTING DEVICES
087111	DOOR HARDWARE
088000	GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

090561.13	MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL
092400	CEMENT PLASTERING
092900	GYPSUM BOARD
095000	ACOUSTICAL CEILING CLOUDS
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
096723	RESINOUS FLOORING
096813	TILE CARPETING
097723	FABRIC-WRAPPED PANELS
099114	EXTERIOR PAINTING
099124	INTERIOR PAINTING
099300	STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISH

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101100	VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
101423.16	SIGNAGE
102113	TOILET COMPARTMENTS
102600	WALL & DOOR PROTECTION
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
104416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
105700	COAT RACK SYSTEMS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

122413 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

Facility Services Subgroup

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220100 PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS
220517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220518 ESCUTHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220548 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
221120 FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING
221316 SANITARY WASTER AND VENT PIPING
224213.13 COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS
224216.13 COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230000 HEATING VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING
230130.51 HVAC EQUIPMENT & DUCT CLEANING
230513 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
230517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING
230518 ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING
230529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230548 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC
230553 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230713 DUCT INSULATION

230719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
232300	REFRIGERANT PIPING
233113	METAL DUCTS
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
233713	AIR DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES
238126	SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260000	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
--------	---------------------------------

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

270000	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
271343	DATA NETWORK AND NETWORK WIRECABLING SYSTEM
274113	CLASSROOM SOUND ENHANCEMENT SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

282100	FIRE ALARM SYSTEM
--------	-------------------

Site and Infrastructure Subgroup

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

312300	EXCAVATION AND FILL
312316	TRENCHING

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321216	ASPHALT PAVING
321723	PAVEMENT MARKINGS
321123	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

LYDIKSEN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION PROJECT MANUAL

BID NUMBER: 2021-22.14

**Modernization of Building C, Partial
modernization of Building E and addition of
(1) shade structure.**

PLEASANTON UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

March 31, 2022

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Procurement and Contracting Requirements**

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 01 01	Project Title Page
	00 01 10	Table of Contents
	00 01 15	List of Drawings and Tables
	00 01 20	List of Schedules

Solicitation

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 11 16	Notice to Bidders

Instructions for Procurement

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders
	00 21 13.1	Bidder Information and Forms

Available Information

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 31 19	Existing Conditions
	00 31 32	Geotechnical Data

Procurement Forms and Supplements

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 41 13	Bid Form and Proposal
	00 43 13	Bid Bond
	00 43 36	Designated Subcontractors List
	00 45 01	Site Visit Certification
	00 45 19	Non-Collusion Declaration
	00 45 19.01	Iran Contracting Act Certification
	00 45 26	Workers' Compensation Certification
	00 45 46.01	Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification
	00 45 46.02	Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification
	00 45 46.03	Drug-Free Workplace Certification
	00 45 46.04	Tobacco-Free Environment Certification
	00 45 46.05	Hazardous Materials Certification
	00 45 46.06	Lead-Based Materials Certification
	00 45 46.07	Imported Materials Certification
	00 45 46.08	Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification
	00 45 46.09	Buy American Certification
	00 45 46.10	Roofing Project Certification
	00 45 49	Registered Subcontractors List
	00 45 90	Post Bid Interview

Contracting Forms and Supplements

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 51 00	Notice of Award
	00 52 13	Agreement Form – Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract)
	00 55 00	Notice to Proceed
	00 56 00	Escrow Bid Documentation
	00 57 00	Escrow Agreement in Lieu of Retention

Project Forms

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 61 13.13	Performance Bond
	00 61 13.16	Payment Bond
	00 63 40	Allowance Expenditure Directive Form
	00 63 57	Proposed Change Order Form
	00 63 63	Change Order Form
	00 65 19.26	Agreement and Release of Any and All Claims
	00 65 36	Guarantee Form

Conditions of the Contract

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 72 13	General Conditions – Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract)
	00 73 13	Special Conditions
	00 73 56	Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements

General Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 11 00	Summary of Work

Price and Payment Procedures

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 21 00	Allowance
	01 22 00	Alternatives and Unit Prices
	01 25 13	Product Options and Substitutions
	01 26 00	Changes in the Work
	01 29 00	Application for Payment and Conditional and Unconditional Waiver and Release Forms

Administrative Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 31 19	Project Meetings
	01 32 13	Scheduling of Work
	01 33 00	Submittals
	01 35 13.23	Site Standards

Quality Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 41 00	Regulatory Requirements
	01 42 13	Abbreviations and Acronyms
	01 42 16	Definitions
	01 42 19	References
	01 43 00	Materials and Equipment
	01 45 00	Quality Control

Temporary Facilities and Controls

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
	01 50 13	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
	01 52 13	Field Offices

Product Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 64 00	Owner-Furnished Products
	01 66 00	Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

Execution and Closeout Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 71 23	Field Engineering
	01 73 29	Cutting and Patching
	01 76 00	Alteration Project Procedures
	01 77 00	Contract Closeout and Final Cleaning
	01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
	01 78 36	Warranties
	01 78 39	Record Documents

Life Cycle Activities

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 91 00	Commissioning

LIST OF SCHEDULES

SCHEDULES

Date	Milestone
Bid Advertisement	March 31, 2022 and April 5, 2022
Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference	April 13, 2022 at 3:00pm
Last day for Addendum	April 21, 2022
Bid Opening	April 28, 2022 at 2:00pm
Board Action	May 12, 2022
Notice to Proceed	May 20, 2022
Construction Start	June 6, 2022
Construction Complete (Shade Structure)	August 5, 2022
Construction Complete (Modernization)	September 30, 2022

END OF DOCUMENT

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Bidders shall follow the instructions in this document, and shall submit all documents, forms, and information required for consideration of a bid.

Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") will evaluate information submitted by the apparent low Bidder and, if incomplete or unsatisfactory to District, Bidder's bid may be rejected at the sole discretion of District.

1. Bids are requested for a general construction contract, or work described in general, for the following project ("Project" or "Contract"):

Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization

2. A Bidder and its subcontractors must possess the appropriate State of California contractors' license and must maintain the license throughout the duration of the project. Bidders must also be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code. Bids submitted by a contractor who is not properly licensed or registered shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
3. The District has prequalified bidders pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.5. Only prequalified bidders will be eligible to submit a bid for this Project. Any bid submitted by a bidder who is not prequalified shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
4. District will receive bids submitted electronically from bidders as stipulated in the Notice to Bidders.
 - a. Email subject line must include the name of the Bidder, name of the Project, the Project Number and/or bid number, and time of bid opening.
 - b. Bids must be electronically submitted to the following email address [ben.kerr@vpcsonline.com], by date and time shown in the Notice to Bidders.
 - c. Each bidder is solely responsible for timely submission of its bid; the District is not responsible for any technological issues affecting a bidder's ability to timely submit its bid or portion thereof.
 - d. Bid emails must attach all documents as required herein.
5. Bidders are advised that on the date that bids are opened, the District Offices will **not** be open to bidders or their representatives.
6. Bids will be opened at or after the time indicated for receipt of bids. Bids will be opened and publicly read aloud via video conference. A link to the video conference will be provided by Addendum. Prior to publicly reading aloud bids at the video conference, the District reserves the right to verify the genuineness of any bid security.

7. Bidders must submit bids on the documents titled Bid Form and Proposal, and must submit all other required District forms. Bids not submitted on the District's required forms shall be deemed nonresponsive and shall not be considered. Additional sheets required to fully respond to requested information are permissible.
8. Bidders shall not modify the Bid Form and Proposal or qualify their bids. Bidders shall not submit to the District a re-formatted, re-typed, altered, modified, or otherwise recreated version of the Bid Form and Proposal or other District-provided document.
9. Bids shall be clearly written and without erasure or deletions. District reserves the right to reject any bid containing erasures, deletions, or illegible contents.
10. Bidders must supply all information required by each Bid Document. Bids must be full and complete. District reserves the right in its sole discretion to reject any bid as nonresponsive as a result of any error or omission in the bid. Bidders must complete and submit all of the following documents with the Bid Form and Proposal:
 - a. Photocopy of Bid Bond on the District's form, or other security.
 - b. Designated Subcontractors List.
 - c. Site Visit Certification, if a site visit was required.
 - d. Non-Collusion Declaration.
 - e. Iran Contracting Act Certification, if contract value is \$1,000,000 or more.
11. Bidders must submit with their bids a legible photocopy of (i) a cashier's check or (ii) a certified check payable to District, or (iii) a bid bond by an admitted surety insurer of not less than ten percent (10%) of amount of Base Bid, plus all additive alternates ("Bid Bond"). If Bidder chooses to provide a Bid Bond as security, Bidder must use the required form of corporate surety provided by District. The Surety on Bidder's Bid Bond must be an insurer admitted in the State of California and authorized to issue surety bonds in the State of California. Bidder must deposit the original of the bid bond, cashier's check, or certified check in the mail on the same day as the bid opening." Bids submitted without necessary bid security will be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
12. If Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded fails or neglects to enter into the Contract and submit required bonds, insurance certificates, and all other required documents, within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, District may deposit Bid Bond, cashier's check, or certified check for collection, and proceeds thereof may be retained by District as liquidated damages for failure of Bidder to enter into Contract, in the sole discretion of District. It is agreed that calculation of damages District may suffer as a result of Bidder's failure to enter into the Contract would be extremely difficult and impractical to determine and that the amount of the Bidder's required bid security shall be the agreed and conclusively presumed amount of damages.
13. Bidders must submit with the bid the Designated Subcontractors List for those subcontractors who will perform any portion of Work, including labor, rendering of service, or specially fabricating and installing a portion of the Work or improvement

according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications, in excess of one half of one percent (0.5%) of total bid. Failure to submit this list when required by law shall result in bid being deemed nonresponsive and the bid will not be considered.

14. All of the listed subcontractors are required to be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code.
 - a. An inadvertent error in listing the California contractor license number on the Designated Subcontractors List shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive if the correct contractor's license number is submitted to the District within 24 hours after the bid opening and the corrected number corresponds with the submitted name and location for that subcontractor.
 - b. An inadvertent error listing an unregistered subcontractor shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive provided that any of the following apply:
 - (1) The subcontractor is registered prior to the bid opening.
 - (2) The subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration fee within 24 hours after the bid opening.
 - (3) The subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.
15. If a mandatory pre-bid conference and site visit ("Site Visit") is required as referenced in the Notice to Bidders, then Bidders must submit the Site Visit Certification with their Bid. District will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as District in its discretion considers necessary in response to questions arising at the Site Visit. Oral statements shall not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective. Addenda issued by the District as a result of the Site Visit, if any, shall constitute the sole and exclusive record and statement of the results of the Site Visit.
16. Bidders shall submit the Non-Collusion Declaration with their bids. Bids submitted without the Non-Collusion Declaration shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
17. The Contractor and all Subcontractors under the Contractor shall pay all workers on all work performed pursuant to the Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to sections 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code. Copies of the general prevailing rates of per diem wages for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute the Contract, as determined by Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, are available upon request at the District's principal office. Prevailing wage rates are also available on the internet at <http://www.dir.ca.gov>.

18. Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires school districts using funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program for the construction and/or modernization of school building(s) to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%) per year of the overall dollar amount expended on projects that receive state funding or demonstrate its good faith effort to solicit DVBE participation in this Contract. In order to meet this requirement by demonstrating a good faith effort, Bidder must advertise for DVBE-certified subcontractors and suppliers before submitting its Bid. For any project that is at least partially state-funded, the lowest responsive responsible Bidder awarded the Contract must submit certification of compliance with the procedures for implementation of DVBE contracting goals with its signed Agreement. DVBE Certification form is attached. Do not submit this form with your Bid.
19. Submission of bid signifies careful examination of Contract Documents and complete understanding of the nature, extent, and location of Work to be performed. Bidders must complete the tasks listed below as a condition to bidding, and submission of a bid shall constitute the Bidder's express representation to District that Bidder has fully completed the following:
- a. Bidder has visited the Site, if required, and has examined thoroughly and understood the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, Work, Site, locality, actual conditions, as-built conditions, and all local conditions and federal, state and local laws, and regulations that in any manner may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 - b. Bidder has conducted or obtained and has understood all examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, and studies that pertain to the subsurface conditions, as-built conditions, underground facilities, and all other physical conditions at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise that may affect the cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work, as Bidder considers necessary for the performance or furnishing of Work at the Contract Sum, within the Contract Time, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of Contract Documents, including specifically the provisions of the General Conditions; and no additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, studies, or similar information or data are or will be required by Bidder for such purposes;
 - c. Bidder has correlated its knowledge and the results of all such observations, examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, and studies with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents;
 - d. Bidder has given the District prompt written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that it has discovered in or among the Contract Documents and the actual conditions, and the written resolution(s) thereof by the District is/are acceptable to Bidder;
 - e. Bidder has made a complete disclosure in writing to the District of all facts bearing upon any possible interest, direct or indirect, that Bidder believes any representative of the District or other officer or employee of the District

presently has or will have in this Contract or in the performance thereof or in any portion of the profits thereof;

- f. Bidder must, prior to bidding, perform the work, investigations, research, and analysis required by this document and that Bidder represented in its Bid Form and Proposal and the Agreement that it performed prior to bidding. Contractor under this Contract is charged with all information and knowledge that a reasonable bidder would ascertain from having performed this required work, investigation, research, and analysis. Bid prices must include entire cost of all work "incidental" to completion of the Work.
- g. Conditions Shown on the Contract Documents: Information as to underground conditions, as-built conditions, or other conditions or obstructions, indicated in the Contract Documents, e.g., on Drawings or in Specifications, has been obtained with reasonable care, and has been recorded in good faith. However, District only warrants, and Bidder may only rely, on the accuracy of limited types of information.
 - (1) As to above-ground conditions or as-built conditions shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, there is no warranty, express or implied, or any representation express or implied, that such information is correctly shown or indicated. This information is verifiable by independent investigation and Bidder is required to make such verification as a condition to bidding. In submitting its Bid, Bidder shall rely on the results of its own independent investigation. In submitting its Bid, Bidder shall not rely on District-supplied information regarding above-ground conditions or as-built conditions.
 - (2) As to any subsurface condition shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, Bidder may rely only upon the general accuracy of actual reported depths, actual reported character of materials, actual reported soil types, actual reported water conditions, or actual obstructions shown or indicated. District is not responsible for the completeness of such information for bidding or construction; nor is District responsible in any way for any conclusions or opinions that the Bidder has drawn from such information; nor is the District responsible for subsurface conditions that are not specifically shown (for example, District is not responsible for soil conditions in areas contiguous to areas where a subsurface condition is shown).
- h. Conditions Shown in Reports and Drawings Supplied for Informational Purposes: Reference is made to the document entitled Geotechnical Data, and the document entitled Existing Conditions, for identification of:
 - (1) Subsurface Conditions: Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by Architect in preparing the Contract Documents; and
 - (2) Physical Conditions: Those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that has been utilized by Architect in preparing the Contract Documents.

- (3) These reports and drawings are **not** Contract Documents and, except for any "technical" data regarding subsurface conditions specifically identified in Geotechnical Data and Existing Conditions, and underground facilities data, Bidder may not in any manner rely on the information in these reports and drawings. Subject to the foregoing, Bidder must make its own independent investigation of all conditions affecting the Work and must not rely on information provided by District.
20. Bids shall be based on products and systems specified in Contract Documents or listed by name in Addenda. Whenever in the Specifications any materials, process, or article is indicated or specified by grade, patent, or proprietary name, or by name of manufacturer, that Specification shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal." Bidder may, unless otherwise stated, offer any material, process, or article that shall be substantially equal or better in every respect to that so indicated or specified. The District is not responsible and/or liable in any way for a Contractor's damages and/or claims related, in any way, to that Contractor's basing its bid on any requested substitution that the District has not approved in advance and in writing. Contractors and materials suppliers who submit requests for substitutions prior to the award of the Contract must do so in writing and in compliance with Public Contract Code section 3400. All requests must comply with the following:
- a. District must receive any notice of request for substitution of a specified item a minimum of **TEN (10)** calendar days prior to bid opening. The Successful Bidder will not be allowed to substitute specified items unless properly noticed.
 - b. Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the Successful Bidder shall submit data substantiating the request(s) for all substitution(s) containing sufficient information to assess acceptability of product or system and impact on Project, including, without limitation, the requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the Specifications. Insufficient information shall be grounds for rejection of substitution.
 - c. Approved substitutions, if any, shall be listed in Addenda. District reserves the right not to act upon submittals of substitutions until after bid opening.
 - d. Substitutions may be requested after Contract has been awarded only if indicated in and in accordance with requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the Specifications.
21. Bidders may examine any available "as-built" drawings of previous work by giving District reasonable advance notice. District will not be responsible for accuracy of "as-built" drawings. The document entitled Existing Conditions applies to all supplied "as-built" drawings.
22. All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents are to be directed via email to the District to Ben Kerr (ben.kerr@vpcsonline.com). Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the District in response to such questions will be issued in writing by Addenda and emailed, faxed, mailed, or delivered to all parties recorded by the District as having received the Contract Documents or posted on the District's website at pleasantonusd.net. Questions received less than **SEVEN (7)** calendar days prior to the date for opening bids may

not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

23. Addenda may also be issued to modify other parts of the Contract Documents as deemed advisable by the District.
24. Each Bidder must acknowledge each Addendum in its Bid Form and Proposal by number or its Bid shall be considered non-responsive. Each Addendum shall be part of the Contract Documents. A complete listing of Addenda may be secured from the District.
25. This Contract may include alternates. Alternates are defined as alternate products, materials, equipment, systems, methods, or major elements of the construction that may, at the District's option and under terms established in the Contract and pursuant to section 20103.8 of the Public Contract Code, be selected for the Work.
26. The District shall award the Contract, if it awards it at all, to the lowest responsive responsible bidder based on the criteria as indicated in the Notice to Bidders. In the event two or more responsible bidders submit identical bids, the District shall select the Bidder to whom to award the Contract by lot.
27. Discrepancies between written words and figures, or words and numerals, will be resolved in favor of figures or numerals.
28. Bidders in contention for contract awards shall be required to attend a Post-Bid interview, which will be set within three (3) calendar days following bid opening. A duly authorized representative of the apparent low bidder is required to attend the Post Bid Interview, in person. The apparent low bidder's authorized representative(s) must have (1) knowledge of how the bid submitted was prepared, (2) the person responsible for supervising performance of the Work, and (3) the authority to bind the apparent low bidder. Failure to attend the Post Bid Interview as scheduled will be considered just cause for the District to reject the Bid as nonresponsive.
29. Any bid protest by any Bidder regarding any other bid must be submitted in writing to the District, before 5:00 p.m. of the **THIRD (3rd)** business day following bid opening.
 - a. Only a Bidder who has actually submitted a bid, and who could be awarded the Contract if the bid protest is upheld, is eligible to submit a bid protest. Subcontractors are not eligible to submit bid protests. A Bidder may not rely on the bid protest submitted by another Bidder.
 - b. A bid protest must contain a complete statement of any and all bases for the protest and all supporting documentation. Materials submitted after the bid protest deadline will not be considered.
 - c. The protest must refer to the specific portions of all documents that form the basis for the protest.
 - (1) Without limitation to any other basis for protest, an inadvertent error in listing the California contractor's license number on the Designated Subcontractors List shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or

grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive if the correct contractor's license number is submitted to the District within 24 hours after the bid opening and the corrected number corresponds with the submitted name and location for that subcontractor.

- (2) Without limitation to any other basis for protest, an inadvertent error listing an unregistered subcontractor shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive provided that any of the following apply:
 - (i) The subcontractor is registered prior to the bid opening.
 - (ii) The subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration fee within 24 hours after the bid opening.
 - (iii) The subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.
 - d. The protest must include the name, address and telephone number of the person representing the protesting party.
 - e. The party filing the protest must concurrently transmit a copy of the protest and any attached documentation to all other parties with a direct financial interest that may be adversely affected by the outcome of the protest. Such parties shall include all other bidders or proposers who appear to have a reasonable prospect of receiving an award depending upon the outcome of the protest.
 - f. The procedure and time limits set forth in this paragraph are mandatory and are each bidder's sole and exclusive remedy in the event of bid protest. Failure to comply with these procedures shall constitute a waiver of any right to further pursue the bid protest, including filing a Government Code Claim or legal proceedings.
30. The Bidder to whom Contract is awarded shall execute and submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the **SEVENTH (7th)** calendar day following the date of the Notice of Award. Failure to properly and timely submit these documents entitles District to reject the bid as nonresponsive.
- a. Agreement: To be executed by successful Bidder. Submit four (4) copies, each bearing an original signature. A facsimile or electronic signature shall be deemed to be the equivalent of the actual original signature.
 - b. Escrow of Bid Documentation: This must include all required documentation. See the document titled Escrow Bid Documentation for more information.
 - c. Performance Bond (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
 - d. Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor and Material Bond) (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.

- e. Insurance Certificates and Endorsements as required.
 - f. Workers' Compensation Certification.
 - g. Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification.
 - h. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification.
 - i. Drug-Free Workplace Certification.
 - j. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification.
 - k. Hazardous Materials Certification.
 - l. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification.
 - m. Buy American Certification.
 - n. Registered Subcontractors List: Must include Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) registration number of each subcontractor for all tiers.
31. Time for Completion: District may issue a Notice to Proceed within **NINETY (90)** days from the date of the Notice of Award. Once Contractor has received the Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall complete the Work within the period of time indicated in the Contract Documents.
- a. In the event that the District desires to postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed beyond this 90-day period, it is expressly understood that with reasonable notice to the Contractor, the District may postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed.
 - b. It is further expressly understood by Contractor that Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of additional compensation as a result of the postponement of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed beyond a 90-day period. If the Contractor believes that a postponement of issuance of the Notice to Proceed will cause a hardship to the Contractor, the Contractor may terminate the Contract. Contractor's termination due to a postponement beyond this 90-day period shall be by written notice to District within **TEN (10)** calendar days after receipt by Contractor of District's notice of postponement.
 - c. It is further understood by the Contractor that in the event that Contractor terminates the Contract as a result of postponement by the District, the District shall only be obligated to pay Contractor for the Work that Contractor had performed at the time of notification of postponement and which the District had in writing authorized Contractor to perform prior to issuing a Notice to Proceed.
 - d. Should the Contractor terminate the Contract as a result of a notice of postponement, District shall have the authority to award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.

32. District reserves the right to reject any or all bids, including without limitation the right to reject any or all nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional bids, to re-bid, and to reject the bid of any bidder if District believes that it would not be in the best interest of the District to make an award to that bidder, whether because the bid is not responsive or the bidder is unqualified or of doubtful financial ability or fails to meet any other pertinent standard or criteria established by District. District also reserves the right to waive any inconsequential deviations or irregularities in any bid. For purposes of this paragraph, an "unbalanced bid" is one having nominal prices for some work items and/or enhanced prices for other work items.
33. It is the policy of the District that no qualified person shall be excluded from participating in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination in any consideration leading to the award of contract, based on race, color, gender, sexual orientation, political affiliation, age, ancestry, religion, marital status, national origin, medical condition or disability. The Successful Bidder and its subcontractors shall comply with applicable federal and state laws, including, but not limited to the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, beginning with Government Code section 12900, and Labor Code section 1735.
34. Prior to the award of Contract, District reserves the right to consider the responsibility of the Bidder. District may conduct investigations as District deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any bid and to establish the responsibility, including, without limitation, qualifications and financial ability of Bidders, proposed subcontractors, suppliers, and other persons and organizations to perform and furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents to District's satisfaction within the prescribed time.
35. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is familiar with and capable of complying with applicable federal, State, and local requirements relating to COVID-19 or other public health emergency/epidemic/pandemic including, if required, preparing, posting, and implementing a Social Distancing Protocol, and such costs shall be included in the bid as an allowance. Any unused portion of the allowance designated for COVID-19 or other public health emergency/epidemic/pandemic compliance will revert back to the District documented by a deductive change order.

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 00 21 13.1

BIDDER INFORMATION AND FORMS

[INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK UNLESS PROVIDED IN SPECIAL CONDITIONS]

END OF DOCUMENT

EXISTING CONDITIONS

1. Summary

This document describes existing conditions at or near the Project, and use of information available regarding existing conditions. This document is **not** part of the Contract Documents. See General Conditions for definition(s) of terms used herein.

2. Reports and Information on Existing Conditions

- a. Documents providing a general description of the Site and conditions of the Work may have been collected by the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District"), its consultants, contractors, and tenants. These documents may, but are not required to, include previous contracts, contract specifications, tenant improvement contracts, as-built drawings, utility drawings, and information regarding underground facilities.
- b. Information regarding existing conditions may be inspected at the District offices or the Construction Manager's offices, if any, and copies may be obtained at cost of reproduction and handling upon Bidder's agreement to pay for such copies. These reports, documents, and other information are **not** part of the Contract Documents. These reports, documents, and other information do **not** excuse Contractor from fulfilling Contractor's obligation to independently investigate any or all existing conditions or from using reasonable prudent measures to avoid damaging existing improvements.
- c. Information regarding existing conditions may also be included in the Project Manual, but shall **not** be considered part of the Contract Documents.
- d. Prior to commencing this Work, Contractor and the District's representative shall survey the Site to document the condition of the Site. Contractor will record the survey in digital videotape format and provide an electronic copy to the District within fourteen (14) days of the survey.
- e. Contractor may also document any pre-existing conditions in writing, provided that both the Contractor and the District's representative agree on said conditions and sign a memorandum documenting the same.
- f. The reports and other data or information regarding existing conditions and underground facilities at or contiguous to the Project are the following:
 - (1) Original Construction Drawings.
 - (2) Survey of Site.
 - (3) Geotechnical Report(s).
 - (4) Hazardous Material Report(s).

3. Use of Information

- a. Information regarding existing conditions was obtained only for use of District and its consultants, contractors, and tenants for planning and design and is **not** part of the Contract Documents.
- b. District does not warrant, and makes no representation regarding, the accuracy or thoroughness of any information regarding existing conditions. Bidder represents and agrees that in submitting a bid it is not relying on any information regarding existing conditions supplied by District.
- c. Under no circumstances shall District be deemed to warrant or represent existing above-ground conditions, as-built conditions, or other actual conditions, verifiable by independent investigation. These conditions are verifiable by Bidder by the performance of its own independent investigation that Bidder must perform as a condition to bidding and Bidder should not and shall not rely on this information or any other information supplied by District regarding existing conditions.
- d. Any information shown or indicated in the reports and other data supplied herein with respect to existing underground facilities at or contiguous to the Project may be based upon information and data furnished to District by the District's employees and/or consultants or builders of such underground facilities or others. District does not assume responsibility for the completeness of this information, and Bidder is solely responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from this information.
- e. District shall be responsible only for the general accuracy of information regarding underground facilities, and only for those underground facilities that are owned by District, and only where Bidder has conducted the independent investigation required of it pursuant to the Instructions to Bidders, and discrepancies are not apparent.

4. Investigations/Site Examinations

- a. Before submitting a bid, each Bidder is responsible for conducting or obtaining any additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground facilities) at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise, that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto or that Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of Contract Documents.
- b. On request, District will provide each Bidder access to the Site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies, as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a bid. Bidders must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of its explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Such investigations and Site examinations may be performed during any and all Site visits indicated in the Notice to Bidders and only under the provisions of the Contract

Documents, including, but not limited to, proof of insurance and obligation to indemnify against claims arising from such work, and District's prior approval.

END OF DOCUMENT

GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1. Summary

This document describes geotechnical data at or near the Project that is in the District's possession available for Contractor's review, and use of data resulting from various investigations. This document is **not** part of the Contract Documents. See General Conditions for definition(s) of terms used herein.

2. Geotechnical Reports

- a. Geotechnical reports may have been prepared for and around the Site and/or in connection with the Work by soil investigation engineers hired by Pleasanton Unified School District ("District"), and its consultants, contractors, and tenants.
- b. Geotechnical reports may be inspected at the District offices or the Construction Manager's offices, if any, and copies may be obtained at cost of reproduction and handling upon Bidder's agreement to pay for such copies. These reports are **not** part of the Contract Documents.
- c. The reports and drawings of physical conditions that may relate to the Project are the following:

Geotechnical Investigation Report Updated September 25, 2018

3. Use of Data

- a. Geotechnical data were obtained only for use of District and its consultants, contractors, and tenants for planning and design and are **not** a part of Contract Documents.
- b. Except as expressly set forth below, District does not warrant, and makes no representation regarding, the accuracy or thoroughness of any geotechnical data. Bidder represents and agrees that in submitting a bid it is not relying on any geotechnical data supplied by District, except as specifically allowed below.
- c. Under no circumstances shall District be deemed to make a warranty or representation of existing above ground conditions, as-built conditions, geotechnical conditions, or other actual conditions verifiable by independent investigation. These conditions are verifiable by Bidder by the performance of its own independent investigation that Bidder should perform as a condition to bidding and Bidder must not and shall not rely on information supplied by District.

4. Limited Reliance Permitted on Certain Information

- a. Reference is made herein for identification of:

Reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by District in preparation of the Contract Documents.

Drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing subsurface structures (except underground facilities) that are at or contiguous to the Site and have been utilized by District in preparation of the Contract Documents.

- b. Bidder may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in the reports and drawings identified above, but only insofar as it relates to subsurface conditions, provided Bidder has conducted the independent investigation required pursuant to Instructions to Bidders, and discrepancies are not apparent. The term "technical data" in the referenced reports and drawings shall be limited as follows:
- (1) The term "technical data" shall include actual reported depths, reported quantities, reported soil types, reported soil conditions, and reported material, equipment or structures that were encountered during subsurface exploration. The term "technical data" does not include, and Bidder may not rely upon, any other data, interpretations, opinions or information shown or indicated in such drawings or reports that otherwise relate to subsurface conditions or described structures.
 - (2) The term "technical data" shall not include the location of underground facilities.
 - (3) Bidder may not rely on the completeness of reports and drawings for the purposes of bidding or construction. Bidder may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports or drawings.
 - (4) Bidder is solely responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information provided in the identified reports and drawings.

5. Investigations/Site Examinations

- a. Before submitting a bid, each Bidder is responsible for conducting or obtaining any additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground facilities) at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise, that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto or that Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of Contract Documents.
- b. On request, District will provide each Bidder access to the Site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies, as each

Bidder deems necessary for submission of a bid. Bidders must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of its explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Such investigations and Site examinations may be performed during any and all Site visits indicated in the Notice to Bidders and only under the provisions of the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, proof of insurance and obligation to indemnify against claims arising from such work, and District's prior approval.

END OF DOCUMENT

BID FORM AND PROPOSAL

To: Governing Board of the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District" or "Owner")

From: _____
(Proper Name of Bidder)

The undersigned declares that Bidder has read and understands the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Notice to Bidders and the Instructions to Bidders, and agrees and proposes to furnish all necessary labor, materials, and equipment to perform and furnish all work in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications of Bid No. 2021-22.14, for the following project known as:

Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization

("Project" or "Contract") and will accept in full payment for that Work the following total lump sum amount, all taxes included:

_____ dollars \$ _____

BASE BID

Bidder acknowledges and agrees that the Base Bid accounts for any and all Allowance(s).

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Additional Detail Regarding Calculation of Base Bid

1. **Allowance.** The Bidder's Base Bid and each alternate shall include a ten percent (10%) allowance for Unforeseen Conditions or Owner Changes and complying with applicable federal, State, and local requirements relating to COVID-19 or other public health emergency/epidemic/pandemic.

The above allowance shall only be allocated for unforeseen items or COVID-19 or other public health emergency/epidemic/pandemic compliance relating to the Work. Contractor shall not bill for or be due any portion of this allowance unless the District has identified specific work, Contractor has submitted a price for that work or the District has proposed a price for that work, the District has accepted the cost for that work, and the District has prepared an Allowance Expenditure Directive incorporating that work. Contractor hereby authorizes the District to execute a unilateral deductive change order at or near the end of the Project for all or any portion of the allowance not allocated. Any unused portion of the allowance will revert back to the District documented by a deductive change order.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

2. The undersigned has reviewed the Work outlined in the Contract Documents and fully understands the scope of Work required in this Proposal, understands the construction and project management function(s) is described in the Contract Documents, and that each Bidder who is awarded a contract shall be in fact a prime contractor, not a subcontractor, to the District, and agrees that its Proposal, if accepted by the District, will be the basis for the Bidder to enter into a contract with the District in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents.
3. The undersigned has notified the District in writing of any discrepancies or omissions or of any doubt, questions, or ambiguities about the meaning of any of the Contract Documents, and has contacted the Construction Manager before bid date to verify the issuance of any clarifying Addenda.
4. The undersigned agrees to commence work under this Contract on the date established in the Contract Documents and to complete all work within the time specified in the Contract Documents.
5. The liquidated damages clause of the General Conditions and Agreement is hereby acknowledged.
6. It is understood that the District reserves the right to reject this bid and that the bid shall remain open to acceptance and is irrevocable for a period of ninety (90) days.
7. The following documents are attached hereto:
 - Photocopy of Bid Bond on the District's form or other security
 - Designated Subcontractors List
 - Site Visit Certification
 - Non-Collusion Declaration
 - Iran Contracting Act Certification
8. Receipt and acceptance of the following Addenda is hereby acknowledged:

No. _____, Dated _____	No. _____, Dated _____
No. _____, Dated _____	No. _____, Dated _____
No. _____, Dated _____	No. _____, Dated _____

9. Bidder acknowledges that the license required for performance of the Work is a B license.
10. Bidder hereby certifies that Bidder is able to furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the Work.
11. Bidder specifically acknowledges and understands that if it is awarded the Contract, that it shall perform the Work of the Project while complying with all requirements of the Department of Industrial Relations.

12. Bidder hereby certifies that its bid includes sufficient funds to permit Bidder to comply with all local, state or federal labor laws or regulations during the Project, including payment of prevailing wage, and that Bidder will comply with the provisions of Labor Code section 2810(d) if awarded the Contract
13. Bidder represents that it is competent, knowledgeable, and has special skills with respect to the nature, extent, and inherent conditions of the Work to be performed. Bidder further acknowledges that there are certain peculiar and inherent conditions existent in the construction of the Work that may create, during the Work, unusual or peculiar unsafe conditions hazardous to persons and property.
14. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is aware of such peculiar risks and that it has the skill and experience to foresee and to adopt protective measures to adequately and safely perform the Work with respect to such hazards.
15. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is familiar with and capable of complying with applicable federal, State, and local requirements relating to COVID-19 or other public health emergency/epidemic/pandemic including, if required, preparing, posting, and implementing a Social Distancing Protocol.
16. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is aware that if a false claim is knowingly submitted (as the terms "claim" and "knowingly" are defined in the California False Claims Act, Gov. Code, § 12650 et seq.), the District will be entitled to civil remedies set forth in the California False Claim Act. It may also be considered fraud and the Contractor may be subject to criminal prosecution.
17. The undersigned Bidder certifies that it is, at the time of bidding, and shall be throughout the period of the Contract, licensed by the State of California to do the type of work required under the terms of the Contract Documents and registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations. Bidder further certifies that it is regularly engaged in the general class and type of work called for in the Contract Documents.

Furthermore, Bidder hereby certifies to the District that all representations, certifications, and statements made by Bidder, as set forth in this bid form, are true and correct and are made under penalty of perjury.

Dated this _____ day of _____ 20 ____

Name of Bidder: _____

Type of Organization: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Address of Bidder: _____

Taxpayer Identification No. of Bidder: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Fax Number: _____

E-mail: _____ Web Page: _____

Contractor's License No(s): No.: _____ Class: _____ Expiration Date: _____

No.: _____ Class: _____ Expiration Date: _____

No.: _____ Class: _____ Expiration Date: _____

Public Works Contractor Registration No.: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

BID BOND

(Note: If Bidder is providing a bid bond as its bid security, Bidder must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That the undersigned, _____, as Principal ("Principal"),

and _____, as Surety ("Surety"), a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of CA and authorized to do business as a surety in the State of California, are held and firmly bound unto the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") of Alameda County, State of California, as Obligee, in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the Base Bid plus alternates, in the sum of

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted a bid to the District for all Work specifically described in the accompanying bid for the following project: Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization ("Project" or "Contract").

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal is awarded the Contract and, within the time and manner required under the Contract Documents, after the prescribed forms are presented to Principal for signature, enters into a written contract, in the prescribed form in accordance with the bid, and files two bonds, one guaranteeing faithful performance and the other guaranteeing payment for labor and materials as required by law, and meets all other conditions to the Contract between the Principal and the Obligee becoming effective, or if the Principal shall fully reimburse and save harmless the Obligee from any damage sustained by the Obligee through failure of the Principal to enter into the written contract and to file the required performance and labor and material bonds, and to meet all other conditions to the Contract between the Principal and the Obligee becoming effective, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall be and remain in full force and effect. The full payment of the sum stated above shall be due immediately if Principal fails to execute the Contract within seven (7) days of the date of the District's Notice of Award to Principal.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the call for bids, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation under this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the call for bids, or to the work, or to the specifications.

In the event suit is brought upon this bond by the Obligee and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all costs incurred by the Obligee in such suit, including a reasonable attorneys' fee to be fixed by the Court.

If the District awards the bid, the security of unsuccessful bidder(s) shall be returned within sixty (60) days from the time the award is made. Unless otherwise required by law, no bidder may withdraw its bid for ninety (90) days after the date of the bid opening.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Principal

By

Surety

By

Name of California Agent of Surety

Address of California Agent of Surety

Telephone Number of California Agent of Surety

Bidder must attach Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety and a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted Surety Insurer.

END OF DOCUMENT

DESIGNATED SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
(Public Contact Code Sections 4100-4114)

PROJECT: Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization (2021-22.14)

Bidder acknowledges and agrees that it must clearly set forth below the name, location and California contractor license number of each subcontractor who will perform work or labor or render service to the Bidder in or about the construction of the Work or who will specially fabricate and install a portion of the Work according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of Bidder's total Base Bid and the kind of Work that each will perform. Vendors or suppliers of materials only do not need to be listed.

Bidder acknowledges and agrees that, if Bidder fails to list as to any portion of Work, or if Bidder lists more than one subcontractor to perform the same portion of Work, Bidder must perform that portion itself or be subjected to penalty under applicable law. In case more than one subcontractor is named for the same kind of Work, state the portion of the kind of Work that each subcontractor will perform.

If alternate bid(s) is/are called for and Bidder intends to use subcontractors different from or in addition to those subcontractors listed for work under the Base Bid, Bidder must list subcontractors that will perform Work in an amount in excess of one half of one percent (0.5%) of Bidder's total Base Bid plus alternate(s).

If further space is required for the list of proposed subcontractors, attach additional copies of page 2 showing the required information, as indicated below.

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Date: _____

Proper Name of Bidder: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

SITE VISIT CERTIFICATION

TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID
IF SITE VISIT WAS MANDATORY

PROJECT: Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization

Check option that applies:

_____ I certify that I visited the Site of the proposed Work, received the attached _____ pages of information, and became fully acquainted with the conditions relating to construction and labor. I fully understand the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the Work under contract.

_____ I certify that _____ (Bidder's representative) visited the Site of the proposed Work, received the attached _____ pages of information, and became fully acquainted with the conditions relating to construction and labor. The Bidder's representative fully understood the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the Work under contract.

Bidder fully indemnifies the Pleasanton Unified School District, its Architect, its Engineers, its Construction Manager, and all of their respective officers, agents, employees, and consultants from any damage, or omissions, related to conditions that could have been identified during my visit and/or the Bidder's representative's visit to the Site.

I certify under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Bidder: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

ATTACHMENTS:

- 1.
- 2.

END OF DOCUMENT

NON-COLLUSION DECLARATION
(Public Contract Code Section 7106)

The undersigned declares:

I am the _____ of _____, the party making the foregoing bid.
[Title] [Name of Firm]

The bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation. The bid is genuine and not collusive or sham. The bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid. The bidder has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or to refrain from bidding. The bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder. All statements contained in the bid are true. The bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof, to effectuate a collusive or sham bid, and has not paid, and will not pay, any person or entity for such purpose.

Any person executing this declaration on behalf of a bidder that is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other entity, hereby represents that he or she has full power to execute, and does execute, this declaration on behalf of the bidder.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct and that this declaration is executed on _____,
[Date]
at _____, _____.
[City] [State]

Date: _____

Proper Name of Bidder: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

IRAN CONTRACTING ACT CERTIFICATION
(Public Contract Code Sections 2202-2208)

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: 2021-22.14 between the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

Prior to bidding on or submitting a proposal for a contract for goods or services of \$1,000,000 or more, the bidder/proposer must submit this certification pursuant to Public Contract Code section 2204.

The bidder/proposer must complete **ONLY ONE** of the following two options. To complete OPTION 1, check the corresponding box **and** complete the certification below. To complete OPTION 2, check the corresponding box, complete the certification below, and attach documentation demonstrating the exemption approval.

- ☐ **OPTION 1.** Bidder/Proposer is not on the current list of persons engaged in investment activities in Iran created by the California Department of General Services ("DGS") pursuant to Public Contract Code section 2203(b), and we are not a financial institution extending twenty million dollars (\$20,000,000) or more in credit to another person, for 45 days or more, if that other person will use the credit to provide goods or services in the energy sector in Iran and is identified on the current list of persons engaged in investment activities in Iran created by DGS.
- ☐ **OPTION 2.** Bidder/Proposer has received a written exemption from the certification requirement pursuant to Public Contract Code sections 2203(c) and (d). *A copy of the written documentation demonstrating the exemption approval is included with our bid/proposal.*

CERTIFICATION:

I, the official named below, CERTIFY UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY, that I am duly authorized to legally bind the bidder/proposer to the OPTION selected above. This certification is made under the laws of the State of California.

<i>Vendor Name/Financial Institution (Printed)</i>	<i>Federal ID Number (or n/a)</i>
<i>By (Authorized Signature)</i>	
<i>Printed Name and Title of Person Signing</i>	<i>Date Executed</i>

END OF DOCUMENT

WORKERS' COMPENSATION CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: 2021-22.14 between the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

Labor Code section 3700, in relevant part, provides:

Every employer except the State shall secure the payment of compensation in one or more of the following ways:

- a. By being insured against liability to pay compensation by one or more insurers duly authorized to write compensation insurance in this state; and/or
- b. By securing from the Director of Industrial Relations a certificate of consent to self-insure, which may be given upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Director of Industrial Relations of ability to self-insure and to pay any compensation that may become due to his employees.

I am aware of the provisions of section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the Work of this Contract.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

(In accordance with Labor Code sections 1860 and 1861, the above certificate must be signed and filed with the awarding body prior to performing any Work under this Contract.)

END OF DOCUMENT

**PREVAILING WAGE AND
RELATED LABOR REQUIREMENTS CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: 2021-22.14 between the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

I hereby certify that I will conform to the State of California Public Works Contract requirements regarding prevailing wages, benefits, on-site audits with 48-hours' notice, payroll records, and apprentice and trainee employment requirements, for all Work on the above Project including, without limitation, labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations.

[IF THIS PROJECT USES FEDERAL FUNDS, DISTRICT SHOULD INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING] I hereby certify that I will also conform to the Federal Labor Standards Provisions regarding minimum wages, withholding, payrolls and basic records, apprentice and trainee employment requirements, equal employment opportunity requirements, Copeland Act requirements, Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act requirements, and any and all other applicable requirements for federal funding for all Work on the above Project.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

**DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS
ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: 2021-22.14 between the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires school districts using, or planning to use, funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program ("Program") for the construction and/or modernization of school buildings to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%) per year of the overall dollar amount expended each year by the school district on projects that receive state funding. Therefore, the lowest responsive responsible Bidder awarded the Contract must submit this document to the District with its executed Agreement, identifying the steps contractor took to solicit DVBE participation in conjunction with this Contract. **Do not submit this form with your bids.**

PART I – Method of Compliance with DVBE Participation Goals. Check the appropriate box to indicate your method of committing the contract dollar amount.

YOUR BUSINESS ENTERPRISE IS:	AND YOU WILL	AND YOU WILL
A. your forces will perform at least 3% of this Contract	Include a copy of your DVBE letter from Office of Small Business and Disabled Veterans Business Enterprise Services ("OSDS")*	Complete Part 1 of this form and the Certification
B. unable to perform 3% of this Contract with your forces	Use DVBE subcontractors /suppliers to bring the Contract participation to at least 3%	Include a copy of each DVBE's letter from OSDS (including yours, if applicable), and complete Part 1 of this
C.	Use DVBE subcontractors /suppliers for at least 3% of this Contract	form and the Certification
D. participation goals after good faith efforts	Make good faith efforts, including contacts, advertisement and DVBE solicitation	Complete all of this form and the Certification

* A DVBE letter from OSDS is obtained from the participating DVBE.

You must complete the following table to show the dollar amount of DVBE participation:

	TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE
A. Prime Bidder, if DVBE (own participation)	\$
B. DVBE Subcontractor or Supplier	
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
C. Subtotal (A & B)	
D. Non-DVBE	
E. Total Bid	

PART II – Contacts. To identify DVBE subcontractors/suppliers for participation in your contract, you must contact each of the following categories. You should contact several DVBE organizations.

CATEGORY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	DATE CONTACTED	PERSON CONTACTED
1. The District, if any			*
2. OSDS, provides assistance locating DVBEs at https://caleprocure.ca.gov/pages/PublicSearch/supplier-search.aspx	(916) 375-4940		*
3. DVBE Organization (List)			*

*Write "recorded message" in this column, if applicable.

PART III – Advertisement. You must advertise for DVBE participation in both a trade and focus paper. List the advertisement you place to solicit DVBE participation. Advertisements should be published at least fourteen (14) days prior to bid/proposal opening; if you cannot advertise fourteen (14) days prior, advertisements should be published as soon as possible. Advertisements must include that your firm is seeking DVBE participation, the project name and location, and your firm’s name, your contact person, and telephone number. Attach copies of advertisements to this form.

FOCUS/TRADE PAPER NAME	CHECK ONE		DATE OF ADVERTISEMENT
	TRADE	FOCUS	

PART IV – DVBE Solicitations. List DVBE subcontractors/suppliers that were invited to bid. Use the following instructions to complete the remainder of this section (read the three columns as a sentence from left to right). If you need additional space to list DVBE solicitations, please use a separate page and attach to this form.

IF THE DVBE.....	THEN.....		AND.....	
was selected to participate	Check "YES" in the "SELECTED" column		include a copy of their DVBE letter(s) from OSDS	
was NOT selected to participate	Check "NO" in the "SELECTED" column		state why in the "REASON NOT SELECTED" column	
did not respond to your solicitation	Check the "NO RESPONSE" column.			
DVBE CONTACTED	SELECTED		REASON NOT SELECTED	NO RESPONSE
	YES	NO		

A copy of this form must be retained by you and may be subject to a future audit.

CERTIFICATION

I, _____, certify that I am the bidder's _____
and that I have made a diligent effort to ascertain the facts with regard to the
representations made herein. In making this certification, I am aware of section 12650 et
seq. of the Government Code providing for the imposition of treble damages for making
false claims.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: 2021-22.14 between the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This Drug-Free Workplace Certification form is required from the successful Bidder pursuant to Government Code section 8350 et seq., the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990. The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 requires that every person or organization awarded a contract or grant for the procurement of any property or service from any state agency must certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing certain specified acts. In addition, the Act provides that each contract or grant awarded by a state agency may be subject to suspension of payments or termination of the contract or grant, and the contractor or grantee may be subject to debarment from future contracting, if the contracting agency determines that specified acts have occurred.

The District is not a "state agency" as defined in the applicable section(s) of the Government Code, but the District is a local agency and public school district under California law and requires all contractors on District projects to comply with the provisions and requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990.

Contractor must also comply with the provisions of Health & Safety Code section 11362.3 which prohibits the consumption or possession of cannabis or cannabis products in any public place, including school grounds, and specifically on school grounds while children are present.

Contractor shall certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing all of the following:

- a. Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the person's or organization's workplace and specifying actions which will be taken against employees for violations of the prohibition.
- b. Establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about all of the following:
 - (1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace.
 - (2) The person's or organization's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace.
 - (3) The availability of drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee-assistance programs.
 - (4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations.
- c. Requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of the contract or grant be given a copy of the statement required above, and that, as a

condition of employment on the contract or grant, the employee agrees to abide by the terms of the statement.

I, the undersigned, agree to fulfill the terms and requirements of Government Code section 8355 listed above and will publish a statement notifying employees concerning (a) the prohibition of controlled substance at the workplace, (b) establishing a drug-free awareness program, and (c) requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of the Contract be given a copy of the statement required by section 8355(a), and requiring that the employee agree to abide by the terms of that statement.

I also understand that if the District determines that I have either (a) made a false certification herein, or (b) violated this certification by failing to carry out the requirements of section 8355, that the Contract awarded herein is subject to termination, suspension of payments, or both. I further understand that, should I violate the terms of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990, I may be subject to debarment in accordance with the requirements of the aforementioned Act.

I acknowledge that I am aware of the provisions of and hereby certify that I will adhere to the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 and Health and Safety Code section 11362.3.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

TOBACCO-FREE ENVIRONMENT CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: 2021-22.14 between the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This Tobacco-Free Environment Certification form is required from the successful Bidder.

Pursuant to, without limitation, 20 U.S.C. section 6083, Labor Code section 6400 et seq., Health & Safety Code section 104350 et seq., Business and Professions Code section 22950 et seq., and District Board policies, all District sites, including the Project site, are tobacco-free environments. Smoking and the use of tobacco products by all persons is prohibited on or in District property. District property includes school buildings, school grounds, school-owned vehicles and vehicles owned by others while on District property. The prohibition on smoking includes the use of any electronic smoking device that creates an aerosol or vapor, in any manner or in any form, and the use of any oral smoking device for the purpose of circumventing the prohibition of tobacco smoking. Further, Health & Safety Code section 11362.3 prohibits the smoking or use of cannabis or cannabis products in any place where smoking tobacco is prohibited.

I acknowledge that I am aware of the District's policy regarding tobacco-free environments at District sites, including the Project site and hereby certify that I will adhere to the requirements of that policy and not permit any of my firm's employees, agents, subcontractors, or my firm's subcontractors' employees or agents, to use tobacco and/or smoke on the Project site.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: 2021-22.14 between Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

1. Contractor hereby certifies that no asbestos, or asbestos-containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or any material listed by the federal or state Environmental Protection Agency or federal or state health agencies as a hazardous material, or any other material defined as being hazardous under federal or state laws, rules, or regulations, ("New Hazardous Material"), shall be furnished, installed, or incorporated in any way into the Project or in any tools, devices, clothing, or equipment used to affect any portion of Contractor's work on the Project for District.
2. Contractor further certifies that it has instructed its employees with respect to the above-mentioned standards, hazards, risks, and liabilities.
3. Asbestos and/or asbestos-containing material shall be defined as all items containing but not limited to chrysotile, crocidolite, amosite, anthophyllite, tremolite, and actinolite. Any or all material containing greater than one-tenth of one percent (0.1%) asbestos shall be defined as asbestos-containing material.
4. Any disputes involving the question of whether or not material is New Hazardous Material shall be settled by electron microscopy or other appropriate and recognized testing procedure, at the District's determination. The costs of any such tests shall be paid by Contractor if the material is found to be New Hazardous Material.
5. All Work or materials found to be New Hazardous Material or Work or material installed with equipment containing New Hazardous Material will be immediately rejected and this Work will be removed at Contractor's expense at no additional cost to the District.
6. Contractor has read and understood the document titled Hazardous Materials Procedures & Requirements, and shall comply with all the provisions outlined therein.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

LEAD-BASED MATERIALS CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: 2021-22.14 between the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This certification provides notice to the Contractor that:

- (1) Contractor's work may disturb lead-containing building materials.
- (2) Contractor shall notify the District if any work may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials.
- (3) Contractor shall comply with the Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule, if lead-based paint is disturbed in a six-square-foot or greater area indoors or a 20-square-foot or greater area outdoors.

1. Lead as a Health Hazard

Lead poisoning is recognized as a serious environmental health hazard facing children today. Even at low levels of exposure, much lower than previously believed, lead can impair the development of a child's central nervous system, causing learning disabilities, and leading to serious behavioral problems. Lead enters the environment as tiny lead particles and lead dust disburses when paint chips, chalks, peels, wears away over time, or is otherwise disturbed. Ingestion of lead dust is the most common pathway of childhood poisoning; lead dust gets on a child's hands and toys and then into a child's mouth through common hand-to-mouth activity. Exposures may result from construction or remodeling activities that disturb lead paint, from ordinary wear and tear of windows and doors, or from friction on other surfaces.

Ordinary construction and renovation or repainting activities carried out without lead-safe work practices can disturb lead-based paint and create significant hazards. Improper removal practices, such as dry scraping, sanding, or water blasting painted surfaces, are likely to generate high volumes of lead dust.

Because the Contractor and its employees will be providing services for the District, and because the Contractor's work may disturb lead-containing building materials, CONTRACTOR IS HEREBY NOTIFIED of the potential presence of lead-containing materials located within certain buildings utilized by the District. All school buildings built prior to 1978 are presumed to contain some lead-based paint until sampling proves otherwise.

2. Overview of California Law

Education Code section 32240 et seq. is known as the Lead-Safe Schools Protection Act. Under this act, the Department of Health Services is to conduct a sample survey of schools in the State of California for the purpose of developing risk factors to predict lead contamination in public schools. (Ed. Code, § 32241.)

Any school that undertakes any action to abate existing risk factors for lead is required to utilize trained and state-certified contractors, inspectors, and workers. (Ed. Code, § 32243, subd. (b).) Moreover, lead-based paint, lead plumbing, and solders, or other potential sources of lead contamination, shall not be utilized in the construction of any new school facility or the modernization or renovation of any existing school facility. (Ed. Code, § 32244.)

Both the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("Fed/OSHA") and the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("Cal/OSHA") have implemented safety orders applicable to all construction work where a contractor's employee may be occupationally exposed to lead.

The OSHA Regulations apply to all construction work where a contractor's employee may be occupationally exposed to lead. The OSHA Regulations contain specific and detailed requirements imposed on contractors subject to those regulations. The OSHA Regulations define construction work as work for construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating. Regulated work includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Demolition or salvage of structures where lead or materials containing lead are present;
- b. Removal or encapsulation of materials containing lead;
- c. New construction, alteration, repair, or renovation of structures, substrates, or portions thereof, that contain lead, or materials containing lead;
- d. Installation of products containing lead;
- e. Lead contamination/emergency cleanup;
- f. Transportation, disposal, storage, or containment of lead or materials containing lead on the site or location at which construction activities are performed; and
- g. Maintenance operations associated with the construction activities described in the subsection.

Because it is assumed by the District that all painted surfaces (interior as well as exterior) within the District contain some level of lead, it is imperative that the Contractor, its workers and subcontractors fully and adequately comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations governing lead-based materials (including title 8, California Code of Regulations, section 1532.1).

Contractor shall notify the District if any Work may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials. Any and all Work that may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials shall be coordinated through the District. A signed copy of this Certification shall be on file prior to beginning Work on the Project, along with all current insurance certificates.

3. Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule, Section 402(c)(3) of the Toxic Substances Control Act

The EPA requires lead safe work practices to reduce exposure to lead hazards created by renovation, repair and painting activities that disturb lead-based paint. Pursuant to the Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule (RRP), renovations in homes, childcare facilities, and schools built prior to 1978 must be conducted by certified renovations firms, using renovators with training by a EPA-accredited training provider, and fully and adequately complying with all applicable laws, rules and regulations governing lead-based materials, including those rules and regulations appearing within title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations as part 745 (40 CFR 745).

The RRP requirements apply to all contractors who disturb lead-based paint in a six-square-foot or greater area indoors or a 20-square-foot or greater area outdoors. If a DPH-certified inspector or risk assessor determines that a home constructed before 1978 is lead-free, the federal certification is not required for anyone working on that particular building.

4. Contractor's Liability

If the Contractor fails to comply with any applicable laws, rules, or regulations, and that failure results in a site or worker contamination, the Contractor will be held solely responsible for all costs involved in any required corrective actions, and shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the District, pursuant to the indemnification provisions of the Contract, for all damages and other claims arising therefrom.

If lead disturbance is anticipated in the Work, only persons with appropriate accreditation, registrations, licenses, and training shall conduct this Work.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to properly dispose of any and all waste products, including, but not limited to, paint chips, any collected residue, or any other visual material that may occur from the prepping of any painted surface. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide the proper disposal of any hazardous waste by a certified hazardous waste hauler. This company shall be registered with the Department of Transportation (DOT) and shall be able to issue a current manifest number upon transporting any hazardous material from any school site within the District.

The Contractor shall provide the District with any sample results prior to beginning Work, during the Work, and after the completion of the Work. The District may request to examine, prior to the commencement of the Work, the lead training records of each employee of the Contractor.

THE CONTRACTOR HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES, UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY, THAT IT:

1. HAS RECEIVED NOTIFICATION OF POTENTIAL LEAD-BASED MATERIALS ON THE OWNER'S PROPERTY;
2. IS KNOWLEDGEABLE REGARDING AND WILL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, RULES, AND REGULATIONS GOVERNING WORK WITH, AND DISPOSAL, OF LEAD.

THE UNDERSIGNED WARRANTS THAT HE/SHE HAS THE AUTHORITY TO SIGN ON BEHALF OF AND BIND THE CONTRACTOR. THE DISTRICT MAY REQUIRE PROOF OF SUCH AUTHORITY.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

IMPORTED MATERIALS CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: 2021-22.14 between the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This form shall be executed by all entities that, in any way, provide or deliver and/or supply any soils, aggregate, or related materials ("Fill") to the Project Site and shall be provided to the District at least ten (10) days before delivery. All Fill shall satisfy all requirements of any environmental review of the Project performed pursuant to the statutes and guidelines of the California Environmental Quality Act, section 21000 et seq. of the Public Resources Code ("CEQA"), and all requirements of section 17210 et seq. of the Education Code, including requirements for a Phase I environmental assessment acceptable to the State of California Department of Education and Department of Toxic Substances Control.

Certification of: ☐ Delivery Firm/Transporter ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer
☐ Wholesaler ☐ Broker ☐ Retailer
☐ Distributor ☐ Other _____

Type of Entity ☐ Corporation ☐ General Partnership
☐ Limited Partnership ☐ Limited Liability Company
☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Other _____

Name of firm ("Firm"): _____

Mailing address: _____

Addresses of branch office used for this Project: _____

If subsidiary, name and address of parent company: _____

By my signature below, I hereby certify that I am aware of section 25260 of the Health and Safety Code and the sections referenced therein regarding the definition of hazardous material. I further certify on behalf of the Firm that all soils, aggregates, or related materials provided, delivered, and/or supplied or that will be provided, delivered, and/or supplied by this Firm to the Project Site are free of any and all hazardous material as defined in section 25260 of the Health and Safety Code. I further certify that I am authorized to make this certification on behalf of the Firm.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Firm: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

CRIMINAL BACKGROUND INVESTIGATION
/FINGERPRINTING CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: 2021-22.14 between the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

The undersigned does hereby certify to the governing board of the District as follows:

That I am a representative of the Contractor currently under contract with the District; that I am familiar with the facts herein certified; and that I am authorized and qualified to execute this certificate on behalf of Contractor.

Contractor certifies that it has taken at least one of the following actions with respect to the construction Project that is the subject of the Contract (check all that apply):

- ☐ The Contractor is a sole proprietor and intends to comply with the fingerprinting requirements of Education Code section 45125.1(k) with respect to all Contractor's employees who may have contact with District pupils in the course of providing services pursuant to the Contract, and hereby agrees to the District's preparation and submission of fingerprints such that the California Department of Justice may determine that none of those employees has been convicted of a felony, as that term is defined in Education Code section 45122.1. No work shall commence until such determination by DOJ has been made.

As an authorized District official, I am familiar with the facts herein certified, and am authorized to execute this certificate on behalf of the District and undertake to prepare and submit Contractor's fingerprints as if he or she was an employee of the District.

Date: _____

District Representative's Name and Title: _____

District Representative's Signature: _____

- ☐ The Contractor, who is not a sole proprietor, has complied with the fingerprinting requirements of Education Code section 45125.1 with respect to all Contractor's employees and all of its Subcontractors' employees who may have contact with District pupils in the course of providing services pursuant to the Contract, and the California Department of Justice has determined that none of those employees has been convicted of a felony, as that term is defined in Education Code section 45122.1. A complete and accurate list of Contractor's employees and of all of its subcontractors' employees who may come in contact with District pupils during the course and scope of the Contract is attached hereto; and/or
- ☐ Pursuant to Education Code section 45125.2, Contractor has installed or will install, prior to commencement of Work, a physical barrier at the Work Site, that will limit contact between Contractor's employees and District pupils at all times; and/or

- ☐ Pursuant to Education Code section 45125.2, Contractor certifies that all employees will be under the continual supervision of, and monitored by, an employee of the Contractor who the California Department of Justice has ascertained, or as described below, will ascertain, has not been convicted of a violent or serious felony. The name and title of the employee who will be supervising Contractor's and its subcontractors' employees is:

Name: _____

Title: _____

NOTE: If the Contractor is a sole proprietor, and elects the above option, Contractor must have the above-named employee's fingerprints prepared and submitted by the District, in accordance with Education Code section 45125.1(k). No work shall commence until such determination by DOJ has been made.

As an authorized District official, I am familiar with the facts herein certified, and am authorized to execute this certificate on behalf of the District and undertake to prepare and submit Contractor's fingerprints as if he or she was an employee of the District.

Date: _____

District Representative's Name and Title: _____

District Representative's Signature: _____

- ☐ *The Work on the Contract is either (i) at an unoccupied school site and no employee and/or subcontractor or supplier of any tier of the Contract shall come in contact with the District pupils or (ii) Contractor's employees or any subcontractor or supplier of any tier of the Contract will have only limited contact, if any, with District pupils and the District will take appropriate steps to protect the safety of any pupils that may come in contact with Consultant's employees, subcontractors or suppliers so that the fingerprinting and criminal background investigation requirements of Education Code section 45125.1 shall not apply to Contractor under the Contract.*

As an authorized District official, I am familiar with the facts herein certified, and am authorized to execute this certificate on behalf of the District.

Date: _____

District Representative's Name and Title: _____

District Representative's Signature: _____

Contractor's responsibility for background clearance extends to all of its employees, Subcontractors, and employees of Subcontractors coming into contact with District pupils regardless of whether they are designated as employees or acting as independent contractors of the Contractor.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

BUY AMERICAN CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: 2021-22.14 between the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

Federal regulations require that all of the iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in projects for the construction, installation, repairs, renovation, modernization, or maintenance of a public building or public work funded in part or in whole by federal stimulus funds, with the exception of projects funded by Qualified School Construction Bonds, be produced in the United States of America, unless a federal department waives this requirement because (1) it is inconsistent with the public interest, (2) the goods are not produced in sufficient quantities or of satisfactory quality in the United States, or (3) the requirement would increase the cost of the Project overall by more than twenty-five percent (25%) ("Buy American").

Contractor shall submit this Certification with its executed agreement, identifying the steps Contractor will take to use goods produced in the United States of America in carrying out this Contract. Bidder should not submit this form with its bid.

Contractor shall retain a copy of this form and may be subject to a future audit.

CERTIFICATION

On behalf of Contractor, I represent and covenant that Contractor will use on the Project only iron, steel and manufactured goods produced in the United States of America except goods for which a federal department has waived this requirement.

I, _____, certify that I am the Contractor's _____ and that the representations and covenants made herein are true and correct. In making this certification, I am aware of section 12650 et seq. of the Government Code providing for the imposition of treble damages for making false claims.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

REGISTERED SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
(Labor Code Section 1771.1)

PROJECT: Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization

Date Submitted (for Updates): _____

Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it must clearly set forth below the name and Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) registration number of each subcontractor **for all tiers** who will perform work or labor or render service to Contractor or its subcontractors in or about the construction of the Work **at least two (2) weeks before the subcontractor is scheduled to perform work**. This document is to be updated as all tiers of subcontractors are identified.

Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, if Contractor fails to list as to any subcontractor of any tier who performs any portion of Work, the Contract is subject to cancellation and the Contractor will be subjected to penalty under applicable law.

If further space is required for the list of proposed subcontractors, attach additional copies of page 2 showing the required information, as indicated below.

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Date: _____

Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

POST BID INTERVIEW

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

If requested by the District, this Section requires the apparent low bidder to attend and participate in a Post Bid Interview with the Construction Manager, prior to award of any contract by the District. The Post Bid Interview will be scheduled by the Construction Manager within three (3) calendar days after the date of bid.

1.02 REQUIRED ATTENDANCE

- A. A duly authorized representative of the apparent low bidder is required to attend the Post Bid Interview, in person.
- B. The apparent low bidder's authorized representative(s) must have (1) knowledge of how the bid submitted was prepared, (2) the person responsible for supervising performance of the Work, and (3) the authority to bind the apparent low bidder.
- C. Failure to attend the Post Bid Interview as scheduled will be considered just cause for the District to reject the Bid as nonresponsive.

1.03 POST BID INTERVIEW PROCEDURE

- A. The Construction Manager will review the Bid with the attendees.
- B. The Construction Manager will review the Contract Documents with the attendees, including but not limited to:
 - (1) Insurance
 - (2) Bonding
 - (3) Addenda
 - (4) Pre-Bid Clarifications
 - (5) Scope of Work
 - (6) Bid Packages Descriptions
 - (7) Bid Alternates
 - (8) Contract Plans
 - (9) Contract Specifications
 - (10) Project Schedule and Schedule Requirements

- (11) Critical Dates Requirement for Other Bid Packages
- (12) Prevailing Wage Requirements
- (13) Liquidated Damages
- (14) Required Documentation for Contract Administration
- (15) Contract Coordination Requirements

1.04 POST BID INTERVIEW DOCUMENTATION

The Construction Manager will document the Post Bid Interview on the form attached to this Section. Both the apparent low bidder and the Construction Manager are required to sign the Post Bid Interview Documentation.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

POST BID INTERVIEW

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

[Name]

[Address 1]

[Address 2]

[Phone]

[Fax]

BIDDER: _____

DATE: _____ TIME: _____ PHONE: _____

I. INTRODUCTIONS:

A. Present

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR

[CM]

[CM]

II. PROPOSED CONTRACT:

III. PURPOSE OF INTERVIEW IS TO ASSURE A MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING OF THE FOLLOWING:

- | | | |
|--|-----|----|
| A. Do you acknowledge submission of a complete and accurate bid? | Yes | No |
| B. Do you acknowledge the Bid Document submittal timelines after NOA and NTP and can you meet those timelines? | Yes | No |
| C. Do you acknowledge the requirements for the escrow of bid documents? | Yes | No |
| D. Are you comfortable with your listed subcontractors? | Yes | No |

IV. CONTRACTUAL REQUIREMENTS:

- | | | |
|--|-----|----|
| A. Do you understand you are a prime contractor? | Yes | No |
| B. Can you meet specified insurance requirements? | Yes | No |
| 1. Do any of your policies that require Additional Insured endorsements exceed the minimum coverage requirements? | Yes | No |
| 2. Are you requesting that the District accept an Excess Liability Insurance Policy to meet the policy limit? | Yes | No |
| 3. Will there be a gap between the per occurrence amount of any underlying policy and the start of the coverage under the Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance Policy? | Yes | No |

C.	Will you provide the Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond for 100% of the Contract Price as stipulated?	Yes	No
1.	Cost for bonds: _____%	Yes	No
2.	Is the cost of your bonds in your base bid?	Yes	No
3.	Is your surety licensed to issue bonds in California?	Yes	No
D.	Do you understand the fingerprinting requirements?	Yes	No
E.	Is it understood that all workers must be paid prevailing wage?	Yes	No
F.	Is it understood that all subcontractors of every tier must be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations?	Yes	No
V. SCOPE OF WORK:			
A.	Acknowledged Receipt of Addenda #1-__	Yes	No
B.	Are the costs for addenda items included in your bid? (if applicable)	Yes	No
C.	Do you have a complete understanding of your Scope of Work under the proposed Agreement?	Yes	No
D.	You have re-reviewed the documents and understand the Scope of the Work. Are there any items that require clarification?	Yes	No
If yes, please identify them.			
1.	_____		

2.	_____		

3.	_____		

	Is (are) there additional cost(s) for the above item(s)?	Yes	No
E.	Is the cost for allowance included in your bid?	Yes	No
F.	Have you reviewed bid alternative(s) #1-__? (if applicable)	Yes	No
G.	Are the costs for bid alternatives included in your bid?	Yes	No
H.	Are the plans and specifications clear and understandable to your satisfaction?	Yes	No

I.	Do you acknowledge that the time to submit notice of requests for substitution of specified materials has expired?	Yes	No
 VI. SCHEDULE:			
A.	Do you acknowledge and agree to the stipulated completion dates and milestones in the contract?	Yes	No
1.	Will you provide a detailed construction schedule to _____ within the required ten (10) days of the Notice to Proceed, per the contract?	Yes	No
2.	Can you meet the submittal deadline?	Yes	No
3.	It is understood that the Project schedule is critical and that that weekend and overtime work may be required to meet the milestones.	Yes	No
4.	It is understood that if rain does occur, then all dewatering and protection of work is required, per the contract. If not, what do you believe must change and why?	Yes	No

B.	Identify critical materials, deliveries, long lead items and other dependencies, including Owner Furnished items that could affect the completion of your work.	Yes	No
1.	_____		
2.	_____		
3.	_____		
4.	_____		
5.	_____		
C.	Do you understand that there is going to be maintenance and other construction taking place on site during the course of the project?	Yes	No
 VII. EXECUTION OF WORK			
A.	Do you understand the access to the site?	Yes	No
B.	Do you understand the staging area restrictions?	Yes	No
C.	Have you included protection of [asphalt, floors, and roofs]?	Yes	No

D. Do you understand that the site is occupied by students, teachers, administrators, parents, etc.? Yes No

VIII. CONTRACTOR COMMENTS/SUGGESTIONS:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

IX. CONTRACTOR

You agree the information contained herein is part of your contractual obligations. Your signature acknowledges your agreement to perform all Work in the Contract Documents, and that costs for all Work are included in your bid.

The foregoing information is true and accurate, and I am authorized to sign as an officer of the company I am representing.

[Company Name]

Signature _____ Title: _____

Date: _____

X. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

Signature _____ Title: _____

Date: _____

Title of Document: POST BID INTERVIEW

Number of Pages: _____

Date of Document: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

NOTICE OF AWARD

Dated: _____ 20__

To: _____ (Contractor)

To: _____
(Address)

From: Governing Board ("Board") of the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District")

Re: Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization, Project No. 2021-22.14 ("Project").

Contractor has been awarded the Contract for the above-referenced Project on May 12 2022, by action of the District's Board.

The Contract Price is _____ Dollars (\$_____).

Three (3) copies of each of the Contract Documents (except Drawings) accompany this Notice of Award. Three (3) sets of the Drawings will be delivered separately or otherwise made available. Additional copies are available at cost of reproduction.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days of the date of this Notice of Award.

The Contractor shall execute and submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the **SEVENTH (7th)** calendar day following the date of the Notice of Award.

- a. Agreement: To be executed by successful Bidder. Submit three (3) copies, each bearing an original signature.
- b. Escrow of Bid Documentation: This must include all required documentation. See the document titled Escrow Bid Documentation for more information.
- c. Performance Bond (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
- d. Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor & Material Bond) (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
- e. Insurance Certificates and Endorsements as required.
- f. Workers' Compensation Certification.
- g. Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification.
- h. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification.
- i. Drug-Free Workplace Certification.

- j. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification.
- k. Hazardous Materials Certification.
- l. Lead-Based Materials Certification.
- m. Imported Materials Certification.
- n. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification.
- o. Buy American Certification.

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle District to consider your bid abandoned, to annul this Notice of Award, and to declare your Bid Security forfeited, as well as any other rights the District may have against the Contractor.

After you comply with those conditions, District will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement.

PLEASANTON UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

BY: _____

NAME: _____

TITLE: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT IS MADE AND ENTERED INTO THIS _____ DAY OF _____, 20____, by and between the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor") ("Agreement").

WITNESSETH: That the parties hereto have mutually covenanted and agreed, and by these presents do covenant and agree with each other, as follows:

- 1. The Work:** Contractor agrees to furnish all tools, equipment, apparatus, facilities, labor, and material necessary to perform and complete in a good and workmanlike manner, the work of the following project:

Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization

("Project" or "Contract" or "Work")

It is understood and agreed that the Work shall be performed and completed as required in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications and submission of all documents required to secure funding or by the Division of the State Architect for close-out of the Project, under the direction and supervision of, and subject to the approval of, the District or its authorized representative.

- 2. The Contract Documents:** The complete Contract consists of all Contract Documents as defined in the General Conditions and incorporated herein by this reference. Any and all obligations of the District and Contractor are fully set forth and described in the Contract Documents. All Contract Documents are intended to cooperate so that any Work called for in one and not mentioned in the other or vice versa is to be executed the same as if mentioned in all Contract Documents.
- 3. Interpretation of Contract Documents:** Should any question arise concerning the intent or meaning of Contract Documents, including the Drawings or Specifications, the question shall be submitted to the District for interpretation. If a conflict exists in the Contract Documents, valid, written modifications, beginning with the most recent, shall control over this Agreement (if any), which shall control over the Special Conditions, which shall control over any Supplemental Conditions, which shall control over the General Conditions, which shall control over the remaining Division 0 documents, which shall control over Division 1 Documents which shall control over Division 2 through Division 49 documents, which shall control over figured dimensions, which shall control over large-scale drawings, which shall control over small-scale drawings. In the case of a discrepancy or ambiguity solely between and among the Drawings and Specifications, the discrepancy or ambiguity shall be resolved in favor of the interpretation that will provide District with the functionally complete and operable Project described in the Drawings and Specifications. In no case shall a document calling for lower quality and/or quantity material or workmanship control. The decision of the District in the matter shall be final.

4. **Time for Completion:** It is hereby understood and agreed that the Work under this Contract shall be completed within 60 consecutive calendar days for the shade structure, and 116 days for the modernization. ("Contract Time").
5. **Completion - Extension of Time:** Should the Contractor fail to complete this Contract, and the Work provided herein, within the time fixed for completion, due allowance being made for the contingencies provided for herein, the Contractor shall become liable to the District for all loss and damage that the District may suffer on account thereof. The Contractor shall coordinate its Work with the Work of all other contractors. The District shall not be liable for delays resulting from Contractor's failure to coordinate its Work with other contractors in a manner that will allow timely completion of Contractor's Work. Contractor shall be liable for delays to other contractors caused by Contractor's failure to coordinate its Work with the Work of other contractors.
6. **Liquidated Damages:** Time is of the essence for all work under this Agreement. It is hereby understood and agreed that it is and will be difficult and/or impossible to ascertain and determine the actual damage that the District will sustain in the event of and by reason of Contractor's delay; therefore, Contractor agrees that it shall pay to the District the sum of Two Thousand dollars (\$2,000) per day as liquidated damages for each and every day's delay beyond the time herein prescribed in finishing the Work.

It is hereby understood and agreed that this amount is not a penalty.

In the event that any portion of the liquidated damages is not paid to the District, the District may deduct that amount from any money due or that may become due the Contractor under this Agreement, and such deduction does not constitute a withholding or penalty. The District's right to assess liquidated damages is as indicated herein and in the General Conditions.

The time during which the Contract is delayed for cause, as hereinafter specified, may extend the time of completion for a reasonable time as the District may grant, provided that Contractor has complied with the claims procedure of the Contract Documents. This provision does not exclude the recovery of damages by either party under other provisions in the Contract Documents.

7. **Loss Or Damage:** The District and its agents and authorized representatives shall not in any way or manner be answerable or suffer loss, damage, expense, or liability for any loss or damage that may happen to the Work, or any part thereof, or in or about the same during its construction and before acceptance, and the Contractor shall assume all liabilities of every kind or nature arising from the Work, either by accident, negligence, theft, vandalism, or any cause whatsoever; and shall hold the District and its agents and authorized representatives harmless from all liability of every kind and nature arising from accident, negligence, or any cause whatsoever.
8. **Limitation Of District Liability:** District's financial obligations under this Contract shall be limited to the payment of the compensation provided in this Contract. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, in no event shall District be liable, regardless of whether any claim is based on contract or tort, for any special, consequential, indirect or incidental damages, including, but not limited to, lost profits or revenue, lost bonding capacity, arising out of or in connection with this Contract for the services performed in connection with this Contract.

9. **Insurance and Bonds:** Prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed by the District, Contractor shall provide all required certificates of insurance, insurance endorsements, and payment and performance bonds as evidence thereof.
10. **Prosecution of Work:** If the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the Work properly or fail to perform any provisions of this Contract, the District, may, pursuant to the General Conditions and without prejudice to any other remedy it may have, make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.
11. **Authority of Architect, Project Inspector, and DSA:** Contractor hereby acknowledges that the Architect(s), the Project Inspector(s), and the Division of the State Architect ("DSA") have authority to approve and/or suspend Work if the Contractor's Work does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations, and all applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be liable for any delay caused by its non-compliant Work.
12. **Assignment of Contract:** Neither the Contract, nor any part thereof, nor any moneys due or to become due thereunder, may be assigned by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the District, nor without the written consent of the Surety on the Contractor's Performance Bond (the "Surety"), unless the Surety has waived in writing its right to notice of assignment.
13. **Classification of Contractor's License:** Contractor hereby acknowledges that it currently holds valid Type B Contractor's license(s) issued by the State of California, Contractors' State License Board, in accordance with division 3, chapter 9, of the Business and Professions Code and in the classification called for in the Contract Documents.
14. **Registration as Public Works Contractor:** The Contractor and all Subcontractors currently are registered as public works contractors with the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, in accordance with Labor Code section 1771.1.
15. **Payment of Prevailing Wages:** The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay all workers on all Work performed pursuant to this Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to sections 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code.
16. **Labor Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement:** This Project is subject to labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1771.4 and Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. Contractor specifically acknowledges and understands that it shall perform the Work of this Agreement while complying with all the applicable provisions of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, of the Labor Code, including, without limitation, the requirement that the Contractor and all of its Subcontractors shall timely submit complete and accurate electronic certified payroll records as required by the Contract Documents, or the District may not issue payment.

- 17. Contract Price:** In consideration of the foregoing covenants, promises, and agreements on the part of the Contractor, and the strict and literal fulfillment of each and every covenant, promise, and agreement, and as compensation agreed upon for the Work and construction, erection, and completion as aforesaid, the District covenants, promises, and agrees that it will well and truly pay and cause to be paid to the Contractor in full, and as the full Contract Price and compensation for construction, erection, and completion of the Work hereinabove agreed to be performed by the Contractor, the following price:

_____ **Dollars**

(\$ _____),

in lawful money of the United States, which sum is to be paid according to the schedule provided by the Contractor and accepted by the District and subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract. This amount supersedes any previously stated and/or agreed to amount(s).

- 18. No Representations:** No representations have been made other than as set forth in writing in the Contract Documents, including this Agreement. Each of the Parties to this Agreement warrants that it has carefully read and understood the terms and conditions of this Agreement and all Contract Documents, and that it has not relied upon the representations or advice of any other Party or any attorney not its own.
- 19. Entire Agreement:** The Contract Documents, including this Agreement, set forth the entire agreement between the parties hereto and fully supersede any and all prior agreements, understandings, written or oral, between the parties hereto pertaining to the subject matter thereof.
- 20. Severability:** If any term, covenant, condition, or provision in any of the Contract Documents is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the provisions in the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired, or invalidated thereby.
- 21. Authority of Signatories:** Each party has the full power and authority to enter into and perform this Contract, and the person signing this Contract on behalf of each party has been properly authorized and empowered to enter into this Contract. This Contract may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original. For this Agreement, and for all Contract Documents requiring a signature, a facsimile or electronic signature shall be deemed to be the equivalent of the actual original signature. All counterparts so executed shall constitute one Contract binding all the Parties hereto.

[SIGNATURES ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, accepted and agreed on the date indicated above:

[CONTRACTOR NAME]

**PLEASANTON UNIFIED SCHOOL
DISTRICT**

By: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

NOTE: If the party executing this Contract is a corporation, a certified copy of the by-laws, or of the resolution of the Board of Directors, authorizing the officers of said corporation to execute the Contract and the bonds required thereby must be attached hereto.

END OF DOCUMENT

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Dated: _____, 20____

TO: _____
("Contractor")

ADDRESS: _____

PROJECT: Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: 2021-22.14 between the Pleasanton Unified School District and Contractor ("Contract").

You are notified that the Contract Time under the above Contract will commence to run on June 6, 2022. By that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with the Agreement executed by Contractor, the date of completion is August 5, 2022 for the shade structure, and September 30, 2022 for the modernization.

You must submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the TENTH (10th) calendar day following the date of this Notice to Proceed:

- a. Contractor's preliminary schedule of construction.
- b. Contractor's preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work.
- c. Contractor's preliminary schedule of submittals, including Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples submittals
- d. Contractor's Safety Plan specifically adapted for the Project.
- e. Registered Subcontractors List: A complete subcontractors list for all tiers, including the name, address, telephone number, email address, facsimile number, California State Contractors License number, license classification, Department of Industrial Relations registration number, and monetary value of all Subcontracts.

Thank you. We look forward to a very successful Project.

PLEASANTON UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

BY: _____

NAME: _____

TITLE: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

ESCROW BID DOCUMENTATION

1. Requirement to Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. Contractor shall submit, within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, one copy of all documentary information received or generated by Contractor in preparation of bid prices for this Contract, as specified herein. This material is referred to herein as "Escrow Bid Documentation." The Escrow Bid Documentation of the Contractor will be held in escrow for the duration of the Contract.
- b. Contractor agrees, as a condition of award of the Contract, that the Escrow Bid Documentation constitutes all written information used in the preparation of its bid, and that no other written bid preparation information shall be considered in resolving disputes or claims. Contractor also agrees that nothing in the Escrow Bid Documentation shall change or modify the terms or conditions of the Contract Documents.
- c. The Escrow Bid Documentation will not be opened by District except as indicated herein. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be used only for the resolution of change orders and claims disputes.
- d. Contractor's submission of the Escrow Bid Documentation, as with the bonds and insurance documents required, is considered an essential part of the Contract award. Should the Contractor fail to make the submission within the allowed time specified above, District may deem the Contractor to have failed to enter into the Contract, and the Contractor shall forfeit the amount of its bid security, accompanying the Contractor's bid, and District may award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.
- e. NO PAYMENTS WILL BE MADE, NOR WILL DISTRICT ACCEPT PROPOSED CHANGE ORDERS UNTIL THE ABOVE REQUIRED INFORMATION IS SUBMITTED AND APPROVED.
- f. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted in person by an authorized representative of the Contractor to the District.

2. Ownership of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation is, and shall always remain, the property of Contractor, subject to review by District, as provided herein.
- b. Escrow Bid Documentation constitute trade secrets, not known outside Contractor's business, known only to a limited extent and only by a limited number of employees of Contractor, safeguarded while in Contractor's possession, extremely valuable to Contractor, and could be extremely valuable to Contractor's competitors by virtue of reflecting Contractor's contemplated techniques of construction. Subject to the provisions herein, District agrees to safeguard the Escrow Bid Documentation, and all

information contained therein, against disclosure to the fullest extent permitted by law.

3. Format and Contents of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. Contractor may submit Escrow Bid Documentation in its usual cost-estimating format; a standard format is not required. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted in the language (e.g., English) of the specification.
- b. Escrow Bid Documentation must clearly itemize the estimated costs of performing the work of each bid item contained in the bid schedule, separating bid items into sub-items as required to present a detailed cost estimate and allow a detailed cost review. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall include all subcontractor bids or quotes, supplier bids or quotes, quantity takeoffs, crews, equipment, calculations of rates of production and progress, copies of quotes from subcontractors and suppliers, and memoranda, narratives, add/deduct sheets, and all other information used by the Contractor to arrive at the prices contained in the bid proposal. Estimated costs should be broken down into Contractor's usual estimate categories such as direct labor, repair labor, equipment ownership and operation, expendable materials, permanent materials, and subcontract costs as appropriate. All labor rates must be broken down to specify any and all burden costs including, but not limited to, health and welfare pay, vacation and holiday pay, pension contributions, training rates, benefits of any kind, insurance of any kind, workers' compensation, liability insurance, truck expenses, supply expenses of any kind, payroll taxes, and any other taxes of any kind. Plant and equipment and indirect costs should be detailed in the Contractor's usual format. The Contractor's allocation of indirect costs, contingencies, markup, and other items to each bid item shall be identified.
- c. All costs shall be identified. For bid items amounting to less than \$10,000, estimated unit costs are acceptable without a detailed cost estimate, provided that labor, equipment, materials, and subcontracts, as applicable, are included and provided that indirect costs, contingencies, and markup, as applicable, are allocated.
- d. Bid Documentation provided by District should not be included in the Escrow Bid Documentation unless needed to comply with the following requirements.

4. Submittal of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted by the Contractor in a sealed container within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award. The container shall be clearly marked on the outside with the Contractor's name, date of submittal, project name and the words "Escrow Bid Documentation – Intended to be opened in the presence of Authorized Representatives of Both District and Contractor".
- b. By submitting Escrow Bid Documentation, Contractor represents that the material in the Escrow Bid Documentation constitutes all the documentary information used in preparation of the bid and that the Contractor has

- personally examined the contents of the Escrow Bid Documentation container and has found that the documents in the container are complete.
- c. If Contractor's proposal is based upon subcontracting any part of the work, each subcontractor whose total subcontract price exceeds 5 percent of the total contract price proposed by Contractor, shall provide separate Escrow Documents to be included with those of Contractor. Those documents shall be opened and examined in the same manner and at the same time as the examination described above for Contractor.
 - d. If Contractor wishes to subcontract any portion of the Work after award, District retains the right to require Contractor to submit Escrow Documents for the Subcontractor before the subcontract is approved.

5. Storage, Examination and Final Disposition of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be placed in escrow, for the life of the Contract, in a mutually agreeable institution. The cost of storage will be paid by Contractor for the duration of the project until final Contract payment. The storage facilities shall be the appropriate size for all the Escrow Bid Documentation and located conveniently to both District's and Contractor's offices.
- b. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be examined by both District and Contractor, at any time deemed necessary by either District or Contractor, to assist in the negotiation of price adjustments and change orders or the settlement of disputes and claims. In the case of legal proceedings, Escrow Bid Documentation shall be used subject to the terms of an appropriate protective order if requested by Contractor and ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction. Examination of the Escrow Bid Documentation is subject to the following conditions:
 - (1) As trade secrets, the Escrow Bid Documentation is proprietary and confidential to the extent allowed by law.
 - (2) District and Contractor shall each designate, in writing to the other party **SEVEN (7)** calendar days prior to any examination, the names of representatives who are authorized to examine the Escrow Bid Documentation. No other person shall have access to the Escrow Bid Documentation.
 - (3) Access to the documents may take place only in the presence of duly designated representatives of the District and Contractor. If Contractor fails to designate a representative or appear for joint examination on **SEVEN (7)** calendar days' notice, then the District representative may examine the Escrow Bid Documents alone upon an additional **THREE (3)** calendar days' notice if a representative of the Contractor does not appear at the time set.
 - (4) If a subcontractor has submitted sealed information to be included in the Escrow Bid Documents, access to those documents may take place only in the presence of a duly designated representative of the District, Contractor and that subcontractor. If that subcontractor fails to

designate a representative or appear for joint examination on **SEVEN (7)** calendar days' notice, then the District representative and/or the Contractor may examine the Escrow Bid Documentation without that subcontractor present upon an additional **THREE (3)** calendar days' notice if a representative of that subcontractor does not appear at the time set.

- c. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be returned to Contractor at such time as the Contract has been completed and final settlement has been achieved.

END OF DOCUMENT

ESCROW AGREEMENT IN LIEU OF RETENTION
(Public Contract Code Section 22300)

(Note: Contractor must use this form.)

This Escrow Agreement in Lieu of Retention ("Escrow Agreement") is made and entered into this _____ day of _____, 20____, by and between the Pleasanton Unified School District ("District"), whose address is 4750 First Street , Pleasanton , California 94566 , and _____ ("Contractor"), whose address is _____, and _____ ("Escrow Agent"), a state or federally chartered bank in the state of California, whose address is _____.

For the consideration hereinafter set forth, District, Contractor, and Escrow Agent agree as follows:

1. Pursuant to section 22300 of Public Contract Code of the State of California, which is hereby incorporated by reference, Contractor has the following two (2) options:
 - ☐ Deposit securities with Escrow Agent as a substitute for retention earnings required to be withheld by District pursuant to the Construction Contract No. _____ entered into between District and Contractor for the _____ Project, in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) dated, _____, 20____, (the "Contract"); **or**
 - ☐ On written request of Contractor, District shall make payments of the retention earnings for the above referenced Contract directly to Escrow Agent.

When Contractor deposits the securities as a substitute for Contract earnings (first option), Escrow Agent shall notify District within ten (10) calendar days of the deposit. The market value of the securities at the time of substitution and at all times from substitution until the termination of the Escrow Agreement shall be at least equal to the cash amount then required to be withheld as retention under the terms of the Contract between District and Contractor.

Securities shall be held in the name of Pleasanton Unified School District, and shall designate Contractor as beneficial owner.

2. District shall make progress payments to Contractor for those funds which otherwise would be withheld from progress payments pursuant to Contract provisions, provided that Escrow Agent holds securities in form and amount specified above.
3. When District makes payment of retentions earned directly to Escrow Agent, Escrow Agent shall hold them for the benefit of Contractor until the time that the escrow created under this Escrow Agreement is terminated. Contractor may direct the investment of the payments into securities. All terms and conditions of this Escrow Agreement and the rights and responsibilities of the Parties shall be equally applicable and binding when District pays Escrow Agent directly.

4. Contractor shall be responsible for paying all fees for the expenses incurred by Escrow Agent in administering the Escrow Account, and all expenses of District. The District will charge Contractor \$_____ for each of District's deposits to the escrow account. These expenses and payment terms shall be determined by District, Contractor, and Escrow Agent.
5. Interest earned on securities or money market accounts held in escrow and all interest earned on that interest shall be for sole account of Contractor and shall be subject to withdrawal by Contractor at any time and from time to time without notice to District.
6. Contractor shall have the right to withdraw all or any part of the principal in the Escrow Account only by written notice to Escrow Agent accompanied by written authorization from District to Escrow Agent that District consents to withdrawal of amount sought to be withdrawn by Contractor.
7. District shall have the right to draw upon the securities and/or withdraw amounts from the Escrow Account in the event of default by Contractor. Upon seven (7) days' written notice to Escrow Agent from District of the default, if applicable, Escrow Agent shall immediately convert the securities to cash and shall distribute the cash as instructed by District. Escrow Agent shall not be authorized to determine the validity of any notice of default given by District pursuant to this paragraph, and shall promptly comply with District's instructions to pay over said escrowed assets. Escrow Agent further agrees to not interplead the escrowed assets in response to a conflicting demand.
8. Upon receipt of written notification from District certifying that the Contract is final and complete, and that Contractor has complied with all requirements and procedures applicable to the Contract, Escrow Agent shall release to Contractor all securities and interest on deposit less escrow fees and charges of the Escrow Account. The escrow shall be closed immediately upon disbursement of all monies and securities on deposit and payments of fees and charges.
9. Escrow Agent shall rely on written notifications from District and Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 5 through 8, inclusive, of this Escrow Agreement and District and Contractor shall hold Escrow Agent harmless from Escrow Agent's release and disbursement of securities and interest as set forth above.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

10. Names of persons who are authorized to give written notice or to receive written notice on behalf of District and on behalf of Contractor in connection with the foregoing, and exemplars of their respective signatures are as follows:

On behalf of District:

Title

Name

Signature

Address

On behalf of Contractor:

Title

Name

Signature

Address

On behalf of Escrow Agent:

Title

Name

Signature

Address

At the time that the Escrow Account is opened, District and Contractor shall deliver to Escrow Agent a fully executed copy of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement by their proper officers on the date first set forth above.

On behalf of District:

Title

Name

Signature

Address

On behalf of Contractor:

Title

Name

Signature

Address

END OF DOCUMENT

PERFORMANCE BOND
(100% of Contract Price)

(Note: Contractor must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, the governing board ("Board") of the Pleasanton Unified School District, ("District") and _____ ("Principal") have entered into a contract for the furnishing of all materials and labor, services and transportation, necessary, convenient, and proper to perform the following project:

Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization (2021-22.14)

("Project" or "Contract") which Contract dated _____, 20____, and all of the Contract Documents attached to or forming a part of the Contract, are hereby referred to and made a part hereof; and

WHEREAS, said Principal is required under the terms of the Contract to furnish a bond for the faithful performance of the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Principal and _____ ("Surety") are held and firmly bound unto the Board of the District in the penal sum of _____

Dollars (\$_____), lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns jointly and severally, firmly by these presents, to:

- Promptly perform all the work required to complete the Project; and
- Pay to the District all damages the District incurs as a result of the Principal's failure to perform all the Work required to complete the Project.

Or, at the District's sole discretion and election, the Surety shall obtain a bid or bids for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the District of the lowest responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and the District and make available as Work progresses sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the "balance of the Contract Price," and to pay and perform all obligations of Principals under the Contract, including, without limitation, all obligations with respect to warranties, guarantees and the payment of liquidated damages. The term "balance of the Contract Price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable to Principal by the District under the Contract and any modifications thereto, less the amount previously paid by the District to the Principal, less any withholdings by the District allowed under the Contract. District shall not be required or obligated to accept a tender of a completion contractor from the Surety for any or no reason.

The condition of the obligation is such that, if the above bound Principal, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, shall in all things stand to and abide by, and well and truly keep and perform the covenants, conditions, and agreements in the Contract and any alteration

thereof made as therein provided, on its part to be kept and performed at the time and in the intent and meaning, including all contractual guarantees and warranties of materials and workmanship, and shall indemnify and save harmless the District, its trustees, officers and agents, as therein stipulated, then this obligation shall become null and void, otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and virtue.

Surety expressly agrees that the District may reject any contractor or subcontractor proposed by Surety to fulfill its obligations in the event of default by the Principal. Surety shall not utilize Principal in completing the Work nor shall Surety accept a Bid from Principal for completion of the Work if the District declares the Principal to be in default and notifies Surety of the District's objection to Principal's further participation in the completion of the Work.

As a condition precedent to the satisfactory completion of the Contract, the above obligation shall hold good for a period equal to the warranty and/or guarantee period of the Contract, during which time Surety's obligation shall continue if Contractor shall fail to make full, complete, and satisfactory repair and replacements and totally protect the District from loss or damage resulting from or caused by defective materials or faulty workmanship. The obligations of Surety hereunder shall continue so long as any obligation of Contractor remains. Nothing herein shall limit the District's rights or the Contractor or Surety's obligations under the Contract, law or equity, including, but not limited to, California Code of Civil Procedure section 337.15.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond. The Surety also stipulates and agrees that it shall not be exonerated or released from the obligation of this bond by any overpayment or underpayment by the District that is based upon estimates approved by the Architect. The Surety does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the work or to the specifications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, two (2) identical counterparts of this instrument, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed an original thereof, have been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Principal	Surety
By	By
	Name of California Agent of Surety
	Address of California Agent of Surety
	Telephone No. of California Agent of Surety

Contractor must attach a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures and a Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted surety insurer.

END OF DOCUMENT

PAYMENT BOND
Contractor's Labor & Material Bond
(100% Of Contract Price)

(Note: Contractor must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, the governing board ("Board") of the Pleasanton Unified School District, ("District") and _____, ("Principal") have entered into a contract for the furnishing of all materials and labor, services and transportation, necessary, convenient, and proper to perform the following project:

Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization

("Project" or "Contract") which Contract dated _____, 20____, and all of the Contract Documents attached to or forming a part of the Contract, are hereby referred to and made a part hereof; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to law and the Contract, the Principal is required, before entering upon the performance of the work, to file a good and sufficient bond with the body by which the Contract is awarded in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price, to secure the claims to which reference is made in sections 9000 through 9510 and 9550 through 9566 of the Civil Code, and division 2, part 7, of the Labor Code.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Principal and _____ ("Surety") are held and firmly bound unto all laborers, material men, and other persons referred to in said statutes in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$_____), lawful money of the United States, being a sum not less than the total amount payable by the terms of Contract, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, jointly and severally, by these presents.

The condition of this obligation is that if the Principal or any of its subcontractors, or their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns of any, all, or either of them shall fail to pay for any labor, materials, provisions, or other supplies, used in, upon, for or about the performance of the work contracted to be done, or for any work or labor thereon of any kind, or for amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over to the Employment Development Department from the wages of employees of the Principal or any of his or its subcontractors of any tier under Section 13020 of the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to such work or labor, that the Surety will pay the same in an amount not exceeding the amount herein above set forth, and also in case suit is brought upon this bond, will pay a reasonable attorney's fee to be awarded and fixed by the court, and to be taxed as costs and to be included in the judgment therein rendered.

It is hereby expressly stipulated and agreed that this bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons, companies, and corporations entitled to file claims under section 9100 of the Civil Code, so as to give a right of action to them or their assigns in any suit brought upon this bond.

Should the condition of this bond be fully performed, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and affect.

And the Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of Contract or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any manner affect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension, alteration, or addition.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, two (2) identical counterparts of this instrument, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed an original thereof, have been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Principal	Surety
By	By
	Name of California Agent of Surety
	Address of California Agent of Surety
	Telephone No. of California Agent of Surety

Contractor must attach a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures and a Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted surety insurer.

END OF DOCUMENT

ALLOWANCE EXPENDITURE DIRECTIVE FORM

Pleasanton Unified School District
 4750 First Street
 Pleasanton , CA 94566

**ALLOWANCE
EXPENDITURE
DIRECTIVE NO.:**

ALLOWANCE EXPENDITURE DIRECTIVE

Project: Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization

Date: _____

Bid No.: 2021-22.14

DSA File No.: 1-32

DSA Appl. No.:

01-119816

The following parties agree to the terms of this Allowance Expenditure Directive ("AED"):

Owner Name, Address, Telephone:

Contractor Name, Address, Telephone:

Pleasanton Unified School District

4665 Bernal Ave, Pleasanton CA 94566

(925) 462-5500

Reference	Description	Allowance Authorized for Expenditure
Request for AED # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of unforeseen item relating to Work] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$
Request for AED # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of unforeseen item relating to Work] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$
Request for AED # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of unforeseen item relating to Work] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$

Total Contract Allowance Amount:	\$
Amount of Previously Approved Allowance Expenditure Directive(s):	\$
Amount of this Allowance Expenditure Directive:	\$

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing release of allowance for completion of each specified item, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials and services and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated therein ("Work"). Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650, et seq.

This Allowance Expenditure Directive must be signed by an authorized District representative.

It is expressly understood that the authorized allowance expenditure granted herein represents a full accord and satisfaction for any and all cost impacts of the items herein, and Contractor waives any and all further compensation based on the items herein. The value of the extra work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, and its subcontractors, both direct and indirect. Any costs, expenses, or damages not included are deemed waived.

Signatures:

DISTRICT: PLEASANTON UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT Date: _____ By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]	CONTRACTOR: _____ Date: _____ By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]
ARCHITECT: _____ Date: _____ By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]	PROJECT INSPECTOR: _____ Date: _____ By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]

END OF DOCUMENT

PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER FORM

Pleasanton Unified School District
 4750 First Street
 Pleasanton , CA 94566

PCO NO.:

Project: Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization
Bid No.: 2021-22.14
RFI #: _____

Date: _____
DSA File No.: 1-32
DSA Appl. No.:
01-119816

Contractor hereby submits for District's review and evaluation this Proposed Change Order ("PCO"), submitted in accordance with and subject to the terms of the Contract Documents, including Sections 17.7 and 17.8 of the General Conditions. Any spaces left blank below are deemed no change to cost or time.

Contractor understands and acknowledges that documentation supporting Contractor's PCO must be attached and included for District review and evaluation. Contractor further understands and acknowledges that failure to include documentation sufficient to, in District's discretion, support some or all of the PCO, shall result in a rejected PCO.

	<u>WORK PERFORMED OTHER THAN BY CONTRACTOR</u>	<u>ADD</u>	<u>DEDUCT</u>
(a)	<u>Material</u> (attach suppliers' invoice or itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	<u>Add Labor</u> (attach itemized hours and rates, fully Burdened, and specify the hourly rate for each additional labor burden, for example, payroll taxes, fringe benefits, etc.)		
(c)	<u>Add Equipment</u> (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(e)	<u>Add overhead and profit for any and all tiers of Subcontractor</u> , the total not to exceed ten percent (10%) of Item (d)		
(f)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(g)	<u>Add General Conditions</u> (if Time is Compensable) (attach supporting documentation)		
(h)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(i)	<u>Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor</u> , not to exceed five percent (5%) of Item (h)		
(j)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(k)	<u>Add Bond and Insurance</u> , not to exceed two percent (2%) of Item (j)		
(l)	<u>TOTAL</u>		
(m)	<u>Time</u> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	_____ Calendar Days	

[REMAINDER OF PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

	WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR	ADD	DEDUCT
(a)	Material (attach itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	Add Labor (attach itemized hours and rates, fully Burdened, and specify the hourly rate for each additional labor burden, for example, payroll taxes, fringe benefits, etc.)		
(c)	Add Equipment (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	Add General Conditions (if Time is Compensable) (attach supporting documentation)		
(e)	Subtotal		
(f)	Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor , not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of Item (e)		
(g)	Subtotal		
(h)	Add Bond and Insurance , not to exceed two percent (2%) of Item (g)		
(i)	TOTAL		
(j)	Time (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	Calendar Days	

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire Work as stated herein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and service, and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated herein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq. It is understood that the changes herein to the Contract shall only be effective when approved by the governing board of the District.

It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project including, without limitation, cumulative impacts. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

SUBMITTED BY:

Contractor:

[Name]

Date

END OF DOCUMENT

CHANGE ORDER FORM

Pleasanton Unified School District
 4750 First Street
 Pleasanton, CA 94566

CHANGE ORDER NO.:**CHANGE ORDER**

Project: Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization
Bid No.: 2021-22.14

Date: _____
DSA File No.: 1-32
DSA Appl. No.:
01-119816

The following parties agree to the terms of this Change Order:

Owner: Pleasanton Unified School District
4665 Bernal Ave., Pleasanton, CA 94566
925-462-5500

Contractor: _____
 [Name / Address]

Architect: Aedis Architects
 [Name / Address]

Project Inspector: _____
 [Name / Address]

Reference	Description	Cost	Days Ext.
PCO # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of change] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
PCO # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of change] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
PCO # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of change] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
Contract time will be adjusted as follows: Previous Completion Date: __[Date] _____[#] Calendar Days Extension (zero unless otherwise indicated) Current Completion Date: __[Date]		Original Contract Amount:	\$
		Amount of Previously Approved Change Order(s):	\$
		Amount of this Change Order:	\$
		Contract Amount:	\$

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire work as stated therein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials and services and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated therein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq.

This change order is subject to approval by the governing board of this District and must be signed by the District. Until such time as this change order is approved by the District's governing board and executed by a duly authorized District representative, this change order is not effective and not binding.

It is expressly understood that the compensation and time, if any, granted herein represent a full accord and satisfaction for any and all time and cost impacts of the items herein, and Contractor waives any and all further compensation or time extension based on the items herein. The value of the extra work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, and its subcontractors, both direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the project or resulting from delay to the project including without limitation, cumulative impacts. Any costs, expenses, damages or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

Signatures:

District:

Contractor:

[Name] Date

[Name] Date

Architect:

Project Inspector:

[Name] Date

[Name] Date

END OF DOCUMENT

AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF ANY AND ALL CLAIMS

THIS AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF CLAIMS ("Agreement and Release") IS MADE AND ENTERED INTO THIS _____ DAY OF _____, 20____ by and between the PLEASANTON UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT ("District") and _____ ("Contractor"), whose place of business is _____.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, District and Contractor entered into PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ ("Contract" or "Project") in the County of Alameda, California; and

WHEREAS, the Work under the Contract was completed on _____, and a Notice of Completion was recorded with the County Recorder on _____.

NOW, THEREFORE, it is mutually agreed between District and Contractor as follows:

AGREEMENT AND RELEASE

1. Contractor will only be assessed liquidated damages as detailed below:

Original Contract Sum \$ _____

Modified Contract Sum \$ _____

Payment to Date \$ _____

Liquidated Damages \$ _____

Payment Due Contractor \$ _____

2. Subject to the provisions hereof, District shall forthwith pay to Contractor the undisputed sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) under the Contract, less any amounts represented by any notice to withhold funds on file with District as of the date of such payment.
3. Contractor acknowledges and hereby agrees that there are no unresolved or outstanding claims in dispute against District arising from the performance of work under the Contract, except for the claims described in Paragraph 4 and continuing obligations described in Paragraph 6. It is the intention of the parties in executing this Agreement and Release that this Agreement and Release shall be effective as a full, final and general release of all claims, demands, actions, causes of action, obligations, costs, expenses, damages, losses and liabilities of Contractor against District and all of its respective agents, employees, trustees, inspectors, assignees, consultants and transferees, except for any Disputed Claim that may be set forth in Paragraph 4 and the continuing obligations described in Paragraph 6 hereof.

4. The following claims are disputed (hereinafter, the "Disputed Claims") and are specifically excluded from the operation of this Agreement and Release:

<u>Claim No.</u>	<u>Description of Claim</u>	<u>Amount of Claim</u>	<u>Date Claim Submitted</u>
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____

[If further space is required, attach additional sheets showing the required information.]

5. Consistent with California Public Contract Code section 7100, Contractor hereby agrees that, in consideration of the payment set forth in Paragraph 2 hereof, Contractor hereby releases and forever discharges District, all its agents, employees, inspectors, assignees, and transferees from any and all liability, claims, demands, actions, or causes of action of whatever kind or nature arising out of or in any way concerned with the Work under the Contract.
6. Guarantees and warranties for the Work, and any other continuing obligation of Contractor, including without limitation, the duty to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the District, shall remain in full force and effect as specified in the Contract Documents.
7. Contractor hereby waives the provisions of California Civil Code section 1542 which provides as follows:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS THAT THE CREDITOR OR RELEASING PARTY DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE AND THAT, IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER, WOULD HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR OR RELEASED PARTY.

8. The provisions of this Agreement and Release are contractual in nature and not mere recitals and shall be considered independent and severable. If any such provision or any part thereof shall be at any time held invalid in whole or in part under any federal, state, county, municipal, or other law, ruling, or regulations, then such provision, or part thereof, shall remain in force and effect to the extent permitted by law, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement and Release shall also remain in full force and effect, and shall be enforceable.

9. All rights of District shall survive completion of the Work or termination of Contract, and execution of this Release.

* * * CAUTION: THIS IS A RELEASE - READ BEFORE EXECUTING * * *

PLEASANTON UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

GUARANTEE FORM

_____ ("Contractor") hereby agrees that the _____
_____ ("Work" of Contractor) which Contractor has installed for the Pleasanton
Unified School District ("District") for the following project:

PROJECT: Lydiksen Elementary School Modernization

("Project" or "Contract") has been performed in accordance with the requirements of the
Contract Documents and that the Work as installed will fulfill the requirements of the
Contract Documents.

The undersigned agrees to repair or replace any or all of such Work that may prove to be
defective in workmanship or material together with any other adjacent Work that may be
displaced in connection with such replacement within a period of one year(s) from the date
of completion as defined in Public Contract Code section 7107, subdivision (c), ordinary
wear and tear and unusual abuse or neglect excepted. The date of completion is August 5,
2022 for the shade structure and September 30, 2022 for the modernization.

In the event of the undersigned's failure to comply with the above-mentioned conditions
within a reasonable period of time, as determined by the District, but not later than seven
(7) days after being notified in writing by the District, the undersigned authorizes the
District to proceed to have said defects repaired and made good at the expense of the
undersigned. The undersigned shall pay the costs and charges therefor upon demand.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Representatives to be contacted for service subject to terms of Contract:

Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone No.: _____

Email: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. CONTRACT TERMS AND DEFINITIONS	1
1.1 Definitions	1
1.2 Laws Concerning the Contract	6
1.3 No Oral Agreements	6
1.4 No Assignment	7
1.5 Notice and Service Thereof	7
1.6 No Waiver	7
1.7 Substitutions for Specified Items	8
1.8 Materials and Work	8
2. [RESERVED]	9
3. ARCHITECT	9
4. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER	10
5. INSPECTOR, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS	10
5.1 Project Inspector	10
5.2 Tests and Inspections	11
5.3 Costs for After Hours and/or Off Site Inspections	12
6. CONTRACTOR	12
6.1 Status of Contractor	12
6.2 Project Inspection Card(s)	13
6.3 Contractor's Supervision	13
6.4 Duty to Provide Fit Workers	13
6.5 Field Office	14
6.6 Purchase of Materials and Equipment	14

6.7	Documents on Work.....	14
6.8	Preservation of Records	15
6.9	Integration of Work.....	15
6.10	Notifications.....	16
6.11	Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations	16
6.12	Royalties and Patents	16
6.13	Work to Comply With Applicable Laws and Regulations	17
6.14	Safety/Protection of Persons and Property.....	18
6.15	Working Evenings and Weekends.....	20
6.16	Cleaning Up	20
7.	SUBCONTRACTORS.....	21
8.	OTHER CONTRACTS/CONTRACTORS.....	23
9.	DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS	23
10.	CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS AND SCHEDULES	25
10.1	Schedule of Work, Schedule of Submittals, and Schedule of Values	25
10.2	Monthly Progress Schedule(s).....	27
10.3	Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)	28
11.	SITE ACCESS, CONDITIONS, AND REQUIREMENTS	28
11.1	Site Investigation	28
11.2	Soils Investigation Report	29
11.3	Access to Work.....	29
11.4	Layout and Field Engineering.....	29
11.5	Utilities	30
11.6	Sanitary Facilities	30
11.7	Surveys.....	30
11.8	Regional Notification Center	30
11.9	Existing Utility Lines.....	30

11.10	Notification	31
11.11	Hazardous Materials	31
11.12	No Signs.....	31
12.	TRENCHES	31
12.1	Trenches Greater Than Five Feet.....	31
12.2	Excavation Safety	32
12.3	No Tort Liability of District	32
12.4	No Excavation without Permits	32
12.5	Discovery of Hazardous Waste and/or Unusual Conditions	32
13.	INSURANCE AND BONDS	33
13.1	Insurance	33
13.2	Contract Security - Bonds	37
14.	WARRANTY/GUARANTEE/INDEMNITY	38
14.1	Warranty/Guarantee	38
14.2	Indemnity and Defense	38
15.	TIME.....	40
15.1	Notice to Proceed	40
15.2	Computation of Time / Adverse Weather	41
15.3	Hours of Work	41
15.4	Progress and Completion	42
15.5	Schedule	42
15.6	Expeditious Completion	42
16.	EXTENSIONS OF TIME – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	42
16.1	Liquidated Damages.....	42
16.2	Excusable Delay	42
16.3	No Additional Compensation for Delays Within Contractor’s Control	43
16.4	Float or Slack in the Schedule	44

17.	CHANGES IN THE WORK	44
17.1	No Changes Without Authorization	44
17.2	Architect Authority	45
17.3	Change Orders	45
17.4	Construction Change Directives	46
17.5	Force Account Directives.....	46
17.6	Price Request	47
17.7	Proposed Change Order	47
17.8	Format for Proposed Change Order	50
17.9	Change Order Certification	52
17.10	Determination of Change Order Cost	53
17.11	Deductive Change Orders	53
17.12	Addition or Deletion of Alternate Bid Item(s)	53
17.13	Discounts, Rebates, and Refunds	53
17.14	Accounting Records.....	54
17.15	Notice Required	54
17.16	Applicability to Subcontractors.....	54
17.17	Alteration to Change Order Language	54
17.18	Failure of Contractor to Execute Change Order.....	54
18.	REQUEST FOR INFORMATION	54
19.	PAYMENTS	55
19.1	Contract Price	55
19.2	Applications for Progress Payments	55
19.3	Progress Payments	58
19.4	Decisions to Withhold Payment.....	59
19.5	Subcontractor Payments.....	62
20.	COMPLETION OF THE WORK.....	62

20.1	Completion	62
20.2	Close-Out/Certification Procedures	63
20.3	Final Inspection	64
20.4	Costs of Multiple Inspections	65
20.5	Partial Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion.....	65
21.	FINAL PAYMENT AND RETENTION	66
21.1	Final Payment	66
21.2	Prerequisites for Final Payment.....	66
21.3	Retention	67
21.4	Substitution of Securities	67
22.	UNCOVERING OF WORK	67
23.	NONCONFORMING WORK AND CORRECTION OF WORK	67
23.1	Nonconforming Work.....	67
23.2	Correction of Work.....	68
23.3	District's Right to Perform Work.....	68
24.	TERMINATION AND SUSPENSION	69
24.1	District's Request for Assurances	69
24.2	District's Right to Terminate Contractor for Cause	69
24.3	Termination of Contractor for Convenience.....	70
24.4	Effect of Termination.....	71
24.5	Emergency Termination of Public Contracts Act of 1949	72
24.6	Suspension of Work	72
25.	CLAIMS PROCESS	73
25.1	Obligation to File Claims for Disputed Work	73
25.2	Duty to Perform during Claim Process.....	73
25.3	Definition of Claim	73
25.4	Claims Presentation	74

25.5	Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204	75
25.6	Subcontractor Pass-Through Claims	77
25.7	Government Code Claim Act Claim	77
25.8	Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq.	77
25.9	Claim Procedure Compliance	79
25.10	Claim Resolution Non-Applicability	79
25.11	Attorney’s Fees	80
26.	STATE LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS	80
26.1	Labor Compliance and Enforcement.....	80
26.2	Wage Rates, Travel, and Subsistence	80
26.3	Hours of Work	81
26.4	Payroll Records.....	82
26.5	[RESERVED]	83
26.6	Apprentices.....	83
26.7	Non-Discrimination	84
26.8	Labor First Aid.....	85
27.	[RESERVED]	85
28.	MISCELLANEOUS	85
28.1	Assignment of Antitrust Actions	85
28.2	Excise Taxes	86
28.3	Taxes.....	86
28.4	Shipments	86
28.5	Compliance with Government Reporting Requirements	86

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. CONTRACT TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

1.1 Definitions

Wherever used in the Contract Documents, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated, which shall be applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

1.1.1 Adverse Weather: Shall be only weather that satisfies all of the following conditions: (1) unusually severe precipitation, sleet, snow, hail, or extreme temperature conditions in excess of the norm for the location and time of year it occurred based on the closest weather station data averaged over the past five years, (2) that is unanticipated and would cause unsafe work conditions and/or is unsuitable for scheduled work that should not be performed during inclement weather (i.e., exterior finishes), and (3) at the Project.

1.1.2 Allowance Expenditure Directive: Written authorization for expenditure of allowance, if any.

1.1.3 Approval, Approved, and/or Accepted: Written authorization, unless stated otherwise.

1.1.4 Architect (or "Design Professional in General Responsible Charge"): The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, named as Architect, who will have the rights and authority assigned to the Architect in the Contract Documents. The term Architect means the Design Professional in General Responsible Charge as defined in DSA PR 13-02 on this Project or the Architect's authorized representative.

1.1.5 As-Builts: Reproducible blue line prints of drawings to be prepared on a monthly basis pursuant to the Contract Documents, that reflect changes made during the performance of the Work, recording differences between the original design of the Work and the Work as constructed since the preceding monthly submittal. See **Record Drawings**.

1.1.6 Bidder: A contractor who intends to provide a proposal to the District to perform the Work of this Contract.

1.1.7 Burdened: The labor rate for Contractor or any Subcontractor inclusive of any and all burden costs including, but not limited to, health and welfare pay, vacation and holiday pay, pension contributions, training rates, benefits of any kind, insurance of any kind, workers' compensation, liability insurance, truck expenses, supply expenses of any kind, payroll taxes, and any other taxes of any kind.

1.1.8 Change Order: A written order to the Contractor authorizing an addition to, deletion from, or revision in the Work, and/or authorizing an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.1.9 Claim: A Dispute that remains unresolved at the conclusion of the all the applicable Dispute Resolution requirements provided herein.

1.1.10 Construction Change Directive: A written order prepared and issued by the District, the Construction Manager, and/or the Architect and signed by the District and the Architect, directing a change in the Work.

1.1.11 Construction Manager: The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, or its authorized representative, named as such by the District. If no Construction Manager is used on the Project that is the subject of this Contract, then all references to Construction Manager herein shall be read to refer to District.

1.1.12 Construction Schedule: The progress schedule of construction of the Project as provided by Contractor and approved by District.

1.1.13 Contract, Contract Documents: The Contract consists exclusively of the documents evidencing the agreement of the District and Contractor, identified as the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents consist of the following documents:

- 1.1.13.1** Notice to Bidders
- 1.1.13.2** Instructions to Bidders
- 1.1.13.3** Bid Form and Proposal
- 1.1.13.4** Bid Bond
- 1.1.13.5** Designated Subcontractors List
- 1.1.13.6** Site Visit Certification (if a site visit was required)
- 1.1.13.7** Non-Collusion Declaration
- 1.1.13.8** Notice of Award
- 1.1.13.9** Notice to Proceed
- 1.1.13.10** Agreement
- 1.1.13.11** Escrow of Bid Documentation
- 1.1.13.12** Escrow Agreement for Security Deposits in Lieu of Retention (if applicable)
- 1.1.13.13** Performance Bond
- 1.1.13.14** Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor & Material Bond)
- 1.1.13.15** General Conditions
- 1.1.13.16** Special Conditions (if applicable)
- 1.1.13.17** Project Labor Agreement (if applicable)
- 1.1.13.18** Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements
- 1.1.13.19** Workers' Compensation Certification
- 1.1.13.20** Prevailing Wage Certification
- 1.1.13.21** Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.13.22** Drug-Free Workplace Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.13.23** Tobacco-Free Environment Certification
- 1.1.13.24** Hazardous Materials Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.13.25** Lead-Based Materials Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.13.26** Imported Materials Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.13.27** Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification
- 1.1.13.28** Buy American Certification (if certain federal funds used)
- 1.1.13.29** Roofing Project Certification (if applicable)

- 1.1.13.30** Registered Subcontractors List
- 1.1.13.31** Iran Contracting Act Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.13.32** Post Bid Interview

- 1.1.13.33** All Plans, Technical Specifications, and Drawings
- 1.1.13.34** Any and all addenda to any of the above documents
- 1.1.13.35** Any and all change orders or written modifications to the above documents if approved in writing by the District

1.1.14 Contract Price: The total monies payable to the Contractor under the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

1.1.15 Contract Time: The time period stated in the Agreement for the completion of the Work.

1.1.16 Contractor: The person or persons identified in the Agreement as contracting to perform the Work to be done under this Contract, or the legal representative of such a person or persons.

1.1.17 Daily Job Report(s): Daily Project reports prepared by the Contractor's employee(s) who are present on Site, which shall include the information required herein.

1.1.18 Day(s): Unless otherwise designated, day(s) means calendar day(s).

1.1.19 Department of Industrial Relations (or "DIR"): is responsible, among other things, for labor compliance monitoring and enforcement of California prevailing wage laws and regulations for public works contracts.

1.1.20 Design Professional in General Responsible Charge: See definition of **Architect** above.

1.1.21 Dispute: A separate demand by Contractor for a time extension, or payment of money or damages arising from Work done by or on behalf of the Contractor pursuant to the Contract and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or Contractor is not otherwise entitled to; or an amount of payment disputed by the District.

1.1.22 District: The public agency or the school district for which the Work is performed. The governing board of the District or its designees will act for the District in all matters pertaining to the Contract. The District may, at any time,

1.1.22.1 Direct the Contractor to communicate with or provide notice to the Construction Manager or the Architect on matters for which the Contract Documents indicate the Contractor will communicate with or provide notice to the District; and/or

1.1.22.2 Direct the Construction Manager or the Architect to communicate with or direct the Contractor on matters for which the Contract Documents indicate the District will communicate with or direct the Contractor.

1.1.23 Drawings (or "Plans"): The graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location, scope and dimensions of the work,

generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, sequence of operation, and diagrams.

1.1.24 DSA: Division of the State Architect.

1.1.25 Force Account Directive: A process that may be used when the District and the Contractor cannot agree on a price for a specific portion of work or before the Contractor prepares a price for a specific portion of work and whereby the Contractor performs the work as indicated herein on a time and materials basis.

1.1.26 Job Cost Reports: Any and all reports or records detailing the costs associated with work performed on or related to the Project that Contractor shall maintain for the Project. Specifically, Job Cost Reports shall contain, but are not limited by or to, the following information: a description of the work performed or to be performed on the Project; quantity, if applicable, of work performed (hours, square feet, cubic yards, pounds, etc.) for the Project; Project budget; costs for the Project to date; estimated costs to complete the Project; and expected costs at completion. The Job Cost Reports shall also reflect all Contract cost codes, change orders, elements of non-conforming work, back charges, and additional services.

1.1.27 Labor Commissioner's Office (or "Labor Commissioner", also known as the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement ("DLSE")): Division of the DIR responsible for adjudicating wage claims, investigating discrimination and public works complaints, and enforcing Labor Code statutes and Industrial Welfare Commission orders.

1.1.28 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (or "MS4"): A system of conveyances used to collect and/or convey storm water, including, without limitation, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, and storm drains.

1.1.29 Plans: See **Drawings**.

1.1.30 Premises: The real property owned by the District on which the Site is located.

1.1.31 Product(s): New material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures and systems forming the Work, including existing materials or components required and approved by the District for reuse.

1.1.32 Product Data: Illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate a material, product, or system for some portion of the Work.

1.1.33 Program Manager: The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, or its authorized representative, named as such by the District. If no Program Manager is designated for Project that is the subject of this Contract, then all references to Project Manager herein shall be read to refer to District.

1.1.34 Project: The planned undertaking as provided for in the Contract Documents.

1.1.35 Project Inspector (or "Inspector"): The individual(s) retained by the District in accordance with title 24 of the California Code of Regulations to monitor and inspect the Project.

1.1.36 Project Labor Agreement (or "PLA"): a prehire collective bargaining agreement in accordance with Public Contract Code section 2500 et seq. that establishes terms and conditions of employment for a specific construction project or projects and/or is an agreement described in Section 158(f) of Title 29 of the United States Code.

1.1.37 Proposed Change Order (or "PCO"): a written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the District and the Architect issue a Change Order based upon a proposed change to the Work.

1.1.38 Provide: Shall include "provide complete in place," that is, "furnish and install," and "provide complete and functioning as intended in place" unless specifically stated otherwise.

1.1.39 Qualified SWPPP Practitioners (or "QSP"): certified personnel that attended a State Water Resources Control Board sponsored or approved training class and passed the qualifying exam.

1.1.40 Record Drawings: Reproducible drawings (or Plans) prepared pursuant to the requirements of the Contract Documents that reflect all changes made during the performance of the Work, recording differences between the original design of the Work and the Work as constructed upon completion of the Project. See also **As-Builts**.

1.1.41 Request for Information (or "RFI"): A written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the Architect provide additional information necessary to clarify or amplify an item in the Contract Documents that the Contractor believes is not clearly shown or called for in the Drawings or Specifications or other portions of the Contract Documents, or to address problems that have arisen under field conditions.

1.1.42 Request for Substitution for Specified Item: A request by Contractor to substitute an equal or superior material, product, thing, or service for a specific material, product, thing, or service that has been designated in the Contract Documents by a specific brand or trade name.

1.1.43 Safety Orders: Written and/or verbal orders for construction issued by the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("CalOSHA") or by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA").

1.1.44 Safety Plan: Contractor's safety plan specifically adapted for the Project. Contractor's Safety Plan shall comply with all provisions regarding Project safety, including all applicable provisions in these General Conditions.

1.1.45 Samples: Physical examples that illustrate materials, products, equipment, finishes, colors, or workmanship and that, when approved in accordance with the Contract Documents, establish standards by which portions of the Work will be judged.

1.1.46 Shop Drawings: All drawings, prints, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules, and other data that are prepared by the Contractor, a subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor, that illustrate how specific portions of the Work shall be fabricated or installed.

1.1.47 Site: The Project site as shown on the Drawings.

1.1.48 Specifications: That portion of the Contract Documents, Division 1 through Division 49, and all technical sections, and addenda to all of these, if any, consisting of written descriptions and requirements of a technical nature of materials, equipment, construction methods and systems, standards, and workmanship.

1.1.49 State: The State of California.

1.1.50 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (or "SWPPP"): A document which identifies sources and activities at a particular facility that may contribute pollutants to storm water and contains specific control measures and time frames to prevent or treat such pollutants.

1.1.51 Subcontractor: A contractor and/or supplier who is under contract with the Contractor or with any other subcontractor, regardless of tier, to perform a portion of the Work of the Project.

1.1.52 Submittal Schedule: The schedule of submittals as provided by Contractor and approved by District.

1.1.53 Surety: The person, firm, or corporation that executes as surety the Contractor's Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and must be a California admitted surety insurer as defined in the Code of Civil Procedure section 995.120.

1.1.54 Work: All labor, materials, equipment, components, appliances, supervision, coordination, and services required by, or reasonably inferred from, the Contract Documents, that are necessary for the construction and completion of the Project.

1.2 Laws Concerning the Contract

Contract is subject to all provisions of the Constitution and laws of California and the United States governing, controlling, or affecting District, or the property, funds, operations, or powers of District, and such provisions are by this reference made a part hereof. Any provision required by law to be included in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted.

1.3 No Oral Agreements

No oral agreement or conversation with any officer, agent, or employee of District, either before or after execution of Contract, shall affect or modify any of the terms or obligations contained in any of the documents comprising the Contract.

1.4 No Assignment

Contractor shall not assign this Contract or any part thereof including, without limitation, any Work or money to become due hereunder without the prior written consent of the District. Assignment without District's prior written consent shall be null and void. Any assignment of money due or to become due under this Contract shall be subject to a prior lien for services rendered or material supplied for performance of work called for under this Contract in favor of all persons, firms, or corporations rendering services or supplying material to the extent that claims are filed pursuant to the Civil Code, Code of Civil Procedure, Government Code, Labor Code, and/or Public Contract Code, and shall also be subject to deductions for liquidated damages or withholding of payments as determined by District in accordance with this Contract. Contractor shall not assign or transfer in any manner to a Subcontractor or supplier the right to prosecute or maintain an action against the District.

1.5 Notice and Service Thereof

1.5.1 Any notice from one party to the other or otherwise under Contract shall be in writing and shall be dated and signed by the party giving notice or by a duly authorized representative of that party. Any notice shall not be effective for any purpose whatsoever unless served in one of the following manners:

1.5.1.1 If notice is given by personal delivery thereof, it shall be considered delivered on the day of delivery.

1.5.1.2 If notice is given by overnight delivery service, it shall be considered delivered one (1) day after date deposited, as indicated by the delivery service.

1.5.1.3 If notice is given by depositing same in United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope, it shall be considered delivered three (3) days after date deposited, as indicated by the postmarked date.

1.5.1.4 If notice is given by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid, return receipt requested, it shall be considered delivered on the day the notice is signed for.

1.5.1.5 Electronic mail may be used for convenience but is not a substitute for the notice and service requirements herein.

1.6 No Waiver

The failure of District in any one or more instances to insist upon strict performance of any of the terms of this Contract or to exercise any option herein conferred shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment to any extent of the right to assert or rely upon any such terms or option on any future occasion. No action or failure to act by the District, Architect, or Construction Manager shall constitute a waiver of any right or duty afforded the District under the Contract, nor shall any action or failure to act constitute an approval of or acquiescence in any breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

1.7 Substitutions for Specified Items

Unless the Special Conditions contain different provisions, Contractor shall not substitute different items for any items identified in the Contract Documents without prior written approval of the District.

1.8 Materials and Work

1.8.1 Except as otherwise specifically stated in this Contract, Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, transportation, supervision, temporary constructions of every nature, and all other services, management, and facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary to execute and complete this Contract, in a good and workmanlike manner, within the Contract Time.

1.8.2 Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and grades as noted or specified, workmanship shall be of good quality, and Contractor shall use all diligence to inform itself fully as to the required manufacturer's instructions and to comply therewith.

1.8.3 Materials shall be furnished in ample quantities and at such times as to insure uninterrupted progress of Work and shall be stored properly and protected from the elements, theft, vandalism, or other loss or damage as required.

1.8.4 For all materials and equipment specified or indicated in the Drawings, the Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for complete assemblies and complete working systems, functioning as intended. Incidental items not indicated on Drawings, nor mentioned in the Specifications, that can legitimately and reasonably be inferred to belong to the Work described, or be necessary in good practice to provide a complete assembly or system, shall be furnished as though itemized here in every detail. In all instances, material and equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with each manufacturer's most recent published recommendations and specifications.

1.8.5 Contractor shall, after award of Contract by District and after relevant submittals have been reviewed, place orders for materials and/or equipment as specified so that delivery of same may be made without delays to the Work. Contractor shall, upon five (5) days' demand from District, present documentary evidence showing that orders have been placed.

1.8.6 District reserves the right but has no obligation, in response to Contractor's neglect or failure in complying with the above instructions, to place orders for such materials and/or equipment as the District may deem advisable in order that the Work may be completed at the date specified in the Contract, and all expenses incidental to the procuring of said materials and/or equipment shall be paid for by Contractor or deducted from payment(s) to Contractor.

1.8.7 Contractor warrants good title to all material, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in Work and agrees upon completion of all Work to deliver the Site to District, together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed thereon by it, and free from any claims, liens, or charges. Contractor further agrees that neither it nor any person, firm, or corporation furnishing any materials or labor for any work covered by the Contract shall have any right to lien

any portion of the Premises or any improvement or appurtenance thereon, except that Contractor may install metering devices or other equipment of utility companies or of political subdivision, title to which is commonly retained by utility company or political subdivision. In the event of installation of any such metering device or equipment, Contractor shall advise District as to owner thereof.

1.8.7.1 If a lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice of any nature should at any time be filed against the Work or any District property, by any entity that has supplied material or services at the request of the Contractor, Contractor and Contractor's Surety shall promptly, on demand by District and at Contractor's and Surety's own expense, take any and all action necessary to cause any such lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice to be released or discharged immediately therefrom.

1.8.7.2 If the Contractor fails to furnish to the District within ten (10) calendar days after demand by the District, satisfactory evidence that a lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice has been so released, discharged, or secured, the District may discharge such indebtedness and deduct the amount required therefor, together with any and all losses, costs, damages, and attorney's fees and expense incurred or suffered by District from any sum payable to Contractor under the Contract.

1.8.8 Nothing contained in this Article, however, shall defeat or impair the rights of persons furnishing materials or labor under any bond given by Contractor for their protection or any rights under any law permitting such protection or any rights under any law permitting such persons to look to funds due Contractor in hands of District (e.g., stop payment notices), and this provision shall be inserted in all subcontracts and material contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing material for work when no formal contract is entered into for such material.

1.8.9 Title to new materials and/or equipment for the Work of this Contract and attendant liability for its protection and safety shall remain with Contractor until incorporated in the Work of this Contract and accepted by District. No part of any materials and/or equipment shall be removed from its place of storage except for immediate installation in the Work of this Contract. Should the District, in its discretion, allow the Contractor to store materials and/or equipment for the Work off-site, Contractor will store said materials and/or equipment at a bonded warehouse and with appropriate insurance coverage at no cost to District. Contractor shall keep an accurate inventory of all materials and/or equipment in a manner satisfactory to District or its authorized representative and shall, at the District's request, forward it to the District.

2. [RESERVED]

3. ARCHITECT

3.1 The Architect shall represent the District during the Project and will observe the progress and quality of the Work on behalf of the District. Architect shall have the authority to act on behalf of District to the extent expressly provided in the Contract Documents and to the extent determined by District. Architect shall have authority to reject materials, workmanship, and/or the Work whenever rejection may be necessary, in Architect's reasonable opinion, to ensure the proper execution of the Contract.

3.2 Architect shall, with the District and on behalf of the District, determine the amount, quality, acceptability, and fitness of all parts of the Work, and interpret the Specifications, Drawings, and shall, with the District, interpret all other Contract Documents.

3.3 Architect shall have all authority and responsibility established by law, including title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

3.4 Contractor shall provide District and the Construction Manager with a copy of all written communication between Contractor and Architect at the same time as that communication is made to Architect, including, without limitation, all RFIs, correspondence, submittals, claims, and proposed change orders.

4. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

4.1 If a Construction Manager is used on this Project ("Construction Manager" or "CM"), the Construction Manager will provide administration of the Contract on the District's behalf. After execution of the Contract and Notice to Proceed, all correspondence and/or instructions from Contractor and/or District shall be forwarded through the Construction Manager. The Construction Manager will not be responsible for and will not have control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures or for safety precautions in connection with the Work, which shall all remain the Contractor's responsibility.

4.2 The Construction Manager, however, will have authority to reject materials and/or workmanship not conforming to the Contract Documents, as determined by the District, the Architect, and/or the Project Inspector. The Construction Manager shall also have the authority to require special inspection or testing of any portion of the Work, whether it has been fabricated, installed, or fully completed. Any decision made by the Construction Manager, in good faith, shall not give rise to any duty or responsibility of the Construction Manager to: the Contractor; any Subcontractor; the Contractor or Subcontractor's respective agents, employees; or other persons performing any of the Work. The Construction Manager shall have free access to any or all parts of Work at any time.

4.3 If the District does not use a Construction Manager on this Project, all references within the Contract Documents to Construction Manager or CM shall be read as District.

5. INSPECTOR, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS

5.1 Project Inspector

5.1.1 One or more Project Inspector(s), including special Project Inspector(s), as required, will be assigned to the Work by District, in accordance with requirements of title 24, part 1, of the California Code of Regulations, to enforce the building code and monitor compliance with Plans and Specifications for the Project previously approved by the DSA. Duties of Project Inspector(s) are specifically defined in section 4-342 of said part 1 of title 24.

5.1.2 No Work shall be carried on except with the knowledge and under the inspection of the Project Inspector(s). The Project Inspector(s) shall have free access to any or all parts of Work at any time. Contractor shall furnish Project

Inspector(s) reasonable opportunities for obtaining such information as may be necessary to keep Project Inspector(s) fully informed respecting progress and manner of work and character of materials, including, but not limited to, submission of form DSA 156 (or the most current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) to the Project Inspector at least 48 hours in advance of the commencement and completion of construction of each and every aspect of the Work. Forms are available on the DSA's website at: <http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Forms.aspx>. Inspection of Work shall not relieve Contractor from an obligation to fulfill this Contract. Project Inspector(s) and the DSA are authorized to suspend work whenever the Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) are not complying with the Contract Documents. Any work stoppage by the Project Inspector(s) and/or DSA shall be without liability to the District. Contractor shall instruct its Subcontractors and employees accordingly.

5.1.3 If Contractor and/or any Subcontractor requests that the Project Inspector(s) perform any inspection off-site, this shall only be done if it is allowable pursuant to applicable regulations and DSA approval, if the Project Inspector(s) agree to do so, and at the expense of the Contractor.

5.2 Tests and Inspections

5.2.1 Tests and Inspections shall comply with title 24, part 1, California Code of Regulations, group 1, article 5, section 4-335, and with the provisions of the Specifications.

5.2.2 The District will select an independent testing laboratory to conduct the tests. Selection of the materials required to be tested shall be by the laboratory or the District's representative and not by the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the District's representative a sufficient time in advance of its readiness for required observation or inspection.

5.2.3 The Contractor shall notify the District's representative a sufficient time in advance of the manufacture of material to be supplied under the Contract Documents, which must by terms of the Contract Documents be tested, in order that the District may arrange for the testing of same at the source of supply. This notice shall be provided, at a minimum, seventy-two (72) hours prior to the manufacture of the material that needs to be tested.

5.2.4 Any material shipped by the Contractor from the source of supply prior to having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection or prior to the receipt of notice from said representative that such testing and inspection will not be required, shall not be incorporated into and/or onto the Project.

5.2.5 The District will select the testing laboratory and pay for the cost of all tests and inspections, excepting those inspections performed at Contractor's request and expense. Contractor shall reimburse the District for any and all laboratory costs or other testing costs for any materials found to be not in compliance with the Contract Documents. At the District's discretion, District may elect to deduct laboratory or other testing costs for noncompliant materials from the Contract Price, and such deduction shall not constitute a withholding.

5.3 Costs for After Hours and/or Off Site Inspections

If the Contractor performs Work outside the Inspector's regular working hours or requests the Inspector to perform inspections off Site, costs of any inspections required outside regular working hours or off Site shall be borne by the Contractor and may be invoiced to the Contractor by the District or the District may deduct those expenses from the next Progress Payment.

6. CONTRACTOR

Contractor shall construct and complete, in a good and workmanlike manner, the Work for the Contract Price including any adjustment(s) to the Contract Price pursuant to provisions herein regarding changes to the Contract Price. Except as otherwise noted, Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, permits (excluding DSA), fees, licenses, facilities, transportation, taxes, bonds and insurance, and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, except as indicated herein.

6.1 Status of Contractor

6.1.1 Contractor is and shall at all times be deemed to be an independent contractor and shall be wholly responsible for the manner in which it and its Subcontractors perform the services required of it by the Contract Documents. Nothing herein contained shall be construed as creating the relationship of employer and employee, or principal and agent, between the District, or any of the District's employees or agents, and Contractor or any of Contractor's Subcontractors, agents or employees. Contractor assumes exclusively the responsibility for the acts of its agents, and employees as they relate to the services to be provided during the course and scope of their employment. Contractor, its Subcontractors, agents, and its employees shall not be entitled to any rights or privileges of District employees. District shall be permitted to monitor the Contractor's activities to determine compliance with the terms of this Contract.

6.1.2 As required by law, Contractor and all Subcontractors shall be properly licensed and regulated by the Contractors State License Board, 9821 Business Park Drive, Sacramento, California 95827, <http://www.cslb.ca.gov>.

6.1.3 As required by law, Contractor and all Subcontractors shall be properly registered as public works contractors by the Department of Industrial Relations at: <https://efiling.dir.ca.gov/PWCR/ActionServlet?action=displayPWCRRegistrationForm> or current URL.

6.1.4 Contractor represents that it has no existing interest and will not acquire any interest, direct or indirect, which could conflict in any manner or degree with the performance of Work required under this Contract and that no person having any such interest shall be employed by Contractor.

6.2 Project Inspection Card(s)

Contractor shall verify that forms DSA 152 (or the current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) are issued for the Project prior to the commencement of construction.

6.3 Contractor's Supervision

6.3.1 During progress of the Work, Contractor shall keep on the Premises, and at all other locations where any Work related to the Contract is being performed, an experienced and competent project manager and construction superintendent who are employees of the Contractor, to whom the District does not object and at least one of whom shall be fluent in English, written and verbal.

6.3.2 The project manager and construction superintendent shall both speak fluently the predominant language of the Contractor's employees.

6.3.3 Before commencing the Work herein, Contractor shall give written notice to District of the name of its project manager and construction superintendent. Neither the Contractor's project manager nor construction superintendent shall be changed except with prior written notice to District. If the Contractor's project manager and/or construction superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to Contractor, or to District, any of the District's employees, agents, the Construction Manager, or the Architect, the unsatisfactory project manager and/or construction superintendent shall be replaced. However, Contractor shall notify District in writing before any change occurs, but no less than two (2) business days prior. Any replacement of the project manager and/or construction superintendent shall be made promptly and must be satisfactory to the District. The Contractor's project manager and construction superintendent shall each represent Contractor, and all directions given to Contractor's project manager and/or construction superintendent shall be as binding as if given to Contractor.

6.3.4 Contractor shall give efficient supervision to Work, using its best skill and attention. Contractor shall carefully study and compare all Contract Documents, Drawings, Specifications, and other instructions and shall at once report to District, Construction Manager, and Architect any error, inconsistency, or omission that Contractor or its employees and Subcontractors may discover, in writing, with a copy to District's Project Inspector(s). The Contractor shall have responsibility for discovery of errors, inconsistencies, or omissions.

6.4 Duty to Provide Fit Workers

6.4.1 Contractor and Subcontractor(s) shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among their employees and shall not employ or work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in work assigned to that person. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to ensure compliance with this requirement. District may require Contractor to permanently remove unfit persons from Project Site.

6.4.2 Any person in the employ of Contractor or Subcontractor(s) whom District may deem incompetent or unfit shall be excluded from working on the Project and shall not again be employed on the Project except with the prior written consent of District.

6.4.3 The Contractor shall furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed in the Work.

6.4.4 If Contractor intends to make any change in the name or legal nature of the Contractor's entity, Contractor must first notify the District in writing prior to making any contemplated change. The District shall determine in writing if Contractor's intended change is permissible while performing this Contract.

6.5 Field Office

6.5.1 Contractor shall provide a temporary office on the Site for the District's use exclusively, during the term of the Contract.

6.6 Purchase of Materials and Equipment

The Contractor is required to order, obtain, and store materials and equipment sufficiently in advance of its Work at no additional cost or advance payment from District to assure that there will be no delays.

6.7 Documents on Work

6.7.1 Contractor shall at all times keep on the Site, or at another location as the District may authorize in writing, one legible copy of all Contract Documents, including Addenda and Change Orders, and Titles 19 and 24 of the California Code of Regulations, the specified edition(s) of the Uniform Building Code, all approved Drawings, Plans, Schedules, and Specifications, and all codes and documents referred to in the Specifications, and made part thereof. These documents shall be kept in good order and available to District, Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's representatives, the Project Inspector(s), and all authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor shall be acquainted with and comply with the provisions of these titles as they relate to this Project. (See particularly the duties of Contractor, Title 24, Part 1, California Code of Regulations, section 4-343.) Contractor shall also be acquainted with and comply with all California Code of Regulations provisions relating to conditions on this Project, particularly Titles 8 and 17. Contractor shall coordinate with Architect and Construction Manager and shall submit its verified report(s) according to the requirements of Title 24.

6.7.2 Daily Job Reports.

6.7.2.1 Contractor shall maintain, at a minimum, at least one (1) set of Daily Job Reports on the Project. These must be prepared by the Contractor's employee(s) who are present on Site, and must include, at a minimum, the following information:

- 6.7.2.1.1** A brief description of all Work performed on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.2** A summary of all other pertinent events and/or occurrences on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.3** The weather conditions on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.4** A list of all Subcontractor(s) working on that day, including DIR registration numbers.
- 6.7.2.1.5** A list of each Contractor employee working on that day and the total hours worked for each employee.

- 6.7.2.1.6** A complete list of all equipment on Site that day, whether in use or not.
- 6.7.2.1.7** A complete list of all materials, supplies, and equipment delivered on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.8** A complete list of all inspections and tests performed on that day.

6.7.2.2 Each day Contractor shall provide a copy of the previous day's Daily Job Report to the District or the Construction Manager.

6.8 Preservation of Records

Contractor shall maintain, and District shall have the right to inspect, Contractor's financial records for the Project, including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports for the Project in compliance with the criteria set forth herein. The District shall have the right to examine and audit all Daily Job Reports or other Project records of Contractor's project manager(s), project superintendent(s), and/or project foreperson(s), all certified payroll records and/or related documents including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports, payroll, payment, timekeeping and tracking documents; all books, estimates, records, contracts, documents, bid documents, bid cost data, subcontract job cost reports, and other data of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, and/or supplier, including computations and projections related to bidding, negotiating, pricing, or performing the Work or Contract modification, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost, manpower, coordination, supervision, or pricing data at no additional cost to the District. These documents may be duplicative and/or be in addition to any Bid Documents held in escrow by the District. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the materials described in this paragraph for the examination, audit, or reproduction until three (3) years after final payment under this Contract. Notwithstanding the provisions above, Contractor shall provide any records requested by any governmental agency, if available, after the time set forth above.

6.9 Integration of Work

6.9.1 Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, patching, and preparation of Work as required to make its several parts come together properly, to fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors, and to coordinate tolerances to various pieces of work, showing upon, or reasonably implied by, the Drawings and Specifications for the completed structure, and shall conform them as District and/or Architect may direct.

6.9.2 Contractor shall make its own layout of lines and elevations and shall be responsible for the accuracy of both Contractor's and Subcontractors' work resulting therefrom.

6.9.3 Contractor and all Subcontractors shall take all field dimensions required in performance of the Work, and shall verify all dimensions and conditions on the Site. All dimensions affecting proper fabrication and installation of all Work must be verified prior to fabrication by taking field measurements of the true conditions. If there are any discrepancies between dimensions in drawings and existing conditions which will affect the Work, Contractor shall bring such discrepancies to the attention of the District and Architect for adjustment before proceeding with the Work. In doing so, it is recognized that Contractor is not acting in the capacity of a licensed design professional, and that Contractor's examination is made in good faith to

facilitate construction and does not create an affirmative responsibility of a design professional to detect errors, omissions or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents or to ascertain compliance with applicable laws, building codes or regulations. However, nothing in this provision shall abrogate Contractor's responsibilities for discovering and reporting any error, inconsistency, or omission pursuant to the Contract within the Contractor's standard of care including, without limitation, any applicable laws, ordinance, rules, or regulations. Following receipt of written notice from Contractor, the District and/or Architect shall inform Contractor what action, if any, Contractor shall take with regard to such discrepancies.

6.9.4 All costs caused by noncompliant, defective, or delayed Work shall be borne by Contractor, inclusive of repair work. Schedule delays resulting from unauthorized work shall be Contractor's responsibility.

6.9.5 Contractor shall not endanger any work performed by it or anyone else by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering work and shall not cut or alter work of any other contractor except with consent of District.

6.10 Notifications

6.10.1 Contractor shall notify the Architect and Project Inspector, in writing, of the commencement of construction of each and every aspect of the Work at least 48 hours in advance by submitting form DSA 156 (or the most current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) to the Project Inspector. Forms are available on the DSA's website at: <http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Forms.aspx>.

6.10.2 Contractor shall notify the Architect and Project Inspector, in writing, of the completion of construction of each and every aspect of the Work at least 48 hours in advance by submitting form DSA 156 (or current version) to the Project Inspector.

6.11 Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations

Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits (except DSA), licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates necessary for prosecution of Work, including but not limited to those listed in the Special Conditions, if any, before the date of the commencement of the Work or before the permits, licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates are legally required to continue the Work without interruption. The Contractor shall obtain and pay, only when legally required, for all licenses, registrations, approvals, permits, inspections, and inspection certificates required to be obtained from or issued by any authority having jurisdiction over any part of the Work included in the Contract. All final permits, licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates shall be delivered to District before demand is made for final payment.

6.12 Royalties and Patents

6.12.1 Contractor shall obtain and pay, only when legally required, all royalties and license fees necessary for prosecution of Work before the earlier of the date of the commencement of the Work or the date that the license is legally required to continue the Work without interruption. Contractor shall defend suits or claims of infringement of patent, copyright, or other rights and shall hold the District, the Architect, and the Construction Manager harmless and indemnify them from loss on account thereof except when a particular design, process, or make or model of

product is required by the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process, or product is an infringement of a patent or copyright, the Contractor shall indemnify and defend the District, Architect and Construction Manager against any loss or damage unless the Contractor promptly informs the District of its information.

6.12.2 The review by the District or Architect of any method of construction, invention, appliance, process, article, device, or material of any kind shall be only its adequacy for the Work and shall not approve use by the Contractor in violation of any patent or other rights of any person or entity.

6.13 Work to Comply With Applicable Laws and Regulations

6.13.1 Contractor shall give all notices and comply with the following specific laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations and all other applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations bearing on conduct of Work as indicated and specified, including but not limited to the appropriate statutes and administrative code sections. If Contractor observes that Drawings and Specifications are at variance therewith, or should Contractor become aware of the development of conditions not covered by Contract Documents that may result in finished Work being at variance therewith, Contractor shall promptly notify District in writing and any changes deemed necessary by District shall be made as provided in Contract for changes in Work.

6.13.1.1 National Electrical Safety Code, U. S. Department of Commerce

6.13.1.2 National Board of Fire Underwriters' Regulations

6.13.1.3 International Building Code, latest addition, and the California Code of Regulations, title 24, and other amendments

6.13.1.4 Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction, latest edition, published by A.G.C. of America

6.13.1.5 Industrial Accident Commission's Safety Orders, State of California

6.13.1.6 Regulations of the State Fire Marshall (title 19, California Code of Regulations) and Pertinent Local Fire Safety Codes

6.13.1.7 Americans with Disabilities Act

6.13.1.8 Education Code of the State of California

6.13.1.9 Government Code of the State of California

6.13.1.10 Labor Code of the State of California, division 2, part 7, Public Works and Public Agencies

6.13.1.11 Public Contract Code of the State of California

6.13.1.12 California Art Preservation Act

6.13.1.13 U. S. Copyright Act

6.13.1.14 U. S. Visual Artists Rights Act

6.13.2 Contractor shall comply with all applicable mitigation measures, if any, adopted by any public agency with respect to this Project pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.).

6.13.3 If Contractor performs any Work that it knew, or through exercise of reasonable care should have known, to be contrary to any applicable laws, ordinance, rules, or regulations, Contractor shall bear all costs arising therefrom and arising from the correction of said Work.

6.13.4 Where Specifications or Drawings state that materials, processes, or procedures must be approved by the DSA, State Fire Marshall, or other body or agency, Contractor shall be responsible for satisfying requirements of such bodies or agencies applicable at the time the Work is performed, and as determined by those bodies or agencies.

6.14 Safety/Protection of Persons and Property

6.14.1 The Contractor will be solely and completely responsible for conditions of the Site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the Work. This requirement will apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours.

6.14.2 The wearing of hard hats will be mandatory at all times for all personnel on Site. Contractor shall supply sufficient hard hats to properly equip all employees and visitors.

6.14.3 Any construction review of the Contractor's performance is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures in, on, or near the Site.

6.14.4 Implementation and maintenance of safety programs shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

6.14.5 The Contractor shall furnish to the District a copy of the Contractor's safety plan within the time frame indicated in the Contract Documents and specifically adapted for the Project.

6.14.6 Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of its fault or negligence in connection with the prosecution of this Contract and shall take all necessary measures and be responsible for the proper care and completion and final acceptance by District. All Work shall be solely at Contractor's risk with the exception of damage to the Work caused by "acts of God" as defined in Public Contract Code section 7105.

6.14.7 Contractor shall take, and require Subcontractors to take, all necessary precautions for safety of workers on the Project and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, local, and other safety laws, standards, orders, rules, regulations, and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about, or adjacent to premises where Work is being performed and to provide a safe and healthful place of employment. Contractor shall furnish, erect, and properly maintain at all times, all necessary safety devices, safeguards, construction canopies, signs, nets, barriers,

lights, and watchmen for protection of workers and the public and shall post danger signs warning against hazards created by such features in the course of construction.

6.14.8 Hazards Control – Contractor shall store volatile wastes in covered metal containers and remove them from the Site daily. Contractor shall prevent accumulation of wastes that create hazardous conditions. Contractor shall provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.

6.14.9 Contractor shall designate a responsible member of its organization on the Project, whose duty shall be to post information regarding protection and obligations of workers and other notices required under occupational safety and health laws, to comply with reporting and other occupational safety requirements, and to protect the life, safety, and health of workers. Name and position of person so designated shall be reported to District by Contractor.

6.14.10 Contractor shall correct any violations of safety laws, rules, orders, standards, or regulations. Upon the issuance of a citation or notice of violation by the Division of Occupational Safety and Health, Contractor shall correct such violation promptly.

6.14.11 Contractor shall comply with any District storm water requirements that are approved by the District and applicable to the Project, at no additional cost to the District.

6.14.12 In an emergency affecting safety of life or of work or of adjoining property, Contractor, without special instruction or authorization, shall act, at its discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury. Any compensation claimed by Contractor on account of emergency work shall be determined by agreement.

6.14.13 All salvage materials will become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the Site unless otherwise called for in the Contract Documents. However, the District reserves the right to designate certain items of value that shall be turned over to the District unless otherwise directed by District.

6.14.14 All connections to public utilities and/or existing on-site services shall be made and maintained in such a manner as to not interfere with the continuing use of same by the District during the entire progress of the Work.

6.14.15 Contractor shall provide such heat, covering, and enclosures as are necessary to protect all Work, materials, equipment, appliances, and tools against damage by weather conditions, such as extreme heat, cold, rain, snow, dry winds, flooding, or dampness.

6.14.16 The Contractor shall protect and preserve the Work from all damage or accident, providing any temporary roofs, window and door coverings, boxings, or other construction as required by the Architect. The Contractor shall be responsible for existing structures, walks, roads, trees, landscaping, and/or improvements in working areas; and shall provide adequate protection therefore. If temporary removal is necessary of any of the above items, or damage occurs due to the Work, the Contractor shall replace same at his expense with same kind, quality, and size of Work or item damaged. This shall include any adjoining property of the District and others.

6.14.17 Contractor shall take adequate precautions to protect existing roads, sidewalks, curbs, pavements, utilities, adjoining property, and structures (including, without limitation, protection from settlement or loss of lateral support), and to avoid damage thereto, and repair any damage thereto caused by construction operations.

6.14.18 Contractor shall confine apparatus, the storage of materials, and the operations of workers to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits, or directions of Architect, and shall not interfere with the Work or unreasonably encumber Premises or overload any structure with materials. Contractor shall enforce all instructions of District and Architect regarding signs, advertising, fires, and smoking, and require that all workers comply with all regulations while on Project Site.

6.14.19 Contractor, Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, Subcontractors' employees, or any person associated with the Work shall conduct themselves in a manner appropriate for a school site. No verbal or physical contact with neighbors, students, and faculty, profanity, or inappropriate attire or behavior will be permitted. District may require Contractor to permanently remove non-complying persons from Project Site.

6.14.20 Contractor shall take care to prevent disturbing or covering any survey markers, monuments, or other devices marking property boundaries or corners. If such markers are disturbed, Contractor shall have a civil engineer, registered as a professional engineer in California, replace them at no cost to District.

6.14.21 In the event that the Contractor enters into any agreement with owners of any adjacent property to enter upon the adjacent property for the purpose of performing the Work, Contractor shall fully indemnify, defend, and hold harmless each person, entity, firm, or agency that owns or has any interest in adjacent property. The form and content of the agreement of indemnification shall be approved by the District prior to the commencement of any Work on or about the adjacent property. The Contractor shall also indemnify the District as provided in the indemnification provision herein. These provisions shall be in addition to any other requirements of the owners of the adjacent property.

6.15 Working Evenings and Weekends

Contractor may be required to work increased hours, evenings, and/or weekends at no additional cost to the District. Contractor shall give the District seventy-two (72) hours' notice prior to performing any evening and/or weekend work. Contractor shall perform all evening and/or weekend work only upon District's approval and in compliance with all applicable rules, regulations, laws, and local ordinances including, without limitation, all noise and light limitations. Contractor shall reimburse the District for any increased or additional Inspector charges as a result of Contractor's increased hours, or evening and/or weekend work.

6.16 Cleaning Up

6.16.1 The Contractor shall provide all services, labor, materials, and equipment necessary for protecting and securing the Work, all school occupants, furnishings, equipment, and building structure from damage until its completion and final acceptance by District. Dust barriers shall be provided to isolate dust and dirt from construction operations. At completion of the Work and portions thereof, Contractor shall clean to the original state any areas beyond the Work area that become dust

laden as a result of the Work. The Contractor must erect the necessary warning signs and barricades to ensure the safety of all school occupants. The Contractor at all times must maintain good housekeeping practices to reduce the risk of fire damage and must make a fire extinguisher, fire blanket, and/or fire watch, as applicable, available at each location where cutting, braising, soldering, and/or welding is being performed or where there is an increased risk of fire.

6.16.2 Contractor at all times shall keep Premises, including property immediately adjacent thereto, free from debris such as waste, rubbish (including personal rubbish of workers, e.g., food wrappers, etc.), and excess materials and equipment caused by the Work. Contractor shall not leave debris under, in, or about the Premises (or surrounding property or neighborhood), but shall promptly remove same from the Premises on a daily basis. If Contractor fails to clean up, District may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to Contractor. If Contract is for work on an existing facility, Contractor shall also perform specific clean-up on or about the Premises upon request by the District as it deems necessary for continued operations. Contractor shall comply with all related provisions of the Specifications.

6.16.3 If the Construction Manager, Architect, or District observes the accumulation of trash and debris, the District will give the Contractor a 24-hour written notice to mitigate the condition.

6.16.4 Should the Contractor fail to perform the required clean-up, or should the clean-up be deemed unsatisfactory by the District, the District may, at its sole discretion, then perform the clean-up. All cost associated with the clean-up work (including all travel, payroll burden, and costs for supervision) will be deducted from the Contract Price.

6.17 No Relief from Obligations Based on Review by Other Persons

6.17.1 Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents by act or omission of the District, Architect, Construction Manager, Project Inspector, or DSA or other entities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, administration of the Contract, review of submittals, or by tests, observation, inspection, or permit/interconnection approvals.

7. SUBCONTRACTORS

7.1 Contractor shall provide the District with information for all Subcontracts as indicated in the Contractor's Submittals and Schedules Section herein.

7.2 No contractual relationship exists between the District and any Subcontractor, supplier, or sub-subcontractor by reason of this Contract.

7.3 Contractor agrees to bind every Subcontractor by terms of this Contract as far as those terms that are applicable to Subcontractor's work including, without limitation, all labor, wage & hour, apprentice and related provisions and requirements. If Contractor shall subcontract any part of this Contract, Contractor shall be as fully responsible to District for acts and omissions of any Subcontractor and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by any Subcontractor, including Subcontractor caused Project delays, as it is for acts and omissions of persons directly employed by Contractor. The divisions or sections of the Specifications and/or the arrangement of

the drawings are not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or limit the work performed by any trade.

7.4 District's consent to, or approval of, or failure to object to, any Subcontractor under this Contract shall not in any way relieve Contractor of any obligations under this Contract and no such consent shall be deemed to waive any provisions of this Contract.

7.5 Contractor is directed to familiarize itself with sections 4100 through 4114 of the Public Contract Code of the State of California, as regards subletting and subcontracting, and to comply with all applicable requirements therein. In addition, Contractor is directed to familiarize itself with sections 1720 through 1861 of the Labor Code of the State of California, as regards the payment of prevailing wages and related issues, and to comply with all applicable requirements therein including, without limitation, section 1775 and the Contractor's and Subcontractors' obligations and liability for violations of prevailing wage law and other applicable laws.

7.6 No Contractor whose Bid is accepted shall, without consent of the awarding authority and in full compliance with section 4100 et seq. of the Public Contract Code, including, without limitation, sections 4107, 4107.5, and 4109 of the Public Contract Code, and section 1771.1 of the Labor Code, either:

7.6.1 Substitute any person as a Subcontractor in place of the Subcontractor designated in the original Bid; or

7.6.2 Permit any Subcontract to be assigned or transferred, or allow any portion of the Work to be performed by anyone other than the original Subcontractor listed in the Bid; or

7.6.3 Sublet or subcontract any portion of the Work in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of the Contractor's total bid as to which his original bid did not designate a Subcontractor.

7.7 The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the trades, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers working on the Project.

7.7.1 If the Contract is valued at \$1 million or more and uses, or plans to use, state bond funds, then Contractor is responsible for ensuring that first tier Subcontractors holding C-4, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-20, C-34, C-36, C-38, C-42, C-43, and/or C-46 licenses are prequalified by the District to work on the Project pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.6.

7.7.2 Contractor is responsible for ensuring that all Subcontractors are properly registered as public works contractors by the Department of Industrial Relations.

7.8 Contractor is solely responsible for settling any differences between the Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) or between Subcontractors.

7.9 Contractor must include in all of its subcontracts the assignment provisions as indicated in the Termination section of these General Conditions.

8. OTHER CONTRACTS/CONTRACTORS

8.1 District reserves the right to let other contracts, and/or to perform work with its own forces, in connection with the Project. Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and execution of their work and shall properly coordinate and connect Contractor's Work with the work of other contractors.

8.2 In addition to Contractor's obligation to protect its own Work, Contractor shall protect the work of any other contractor that Contractor encounters while working on the Project.

8.3 If any part of Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon work of District or any other contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and, before proceeding with its Work, promptly report to the District in writing any defects in District's or any other contractor's work that render Contractor's Work unsuitable for proper execution and results. Contractor shall be held accountable for damages to District for District's or any other contractor's work that Contractor failed to inspect or should have inspected. Contractor's failure to inspect and report shall constitute Contractor's acceptance of all District's or any other contractor's work as fit and proper for reception of Contractor's Work, except as to defects that may develop in District's or any other contractor's work after execution of Contractor's Work and not caused by execution of Contractor's Work.

8.4 To ensure proper execution of its subsequent work, Contractor shall measure and inspect work already in place and shall at once report to the District in writing any discrepancy between that executed work and the Contract Documents.

8.5 Contractor shall ascertain to its own satisfaction the scope of the Project and nature of District's or any other contracts that have been or may be awarded by District in prosecution of the Project to the end that Contractor may perform this Contract in light of the other contracts, if any.

8.6 Nothing herein contained shall be interpreted as granting to Contractor exclusive occupancy of the Site, the Premises, or of the Project. Contractor shall not cause any unnecessary hindrance or delay to the use and/or operation(s) of the Premises and/or to District or any other contractor working on the Project. If simultaneous execution of any contract or Premises operation is likely to cause interference with performance of Contractor's Contract, Contractor shall coordinate with those contractor(s), person(s), and/or entity(s) and shall notify the District of the resolution.

9. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

9.1 A complete list of all Drawings that form a part of the Contract is to be found as an index on the Drawings themselves, and/or may be provided to the Contractor and/or in the Table of Contents.

9.2 Materials or Work described in words that so applied have a well-known technical or trade meaning shall be deemed to refer to recognized standards, unless noted otherwise.

9.3 Trade Name or Trade Term. It is not the intention of this Contract to go into detailed descriptions of any materials and/or methods commonly known to the trade under "trade name" or "trade term." The mere mention or notation of "trade name" or "trade term" shall be considered a sufficient notice to Contractor that it will be required to complete the work so named, complete, finished, and operable, with all its appurtenances, according to the best practices of the trade.

9.4 The naming of any material and/or equipment shall mean furnishing and installing of same, including all incidental and accessory items thereto and/or labor therefor, as per best practices of the trade(s) involved, unless specifically noted otherwise.

9.5 Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by one shall be binding as if called for by all. As such, Drawings and Specifications are intended to be fully cooperative and to agree. However, if Contractor observes that Drawings and Specifications are in conflict with the Contract Documents, Contractor shall promptly notify District and Architect in writing, and any necessary changes shall be made as provided in the Contract Documents.

9.6 In the case of discrepancy or ambiguity in the Contract Documents, the order of precedence in the Agreement shall prevail. However, in the case of discrepancy or ambiguity solely between and among the Drawings and Specifications, the discrepancy or ambiguity shall be resolved in favor of the interpretation that will provide District with the functionally complete and operable Project described in the Drawings and Specifications. In case of ambiguity, conflict, or lack of information, District will furnish clarifications with reasonable promptness.

9.7 Drawings and Specifications are intended to comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of constituted authorities having jurisdiction, and where referred to in the Contract Documents, the laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations shall be considered as a part of the Contract within the limits specified. Contractor shall bear all expense of correcting work done contrary to said laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations.

9.8 As required by Section 4-317(c), Part 1, Title 24, CCR: "Should any existing conditions such as deterioration or non-complying construction be discovered which is not covered by the DSA-approved documents wherein the finished work will not comply with Title 24, California Code of Regulations, a construction change document, or a separate set of plans and specifications, detailing and specifying the required repair work shall be submitted to and approved by DSA before proceeding with the repair work."

9.9 Ownership of Drawings

All copies of Plans, Drawings, Designs, Specifications, and copies of other incidental architectural and engineering work, or copies of other Contract Documents furnished by District, are the property of District. They are not to be used by Contractor in other work and, with the exception of signed sets of Contract Documents, are to be returned to District on request at completion of Work, or may be used by District as it may require without any additional costs to District. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect. District hereby grants the Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or

equipment suppliers a limited license to use applicable portions of the Drawings prepared for the Project in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents.

10. CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS AND SCHEDULES

Contractor's submittals shall comply with the provisions and requirements of the Specifications including, without limitation Submittals.

10.1 Schedule of Work, Schedule of Submittals, and Schedule of Values

10.1.1 Within **TEN (10)** calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed (unless otherwise specified in the Specifications), the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the District for review, in a form supported by sufficient data to substantiate its accuracy as the District may require:

10.1.1.1 Preliminary Schedule. A preliminary schedule of construction indicating the starting and completion dates of the various stages of the Work, including any information and following any form as may be specified in the Specifications. Once approved by District, this shall become the Construction Schedule. This schedule shall include and identify all tasks that are on the Project's critical path with a specific determination of the start and completion of each critical path task as well as all Contract milestones and each milestone's completion date(s) as may be required by the District.

10.1.1.1.1 The District is not required to approve a preliminary schedule of construction with early completion, i.e., one that shows early completion dates for the Work and/or milestones. Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation if the District approves a Construction Schedule with an early completion date and Contractor completes the Project beyond the date shown in the schedule but within the Contract Time. A Construction Schedule showing the Work completed in less than the Contract Time, the time between the early completion date and the end of the Contract Time shall be Float.

10.1.1.2 Preliminary Schedule of Values. A preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work, which must include quantities and prices of items aggregating the Contract Price and must subdivide the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction. Unless the Special Conditions contain different limits, this preliminary schedule of values shall include, at a minimum, the following information and the following structure:

10.1.1.2.1 Divided into at least the following categories:

- 10.1.1.2.1.1** Overhead and profit;
- 10.1.1.2.1.2** Supervision;
- 10.1.1.2.1.3** General conditions;
- 10.1.1.2.1.4** Layout;
- 10.1.1.2.1.5** Mobilization;
- 10.1.1.2.1.6** Submittals;
- 10.1.1.2.1.7** Bonds and insurance;
- 10.1.1.2.1.8** Close-out/Certification documentation;
- 10.1.1.2.1.9** Demolition;

- 10.1.1.2.1.10** Installation;
- 10.1.1.2.1.11** Rough-in;
- 10.1.1.2.1.12** Finishes;
- 10.1.1.2.1.13** Testing;
- 10.1.1.2.1.14** Punchlist and District acceptance.

10.1.1.2.2 And also divided by each of the following areas:

- 10.1.1.2.2.1** Site work;
- 10.1.1.2.2.2** By each building;
- 10.1.1.2.2.3** By each floor.

10.1.1.2.3 The preliminary schedule of values shall not provide for values any greater than the following percentages of the Contract value:

- 10.1.1.2.3.1** Mobilization and layout combined to equal not more than 1%;
- 10.1.1.2.3.2** Submittals, samples and shop drawings combined to equal not more than 3%;
- 10.1.1.2.3.3** Bonds and insurance combined to equal not more than 2%.
- 10.1.1.2.3.4** Closeout documentation shall have a value in the preliminary schedule of not less than 5%.

10.1.1.2.4 Notwithstanding any provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, payment of the Contractor's overhead, supervision, general conditions costs, and profit, as reflected in the Cost Breakdown, shall be paid based on percentage complete, with the disbursement of Progress Payments and the Final Payment.

10.1.1.2.5 Contractor shall certify that the preliminary schedule of values as submitted to the District is accurate and reflects the costs as developed in preparing Contractor's bid. For example, without limiting the foregoing, Contractor shall not "front-load" the preliminary schedule of values with dollar amounts greater than the value of activities performed early in the Project.

10.1.1.2.6 The preliminary schedule of values shall be subject to the District's review and approval of the form and content thereof. In the event that the District objects to any portion of the preliminary schedule of values, the District shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of the District's objection(s) to the preliminary schedule of values. Within five (5) calendar days of the date of the District's written objection(s), Contractor shall submit a revised preliminary schedule of values to the District for review and approval. The foregoing procedure for the preparation, review and approval of the preliminary schedule of values shall continue until the District has approved the entirety of the preliminary schedule of values.

10.1.1.2.7 Once the preliminary schedule of values is approved by the District, this shall become the Schedule of Values. The Schedule of Values shall not be thereafter modified or amended by the Contractor without the prior consent and approval of the District, which may be granted or withheld in the sole discretion of the District.

10.1.1.3 Preliminary Schedule of Submittals. A preliminary schedule of submittals, including Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples submittals. Once approved by District, this shall become the Submittal Schedule. All submittals shall be forwarded to the District by the date indicated on the approved Submittal Schedule, unless an earlier date is necessary to maintain the Construction Schedule, in which case those submittals shall be forwarded to the District so as not to delay the Construction Schedule. Upon request by the District, Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of all submittals to the District. All submittals shall be submitted no later than 90 days after the Notice to Proceed.

10.1.1.4 Safety Plan. Contractor's Safety Plan specifically adapted for the Project. Contractor's Safety Plan shall comply with the following requirements:

10.1.1.4.1 All applicable requirements of California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("CalOSHA") and/or of the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA").

10.1.1.4.2 All provisions regarding Project safety, including all applicable provisions in these General Conditions.

10.1.1.4.3 Contractor's Safety Plan shall be in English and in the language(s) of the Contractor's and its Subcontractors' employees.

10.1.1.5 Complete Registered Subcontractors List. The name, address, telephone number, facsimile number, California State Contractors License number, classification, DIR registration number and monetary value of all Subcontracts of any tier for parties furnishing labor, material, or equipment for completion of the Project.

10.1.2 Contractor must provide all schedules both in hard copy and electronically, in a format (e.g., Microsoft Project or Primavera) approved in advance by the District.

10.1.3 The District will review the schedules submitted and the Contractor shall make changes and corrections in the schedules as requested by the District and resubmit the schedules until approved by the District.

10.1.4 The District shall have the right at any time to revise the schedule of values if, in the District's sole opinion, the schedule of values does not accurately reflect the value of the Work performed.

10.1.5 All schedules must be approved by the District before Contractor can rely on them as a basis for payment.

10.2 Monthly Progress Schedule(s)

10.2.1 Contractor shall provide Monthly Progress Schedule(s) to the District. A Monthly Progress Schedule shall update the approved Construction Schedule or the last Monthly Progress Schedule, showing all work completed and to be completed as well as updating the Registered Subcontractors List. The monthly Progress Schedule shall be sent within the timeframe requested by the District and shall be in a format acceptable to the District and contain a written narrative of the progress of work that

month and any changes, delays, or events that may affect the work. The process for District approval of the Monthly Progress Schedule shall be the same as the process for approval of the Construction Schedule.

10.2.2 Contractor shall submit Monthly Progress Schedule(s) with all payment applications.

10.2.3 Contractor must provide all schedules both in hard copy and electronically, in a format (e.g., Microsoft Project or Primavera) approved in advance by the District.

10.2.4 The District will review the schedules submitted and the Contractor shall make changes and corrections in the schedules as requested by the District and resubmit the schedules until approved by the District.

10.2.5 The District shall have the right at any time to revise the schedule of values if, in the District's sole opinion, the schedule of values does not accurately reflect the value of the Work performed.

10.2.6 All schedules must be approved by the District before Contractor can rely on them as a basis for payment.

10.3 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)

Contractor is required to ensure Material Safety Data Sheets are available in a readily accessible place at the Site for any material requiring a Material Safety Data Sheet per the federal "Hazard Communication" standard, or employees' "right to know" law. The Contractor is also required to ensure proper labeling on substances brought onto the job site and that any person working with the material or within the general area of the material is informed of the hazards of the substance and follows proper handling and protection procedures. Two additional copies of the Material Safety Data Sheets shall also be submitted directly to the District.

10.4 Submittals

10.4.1 Architect's favorable review shall neither be construed as a complete check nor relieve the Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer, fabricator, or supplier from responsibility for any deficiency that may exist or from any departures or deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless the Contractor has, in writing, called Architect's attention to the deviations at the time of submission and the Architect has given specific written response. "Favorable review" shall mean merely that Architect has no objection to Contractor using, upon Contractor's own full responsibility, plan or method of Work proposed, or furnishing materials or equipment proposed.

11. SITE ACCESS, CONDITIONS, AND REQUIREMENTS

11.1 Site Investigation

Before bidding on this Work, Contractor shall make a careful investigation of the Site and thoroughly familiarize itself with the requirements of the Contract. By the act of submitting a bid for the Work included in this Contract, Contractor shall be deemed to

have made a complete study and investigation, and to be familiar with and accepted the existing conditions of the Site.

Prior to commencing the Work, Contractor and the District's representative shall survey the Site to document the condition of the Site. Contractor will record the survey in digital videotape format and provide an electronic copy to the District within fourteen (14) days of the survey. This electronic record shall serve as a basis for determining any damages caused by the Contractor during the Project. The Contractor may also document any pre-existing conditions in writing, provided that both the Contractor and the District's representative agree on said conditions and sign a memorandum documenting the same.

11.2 Soils Investigation Report

11.2.1 When a soils investigation report obtained from test holes at Site or for the Project is available, that report may be available to the Contractor but shall not be a part of this Contract and shall not alleviate or excuse the Contractor's obligation to perform its own investigation. Any information obtained from that report or any information given on Drawings as to subsurface soil condition or to elevations of existing grades or elevations of underlying rock is approximate only, is not guaranteed, does not form a part of this Contract, and Contractor may not rely thereon. By submitting its bid, Contractor acknowledges that it has made visual examination of Site and has made whatever tests Contractor deems appropriate to determine underground condition of soil. Although any such report is not a part of this Contract, recommendations from the report may be included in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents. It is Contractor's sole responsibility to thoroughly review all Contract Documents, Drawings, and Specifications.

11.2.2 Contractor agrees that no claim against District will be made by Contractor for damages and hereby waives any rights to damages if, during progress of Work, Contractor encounters subsurface or latent conditions at Site materially differing from those shown on Drawings or indicated in Specifications, or for unknown conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily encountered in the work of the character provided for in Plans and Specifications, except as indicated in the provisions of these General Conditions regarding trenches, trenching, and/or existing utility lines.

11.3 Access to Work

District and its representatives shall at all times have access to Work wherever it is in preparation or progress, including storage and fabrication. Contractor shall provide safe and proper facilities for such access so that District's representatives may perform their functions.

11.4 Layout and Field Engineering

11.4.1 All field engineering required for layout of this Work and establishing grades for earthwork operations shall be furnished by Contractor at its expense. This Work shall be done by a qualified, California-registered civil engineer approved in writing by District and Architect. Any required Record and/or As-Built Drawings of Site development shall be prepared by the approved civil engineer.

11.4.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for having ascertained pertinent local conditions such as location, accessibility, and general character of the Site and for having satisfied itself as to the conditions under which the Work is to be performed. Contractor shall follow best practices, including but not limited to potholing to avoid utilities. District shall not be liable for any claim for allowances because of Contractor's error, failure to follow best practices, or negligence in acquainting itself with the conditions at the Site.

11.4.3 Contractor shall protect and preserve established benchmarks and monuments and shall make no changes in locations without the prior written approval of District. Contractor shall replace any benchmarks or monuments that are lost or destroyed subsequent to proper notification of District and with District's approval.

11.5 Utilities

Utilities shall be provided as indicated in the Specifications.

11.6 Sanitary Facilities

Sanitary facilities shall be provided as indicated in the Specifications.

11.7 Surveys

Contractor shall provide surveys done by a California-licensed civil engineer surveyor to determine locations of construction, grading, and site work as required to perform the Work.

11.8 Regional Notification Center

The Contractor, except in an emergency, shall contact the appropriate regional notification center at least two (2) days prior to commencing any excavation if the excavation will be conducted in an area or in a private easement that is known, or reasonably should be known, to contain subsurface installations other than the underground facilities owned or operated by the District, and obtain an inquiry identification number from that notification center. No excavation shall be commenced and/or carried out by the Contractor unless an inquiry identification number has been assigned to the Contractor or any Subcontractor and the Contractor has given the District the identification number. Any damages arising from Contractor's failure to make appropriate notification shall be at the sole risk and expense of the Contractor. Any delays caused by failure to make appropriate notification shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and shall not be considered for an extension of the Contract Time.

11.9 Existing Utility Lines

11.9.1 Pursuant to Government Code section 4215, District assumes the responsibility for removal, relocation, and protection of main or trunk utility lines and facilities located on the construction Site at the time of commencement of construction under this Contract with respect to any such utility facilities that are not identified in the Plans and Specifications. Contractor shall not be assessed for liquidated damages for delay in completion of the Project caused by failure of District or the owner of a utility to provide for removal or relocation of such utility facilities.

11.9.2 Locations of existing utilities provided by District shall not be considered exact, but approximate within a reasonable margin and shall not relieve Contractor of responsibilities to exercise reasonable care or costs of repair due to Contractor's failure to do so. District shall compensate Contractor for the costs of locating, repairing damage not due to the failure of Contractor to exercise reasonable care, and removing or relocating such utility facilities not indicated in the Plans and Specifications with reasonable accuracy, and for equipment necessarily idle during such work.

11.9.3 No provision herein shall be construed to preclude assessment against Contractor for any other delays in completion of the Work. Nothing in this Article shall be deemed to require District to indicate the presence of existing service laterals, appurtenances, or other utility lines, within the exception of main or trunk utility lines or whenever the presence of these utilities on the Site of the construction Project can be inferred from the presence of other visible facilities, such as buildings, meter junction boxes, on or adjacent to the Site of the construction.

11.9.4 If Contractor, while performing Work under this Contract, discovers utility facilities not identified by District in Contract Plans and Specifications, Contractor shall immediately notify the District and the utility in writing. The cost of repair for damage to above-mentioned visible facilities without prior written notification to the District shall be borne by the Contractor.

11.10 Notification

Contractor understands, acknowledges and agrees that the purpose for prompt notification to the District pursuant to these provisions is to allow the District to investigate the condition(s) so that the District shall have the opportunity to decide how the District desires to proceed as a result of the condition(s). Accordingly, failure of Contractor to promptly notify the District in writing, pursuant to these provisions, shall constitute Contractor's waiver of any claim for damages or delay incurred as a result of the condition(s).

11.11 Hazardous Materials

Contractor shall comply with all provisions and requirements of the Contract Documents related to hazardous materials including, without limitation, Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements.

11.12 No Signs

Neither the Contractor nor any other person or entity shall display any signs not required by law or the Contract Documents at the Site, fences trailers, offices, or elsewhere on the Site without specific prior written approval of the District.

12. TRENCHES

12.1 Trenches Greater Than Five Feet

Pursuant to Labor Code section 6705, if the Contract Price exceeds \$25,000 and involves the excavation of any trench or trenches five (5) feet or more in depth, the Contractor shall, in advance of excavation, promptly submit to the District and/or a registered civil or structural engineer employed by the District or Architect, a detailed plan, stamped by

a licensed engineer retained by the Contractor, showing the design of shoring for protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of such trench or trenches.

12.2 Excavation Safety

If such plan varies from the Shoring System Standards established by the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be prepared by a registered civil or structural engineer, but in no case shall such plan be less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders. No excavation of such trench or trenches shall be commenced until said plan has been accepted by the District or by the person to whom authority to accept has been delegated by the District.

12.3 No Tort Liability of District

Pursuant to Labor Code section 6705, nothing in this Article shall impose tort liability upon the District or any of its employees.

12.4 No Excavation without Permits

The Contractor shall not commence any excavation Work until it has secured all necessary permits including the required CalOSHA excavation/shoring permit. Any permits shall be prominently displayed on the Site prior to the commencement of any excavation.

12.5 Discovery of Hazardous Waste and/or Unusual Conditions

12.5.1 Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 7104, if the Work involves digging trenches or other excavations that extend deeper than four feet below the Surface, the Contractor shall promptly, and before the following conditions are disturbed, notify the District, in writing, of any:

12.5.1.1 Material that the Contractor believes may be material that is hazardous waste, as defined in section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law.

12.5.1.2 Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the Site differing from those indicated.

12.5.1.3 Unknown physical conditions at the Site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract.

12.5.2 The District shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do materially so differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the Work, shall issue a Change Order under the procedures described herein.

12.5.3 In the event that a dispute arises between District and the Contractor whether the conditions materially differ, or involve hazardous waste, or cause a decrease or increase in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of

any part of the Work, the Contractor shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the Contract, but shall proceed with all work to be performed under the Contract. The Contractor shall retain any and all rights provided either by Contract or by law that pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests.

13. INSURANCE AND BONDS

13.1 Insurance

Unless different provisions and/or limits are indicated in the Special Conditions, all insurance required of Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) shall be at least as broad as the amounts and include the provisions set forth herein.

13.1.1 Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability Insurance

13.1.1.1 Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Commercial General Liability Insurance and Automobile Liability Insurance that shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Inspector(s), and Architect(s) from all claims for bodily injury, property damage, personal injury, death, advertising injury, and medical payments arising from, or in connection with, operations under this Contract. This coverage shall be provided in a form at least as broad as Insurance Services (ISO) Form CG 0001 11188. Contractor shall ensure that Products Liability and Completed Operations coverage, Fire Damage Liability coverage, and Automobile Liability Insurance coverage including owned, non-owned, and hired automobiles, are included within the above policies and at the required limits, or Contractor shall procure and maintain these coverages separately.

13.1.1.2 Contractor's deductible or self-insured retention for its Commercial General Liability Insurance policy shall not exceed \$25,000 unless approved in writing by District.

13.1.1.3 All such policies shall be written on an occurrence form.

13.1.2 Excess Liability Insurance

13.1.2.1 If Contractor's underlying policy limits are less than required, subject to the District's sole discretion, Contractor may procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, an Excess Liability Insurance Policy to meet the policy limit requirements of the required policies in order to satisfy, in the aggregate with its underlying policy, the insurance requirements herein..

13.1.2.2 There shall be no gap between the per occurrence amount of any underlying policy and the start of the coverage under the Excess Liability Insurance Policy. Any Excess Liability Insurance Policy shall be written on a following form and shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), and Architect(s) in amounts and including the provisions as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions (if any) and/or Special Conditions, and that complies with all requirements for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability and Employers' Liability Insurance.

13.1.2.3 The District, in its sole discretion, may accept the Excess Liability Insurance Policy that brings Contractor's primary limits to the minimum requirements herein.

13.1.3 Subcontractor(s): Contractor shall require its Subcontractor(s), if any, to procure and maintain Commercial General Liability Insurance, Automobile Liability Insurance, and Excess Liability Insurance (if Subcontractor elects to satisfy, in part the insurance required herein by procuring and maintaining an Excess Liability Insurance Policy) with forms of coverage and limits equal to the amounts required of the Contractor.

13.1.4 Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance

13.1.4.1 In accordance with provisions of section 3700 of the California Labor Code, the Contractor and every Subcontractor shall be required to secure the payment of compensation to its employees.

13.1.4.2 Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance for all of its employees engaged in work under this Contract, on/or at the Site of the Project. This coverage shall cover, at a minimum, medical and surgical treatment, disability benefits, rehabilitation therapy, and survivors' death benefits. Contractor shall require its Subcontractor(s), if any, to procure and maintain Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance for all employees of Subcontractor(s). Any class of employee or employees not covered by a Subcontractor's insurance shall be covered by Contractor's insurance. If any class of employee or employee engaged in Work under this Contract, on or at the Site of the Project, is not protected under the Workers' Compensation Insurance, Contractor shall provide, or shall cause a Subcontractor to provide, adequate insurance coverage for the protection of any employee(s) not otherwise protected before any of those employee(s) commence work.

13.1.5 Builder's Risk Insurance: Builder's Risk "All Risk" Insurance

Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Builder's Risk (Course of Construction), or similar first party property coverage acceptable to the District, issued on a replacement cost value basis. The cost shall be consistent with the total replacement cost of all insurable Work of the Project included within the Contract Documents. Coverage is to insure against all risks of accidental physical loss and shall include without limitation the perils of vandalism and/or malicious mischief (both without any limitation regarding vacancy or occupancy), sprinkler leakage, civil authority, theft, sonic disturbance, earthquake, flood, collapse, wind, rain, dust, fire, war, terrorism, lightning, smoke, and rioting. Coverage shall include debris removal, demolition, increased costs due to enforcement of all applicable ordinances and/or laws in the repair and replacement of damaged and undamaged portions of the property, and reasonable costs for the Architect's and engineering services and expenses required as a result of any insured loss upon the Work and Project, including completed Work and Work in progress, to the full insurable value thereof.

13.1.6 Pollution Liability Insurance

13.1.6.1 Contractor shall procure and maintain Pollution Liability Insurance that shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Inspector(s), and Architect(s) from all claims for bodily injury, property damage, including natural resource damage, cleanup costs, removal, storage, disposal, and/or use of the pollutant arising from operations under this Contract, and defense, including costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, defense, or settlement of claims. Coverage shall apply to sudden and/or gradual pollution conditions resulting from the escape or release of smoke, vapors, fumes, acids, alkalis, toxic chemicals, liquids, or gases, natural gas, waste materials, or other irritants, contaminants, or pollutants, including asbestos. This coverage shall be provided in a form at least as broad as Insurance Services Offices, Inc. (ISO) Form CG 2415, or Contractor shall procure and maintain these coverages separately.

13.1.6.2 Contractor warrants that any retroactive date applicable to coverage under the policy shall predate the effective date of the Contract and that continuous coverage will be maintained or an extended reporting or discovery period will be exercised for a period of three (3) years, beginning from the time that the Work under the Contract is completed.

13.1.6.3 If Contractor is responsible for removing any pollutants from a site, then Contractor shall ensure that Any Auto, including owned, non-owned, and hired, is included within the above policies and at the required limits, to cover its automobile exposure from transporting the pollutants from the site to an approved disposal site. This coverage shall include the Motor Carrier Act Endorsement, MCS 90.

13.1.7 Proof of Insurance and Other Requirements: Endorsements and Certificates

13.1.7.1 Contractor shall not commence Work nor shall it allow any Subcontractor to commence Work under this Contract, until Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) have procured all required insurance and Contractor has delivered in duplicate to the District complete endorsements (or entire insurance policies) and certificates indicating the required coverages have been obtained, and the District has approved these documents.

13.1.7.2 Endorsements, certificates, and insurance policies shall include the following:

13.1.7.2.1 A clause stating the following, or other language acceptable to the District:

"This policy shall not be canceled until written notice to District, Architect, and Construction Manager stating date of the cancellation by the insurance carrier. Date of cancellation may not be less than thirty (30) days after date of mailing notice."

13.1.7.2.2 Language stating in particular those insured, extent of insurance, location and operation to which insurance applies, expiration date, to whom cancellation and reduction notice will be sent, and length of notice period.

13.1.7.2.3 All endorsements, certificates and insurance policies shall state that District, its trustees, employees and agents, the State of California, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), Inspector(s) and Architect(s) are named additional insureds under all policies except Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance.

13.1.7.2.4 All endorsements shall waive any right to subrogation against any of the named additional insureds.

13.1.7.2.5 Contractor's and Subcontractors' insurance policy(s) shall be primary and non-contributory to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by District, its trustees, employees and/or agents, the State of California, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), Inspector(s), and/or Architect(s).

13.1.7.2.6 Contractor's insurance limit shall apply separately to each insured against whom a claim is made or suit is brought.

13.1.7.3 No policy shall be amended, canceled or modified, and the coverage amounts shall not be reduced, until Contractor or Contractor's broker has provided written notice to District, Architect(s), and Construction Manager(s) stating date of the amendment, modification, cancellation or reduction, and a description of the change. Date of amendment, modification, cancellation or reduction may not be less than thirty (30) days after date of mailing notice.

13.1.7.4 Insurance written on a "claims made" basis shall be retroactive to a date that coincides with or precedes Contractor's commencement of Work, including subsequent policies purchased as renewals or replacements. Said policy is to be renewed by the Contractor and all Subcontractors for a period of five (5) years following completion of the Work or termination of this Agreement. Such insurance must have the same coverage and limits as the policy that was in effect during the term of this Agreement, and will cover the Contractor and all Subcontractors for all claims made.

13.1.7.5 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, all of Contractor's insurance shall be with insurance companies with an A.M. Best rating of no less than **A: VII**.

13.1.7.6 The insurance requirements set forth herein shall in no way limit the Contractor's liability arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work or related activities.

13.1.7.7 Failure of Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) to comply with the insurance requirements herein shall be deemed a material breach of the Contract.

13.1.8 Insurance Policy Limits

13.1.8.1 Unless different limits are indicated in the Special Conditions, the limits of insurance shall not be less than the following amounts:

Commercial General Liability	Product Liability and Completed Operations, Fire Damage Liability – Split Limit	\$2,000,000 per occurrence; \$4,000,000 aggregate
Automobile Liability	Any Auto – Combined Single Limit	\$1,000,000
Workers' Compensation		Statutory limits pursuant to State law
Employers' Liability		\$1,000,000
Builder's Risk (Course of Construction)		Issued for the value and scope of Work indicated herein.
Pollution Liability		\$1,000,000 per claim; \$2,000,000 aggregate

13.1.8.2 If Contractor normally carries insurance in an amount greater than the minimum amounts required by District, that greater amount shall become the minimum required amount of insurance for purposes of the Contract. Therefore, Contractor hereby acknowledges and agrees that all insurance carried by it shall be deemed liability coverage for all actions it performs in connection with the Contract.

13.2 Contract Security - Bonds

13.2.1 Contractor shall furnish two surety bonds issued by a California admitted surety insurer as follows:

13.2.1.1 Performance Bond: A bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of Contract Price as security for faithful performance of this Contract.

13.2.1.2 Payment Bond: A bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price as security for payment of persons performing labor and/or furnishing materials in connection with this Contract.

13.2.2 Cost of bonds shall be included in the Bid and Contract Price.

13.2.3 All bonds related to this Project shall be in the forms set forth in these Contract Documents and shall comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the bond forms.

14. WARRANTY/GUARANTEE/INDEMNITY

14.1 Warranty/Guarantee

14.1.1 The Contractor shall obtain and preserve for the benefit of the District, manufacturer's warranties on materials, fixtures, and equipment incorporated into the Work.

14.1.2 In addition to guarantees required elsewhere, Contractor shall, and hereby does guarantee and warrant all Work furnished on the job against all defects for a period of **ONE (1)** year after the later of the following dates, unless a longer period is provided for in the Contract Documents:

14.1.2.1 The acceptance by the District's governing board of the Work, subject to these General Conditions, or

14.1.2.2 The date that commissioning for the Project, if any, was completed.

At the District's sole option, Contractor shall repair or replace any and all of that Work, together with any other Work that may be displaced in so doing, that may prove defective in workmanship and/or materials within a **ONE (1)** year period from date of completion as defined above, unless a longer period is provided for in the Contract Documents, without expense whatsoever to District. In the event of failure of Contractor and/or Surety to commence and pursue with diligence said replacements or repairs within ten (10) days after being notified in writing, Contractor and Surety hereby acknowledge and agree that District is authorized to proceed to have defects repaired and made good at expense of Contractor and/or Surety who hereby agree to pay costs and charges therefore immediately on demand.

14.1.3 If, in the opinion of District, defective work creates a dangerous condition or requires immediate correction or attention to prevent further loss to District or to prevent interruption of District operations, District will attempt to give the notice required above. If Contractor or Surety cannot be contacted or neither complies with District's request for correction within a reasonable time as determined by District, District may, notwithstanding the above provision, proceed to make any and all corrections and/or provide attentions the District believes are necessary. The costs of correction or attention shall be charged against Contractor and Surety of the guarantees provided in this Article or elsewhere in this Contract.

14.1.4 The above provisions do not in any way limit the guarantees on any items for which a longer guarantee is specified or on any items for which a manufacturer gives a guarantee for a longer period. Contractor shall furnish to District all appropriate guarantee or warranty certificates as indicated in the Specifications or upon request by District.

14.1.5 Nothing herein shall limit any other rights or remedies available to District.

14.2 Indemnity and Defense

14.2.1 To the furthest extent permitted by California law, the Contractor shall indemnify, keep and hold harmless the District, the Architect(s), and the Construction Manager(s), their respective consultants, separate contractors, board

members, officers, representatives, agents, and employees, in both individual and official capacities ("Indemnitees"), against all suits, claims, injury, damages, losses, and expenses ("Claims"), including but not limited to attorney's fees, caused by, arising out of, resulting from, or incidental to, in whole or in part, the performance of the Work under this Contract by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers. However, the Contractor's indemnification and hold harmless obligation shall be reduced by the proportion of the Indemnitees' and/or Architect's liability to the extent the Claim(s) is/are caused by the sole negligence, active negligence, or willful misconduct of the Indemnitees, and/or defects in design furnished by the Architect, as found by a court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction. This indemnification and hold harmless obligation of the Contractor shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any right or obligation of indemnity that would otherwise exist or arise as to any Indemnitee or other person described herein. This indemnification and hold harmless obligation includes, but is not limited to, any failure or alleged failure by Contractor to comply with any provision of law, any failure or alleged failure to timely and properly fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents in strict accordance with their terms, and without limitation, any failure or alleged failure of Contractor's obligations regarding any stop payment notice actions or liens, including Civil Wage and Penalty Assessments and/or Orders by the DIR.

14.2.2 To the furthest extent permitted by California law, Contractor shall also defend Indemnitees, at its own expense, including but not limited to attorneys' fees and costs, against all Claims caused by, arising out of, resulting from, or incidental to, in whole or in part, the performance of the Work under this Contract by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers. However, without impacting Contractor's obligation to provide an immediate and ongoing defense of Indemnitees, the Contractor's defense obligation shall be retroactively reduced by the proportion of the Indemnitees' and/or Architect's liability to the extent caused by the sole negligence, active negligence, or willful misconduct of the Indemnitees, and/or defects in design furnished by the Architect, as found by a court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction. The District shall have the right to accept or reject any legal representation that Contractor proposes to defend the Indemnitees. If any Indemnitee provides its own defense due to failure to timely respond to tender of defense, rejection of tender of defense, or conflict of interest of proposed counsel, Contractor shall reimburse such Indemnitee for any expenditures. Contractor's defense obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any right or obligation of defense that would otherwise exist as to any Indemnitee or other person described herein. Contractor's defense obligation includes, but is not limited to, any failure or alleged failure by Contractor to comply with any provision of law, any failure or alleged failure to timely and properly fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents in strict accordance with their terms, and without limitation, any failure or alleged failure of Contractor's obligations regarding any stop payment notice actions or liens, including Civil Wage and Penalty Assessments and/or Orders by the DIR. The Contractor shall give prompt notice to the District in the event of any Claim(s).

14.2.3 Without limitation of the provisions herein, if the Contractor's obligation to indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnitees or its obligation to defend Indemnitees as provided herein shall be determined to be void or unenforceable, in whole or in part, it is the intention of the parties that these circumstances shall not otherwise affect the validity or enforceability of the Contractor's agreement to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the rest of the Indemnitees, as provided herein. Further,

the Contractor shall be and remain fully liable on its agreements and obligations herein to the fullest extent permitted by law.

14.2.4 Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9201, the District shall provide timely notification to Contractor of the receipt of any third-party Claim relating to this Contract. The District shall be entitled to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing said notification.

14.2.5 In any and all Claims against any of the Indemnitees by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the Contractor's indemnification obligation herein shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

14.2.6 The District may retain so much of the moneys due the Contractor as shall be considered necessary, until disposition of any such Claims or until the District, Architect(s) and Construction Manager(s) have received written agreement from the Contractor that they will unconditionally defend the District, Architect(s) and Construction Manager(s), their respective officers, agents and employees, and pay any damages due by reason of settlement or judgment.

14.2.7 The Contractor's defense and indemnification obligations hereunder shall survive the completion of Work, the warranty/guarantee period, and the termination of the Contract.

15. TIME

15.1 Notice to Proceed

15.1.1 District may issue a Notice to Proceed within ninety (90) days from the date of the Notice of Award. Once Contractor has received the Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall complete the Work within the period of time indicated in the Contract Documents.

15.1.2 In the event that the District desires to postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed beyond ninety (90) days from the date of the Notice of Award, it is expressly understood that with reasonable notice to the Contractor, the District may postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed. It is further expressly understood by Contractor that Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of additional compensation as a result of the postponement of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

15.1.3 If the Contractor believes that a postponement of issuance of the Notice to Proceed will cause a hardship to Contractor, Contractor may terminate the Contract. Contractor's termination due to a postponement shall be by written notice to District within ten (10) days after receipt by Contractor of District's notice of postponement. It is further understood by Contractor that in the event that Contractor terminates the Contract as a result of postponement by the District, the District shall only be obligated to pay Contractor for the Work that Contractor had performed at the time of notification of postponement. Should Contractor terminate the Contract as a result of a notice of postponement, District shall have the authority to award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.

15.2 Computation of Time / Adverse Weather

15.2.1 The Contractor will only be allowed a time extension for Adverse Weather conditions if requested by Contractor in compliance with the time extension request procedures and only if all of the following conditions are met:

15.2.1.1 The weather conditions constitute Adverse Weather, as defined herein;

15.2.1.2 Contractor can verify that the Adverse Weather caused delays in excess of five (5) hours of the indicated labor required to complete the scheduled tasks of Work on the day affected by the Adverse Weather;

15.2.1.3 The Contractor's crew is dismissed as a result of the Adverse Weather;

15.2.1.4 Said delay adversely affects the critical path in the Construction Schedule; and

15.2.1.5 Exceeds twelve (12) days of delay per year.

15.2.2 If the aforementioned conditions are met, a non-compensable day-for-day extension will only be allowed for those days in excess of those indicated herein.

15.2.3 The Contractor shall work seven (7) days per week, if necessary, irrespective of inclement weather, to maintain access and the Construction Schedule, and to protect the Work under construction from the effects of Adverse Weather, all at no further cost to the District.

15.2.4 The Contract Time has been determined with consideration given to the average climate weather conditions prevailing in the County in which the Project is located.

15.3 Hours of Work

15.3.1 Sufficient Forces

Contractor and Subcontractors shall continuously furnish sufficient and competent work forces with the required levels of familiarity with the Project and skill, training and experience to ensure the prosecution of the Work in accordance with the Construction Schedule.

15.3.2 Performance During Working Hours

Work shall be performed during regular working hours as permitted by the appropriate governmental agency except that in the event of an emergency, or when required to complete the Work in accordance with job progress, Work may be performed outside of regular working hours with the advance written consent of the District and approval of any required governmental agencies.

15.3.3 No Work during State Testing

Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the District and at the District's request, coordinate its Work to not disturb District students including, without limitation, not performing any Work when students at the Site are taking State or Federally-

required tests. The District or District's Representative will provide Contractor with a schedule of test dates concurrent with the District's issuance of the Notice to Proceed, or as soon as test dates are made available to the District.

15.4 Progress and Completion

15.4.1 Time of the Essence

Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence to the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

15.4.2 No Commencement Without Insurance or Bonds

The Contractor shall not commence operations on the Project or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance and bonds. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance or bonds. If Contractor commences Work without insurance and bonds, all Work is performed at Contractor's peril and shall not be compensable until and unless Contractor secures bonds and insurance pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents and subject to District claim for damages.

15.5 Schedule

Contractor shall provide to District, Construction Manager, and Architect a schedule in conformance with the Contract Documents and as required in the Notice to Proceed and the Contractor's Submittals and Schedules section of these General Conditions.

15.6 Expeditious Completion

The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Completion within the Contract Time.

16. EXTENSIONS OF TIME – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

16.1 Liquidated Damages

Contractor and District hereby agree that the exact amount of damages for failure to complete the Work within the time specified is extremely difficult or impossible to determine. If the Work is not completed within the time specified in the Contract Documents, it is understood that the District will suffer damage. It being impractical and unfeasible to determine the amount of actual damage, it is agreed the Contractor shall pay to District as fixed and liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the amount set forth in the Agreement for each calendar day of delay in completion. Contractor and its Surety shall be liable for the amount thereof pursuant to Government Code section 53069.85.

16.2 Excusable Delay

16.2.1 Contractor shall not be charged for liquidated damages because of any delays in completion of Work which are not the fault of Contractor or its Subcontractors, including acts of God as defined in Public Contract Code section 7105, acts of enemy, epidemics, and quarantine restrictions. Contractor shall, within

five (5) calendar days of beginning of any delay, notify District in writing of causes of delay including documentation and facts explaining the delay and the direct correlation between the cause and effect. District shall review the facts and extent of any delay and shall grant extension(s) of time for completing Work when, in its judgment, the findings of fact justify an extension. Extension(s) of time shall apply only to that portion of Work affected by delay, and shall not apply to other portions of Work not so affected. An extension of time may only be granted if Contractor has timely submitted the Construction Schedule as required herein.

16.2.2 Contractor shall notify the District pursuant to the claims provisions in these General Conditions of any anticipated delay and its cause. Following submission of a claim, the District may determine whether the delay is to be considered avoidable or unavoidable, how long it continues, and to what extent the prosecution and completion of the Work might be delayed thereby.

16.2.3 In the event the Contractor requests an extension of Contract Time for unavoidable delay, such request shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions in the Contract Documents governing changes in Work. When requesting time, requests must be submitted with full justification and documentation. If the Contractor fails to submit justification, it waives its right to a time extension at a later date. Such justification must be based on the official Construction Schedule as updated at the time of occurrence of the delay or execution of Work related to any changes to the Scope of Work. Any claim for delay must include the following information as support, without limitation:

16.2.3.1 The duration of the activity relating to the changes in the Work and the resources (manpower, equipment, material, etc.) required to perform the activities within the stated duration.

16.2.3.2 Specific logical ties to the Contract Schedule for the proposed changes and/or delay showing the activity/activities in the Construction Schedule that are affected by the change and/or delay. In particular, Contractor must show an actual impact to the schedule, after making a good faith effort to mitigate the delay by rescheduling the work, by providing an analysis of the schedule ("Time Impact Analysis"). Such Time Impact Analysis shall describe in detail the cause and effect of the delay and the impact on the critical dates in the Project schedule. (A portion of any delay of seven (7) days or more must be provided.)

16.2.3.3 A recovery schedule must be submitted within twenty (20) calendar days of written notification to the District of causes of delay.

16.3 No Additional Compensation for Delays Within Contractor's Control

16.3.1 Contractor is aware that governmental agencies, including, without limitation, the Division of the State Architect, the Department of General Services, gas companies, electrical utility companies, water districts, and other agencies may have to approve Contractor-prepared drawings or approve a proposed installation. Accordingly, Contractor shall include in its bid, time for possible review of its drawings and for reasonable delays and damages that may be caused by such agencies. Thus, Contractor is not entitled to make a claim for damages or delays arising from the review of Contractor's drawings.

16.3.2 Contractor shall only be entitled to compensation for delay when all of the following conditions are met:

16.3.2.1 The District is responsible for the delay;

16.3.2.2 The delay is unreasonable under the circumstances involved;

16.3.2.3 The delay was not within the contemplation of the District and Contractor;

16.3.2.4 The delay could not have been avoided or mitigated by Contractor's reasonable diligence; and

16.3.2.5 Contractor timely complies with the claims procedure of the Contract Documents.

16.3.3 Where a change in the Work extends the Contract Time, Contractor may request and recover additional, actual direct costs, provided that Contractor can demonstrate such additional costs are:

16.3.3.1 Actually incurred performing the Work;

16.3.3.2 Not compensated by the Markup allowed; and

16.3.3.3 Directly result from the extended Contract Time.

Contractor shall comply with all required procedures, documentation and time requirements in the Contract Documents. Contractor may not seek or recover such costs using formulas (e.g. Eichleay, labor factors).

16.4 Float or Slack in the Schedule

Float or slack is the amount of time between the early start date and the late start date, or the early finish date and the late finish date, of any of the activities in the schedule. Float or slack is not for the exclusive use of or benefit of either the District or the Contractor, but its use shall be determined solely by the District.

17. CHANGES IN THE WORK

17.1 No Changes Without Authorization

17.1.1 There shall be no change whatsoever in the Drawings, Specifications, or in the Work without an executed Change Order or a written Construction Change Directive authorized by the District as herein provided. District shall not be liable for the cost of any extra work or any substitutions, changes, additions, omissions, or deviations from the Drawings and Specifications unless the District's governing board has authorized the same and the cost thereof has been approved in writing by Change Order or Construction Change Directive in advance of the changed Work being performed. No extension of time for performance of the Work shall be allowed hereunder unless claim for such extension is made at the time changes in the Work are ordered, and such time duly adjusted and approved in writing in the Change Order or Construction Change Directive. Contractor shall be responsible for any costs incurred by the District for professional services and DSA fees and/or delay to

the Project Schedule, if any, for DSA to review any request for changes to the DSA approved plans and specifications for the convenience of the Contractor and/or to accommodate the Contractor's means and methods. The provisions of the Contract Documents shall apply to all such changes, additions, and omissions with the same effect as if originally embodied in the Drawings and Specifications.

17.1.2 Contractor shall perform immediately all work that has been authorized by a fully executed Change Order or Construction Change Directive. Contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all delays and/or expenses caused by Contractor's failure to expeditiously perform this Work.

17.1.3 Should any Change Order result in an increase in the Contract Price or extend the Contract Time, the cost of or length of extension in that Change Order shall be agreed to, in writing, by the District in advance of the Work by Contractor, and shall be subject to the monetary limitations set forth in Public Contract Code section 20118.4. In the event that Contractor proceeds with any change in Work without a Change Order executed by the District or Construction Change Directive, Contractor waives any claim of additional compensation or time for that additional work. Under no circumstances shall Contractor be entitled to any claim of additional compensation or time not expressly requested by Contractor in a Proposed Change Order or approved by District in an executed Change Order.

17.1.4 A Change Order or Construction Change Directive will become effective when approved by the Board, notwithstanding that Contractor has not signed it. A Change Order or Construction Change Directive will become effective without Contractor's signature provided District indicates it as a "Unilateral Change Order". Any dispute as to the adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time, if any, of the Unilateral Change Order shall be resolved pursuant to the Payment and Claims and Disputes provisions herein.

17.1.5 Contractor understands, acknowledges, and agrees that the reason for District authorization is so that District may have an opportunity to analyze the Work and decide whether the District shall proceed with the Change Order or alter the Project so that a change in Work becomes unnecessary.

17.2 Architect Authority

The Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving any adjustment in the Contract Price, or an extension of the Contract Time, or a change that is inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. These changes shall be effected by written Change Order, Construction Change Directive, by Architect's response(s) to RFI(s), or by Architect's Supplemental Instructions ("ASI").

17.3 Change Orders

17.3.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared and issued by the District and/or the Architect and signed by the District (as authorized by the District's Governing Board), the Contractor, the Architect, and approved by the Project Inspector (if necessary) and DSA (if necessary), stating their agreement regarding all of the following:

17.3.1.1 A description of a change in the Work;

17.3.1.2 The amount of the adjustment in the Contract Price, if any; and

17.3.1.3 The extent of the adjustment in the Contract Time, if any.

17.4 Construction Change Directives

17.4.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared and issued by the District, the Construction Manager, and/or the Architect and signed by the District and the Architect, directing a change in the Work. The District may, as provided by law, by Construction Change Directive and without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions. The adjustment to the Contract Price or Time, if any, is subject to the provisions of this section regarding Changes in the Work. If all or a portion of the Project is being funded by funds requiring approval by the State Allocation Board ("SAB"), these revisions may be subject to compensation once approval of same is received and funded by the SAB, and funds are released by the Office of Public School Construction ("OPSC"). Any dispute as to the adjustment in the Contract Price, if any, of the Construction Change Directive or timing of payment shall be resolved pursuant to the Payment and Claims and Disputes provisions herein.

17.4.2 The District may issue a Construction Change Directive in the absence of agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

17.5 Force Account Directives

17.5.1 When work, for which a definite price has not been agreed upon in advance, is to be paid for on a force account basis, all direct costs necessarily incurred and paid by the Contractor for labor, material, and equipment used in the performance of that Work, shall be subject to the approval of the District and compensation will be determined as set forth herein.

17.5.2 The District will issue a Force Account Directive to proceed with the Work on a force account basis, and a not-to-exceed budget will be established by the District.

17.5.3 All requirements regarding direct cost for labor, labor burden, material, equipment, and markups on direct costs for overhead and profit described in this section shall apply to Force Account Directives. However, the District will only pay for actual costs verified in the field by the District or its authorized representative(s) on a daily basis.

17.5.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cost related to the administration of Force Account Directive. The markup for overhead and profit for Contractor modifications shall be full compensation to the Contractor to administer Force Account Directive, and Contractor shall not be entitled to separately recover additional amounts for overhead and/or profit.

17.5.5 The Contractor shall notify the District or its authorized representative(s) at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to proceeding with any of the force account work. Furthermore, the Contractor shall notify the District when it has consumed eighty percent (80%) of the budget, and shall not exceed the budget unless specifically authorized in writing by the District. The Contractor will not be compensated for force account work in the event that the Contractor fails to timely

notify the District regarding the commencement of force account work, or exceeding the force account budget.

17.5.6 The Contractor shall diligently proceed with the work, and on a daily basis, submit a daily force account report on a form supplied by the District no later than 5:00 p.m. each day. The report shall contain a detailed itemization of the daily labor, material, and equipment used on the force account work only. The names of the individuals performing the force account work shall be included on the daily force account reports. The type and model of equipment shall be identified and listed. The District will review the information contained in the reports, and sign the reports no later than the next work day, and return a copy of the report to the Contractor for their records. The District will not sign, nor will the Contractor receive compensation for work the District cannot verify. The Contractor will provide a weekly force account summary indicating the status of each Force Account Directive in terms of percent complete of the not-to-exceed budget and the estimated percent complete of the work.

17.5.7 In the event the Contractor and the District reach a written agreement on a set cost for the work while the work is proceeding based on a Force Account Directive, the Contractor's signed daily force account reports shall be discontinued and all previously signed reports shall be invalid.

17.6 Price Request

17.6.1 Definition of Price Request

A Price Request is a written request prepared by the Architect requesting the Contractor to submit to the District and the Architect an estimate of the effect of a proposed change in the Work on the Contract Price and the Contract Time.

17.6.2 Scope of Price Request

A Price Request shall contain adequate information, including any necessary Drawings and Specifications, to enable Contractor to provide the cost breakdowns required herein. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional compensation for preparing a response to a Price Request, whether ultimately accepted or not.

17.7 Proposed Change Order

17.7.1 Definition of Proposed Change Order

A Proposed Change Order ("PCO") is a written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the District and the Architect issue a Change Order based upon a proposed change to the Work.

17.7.2 Changes in Contract Price

A PCO shall include breakdowns and backup documentation pursuant to the revisions herein and sufficient, in the District's judgment, to validate any change in Contract Price. In no case shall Contractor or any of its Subcontractors be permitted to reserve rights for additional compensation for Change Order Work.

17.7.3 Changes in Time

A PCO shall also include any changes in time required to complete the Project. Any additional time requested shall not be the number of days to make the proposed change, but must be based upon the impact to the Construction Schedule as defined in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall justify the proposed change in time by submittal of a schedule analysis that accurately shows the impact of the change on the critical path of the Construction Schedule ("Time Impact Analysis"). If Contractor fails to request a time extension in a PCO, including the Time Impact Analysis, then the Contractor is thereafter precluded from requesting, and waives any right to request, additional time and/or claim a delay. In no case shall Contractor or any of its Subcontractors be permitted to reserve rights for additional time for Change Order Work. A PCO that leaves the amount of time requested blank, or states that such time requested is "to be determined", is not permitted and shall also constitute a waiver of any right to request additional time and/or claim a delay.

17.7.4 Unknown and/or Unforeseen Conditions

If there is an Allowance, then Contractor must submit a Request for Allowance Expenditure Directive, including supporting documentation as described below, to receive authorization for the release of funds from the Allowance. Allowance Expenditure Directives shall be based on Contractor's costs, without overhead and profit, for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding and equipment rental will be included in Allowance Expenditure Directive authorizing expenditure of funds from this Allowance. No overhead and profit shall be added to the Allowance Expenditure Directive. If cost of the unforeseen condition(s) exceed the Allowance, Contractor must submit a PCO for amounts in excess of the Allowance requesting an increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time that is based at least partially on Contractor's assertion that Contractor has encountered unknown and/or unforeseen condition(s) on the Project, then Contractor shall base the PCO on provable information that, beyond a reasonable doubt and to the District's satisfaction, demonstrates that the unknown and/or unforeseen condition(s) were actually unknown and/or unforeseen and that the condition(s) were reasonably unknown and/or unforeseen. If not, the District shall deny the PCO as unsubstantiated, and the Contractor shall complete the Project without any increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time based on that PCO.

17.7.5 Time to Submit Proposed Change Order

Contractor shall submit its PCO within five (5) working days of the date Contractor discovers, or reasonably should have discovered, the circumstances giving rise to the PCO, unless additional time to submit a PCO is granted in writing by the District. Time is of the essence in Contractor's submission of PCOs so that the District can promptly investigate the basis for the PCO. Accordingly, if Contractor fails to submit its PCO within this timeframe, Contractor waives, releases, and discharges any right to assert or claim any entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Price and/or Time based on circumstances giving rise to the PCO.

17.7.6 Proposed Change Order Certification

In submitting a PCO, Contractor certifies and affirms that the cost and/or time request is submitted in good faith, that the cost and/or time request is accurate and in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor submits the cost and/or request for extension of time recognizing the significant civil penalties and treble damages which follow from making a false claim or presenting a false claim under Government Code section 12650 et seq.

It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project including, without limitation, cumulative impacts. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

17.8 Format for Proposed Change Order

17.8.1 The following format shall be used as applicable by the District and the Contractor (e.g. Change Orders, PCO's) to communicate proposed additions and deductions to the Contract, supported by attached documentation. Any spaces left blank will be deemed no change to cost or time.

	WORK PERFORMED OTHER THAN BY CONTRACTOR	ADD	DEDUCT
(a)	Material (attach suppliers' invoice or itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	Add Labor (attach itemized hours and rates, fully Burdened, and specify the hourly rate for each additional labor burden, for example, payroll taxes, fringe benefits, etc.)		
(c)	Add Equipment (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	Subtotal		
(e)	Add Overhead and Profit for any and all tiers of Subcontractor , the total not to exceed ten percent (10%) of Item (d)		
(f)	Subtotal		
(g)	Add General Conditions Cost (if Time is Compensable) (attach supporting documentation)		
(h)	Subtotal		
(i)	Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor , not to exceed five percent (5%) of Item (h)		
(j)	Subtotal		
(k)	Add Bond and Insurance , not to exceed two percent (2%) of Item (j)		
(l)	TOTAL		
(m)	Time (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	_____ Calendar Days	

	WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR	ADD	DEDUCT
(a)	Material (attach itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	Add Labor (attach itemized hours and rates, fully Burdened, and specify the hourly rate for each additional labor burden, for example, payroll taxes, fringe benefits, etc.)		
(c)	Add Equipment (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	Add General Conditions Cost (if Time is Compensable) (attach supporting documentation)		
(e)	Subtotal		
(f)	Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor , not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of Item (e)		
(g)	Subtotal		
(h)	Add Bond and Insurance , not to exceed two percent (2%) of Item (g)		
(i)	TOTAL		
(j)	Time (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	_____ Calendar Days	

17.8.2 Labor. Contractor shall be compensated for the costs of labor actually and directly utilized in the performance of the Work. Such labor costs shall be the actual cost, use of any formulas (e.g. labor factors) is not allowed, not to exceed prevailing wage rates in the locality of the Site and shall be in the labor classification(s) necessary for the performance of the Work, fully Burdened. Labor costs shall exclude costs incurred by the Contractor in preparing estimate(s) of the costs of the change in the Work, in the maintenance of records relating to the costs of the change in the Work, coordination and assembly of materials and information relating to the change in the Work or performance thereof, or the supervision and other overhead and general conditions costs associated with the change in the Work or performance thereof, including but not limited to the cost for the job superintendent. If applicable, District will pay Contractor the reasonable costs for room and board, supported with appropriate backup documentation, without markup for profit or overhead as provided by U.S. General Services Administration per diem rates for California lodging, meals and incidentals, <https://www.gsa.gov/travel/plan-book/per-diem-rates/per-diem-rates-lookup>.

17.8.3 Materials. Contractor shall be compensated for the costs of materials necessarily and actually used or consumed in connection with the performance of the change in the Work. Costs of materials may include reasonable costs of transportation from a source closest to the Site of the Work and delivery to the Site. If discounts by material suppliers are available for materials necessarily used in the performance of the change in the Work, they shall be credited to the District. If materials necessarily used in the performance of the change in the Work are obtained from a supplier or source owned in whole or in part by the Contractor, compensation therefor shall not exceed the current wholesale price for such materials. If, in the reasonable opinion of the District, the costs asserted by the Contractor for materials in connection with any change in the Work are excessive, or if the Contractor fails to provide satisfactory evidence of the actual costs of such materials from its supplier or vendor of the same, the costs of such materials and the District's obligation to pay for the same shall be limited to the then lowest wholesale price at which similar materials are available in the quantities required to perform the change in the Work. The District may elect to furnish materials for the change in the Work, in which event the Contractor shall not be compensated for the costs of furnishing such materials or any mark-up thereon.

17.8.4 Equipment. As a precondition to the District's duty to pay for Equipment rental or loading and transportation, Contractor shall provide satisfactory evidence of the actual costs of Equipment from the supplier, vendor or rental agency of same. Contractor shall be compensated for the actual cost of the necessary and direct use of Equipment in the performance of the change in the Work. Use of such Equipment in the performance of the change in the Work shall be compensated in increments of fifteen (15) minutes. Rental time for Equipment moved by its own power shall include time required to move such Equipment to the site of the Work from the nearest available rental source of the same. If Equipment is not moved to the Site by its own power, Contractor will be compensated for the loading and transportation costs in lieu of rental time. The foregoing notwithstanding, neither moving time or loading and transportation time shall be allowed if the Equipment is used for performance of any portion of the Work other than the change in the Work. Unless prior approval in writing is obtained by the Contractor from the Architect, the Project Inspector and the District, no costs or compensation shall be allowed for time while Construction Equipment is inoperative, idle or on standby, for any reason. Contractor shall not be entitled to an allowance or any other compensation for

Equipment or tools used in the performance of change in the Work where such Equipment or tools have a replacement value of \$500.00 or less. Equipment costs claimed by the Contractor in connection with the performance of any Work shall not exceed rental rates established by distributors or construction equipment rental agencies in the locality of the Site; any costs asserted which exceed such rental rates shall not be allowed or paid. Unless otherwise specifically approved in writing by the Architect, the Project Inspector and the District, the allowable rate for the use of Equipment in connection with the Work shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for the cost of rental, fuel, power, oil, lubrication, supplies, necessary attachments, repairs or maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, insurance, labor (exclusive of labor costs of the Equipment operator), and any and all other costs incurred by the Contractor incidental to the use of such Equipment.

17.8.5 General Conditions Cost. The phrase "General Conditions Cost" shall mean, other than expressly limited or excluded herein, the costs of Contractor during the construction phase, including but not limited to: payroll costs for project manager for Work conducted at the Site, payroll costs for the superintendent and full-time general foremen, workers not included as direct labor costs engaged in support functions (e.g., loading/unloading, clean-up), costs of offices and temporary facilities including office materials, office supplies, office equipment, minor expenses, utilities, fuel, sanitary facilities and telephone services at the Site, costs of consultants not in the direct employ of Contractor or Subcontractors, and fees for permits and licenses.

17.8.6 Overhead and Profit. The phrase "Overhead and Profit" shall include field and office supervisors and assistants, watchperson, use of small tools, consumable, insurance other than construction bonds and insurance required herein, general conditions costs and home office expenses.

17.9 Change Order Certification

17.9.1 All Change Orders and PCOs include the following certification by the Contractor, either in the form specifically or incorporated by this reference:

17.9.1.1 The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire Work as stated herein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and service, and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated herein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq. It is understood that the changes herein to the Contract shall only be effective when approved by the governing board of the District.

17.9.1.2 It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project including, without limitation, cumulative impacts. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

17.9.2 Accord and Satisfaction: Contractor's execution of any Change Order shall constitute a full accord and satisfaction, and release, of all Contractor (and if applicable, Subcontractor) claims for additional time, money or other relief arising from or relating to the subject matter of the change including, without limitation, impacts of all types, cumulative impacts, inefficiency, overtime, delay and any other type of claim.

17.10 Determination of Change Order Cost

17.10.1 The amount of the increase or decrease in the Contract Price from a Change Order, if any, shall be determined in one or more of the following ways as applicable to a specific situation and at the District's discretion:

17.10.1.1 District acceptance of a PCO;

17.10.1.2 By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid;

17.10.1.3 By agreement between District and Contractor.

17.11 Deductive Change Orders

All deductive Change Order(s) must be prepared pursuant to the provisions herein. Where a portion of the Work is deleted from the Contract, the reasonable value of the deducted work less the value of work performed shall be considered the appropriate deduction. The value submitted on the Schedule of Values shall be used to calculate the credit amount unless the bid documentation is being held in escrow as part of the Contract Documents. Unit Prices, if any, may be used in District's discretion in calculating reasonable value. If Contractor offers a proposed amount for a deductive Change Order(s), Contractor shall include a minimum of five percent (5%) total profit and overhead to be deducted with the amount of the work of the Change Order(s). If Subcontractor work is involved, Subcontractors shall also include a minimum of five percent (5%) profit and overhead to be deducted with the amount of its deducted work. Any deviation from this provision shall not be allowed.

17.12 Addition or Deletion of Alternate Bid Item(s)

If the Bid Form and Proposal includes proposal(s) for Alternate Bid Item(s), during Contractor's performance of the Work, the District may elect to add or delete any such Alternate Bid Item(s) if not included in the Contract at the time of award. If the District elects to add or delete Alternate Bid Item(s) after Contract award, the cost or credit for such Alternate Bid Item(s) shall be as set forth in the Bid Form and Proposal unless the parties agree to a different price and the Contract Time shall be adjusted by the number of days allocated in the Contract Documents. If days are not allocated in the Contract Documents, the Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted.

17.13 Discounts, Rebates, and Refunds

For purposes of determining the cost, if any, of any change, addition, or omission to the Work hereunder, all trade discounts, rebates, refunds, and all returns from the sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue and be credited to the Contractor, and the Contractor shall make provisions so that such discounts, rebates, refunds, and returns may be secured, and the amount thereof shall be allowed as a reduction of the

Contractor's cost in determining the actual cost of construction for purposes of any change, addition, or omission in the Work as provided herein.

17.14 Accounting Records

With respect to portions of the Work performed by Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, the Contractor shall keep and maintain cost-accounting records satisfactory to the District, including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports as provided in these General Conditions, which shall be available to the District on the same terms as any other books and records the Contractor is required to maintain under the Contract Documents. Such records shall include without limitation hourly records for Labor and Equipment and itemized records of materials and Equipment used that day in connection with the performance of any Work. All records maintained hereunder shall be subject to inspection, review and/or reproduction by the District, the Architect or the Project Inspector upon request. In the event that the Contractor fails or refuses, for any reason, to maintain or make available for inspection, review and/or reproduction such records, the District's reasonable good faith determination of the extent of adjustment to the Contract Price shall be final, conclusive, dispositive and binding upon Contractor.

17.15 Notice Required

If the Contractor desires to make a claim for an increase in the Contract Price, or any extension in the Contract Time for completion, it shall notify the District pursuant to the provisions herein, including the Article on Claims and Disputes. No claim shall be considered unless made in accordance with this subparagraph. Contractor shall proceed to execute the Work even though the adjustment may not have been agreed upon. Any change in the Contract Price or extension of the Contract Time resulting from such claim shall be authorized by a Change Order.

17.16 Applicability to Subcontractors

Any requirements under this Article shall be equally applicable to Change Orders or Construction Change Directives issued to Subcontractors by the Contractor to the extent as required by the Contract Documents.

17.17 Alteration to Change Order Language

Contractor shall not alter Change Orders or reserve time in Change Orders. Change Orders altered in violation of this provision, if in conflict with the terms set forth herein, shall be construed in accordance with the terms set forth herein. Contractor shall execute finalized Change Orders and proceed under the provisions herein with proper notice.

17.18 Failure of Contractor to Execute Change Order

Contractor shall be in default of the Contract if Contractor fails to execute a Change Order when the Contractor agrees with the addition and/or deletion of the Work in that Change Order.

18. REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

18.1 Any Request for Information shall reference all applicable Contract Document(s), including Specification section(s), detail(s), page number(s), drawing

number(s), and sheet number(s), etc. The Contractor shall make suggestions and interpretations of the issue raised by each Request for Information. A Request for Information cannot modify the Contract Price, Contract Time, or the Contract Documents. Upon request by the District, Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of the Request for Information in addition to the hard copy.

18.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for any costs incurred for professional services that District may deduct from any amounts owing to the Contractor, if a Request for Information requests an interpretation or decision of a matter where the information sought is equally available to the party making the request. District, at its sole discretion, shall deduct from and/or invoice Contractor for all the professional services arising herein.

19. PAYMENTS

19.1 Contract Price

The Contract Price is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the District to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

19.2 Applications for Progress Payments

19.2.1 Procedure for Applications for Progress Payments

19.2.1.1 Application for Progress Payment

19.2.1.1.1 Not before the fifth (5th) day of each calendar month during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall submit to the District and the Architect an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the Schedule of Values. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by the following or each portion thereof unless waived by the District in writing:

19.2.1.1.1.1 The amount paid to the date of the Application to the Contractor, to all its Subcontractors, and all others furnishing labor, material, or equipment for its Contract;

19.2.1.1.1.2 The amount being requested under the Application for Payment by the Contractor on its own behalf and separately stating the amount requested on behalf of each of the Subcontractors and all others furnishing labor, material, and equipment under the Contract;

19.2.1.1.1.3 The balance that will be due to each of such entities after said payment is made;

19.2.1.1.1.4 A certification that the As-Built Drawings and annotated Specifications are current;

19.2.1.1.1.5 Itemized breakdown of work done for the purpose of requesting partial payment;

19.2.1.1.1.6 An updated and acceptable construction schedule in conformance with the provisions herein;

19.2.1.1.1.7 The additions to and subtractions from the Contract Price and Contract Time;

19.2.1.1.1.8 A total of the retentions held;

19.2.1.1.1.9 Material invoices, evidence of equipment purchases, rentals, and other support and details of cost as the District may require from time to time;

19.2.1.1.1.10 The percentage of completion of the Contractor's Work by line item;

19.2.1.1.1.11 Schedule of Values updated from the preceding Application for Payment;

19.2.1.1.1.12 A duly completed and executed conditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8132 from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier to be paid from the current progress payment;

19.2.1.1.1.13 A duly completed and executed unconditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8134 from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier that was paid from the previous progress payment(s); and

19.2.1.1.1.14 A certification by the Contractor of the following:

The Contractor warrants title to all Work performed as of the date of this payment application has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents for the Project. The Contractor further warrants that all amounts have been paid for work which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received and all Work performed as of the date of this payment application is free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, workers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work, except those of which the District has been informed. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq.

19.2.1.1.1.15 The Contractor shall be subject to the False Claims Act set forth in Government Code section 12650 et seq. for information provided with any Application for Progress Payment.

19.2.1.1.1.16 All remaining certified payroll records ("CPR(s)") for each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or each Subcontractor in connection with the Work for the

period of the Application for Payment. As indicated herein, the District shall not make any payment to Contractor until:

19.2.1.1.1.16.1 Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) provide electronic CPRs weekly for all weeks any journeyman, apprentice, worker or other employee was employed in connection with the Work directly to the DIR, or within ten (10) days of any request by the District or the DIR, and

19.2.1.1.1.16.2 Any delay in Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) providing CPRs in a timely manner may directly delay the Contractor's payment.

19.2.1.1.2 Applications received after June 20th will not be paid until the second week of July and applications received after December 12th will not be paid until the first week of January.

19.2.2 Prerequisites for Progress Payments

19.2.2.1 First Payment Request: The following items, if applicable, must be completed before the District will accept and/or process the Contractor's first payment request:

19.2.2.1.1 Installation of the Project sign;

19.2.2.1.2 Installation of field office;

19.2.2.1.3 Installation of temporary facilities and fencing;

19.2.2.1.4 Schedule of Values;

19.2.2.1.5 Contractor's Construction Schedule;

19.2.2.1.6 Schedule of unit prices, if applicable;

19.2.2.1.7 Submittal Schedule;

19.2.2.1.8 Receipt by Architect of all submittals due as of the date of the payment application;

19.2.2.1.9 Copies of necessary permits;

19.2.2.1.10 Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities;

19.2.2.1.11 Initial progress report;

19.2.2.1.12 Surveyor qualifications;

19.2.2.1.13 Written acceptance of District's survey of rough grading, if applicable;

19.2.2.1.14 List of all Subcontractors, with names, license numbers, telephone numbers, and Scope of Work;

19.2.2.1.15 All bonds and insurance endorsements; and

19.2.2.1.16 Resumes of Contractor's project manager, and if applicable, job site secretary, record documents recorder, and job site superintendent.

19.2.2.2 Second Payment Request: The District will not process the second payment request until and unless all submittals and Shop Drawings have been accepted for review by the Architect.

19.2.2.3 No Waiver of Criteria: Any payments made to Contractor where criteria set forth herein have not been met shall not constitute a waiver of said criteria by District. Instead, such payment shall be construed as a good faith effort by District to resolve differences so Contractor may pay its Subcontractors and suppliers. Contractor agrees that failure to submit such items may constitute a breach of contract by Contractor and may subject Contractor to termination.

19.3 Progress Payments

19.3.1 District's Approval of Application for Payment

19.3.1.1 Upon receipt of an Application for Payment, The District shall act in accordance with both of the following:

19.3.1.1.1 Each Application for Payment shall be reviewed by the District as soon as practicable after receipt for the purpose of determining that the Application for Payment is a proper Application for Payment.

19.3.1.1.2 Any Application for Payment determined not to be a proper Application for Payment suitable for payment shall be returned to the Contractor as soon as practicable, but not later than seven (7) days, after receipt. An Application for Payment returned pursuant to this paragraph shall be accompanied by a document setting forth in writing the reasons why the Application for Payment is not proper. The number of days available to the District to make a payment without incurring interest pursuant to this section shall be reduced by the number of days by which the District exceeds this seven-day return requirement.

19.3.1.1.3 An Application for Payment shall be considered properly executed if funds are available for payment of the Application for Payment, and payment is not delayed due to an audit inquiry by the financial officer of the District.

19.3.1.2 The District's review of the Contractor's Application for Payment will be based on the District's and the Architect's observations at the Site and the data comprising the Application for Payment that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the District's and the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to:

19.3.1.2.1 Observation of the Work for general conformance with the Contract Documents,

19.3.1.2.2 Results of subsequent tests and inspections,

19.3.1.2.3 Minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion, and

19.3.1.2.4 Specific qualifications expressed by the Architect.

19.3.1.3 District's approval of the certified Application for Payment shall be based on Contractor complying with all requirements for a fully complete and valid certified Application for Payment.

19.3.2 Payments to Contractor

19.3.2.1 Within thirty (30) days after approval of the Application for Payment, Contractor shall be paid a sum equal to ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the Work performed (as verified by Architect and Inspector and certified by Contractor) up to the last day of the previous month, less the aggregate of previous payments and amount to be withheld. The value of the Work completed shall be Contractor's best estimate. No inaccuracy or error in said estimate shall operate to release the Contractor, or any Surety upon any bond, from damages arising from such Work, or from the District's right to enforce each and every provision of this Contract, and the District shall have the right subsequently to correct any error made in any estimate for payment.

19.3.2.2 The Contractor shall not be entitled to have any payment requests processed, or be entitled to have any payment made for Work performed, so long as any lawful or proper direction given by the District concerning the Work, or any portion thereof, remains incomplete.

19.3.2.3 If the District fails to make any progress payment within thirty (30) days after receipt of an undisputed and properly submitted Application for Payment from the Contractor, the District shall pay interest to the Contractor equivalent to the legal rate set forth in subdivision (a) of Section 685.010 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

19.3.3 No Waiver

No payment by District hereunder shall be interpreted so as to imply that District has inspected, approved, or accepted any part of the Work. Notwithstanding any payment, the District may enforce each and every provision of this Contract. The District may correct or require correction of any error subsequent to any payment.

19.4 Decisions to Withhold Payment

19.4.1 Reasons to Withhold Payment

The District may withhold payment in whole, or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the District if, in the District's opinion, the representations to the District required herein cannot be made. The District may withhold payment, in

whole, or in part, to such extent as may be necessary to protect the District from loss because of, but not limited to any of the following:

19.4.1.1 Defective Work not remedied within **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours of written notice to Contractor.

19.4.1.2 Stop Payment Notices or other liens served upon the District as a result of the Contract. Contractor agrees that the District may withhold up to 125% of the amount claimed in the Stop Payment Notice to answer the claim and to provide for the District's reasonable cost of any litigation pursuant to the stop payment notice.

19.4.1.3 Liquidated damages assessed against the Contractor.

19.4.1.4 The cost of completion of the Contract if there exists a reasonable doubt that the Work can be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Price or by the completion date.

19.4.1.5 Damage to the District or other contractor(s).

19.4.1.6 Unsatisfactory prosecution of the Work by the Contractor.

19.4.1.7 Failure to store and properly secure materials.

19.4.1.8 Failure of the Contractor to submit, on a timely basis, proper, sufficient, and acceptable documentation required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, a Construction Schedule, Schedule of Submittals, Schedule of Values, Monthly Progress Schedules, Shop Drawings, Product Data and samples, Proposed product lists, executed Change Orders, and/or verified reports.

19.4.1.9 Failure of the Contractor to maintain As-Built Drawings.

19.4.1.10 Erroneous estimates by the Contractor of the value of the Work performed, or other false statements in an Application for Payment.

19.4.1.11 Unauthorized deviations from the Contract Documents.

19.4.1.12 Failure of the Contractor to prosecute the Work in a timely manner in compliance with the Construction Schedule, established progress schedules, and/or completion dates.

19.4.1.13 Failure to provide acceptable electronic certified payroll records, as required by the Labor Code, by these Contract Documents, or by written request; for each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or by each Subcontractor in connection with the Work for the period of the Application for Payment or if payroll records are delinquent or inadequate.

19.4.1.14 Failure to properly pay prevailing wages as required in Labor Code section 1720 et seq., failure to comply with any other Labor Code requirements, and/or failure to comply with labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the DIR.

19.4.1.15 Allowing an unregistered subcontractor, as described in Labor Code section 1725.5, to engage in the performance of any work under this Contract.

19.4.1.16 Failure to comply with any applicable federal statutes and regulations regarding minimum wages, withholding, payrolls and basic records, apprentice and trainee employment requirements, equal employment opportunity requirements, Copeland Act requirements, Davis-Bacon Act and related requirements, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act requirements, if applicable.

19.4.1.17 Failure to properly maintain or clean up the Site.

19.4.1.18 Failure to timely indemnify, defend, or hold harmless the District.

19.4.1.19 Any payments due to the District, including but not limited to payments for failed tests, utilities changes, or permits.

19.4.1.20 Failure to pay Subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) as required by law and by the Contract Documents.

19.4.1.21 Failure to pay any royalty, license or similar fees.

19.4.1.22 Contractor is otherwise in breach, default, or in substantial violation of any provision of this Contract.

19.4.1.23 Failure to perform any implementation and/or monitoring required by any SWPPP for the Project and/or the imposition of any penalties or fines therefore whether imposed on the District or Contractor.

19.4.2 Reallocation of Withheld Amounts

19.4.2.1 District may, in its discretion, apply any withheld amount to pay outstanding claims or obligations as defined herein. In so doing, District shall make such payments on behalf of Contractor. If any payment is so made by District, then that amount shall be considered a payment made under Contract by District to Contractor and District shall not be liable to Contractor for any payment made in good faith. These payments may be made without prior judicial determination of claim or obligation. District will render Contractor an accounting of funds disbursed on behalf of Contractor.

19.4.2.2 If Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform any provision thereof, District may, after **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours' written notice to the Contractor and, without prejudice to any other remedy, make good such deficiencies. The District shall adjust the total Contract Price by reducing the amount thereof by the cost of making good such deficiencies. If District deems it inexpedient to correct Work that is damaged, defective, or not done in accordance with Contract provisions, an equitable reduction in the Contract Price (of at least one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the estimated reasonable value of the nonconforming Work) shall be made therefor.

19.4.3 Payment After Cure

When Contractor removes the grounds for declining approval, payment shall be made for amounts withheld because of them. No interest shall be paid on any retainage or amounts withheld due to the failure of the Contractor to perform in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

19.5 Subcontractor Payments

19.5.1 Payments to Subcontractors

No later than seven (7) days after receipt, or pursuant to Business and Professions Code section 7108.5 and Public Contract Code section 7107, the Contractor shall pay to each Subcontractor, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to its Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

19.5.2 No Obligation of District for Subcontractor Payment

The District shall have no obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of, money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

19.5.3 Joint Checks

District shall have the right in its sole discretion, if necessary for the protection of the District, to issue joint checks made payable to the Contractor and Subcontractors and/or material or equipment suppliers. The joint check payees shall be responsible for the allocation and disbursement of funds included as part of any such joint payment. In no event shall any joint check payment be construed to create any contract between the District and a Subcontractor of any tier, or a material or equipment supplier, any obligation from the District to such Subcontractor or a material or equipment supplier, or rights in such Subcontractor or a material or equipment supplier against the District.

20. COMPLETION OF THE WORK

20.1 Completion

20.1.1 District will accept completion of Contract and have the Notice of Completion recorded when the entire Work shall have been completed to the satisfaction of District.

20.1.2 The Work may only be accepted as complete by action of the governing board of the District.

20.1.3 District, at its sole option, may accept completion of Contract and have the Notice of Completion recorded when the entire Work shall have been completed to the satisfaction of District, except for minor corrective items, as distinguished from incomplete items. If Contractor fails to complete all minor corrective items within fifteen (15) days after the date of the District's acceptance of completion, District shall withhold from the final payment one hundred fifty percent (150%) of an

estimate of the amount sufficient to complete the corrective items, as determined by District, until the item(s) are completed.

20.1.4 At the end of the 15-day period, if there are any items remaining to be corrected, District may elect to proceed as provided herein related to adjustments to Contract Price, and/or District's right to perform the Work of the Contractor.

20.2 Close-Out/Certification Procedures

20.2.1 Punch List

The Contractor shall notify the Architect when Contractor considers the Work complete. Upon notification, Architect will prepare a list of minor items to be completed or corrected ("Punch List"). The Contractor and/or its Subcontractors shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the Punch List. Failure to include an item on Punch List does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

20.2.2 Close-Out/Certification Requirements

20.2.2.1 Utility Connections

Buildings shall be connected to water, gas, sewer, and electric services, complete and ready for use. Service connections shall be made and existing services reconnected.

20.2.2.2 Record Drawings and Record Specifications

20.2.2.2.1 Contractor shall provide exact Record Drawings of the Work ("As-Builts") and Record Specifications upon completion of the Project and as a condition precedent to approval of final payment.

20.2.2.2.2 Contractor shall obtain the Inspector's approval of the corrected prints and employ a competent draftsman to transfer the Record Drawings information to the most current version of AutoCAD that is, at that time, currently utilized for plan check submission by either the District, the Architect, OPSC, and/or DSA, and print a complete set of transparent sepias. When completed, Contractor shall deliver corrected sepias and diskette/CD/other data storage device acceptable to District with AutoCAD file to the District.

20.2.2.2.3 Contractor is liable and responsible for any and all inaccuracies in the Record Drawings and Record Specifications, even if inaccuracies become evident at a future date.

20.2.2.3 Maintenance Manuals: Contractor shall prepare all operation and maintenance manuals and date as indicated in the Specifications.

20.2.2.4 Source Programming: Contractor shall provide all source programming for all items in the Project.

20.2.2.5 Verified Reports: Contractor shall completely and accurately fill out and file forms DSA 6-C or DSA 152 (or current form), as appropriate. Refer to

section 4-336 and section 4-343 of Part 1, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

20.3 Final Inspection

20.3.1 Contractor shall comply with Punch List procedures as provided herein, and maintain the presence of a Project Superintendent and Project Manager until the Punch List is complete to ensure proper and timely completion of the Punch List. Under no circumstances shall Contractor demobilize its forces prior to completion of the Punch List without District's prior written approval. Upon receipt of Contractor's written notice that all of the Punch List items have been fully completed and the Work is ready for final inspection and District acceptance, Architect and Project Inspector will inspect the Work and shall submit to Contractor and District a final inspection report noting the Work, if any, required in order to complete in accordance with the Contract Documents. Absent unusual circumstances, this report shall consist of the Punch List items not yet satisfactorily completed.

20.3.2 Upon Contractor's completion of all items on the Punch List and any other uncompleted portions of the Work, the Contractor shall notify the District and Architect, who shall again inspect such Work. If the Architect finds the Work complete and acceptable under the Contract Documents, the Architect will notify Contractor, who shall then jointly submit to the Architect and the District its final Application for Payment.

20.3.3 Final Inspection Requirements

20.3.3.1 Before calling for final inspection, Contractor shall determine that the following have been performed:

20.3.3.1.1 The Work has been completed.

20.3.3.1.2 All life safety items are completed and in working order.

20.3.3.1.3 Mechanical and electrical Work are complete and tested, fixtures are in place, connected, and ready for tryout.

20.3.3.1.4 Electrical circuits scheduled in panels and disconnect switches labeled.

20.3.3.1.5 Painting and special finishes complete.

20.3.3.1.6 Doors complete with hardware, cleaned of protective film, relieved of sticking or binding, and in working order.

20.3.3.1.7 Tops and bottoms of doors sealed.

20.3.3.1.8 Floors waxed and polished as specified.

20.3.3.1.9 Broken glass replaced and glass cleaned.

20.3.3.1.10 Grounds cleared of Contractor's equipment, raked clean of debris, and trash removed from Site.

20.3.3.1.11 Work cleaned, free of stains, scratches, and other foreign matter, and damaged and broken material replaced.

20.3.3.1.12 Finished and decorative work shall have marks, dirt, and superfluous labels removed.

20.3.3.1.13 Final cleanup, as provided herein.

20.4 Costs of Multiple Inspections

More than two (2) requests of the District to make a final inspection shall be considered an additional service of District, Architect, Construction Manager, and/or Project Inspector, and all subsequent costs will be invoiced to Contractor and if funds are available, withheld from remaining payments.

20.5 Partial Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion

20.5.1 District's Rights to Occupancy

The District may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage, and such occupancy shall not constitute the District's Final Acceptance of any part of the Work. Neither the District's Final Acceptance, the making of Final Payment, any provision in Contract Documents, nor the use or occupancy of the Work, in whole or in part, by District shall constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents nor relieve the Contractor or the Contractor's Performance Bond Surety from liability with respect to any warranties or responsibility for faulty or defective Work or materials, equipment and workmanship incorporated therein. In the event that the District occupies or uses any completed or partially completed portion of the Work, the Contractor shall remain responsible for payments, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, the period for correction of the Work, and the commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents unless the Contractor requests in writing, and the District agrees, to otherwise divide those responsibilities. Any dispute as to responsibilities shall be resolved pursuant to the Claims and Disputes provisions herein, with the added provision that during the dispute process, the District shall have the right to occupy or use any portion of the Work that it needs or desires to use.

20.5.2 Inspection Prior to Occupancy or Use

Immediately prior to partial occupancy or use, the District, the Contractor, and the Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

20.5.3 No Waiver

Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial or entire occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute beneficial occupancy or District's acceptance of the Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

21. FINAL PAYMENT AND RETENTION

21.1 Final Payment

Upon receipt and approval of a valid and final Application for Payment, the Architect will issue a final Certificate of Payment. The District shall thereupon jointly inspect the Work and either accept the Work as complete or notify the Architect and the Contractor in writing of reasons why the Work is not complete. Upon District's acceptance of the Work of the Contractor as fully complete by the Governing Board of the District (that, absent unusual circumstances, will occur when the Punch List items have been satisfactorily completed), the District shall record a Notice of Completion with the County Recorder, and the Contractor shall, upon receipt of final payment from the District, pay the amount due Subcontractors.

21.2 Prerequisites for Final Payment

The following conditions must be fulfilled prior to Final Payment:

21.2.1 A full release of all Stop Payment Notices served in connection with the Work shall be submitted by Contractor.

21.2.2 A duly completed and executed conditional waiver and release upon final payment compliant with Civil Code section 8136, from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier to be paid from the final payment.

21.2.3 A duly completed and executed unconditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8134, from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier that was paid from the previous progress payments.

21.2.4 A duly completed and executed Document 00 65 19.26, "AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF ANY AND ALL CLAIMS" from the Contractor.

21.2.5 The Contractor shall have made all corrections to the Work that are required to remedy any defects therein, to obtain compliance with the Contract Documents or any requirements of applicable codes and ordinances, or to fulfill any of the orders or directions of District required under the Contract Documents.

21.2.6 Each Subcontractor shall have delivered to the Contractor all written guarantees, warranties, applications, and bonds required by the Contract Documents for its portion of the Work.

21.2.7 Contractor must have completed all requirements set forth under "Close-Out/Certification Procedures," including, without limitation, submission of an approved set of complete Record Drawings.

21.2.8 Architect shall have issued its written approval that final payment can be made.

21.2.9 The Contractor shall have delivered to the District all manuals and materials required by the Contract Documents, which must be approved by the District.

21.2.10 The Contractor shall have completed final clean-up as provided herein.

21.3 Retention

21.3.1 The retention, less any amounts disputed by the District or that the District has the right to withhold pursuant to provisions herein, shall be paid:

21.3.1.1 After approval by the Architect of the Application and Certificate of Payment,

21.3.1.2 After the satisfaction of the conditions set forth herein, and

21.3.1.3 After forty-five (45) days after the recording of the Notice of Completion by District.

21.3.2 No interest shall be paid on any retention, or on any amounts withheld due to a failure of the Contractor to perform, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, except as provided to the contrary in any Escrow Agreement between the District and the Contractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 22300.

21.4 Substitution of Securities

The District will permit the substitution of securities in accordance with the provisions of Public Contract Code section 22300.

22. UNCOVERING OF WORK

If a portion of the Work is covered without Inspector or Architect approval or not in compliance with the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the District, the Project Inspector, or the Architect, be uncovered for the Project Inspector's or the Architect's observation and be corrected, replaced, and/or recovered at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Price or Contract Time.

23. NONCONFORMING WORK AND CORRECTION OF WORK

23.1 Nonconforming Work

23.1.1 Contractor shall promptly remove from Premises all Work identified by District as failing to conform to the Contract Documents whether incorporated or not. Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute its own Work to comply with the Contract Documents without additional expense to the District and shall bear the expense of making good all work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by any removal or replacement pursuant hereto and/or any delays to the District or other Contractors caused thereby.

23.1.2 If Contractor does not remove Work that District has identified as failing to conform to the Contract Documents within a reasonable time, not to exceed **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours, District may remove it and may store any material at Contractor's expense. If Contractor does not pay expense(s) of that removal within ten (10) days' time thereafter, District may, upon ten (10) days' written notice, sell any material at auction or at private sale and shall deduct all costs and expenses

incurred by the District and/or District may withhold those amounts from payment(s) to Contractor.

23.2 Correction of Work

23.2.1 Correction of Rejected Work

Pursuant to the notice provisions herein, the Contractor shall immediately correct the Work rejected by the District, the Architect, or the Project Inspector as failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. The Contractor shall bear costs of correcting the rejected Work, including additional testing, inspections, and compensation for the Inspector's or the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby.

23.2.2 One-Year Warranty Corrections

If, within one (1) year after the date of Completion of the Work or a designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established hereunder, or by the terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the District to do so. This period of one (1) year shall be extended with respect to portions of the Work first performed after Completion by the period of time between Completion and the actual performance of the Work. This obligation hereunder shall survive District's acceptance of the Work under the Contract and termination of the Contract. The District shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition.

23.3 District's Right to Perform Work

23.3.1 If the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the Work properly or fail to perform any provisions of this contract, the District, after **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours' written notice to the Contractor, may, without prejudice to any other remedy it may have, make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.

23.3.2 If it is found at any time, before or after completion of the Work, that Contractor has varied from the Drawings and/or Specifications, including, but not limited to, variation in material, quality, form, or finish, or in the amount or value of the materials and labor used, District may require at its option:

23.3.2.1 That all such improper Work be removed, remade or replaced, and all work disturbed by these changes be made good by Contractor at no additional cost to the District;

23.3.2.2 That the District deduct from any amount due Contractor the sum of money equivalent to the difference in value between the work performed and that called for by the Drawings and Specifications; or

23.3.2.3 That the District exercise any other remedy it may have at law or under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the District hiring its own forces or another contractor to replace the Contractor's nonconforming

Work, in which case the District shall either issue a deductive Change Order, a Construction Change Directive, or invoice the Contractor for the cost of that work. Contractor shall pay any invoices within thirty (30) days of receipt of same or District may withhold those amounts from payment(s) to Contractor.

24. TERMINATION AND SUSPENSION

24.1 District's Request for Assurances

If District at any time reasonably believes Contractor is or may be in default under this Contract, District may in its sole discretion notify Contractor of this fact and request written assurances from Contractor of performance of Work and a written plan from Contractor to remedy any potential default under the terms this Contract that the District may advise Contractor of in writing. Contractor shall, within ten (10) calendar days of District's request, deliver a written cure plan that meets the District's requirements in its request for assurances. Contractor's failure to provide such written assurances of performance and the required written plan, within ten (10) calendar days of request, will constitute a material breach of this Contract sufficient to justify termination for cause.

24.2 District's Right to Terminate Contractor for Cause

24.2.1 Grounds for Termination: The District, in its sole discretion, may terminate the Contract and/or terminate the Contractor's right to perform the work of the Contract based upon any of the following:

24.2.1.1 Contractor refuses or fails to execute the Work or any separable part thereof with sufficient diligence as will ensure its completion within the time specified or any extension thereof, or

24.2.1.2 Contractor fails to complete said Work within the time specified or any extension thereof, or

24.2.1.3 Contractor persistently fails or refuses to perform Work or provide material of sufficient quality as to be in compliance with Contract Documents; or

24.2.1.4 Contractor persistently refuses, or repeatedly fails, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials to complete the Work in the time specified; or

24.2.1.5 Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors, or for material, or for labor; or

24.2.1.6 Contractor persistently disregards laws, or ordinances, or instructions of District; or

24.2.1.7 Contractor fails to supply labor, including that of Subcontractors, that is sufficient to prosecute the Work or that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the Work; or

24.2.1.8 Contractor or its Subcontractor(s) is/are otherwise in breach, default, or in substantial violation of any provision of this Contract, including but not limited to a lapse in licensing or registration.

24.2.2 Notification of Termination

24.2.2.1 Upon the occurrence at District's sole determination of any of the above conditions, District may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, serve written notice upon Contractor and its Surety of District's termination of this Contract and/or the Contractor's right to perform the work of the Contract. This notice will contain the reasons for termination. Unless, within three (3) days after the service of the notice, any and all condition(s) shall cease, and any and all violation(s) shall cease, or arrangement satisfactory to District for the correction of the condition(s) and/or violation(s) be made, this Contract and/or the Contractor's right to perform the Work of the Contract shall cease and terminate. Upon termination, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the entire Work is finished.

24.2.2.2 Upon termination, District may immediately serve written notice of tender upon Surety whereby Surety shall have the right to take over and perform this Contract only if Surety:

24.2.2.2.1 Within three (3) days after service upon it of the notice of tender, gives District written notice of Surety's intention to take over and perform this Contract; and

24.2.2.2.2 Commences performance of this Contract within three (3) days from date of serving of its notice to District.

24.2.2.3 Surety shall not utilize Contractor in completing the Project if the District notifies Surety of the District's objection to Contractor's further participation in the completion of the Project. Surety expressly agrees that any contractor which Surety proposes to fulfill Surety's obligations is subject to District's approval. District's approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

24.2.2.4 If Surety fails to notify District or begin performance as indicated herein, District may take over the Work and execute the Work to completion by any method it may deem advisable at the expense of Contractor and/or its Surety. Contractor and/or its Surety shall be liable to District for any excess cost or other damages the District incurs thereby. Time is of the essence in this Contract. If the District takes over the Work as herein provided, District may, without liability for so doing, take possession of and utilize in completing the Work such materials, appliances, plan, and other property belonging to Contractor as may be on the Site of the Work, in bonded storage, or previously paid for.

24.3 Termination of Contractor for Convenience

24.3.1 District in its sole discretion may terminate the Contract in whole or in part upon three (3) days' written notice to the Contractor.

24.3.2 Upon notice, Contractor shall:

24.3.2.1 Cease operations as directed by the District in the notice;

24.3.2.2 Take necessary actions for the protection and preservation of the Work as soon as possible; and

24.3.2.3 Terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

24.3.3 Within 30 days of the notice, Contractor submit to the District a payment application for the actual cost for labor, materials, and services performed, including all Contractor's and Subcontractor(s)' mobilization and/or demobilization costs, that is unpaid. Contractor shall have no claims against the District except for the actual cost for labor, materials, and services performed that adequately documented through timesheets, invoices, receipts, or otherwise. District shall pay all undisputed invoice(s) for work performed until the notice of termination.

24.3.4 Under a termination for convenience, the District retains the right to all the options available to the District if there is a termination for cause.

24.4 Effect of Termination

24.4.1 Contractor shall, only if ordered to do so by the District, immediately remove from the Site all or any materials and personal property belonging to Contractor that have not been incorporated in the construction of the Work, or which are not in place in the Work. The District retains the right, but not the obligation, to keep and use any materials and personal property belonging to Contractor that have not been incorporated in the construction of the Work, or which are not in place in the Work. The Contractor and its Surety shall be liable upon the Performance Bond for all damages caused to the District by reason of the Contractor's failure to complete the Contract.

24.4.2 In the event that the District shall perform any portion of, or the whole of the Work, pursuant to the provisions of the General Conditions, the District shall not be liable nor account to the Contractor in any way for the time within which, or the manner in which, the Work is performed by the District or for any changes the District may make in the Work or for the money expended by the District in satisfying claims and/or suits and/or other obligations in connection with the Work.

24.4.3 In the event termination for cause is determined to have not been for cause, the termination shall be deemed to have been a termination for convenience effective as of the same date as the purported termination for cause.

24.4.4 In the event that the Contract is terminated for any reason, no allowances or compensation will be granted for the loss of any anticipated profit by the Contractor or any impact or impairment of Contractor's bonding capacity.

24.4.5 If the expense to the District to finish the Work exceeds the unpaid Contract Price, Contractor and Surety shall pay difference to District within twenty-one (21) days of District's request.

24.4.6 The District shall have the right (but shall have no obligation) to assume and/or assign to a general contractor or construction manager or other third party who is qualified and has sufficient resources to complete the Work, the rights of the Contractor under its subcontracts with any or all Subcontractors. In the event of an assumption or assignment by the District, no Subcontractor shall have any claim

against the District or third party for Work performed by Subcontractor or other matters arising prior to termination of the Contract. The District or any third party, as the case may be, shall be liable only for obligations to the Subcontractor arising after assumption or assignment. Should the District so elect, the Contractor shall execute and deliver all documents and take all steps, including the legal assignment of its contractual rights, as the District may require, for the purpose of fully vesting in the District the rights and benefits of its Subcontractor under Subcontracts or other obligations or commitments. All payments due the Contractor hereunder shall be subject to a right of offset by the District for expenses and damages suffered by the District as a result of any default, acts, or omissions of the Contractor. Contractor must include this assignment provision in all of its contracts with its Subcontractors.

24.4.7 The foregoing provisions are in addition to and not in limitation of any other rights or remedies available to District.

24.5 Emergency Termination of Public Contracts Act of 1949

24.5.1 This Contract is subject to termination as provided by sections 4410 and 4411 of the Government Code of the State of California, being a portion of the Emergency Termination of Public Contracts Act of 1949.

24.5.1.1 Section 4410 of the Government Code states:

In the event a national emergency occurs, and public work, being performed by contract, is stopped, directly or indirectly, because of the freezing or diversion of materials, equipment or labor, as the result of an order or a proclamation of the President of the United States, or of an order of any federal authority, and the circumstances or conditions are such that it is impracticable within a reasonable time to proceed with a substantial portion of the work, then the public agency and the contractor may, by written agreement, terminate said contract.

24.5.1.2 Section 4411 of the Government Code states:

Such an agreement shall include the terms and conditions of the termination of the contract and provision for the payment of compensation or money, if any, which either party shall pay to the other or any other person, under the facts and circumstances in the case.

24.5.2 Compensation to the Contractor shall be determined at the sole discretion of District on the basis of the reasonable value of the Work done, including preparatory work. As an exception to the foregoing and at the District's discretion, in the case of any fully completed separate item or portion of the Work for which there is a separate previously submitted unit price or item on the accepted schedule of values, that price shall control. The District, at its sole discretion, may adopt the Contract Price as the reasonable value of the work done or any portion thereof.

24.6 Suspension of Work

24.6.1 District in its sole discretion may suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the District may determine upon three (3) days written notice to the Contractor.

24.6.1.1 An adjustment may be made for changes in the cost of performance of the Work caused by any such suspension, delay or interruption. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

24.6.1.1.1 That performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which Contractor is responsible; or

24.6.1.1.2 That an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract; or

24.6.1.1.3 That the suspension of Work was the direct or indirect result of Contractor's failure to perform any of its obligations hereunder.

24.6.1.2 Any adjustments in cost of performance may have a fixed or percentage fee as provided in the section on Format for Proposed Change Order herein. This amount shall be full compensation for all Contractor's and its Subcontractor(s)' changes in the cost of performance of the Contract caused by any such suspension, delay or interruption.

25. CLAIMS PROCESS

25.1 Obligation to File Claims for Disputed Work

25.1.1 Should Contractor otherwise seek extra time or compensation for any reason whatsoever ("Disputed Work"), then Contractor shall first follow procedures set forth in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, Articles 15, 16 and 17. A Notice of Potential Change or Proposed Change Order are less formal procedures that proceed the formal claim and do not constitute a Claim. A Claim also does not include correspondence, RFIs, vouchers, invoices, progress payment applications, or other routine or authorized form of requests for progress payments in compliance with the Contract. If a dispute remains, then Contractor shall give written notice to District that expressly invokes this Article 25 within the time limits set forth herein.

25.1.2 Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for Disputed Work is to file a written claim setting forth Contractor's position as required herein within the time limits set forth herein.

25.2 Duty to Perform during Claim Process

Contractor and its subcontractors shall continue to perform its Work under the Contract including the disputed work, and shall not cause a delay of the Work during any dispute, claim, negotiation, mediation, or arbitration proceeding, except by written agreement by the District.

25.3 Definition of Claim

25.3.1 Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204, the term "Claim" means a separate demand by the Contractor sent by registered mail or certified mail with return receipt requested, for one or more of the following:

25.3.1.1 A time extension, including without limitation, for relief of damages or penalties for delay assessed by the District under the Contract;

25.3.1.2 Payment by the District of money or damages arising from work done by, or on behalf of, the Contractor pursuant to the Contract and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or to which Contractor is not otherwise entitled to; or

25.3.1.3 An amount of payment disputed by the District.

25.4 Claims Presentation

25.4.1 Form and Contents of Claim

25.4.1.1 If Contractor intends to apply for an increase in the Contract Price or Contract Time for any reason including, without limitation, the acts of District or its agents, Contractor shall, within thirty (30) days after the event giving rise to the Claim, give notice of the Claim in writing specifically identifying Contractor is invoking this Article 25 Claims Presentation.

25.4.1.2 The Claim shall include an itemized statement of the details and amounts of its Claim for any increase in the Contract Price of Contract Time as provided below, including a Time Impact Analysis and any and all other documentation substantiating Contractor's claimed damages:

25.4.1.2.1 The issues, events, conditions, circumstances and/or causes giving rise to the dispute, and shall show, in detail, the cause and effect of same;

25.4.1.2.2 Citation to provisions in the Contract Documents, statute sections, and/or case law entitling Contractor to an increase in the Contract Price or Contract Time;

25.4.1.2.3 The pertinent dates and/or durations and actual and/or anticipated effects on the Contract Price, Contract Schedule milestones and/or Contract Time adjustments;

25.4.1.2.4 The Time Impact Analysis of all time delays that shows actual time impact on the critical path; and

25.4.1.2.5 The line-item costs for labor, material, and/or equipment, if applicable, for all cost impacts priced like a change order according to Article 17 and must be updated monthly as to cost and entitlement if a continuing claim.

25.4.1.3 The Claim shall include the following certification by the Contractor:

25.4.1.3.1 The undersigned Contractor certifies under penalty of perjury that the attached dispute is made in good faith; that the supporting data is accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the adjustment for which Contractor believes the District is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the dispute on behalf of the Contractor.

25.4.1.3.2 Furthermore, Contractor understands that the value of the attached dispute expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from the Work performed on the Project, additional time required on the Project and/or resulting from delay to the Project including, without limitation, cumulative impacts. Contractor may not separately recover for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

25.4.2 Contractor shall bear all costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a claim.

25.4.3 Failure to timely submit a claim and the requisite supporting documentation shall constitute a waiver of Contractor's claim(s) against the District and Contractor's claims for compensation or an extension of time shall be forfeited and invalidated.

25.5 Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204

Contractor may request to waive the claims procedure under Public Contract Code section 9204 and proceed directly to the commencement of a civil action or binding arbitration. If Contractor chooses to proceed, Contractor shall comply with the following steps:

25.5.1 STEP 1:

25.5.1.1 Upon receipt of a Claim by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, including the documents necessary to substantiate it, the District shall conduct a reasonable review of the Claim and, within a period **not to exceed 45 days**, shall provide the Contractor a written statement identifying what portion of the Claim is disputed and what portion is undisputed. Upon receipt of a Claim, the District and Contractor may, **by mutual agreement, extend the time period** to provide a written statement. If the District needs approval from its governing body to provide the Contractor a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion of the Claim, and the governing body does not meet within the 45 days or within the mutually agreed to extension of time following receipt of Claim sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, the District shall have **up to three (3) days following the next duly publicly noticed meeting of the governing body after the 45-day period, or extension**, expires to provide Contractor a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion.

25.5.1.1.1 Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the Claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after the District issues its written statement. Amounts not paid in a timely manner as required by this section, section 25.4, shall bear interest at seven percent (7%) per annum.

25.5.1.2 Upon receipt of a Claim, the parties may mutually agree to waive, in writing, mediation and proceed directly to the commencement of a civil action or binding arbitration, as applicable. In this instance, District and Contractor must comply with the sections below regarding Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq. and Government Code Claim Act Claims.

25.5.1.3 If the District fails to issue a written statement, or to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section, this shall result in the Claim being deemed rejected in its entirety. A Claim that is denied by reason of the District's failure to have responded to a Claim, or its failure to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section, shall not constitute an adverse finding with regard to the merits of the Claim or the responsibility or qualifications of Contractor.

25.5.2 STEP 2:

25.5.2.1 If Contractor disputes the District's written response, or if the District fails to respond to a Claim within the time prescribed, Contractor may demand in writing an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon receipt of a demand in writing sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, the District shall schedule a meet and confer conference within 30 days for settlement of the dispute. Within 10 business days following the conclusion of the meet and confer conference, if the Claim or any portion of the Claim remains in dispute, the District shall provide the Contractor a written statement identifying the portion of the Claim that remains in dispute and the portion that is undisputed.

25.5.2.1.1.1 Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the Claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after the District issues its written statement. Amounts not paid in a timely manner as required by this section, section 25.4, shall bear interest at seven percent (7%) per annum.

25.5.3 STEP 3:

25.5.3.1 Any disputed portion of the Claim, as identified by Contractor in writing, shall be submitted to nonbinding mediation, with the District and Contractor sharing the associated costs equally. The District and Contractor shall mutually agree to a mediator within 10 business days after the disputed portion of the Claim has been identified in writing. If the parties cannot agree upon a mediator, each party shall select a mediator and those mediators shall select a qualified neutral third party to mediate with regard to the disputed portion of the Claim. Each party shall bear the fees and costs charged by its respective mediator in connection with the selection of the neutral mediator. If mediation is unsuccessful, the parts of the Claim remaining in dispute shall be subject to applicable procedures outside this section.

25.5.3.1.1 For purposes of this section, mediation includes any nonbinding process, including, but not limited to, neutral evaluation or a dispute review board, in which an independent third party or board assists the parties in dispute resolution through negotiation or by issuance of an evaluation. Any mediation utilized shall conform to the timeframes in this section.

25.5.3.2 Unless otherwise agreed to by the District and Contractor in writing, the mediation conducted pursuant to this section shall excuse any further obligation under Public Contract Code section 20104.4 to mediate after litigation has been commenced.

25.5.4 STEP 4:

25.5.4.1 If mediation under this section does not resolve the parties' dispute, the District may, but does not require arbitration of disputes under private arbitration or the Public Works Contract Arbitration Program.

25.6 Subcontractor Pass-Through Claims

25.6.1 If a subcontractor or a lower tier subcontractor lacks legal standing to assert a claim against a District because privity of contract does not exist, the contractor may present to the District a Claim on behalf of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor. A subcontractor may request in writing, either on his or her own behalf or on behalf of a lower tier subcontractor, that Contractor present a Claim for work which was performed by the subcontractor or by a lower tier subcontractor on behalf of the subcontractor. The subcontractor requesting that the Claim be presented to the District shall furnish reasonable documentation to support the Claim.

25.6.2 Within 45 days of receipt of this written request from a subcontractor, Contractor shall notify the subcontractor in writing as to whether the Contractor presented the Claim to the District and, if Contractor did not present the Claim, provide the subcontractor with a statement of the reasons for not having done so.

25.6.3 The Contractor shall bind all its Subcontractors to the provisions of this section and will hold the District harmless against Claims by Subcontractors.

25.7 Government Code Claim Act Claim

25.7.1 If a claim, or any portion thereof, remains in dispute upon satisfaction of all applicable Claim Resolution requirements the Contractor shall comply with all claims presentation requirements as provided in Chapter 1 (commencing with section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of Government Code as a condition precedent to the Contractor's right to bring a civil action against the District.

25.7.2 Contractor shall bear all costs incurred in the preparation, submission and administration of a Claim. Any claims presented in accordance with the Government Code must affirmatively indicate Contractor's prior compliance with the claims procedure herein of the claims asserted.

25.7.3 For purposes of those provisions, the running of the time within which a claim pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20104.2 only must be presented to the District shall be tolled from the time the claimant submits his or her written claim pursuant to subdivision (a) until the time that claim is denied as a result of the meet and confer process, including any period of time utilized by the meet and confer process.

25.8 Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq.

25.8.1 In the event of a disagreement between the parties as to performance of the Work, the interpretation of this Contract, or payment or nonpayment for Work performed or not performed, the parties shall attempt to resolve all claims of three

hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$375,000) or less which arise between Contractor and District by those procedures set forth in Public Contract Code section 20104, et seq., to the extent applicable.

25.8.1.1 Contractor shall file with the District any written Claim, including the documents necessary to substantiate it, upon the application for final payment.

25.8.1.2 For claims of less than fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000), the District shall respond in writing within forty-five (45) days of receipt of the Claim or may request in writing within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Claim any additional documentation supporting the Claim or relating to defenses or claims the District may have against the Contractor.

25.8.1.2.1 If additional information is required, it shall be requested and provided by mutual agreement of the parties.

25.8.1.2.2 District's written response to the documented Claim shall be submitted to the Contractor within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the further documentation or within a period of time no greater than that taken by the Contractor to produce the additional information, whichever is greater.

25.8.1.3 For claims of over fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) and less than or equal to three hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$375,000), the District shall respond in writing to all written Claims within sixty (60) days of receipt of the claim, or may request, in writing, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Claim any additional documentation supporting the Claim or relating to defenses or claims the District may have against the Contractor.

25.8.1.3.1 If additional information is required, it shall be requested and provided upon mutual agreement of the District and the Contractor.

25.8.1.3.2 The District's written response to the Claim, as further documented, shall be submitted to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after receipt of the further documentation, or within a period of time no greater than that taken by the Contractor to produce the additional information or requested documentation, whichever is greater.

25.8.1.4 If Contractor disputes the District's written response, or the District fails to respond within the time prescribed, Contractor may so notify the District, in writing, either within fifteen (15) days of receipt of the District's response or within fifteen (15) days of the District's failure to respond within the time prescribed, respectively, and demand an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon a demand, the District shall schedule a meet and confer conference within thirty (30) days for settlement of the dispute.

25.8.1.5 Following the meet and confer conference, if the Claim or any portion of it remains in dispute, the Contractor may file a claim as provided in Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of the Government Code. For purposes of those provisions the running of the time within which a claim must be filed shall be tolled from the time the Contractor submits its written Claim until the time the

Claim is denied, including any period of time utilized by the meet and confer process.

25.8.1.6 For any civil action filed to resolve claims filed pursuant to this section, within sixty (60) days, but no earlier than thirty (30) days, following the filing of responsive pleadings, the court shall submit the matter to nonbinding mediation unless waived by mutual stipulation of both parties. The mediation process shall provide for the selection within fifteen (15) days by both parties of a disinterested third person as mediator, shall be commenced within thirty (30) days of the submittal, and shall be concluded within fifteen (15) days from the commencement of the mediation unless a time requirement is extended upon a good cause showing to the court or by stipulation of both parties. If the parties fail to select a mediator within the 15-day period, any party may petition the court to appoint the mediator.

25.8.1.7 If the matter remains in dispute, the case shall be submitted to judicial arbitration pursuant to Chapter 2.5 (commencing with Section 1141.10) of the Title 3 of Part 3 of the Code of Civil Procedure, notwithstanding Section 1141.11 of that code. The Civil Discovery Act of 1986, (Article 3 (commencing with Section 2016) of Chapter 3 of Title 3 of part 4 of the Code of Civil Procedure) shall apply to any proceeding brought under this subdivision consistent with the rules pertaining to judicial arbitration.

25.8.1.8 The District shall not fail to pay money as to any portion of a Claim which is undisputed except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. In any suit filed pursuant to this section, the District shall pay interest due at the legal rate on any arbitration award or judgment. Interest shall begin to accrue on the date the suit is filed in a court of law.

25.8.2 Contractor shall bind its Subcontractors to the provisions of this Section and will hold the District harmless against disputes by Subcontractors.

25.9 Claim Procedure Compliance

25.9.1 Failure to submit and administer claims as required in Article 25 shall waive Contractor's right to claim on any specific issues not included in a timely submitted claim. Claim(s) not raised in a timely protest and timely claim submitted under this Article 25 may not be asserted in any subsequent litigation, Government Code Claim, or legal action.

25.9.2 District shall not be deemed to waive any provision under this Article 25, if at District's sole discretion, a claim is administered in a manner not in accord with this Article 25. Waivers or modifications of this Article 25 may only be made by a signed change order approved as to form by legal counsel for both District and Contractor; oral or implied modifications shall be ineffective.

25.10 Claim Resolution Non-Applicability

25.10.1 The procedures for dispute and claim resolutions set forth in this Article shall not apply to the following:

25.10.1.1 Personal injury, wrongful death or property damage claims;

25.10.1.2 Latent defect or breach of warranty or guarantee to repair;

25.10.1.3 Stop payment notices;

25.10.1.4 District's rights set forth in the Article on Suspension and Termination;

25.10.1.5 Disputes arising out of labor compliance enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations; or

25.10.1.6 District rights and obligations as a public entity set forth in applicable statutes; provided, however, that penalties imposed against a public entity by statutes, including, but not limited to, Public Contract Code sections 20104.50 and 7107, shall be subject to the Claim Resolution requirements provided in this Article.

25.11 Attorney's Fees

25.11.1 Should litigation be necessary to enforce any terms or provisions of this Agreement, then each party shall bear its own litigation and collection expenses, witness fees, court costs, and attorney's fees.

26. STATE LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS

26.1 Labor Compliance and Enforcement

Since this Project is subject to labor compliance and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations ("DIR"), Contractor specifically acknowledges and understands that it shall perform the Work of this Agreement while complying with all the applicable provisions of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, of the Labor Code and Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations, including, without limitation, the requirement that the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall timely furnish complete and accurate electronic certified payroll records directly to the DIR. The District may not issue payment if this requirement is not met.

26.2 Wage Rates, Travel, and Subsistence

26.2.1 Pursuant to the provisions of Article 2 (commencing at section 1770), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2, of the Labor Code, the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work in the locality in which this public work is to be performed for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute this Contract are on file at the District's principal office and copies will be made available to any interested party on request. Contractor shall obtain and post a copy of these wage rates at the job site.

26.2.2 Holiday and overtime work, when permitted by law, shall be paid for at the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for holiday and overtime work on file with the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, unless otherwise specified. The holidays upon which those rates shall be paid need not be specified by the District, but shall be all holidays recognized in the applicable collective bargaining agreement. If the prevailing rate is not based on a collectively bargained rate, the holidays upon which the prevailing rate shall be paid shall be as provided in Section 6700 of the Government Code.

26.2.3 Contractor shall pay and shall cause to be paid each worker engaged in Work on the Project the general prevailing rate of per diem wages determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between Contractor or any Subcontractor and such workers.

26.2.4 If during the period this bid is required to remain open, the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations determines that there has been a change in any prevailing rate of per diem wages in the locality in which the Work under the Contract is to be performed, such change shall not alter the wage rates in the Notice to Bidders or the Contract subsequently awarded.

26.2.5 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1775, Contractor shall, as a penalty to District, forfeit the statutory amount (believed by the District to be currently up to two hundred dollars (\$200) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker paid less than the prevailing rates, determined by the District and/or the Director, for the work or craft in which that worker is employed for any public work done under Contract by Contractor or by any Subcontractor under it. The difference between such prevailing wage rates and the amount paid to each worker for each calendar day or portion thereof for which each worker was paid less than the prevailing wage rate shall be paid to each worker by Contractor.

26.2.6 Any worker employed to perform Work on the Project, which Work is not covered by any classification listed in the general prevailing wage rate of per diem wages determined by the Director, shall be paid not less than the minimum rate of wages specified therein for the classification which most nearly corresponds to Work to be performed by him, and such minimum wage rate shall be retroactive to time of initial employment of such person in such classification.

26.2.7 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1773.1, per diem wages are deemed to include employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, travel time, subsistence pay, and apprenticeship or other training programs authorized by Labor Code section 3093, and similar purposes.

26.2.8 Contractor shall post at appropriate conspicuous points on the Site of Project, a schedule showing all determined minimum wage rates and all authorized deductions, if any, from unpaid wages actually earned. In addition, Contractor shall post a sign-in log for all workers and visitors to the Site, a list of all subcontractors of any tier on the Site, and the required Equal Employment Opportunity poster(s).

26.3 Hours of Work

26.3.1 As provided in article 3 (commencing at section 1810), chapter 1, part 7, division 2, of the Labor Code, eight (8) hours of labor shall constitute a legal day's work. The time of service of any worker employed at any time by Contractor or by any Subcontractor on any subcontract under this Contract upon the Work or upon any part of the Work contemplated by this Contract shall be limited and restricted by Contractor to eight (8) hours per day, and forty (40) hours during any one week, except as hereinafter provided. Notwithstanding the provisions hereinabove set forth, Work performed by employees of Contractor in excess of eight (8) hours per day and forty (40) hours during any one week, shall be permitted upon this public work upon compensation for all hours worked in excess of eight (8) hours per day at not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay.

26.3.2 Contractor shall keep and shall cause each Subcontractor to keep an accurate record showing the name of and actual hours worked each calendar day and each calendar week by each worker employed by Contractor in connection with the Work or any part of the Work contemplated by this Contract. The record shall be kept open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of District and to the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of the DIR.

26.3.3 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1813, Contractor shall as a penalty to the District forfeit the statutory amount (believed by the District to be currently twenty-five dollars (\$25)) for each worker employed in the execution of this Contract by Contractor or by any Subcontractor for each calendar day during which such worker is required or permitted to work more than eight (8) hours in any one calendar day and forty (40) hours in any one calendar week in violation of the provisions of article 3 (commencing at section 1810), chapter 1, part 7, division 2, of the Labor Code.

26.3.4 Any Work necessary to be performed after regular working hours, or on Sundays or other holidays shall be performed without additional expense to the District.

26.4 Payroll Records

26.4.1 Contractor shall upload, and shall cause each Subcontractor performing any portion of the Work under this Contract to upload, an accurate and complete certified payroll record ("CPR") electronically using DIR's eCPR System by uploading the CPRs by electronic XML file or entering each record manually using the DIR's iform (or current form) online on a weekly basis and within ten (10) days of any request by the District or Labor Commissioner at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Certified-Payroll-Reporting.html> or current application and URL, showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight-time, and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or each Subcontractor in connection with the Work.

26.4.1.1 The CPRs enumerated hereunder shall be filed directly with the DIR on a weekly basis or to the requesting party, whether the District or DIR, within ten (10) days after receipt of each written request. The CPRs from the Contractor and each Subcontractor for each week shall be provided on or before Wednesday of the week following the week covered by the CPRs. District may not make any payment to Contractor until:

26.4.1.1.1 Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) provide CPRs acceptable to the DIR; and

26.4.1.1.2 Any delay in Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) providing CPRs to the DIR in a timely manner may directly delay Contractor's payment.

26.4.2 All CPRs shall be available for inspection at all reasonable hours at the principal office of Contractor on the following basis:

26.4.2.1 A certified copy of an employee's CPR shall be made available for inspection or furnished to the employee or his/her authorized representative on request.

26.4.2.2 CPRs shall be made available for inspection or furnished upon request to a representative of District, Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, and/or the DIR.

26.4.2.3 CPRs shall be made available upon request by the public for inspection or copies thereof made; provided, however, that a request by the public shall be made through the District, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. If the requested CPRs have not been provided pursuant to the provisions herein, the requesting party shall, prior to being provided the records, reimburse the costs of preparation by Contractor, Subcontractors, and the entity through which the request was made. The public shall not be given access to the records at the principal office of Contractor.

26.4.3 Any copy of records made available for inspection as copies and furnished upon request to the public or any public agency by District, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or Division of Labor Standards Enforcement shall be marked or obliterated in such a manner as to prevent disclosure of an individual's name, address, and social security number. The name and address of Contractor awarded Contract or performing Contract shall not be marked or obliterated.

26.4.4 Contractor shall inform District of the location of the records enumerated hereunder, including the street address, city, and county, and shall, within five (5) working days, provide a notice of change of location and address.

26.4.5 In the event of noncompliance with the requirements of this section, Contractor shall have ten (10) days in which to comply subsequent to receipt of written notice specifying in what respects Contractor must comply with this section. Should noncompliance still be evident after the ten (10) day period, Contractor shall, as a penalty to District, forfeit up to one hundred dollars (\$100) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker, until strict compliance is effectuated. Upon the request of the Labor Commissioner, these penalties shall be withheld from progress payments then due.

26.4.6 **[RESERVED]**

26.5 **[RESERVED]**

26.6 **Apprentices**

26.6.1 Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, if this Contract involves a dollar amount greater than, or a number of working days greater than that specified in Labor Code section 1777.5, then this Contract is governed by the provisions of Labor Code Section 1777.5. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to ensure compliance with this Article and with Labor Code section 1777.5 for all apprenticeship occupations.

26.6.2 Apprentices of any crafts or trades may be employed and, when required by Labor Code section 1777.5, shall be employed provided they are properly registered in full compliance with the provisions of the Labor Code.

26.6.3 Every such apprentice shall be paid the standard wage paid to apprentices under the regulations of the craft or trade at which he/she is employed, and shall be employed only at the work of the craft or trade to which she/he is registered.

26.6.4 Only apprentices, as defined in section 3077 of the Labor Code, who are in training under apprenticeship standards and written apprentice agreements under chapter 4 (commencing at section 3070), division 3, of the Labor Code, are eligible to be employed. The employment and training of each apprentice shall be in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship standards and apprentice agreements under which he/she is training.

26.6.5 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1777.5, if that section applies to this Contract as indicated above, Contractor and any Subcontractors employing workers in any apprenticeable craft or trade in performing any Work under this Contract shall apply to the applicable joint apprenticeship committee for a certificate approving the Contractor or Subcontractor under the applicable apprenticeship standards and fixing the ratio of apprentices to journeymen employed in performing the Work.

26.6.6 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1777.5, if that section applies to this Contract as indicated above, Contractor and any Subcontractor may be required to make contributions to the apprenticeship program.

26.6.7 If Contractor or Subcontractor willfully fails to comply with Labor Code section 1777.5, then, upon a determination of noncompliance by the Administrator of Apprenticeship, it shall:

26.6.7.1 Be denied the right to bid on any subsequent project for one (1) year from the date of such determination;

26.6.7.2 Forfeit as a penalty to District the full amount as stated in Labor Code section 1777.7. Interpretation and enforcement of these provisions shall be in accordance with the rules and procedures of the California Apprenticeship Council and under the authority of the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards.

26.6.8 Contractor and all Subcontractors shall comply with Labor Code section 1777.6, which section forbids certain discriminatory practices in the employment of apprentices.

26.6.9 Contractor shall become fully acquainted with the law regarding apprentices prior to commencement of the Work. Special attention is directed to sections 1777.5, 1777.6, and 1777.7 of the Labor Code, and title 8, California Code of Regulations, section 200 et seq. Questions may be directed to the State Division of Apprenticeship Standards, 455 Golden Gate Avenue, 9th floor, San Francisco, California 94102.

26.7 Non-Discrimination

26.7.1 Contractor herein agrees to comply with the provisions of the California Fair Employment and Housing Act as set forth in part 2.8 of division 3 of the California Government Code, commencing at section 12900; the Federal Civil Rights Act of 1964, as set forth in Public Law 88-352, and all amendments thereto; Executive Order 11246; and all administrative rules and regulations found to be applicable to Contractor and Subcontractor.

26.7.2 Special requirements for Federally Assisted Construction Contracts: During the performance of this Contract, Contractor agrees to incorporate in all

subcontracts the provisions set forth in Chapter 60-1.4(b) of Title 41 published in Volume 33 No. 104 of the Federal Register dated May 28, 1968.

26.8 Labor First Aid

Contractor shall maintain emergency first aid treatment for Contractor's workers on the Project which complies with the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.) and the California Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973 (Lab. Code, § 6300 et seq.; 8 Cal. Code of Regs., § 330 et seq.).

27. [RESERVED]

28. MISCELLANEOUS

28.1 Assignment of Antitrust Actions

28.1.1 Section 7103.5(b) of the Public Contract Code states:

In entering into a public works contract or subcontract to supply goods, services, or materials pursuant to a public works contract, the Contractor or subcontractor offers and agrees to assign to the awarding body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, which assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the awarding body tenders final payment to the Contractor, without further acknowledgment by the parties.

28.1.2 Section 4552 of the Government Code states:

In submitting a bid to a public purchasing body, the bidder offers and agrees that if the bid is accepted, it will assign to the purchasing body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, materials, or services by the bidder for sale to the purchasing body pursuant to the bid. Such assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the purchasing body tenders final payment to the bidder.

28.1.3 Section 4553 of the Government Code states:

If an awarding body or public purchasing body receives, either through judgment or settlement, a monetary recovery for a cause of action assigned under this chapter, the assignor shall be entitled to receive reimbursement for actual legal costs incurred and may, upon demand, recover from the public body any portion of the recovery, including treble damages, attributable to overcharges that were paid by the assignor but were not paid by the public body as part of the bid price, less the expenses incurred in obtaining that portion of the recovery.

28.1.4 Section 4554 of the Government Code states:

Upon demand in writing by the assignor, the assignee shall, within one year from such demand, reassign the cause of action assigned under this part if the assignor

has been or may have been injured by the violation of law for which the cause of action arose and (a) the assignee has not been injured thereby, or (b) the assignee declines to file a court action for the cause of action.

28.1.5 Under this Article, "public purchasing body" is District and "bidder" is Contractor.

28.2 Excise Taxes

If, under Federal Excise Tax Law, any transaction hereunder constitutes a sale on which a Federal Excise Tax is imposed and the sale is exempt from such Federal Excise Tax because it is a sale to a State or Local Government for its exclusive use, District, upon request, will execute documents necessary to show (1) that District is a political subdivision of the State for the purposes of such exemption, and (2) that the sale is for the exclusive use of District. No Federal Excise Tax for such materials shall be included in any Contract Price.

28.3 Taxes

Contract Price is to include any and all applicable sales taxes or other taxes that may be due in accordance with section 7051 et seq. of the Revenue and Taxation Code, Regulation 1521 of the State Board of Equalization or any other tax code that may be applicable.

28.4 Shipments

Contractor is responsible for any or all damage or loss to shipments until delivered and accepted on Site, as indicated in the Contract Documents. There must be no charge for containers, packing, unpacking, drayage, or insurance. The total Contract Price shall be all inclusive (including sales tax) and no additional costs of any type will be considered.

28.5 Compliance with Government Reporting Requirements

If this Contract is subject to federal or other governmental reporting requirements because of federal or other governmental financing in whole or in part for the Project of which it is part, or for any other reason, Contractor shall comply with those reporting requirements at the request of the District at no additional cost.

END OF DOCUMENT

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. Mitigation Measures

Contractor shall comply with all applicable mitigation measures, if any, adopted by any public agency with respect to this Project pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act. (Public Resources Code section 21000 *et seq.*)

2. Modernization Projects

2.1 Access. Access to the school buildings and entry to buildings, classrooms, restrooms, mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, or other rooms, for construction purposes, must be coordinated with District and onsite District personnel before Work is to start. Unless agreed to otherwise in writing, only a school custodian will be allowed to unlock and lock doors in existing building(s). The custodian will be available only while school is in session. If a custodian is required to arrive before 7:00 a.m. or leave after 3:30 p.m. to accommodate Contractor's Work, the overtime wages for the custodian will be paid by the Contractor, unless at the discretion of the District, other arrangements are made in advance.

2.2 Keys. Upon request, the District may, at its own discretion, provide keys to the school site for the convenience of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to pay all expenses to re-key the entire school site and all other affected District buildings if the keys are lost or stolen, or if any unauthorized party obtains a copy of the key or access to the school.

2.3 Maintaining Services. The Contractor is advised that Work is to be performed in spaces regularly scheduled for instruction. Interruption and/or periods of shutdown of public access, electrical service, water service, lighting, or other utilities shall be only as arranged in advance with the District. Contractor shall provide temporary services to all facilities interrupted by Contractor's Work.

2.4 Maintaining Utilities. The Contractor shall maintain in operation during duration of Contract, drainage lines, storm drains, sewers, water, gas, electrical, steam, and other utility service lines within working area.

2.5 Confidentiality. Contractor shall maintain the confidentiality of all information, documents, programs, procedures and all other items that Contractor encounters while performing the Work. This requirement shall be ongoing and shall survive the expiration or termination of this Contract and specifically includes, without limitation, all student, parent, and employee disciplinary information and health information.

2.6 Work during Instructional Time. By submitting its bid, Contractor affirms that Work may be performed during ongoing instruction in existing facilities. If so, Contractor agrees to cooperate to the best of its ability to minimize any disruption to

school operations and any use of school facilities by the public up to, and including, rescheduling specific work activities, at no additional cost to District.

2.7 No Work during Student Testing. Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the District and at the District's request, coordinate its Work to not disturb District students including, without limitation, not performing any Work when students at the Site are taking State or Federally-required tests.

3. Badge Policy for Contractors

All Contractors doing work for the District will provide their workers with identification badges. These badges will be worn by all members of the Contractor's staff who are working in a District facility.

3.1 Badges must be filled out in full and contain the following information:

3.1.1 Name of Contractor

3.1.2 Name of Employee

3.1.3 Contractor's address and phone number

3.2 Badges are to be worn when the Contractor or his/her employees are on site and must be visible at all times. Contractors must inform their employees that they are required to allow District employees, the Architect, the Construction Manager, the Program Manager, or the Project Inspector to review the information on the badges upon request.

3.3 Continued failure to display identification badges as required by this policy may result in the individual being removed from the Project or assessment of fines against the Contractor.

4. Substitutions for Specified Items

Replace Section 1.7 in the General Conditions with the following provisions:

1.7.1 Whenever in the Specifications any materials, process, or article is indicated or specified by grade, patent, or proprietary name, or by name of manufacturer, that Specification shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal." Contractor may, unless otherwise stated, offer any material, process, or article that shall be substantially equal or better in every respect to that so indicated or specified.

1.7.1.1 If the material, process, or article offered by Contractor is not, in the opinion of the District, substantially equal or better in every respect to that specified, then Contractor shall furnish the material, process, or article specified in the Specifications without any additional compensation or change order.

1.7.1.2 This provision shall not be applicable with respect to any material, product, thing or service for which District made findings and gave notice in accordance with Public Contract Code section 3400(c); therefore, Contractor shall not be entitled to request a substitution with respect to those materials, products or services.

1.7.2 A request for a substitution shall be submitted as follows:

1.7.2.1 Contractor shall notify the District in writing of any request for a substitution at least ten (10) days prior to bid opening as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders.

1.7.2.2 Requests for Substitutions after award of the Contract shall be submitted within thirty-five (35) days of the date of the Notice of Award.

1.7.3 Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, Contractor shall provide data substantiating a request for substitution of "an equal" item, including but not limited to the following:

1.7.3.1 All variations of the proposed substitute from the material specified including, but not limited to, principles of operation, materials, or construction finish, thickness or gauge of materials, dimensions, weight, and tolerances;

1.7.3.2 Available maintenance, repair or replacement services;

1.7.3.3 Increases or decreases in operating, maintenance, repair, replacement, and spare parts costs;

1.7.3.4 Whether or not acceptance of the substitute will require other changes in the Work (or in work performed by the District or others under Contract with the District); and

1.7.3.5 The time impact on any part of the Work resulting directly or indirectly from acceptance of the proposed substitute.

1.7.4 No substitutions shall be made until approved, in writing, by the District. The burden of proof as to equality of any material, process, or article shall rest with Contractor. The Contractor warrants that if substitutes are approved:

1.7.4.1 The proposed substitute is equal or superior in all respects to that specified, and that such proposed substitute is suitable and fit for the intended purpose and will perform adequately the function and achieve the results called for by the general design and the Contract Documents;

1.7.4.2 The Contractor provides the same warranties and guarantees for the substitute that would be provided for that specified;

1.7.4.3 The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the installation of the substitute and any changes in the Work required, either directly or indirectly, because of the acceptance of such substitute, with no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time. Incidental changes or extra component parts required to accommodate the substitute will be made by the Contractor without a change in the Contract Price or Contract Time;

1.7.4.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for any re-design costs occasioned by District's acceptance and/or approval of any substitute; and

1.7.4.5 The Contractor shall, in the event that a substitute is less costly than that specified, credit the District with one hundred percent (100%) of the net

difference between the substitute and the originally specified material. In this event, the Contractor agrees to execute a deductive Change Order to reflect that credit.

1.7.5 In the event Contractor furnishes a material, process, or article more expensive than that specified, the difference in the cost of that material, process, or article so furnished shall be borne by Contractor.

1.7.6 In no event shall the District be liable for any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time due to any claimed delay in the evaluation of any proposed substitute or in the acceptance or rejection of any proposed substitute.

1.7.7 Contractor shall be responsible for any costs the District incurs for professional services, DSA fees, or delay to the Project Schedule, if applicable, while DSA reviews changes for the convenience of Contractor and/or to accommodate Contractor's means and methods. District may deduct those costs from any amounts owing to the Contractor for the review of the request for substitution, even if the request for substitution is not approved. District, at its sole discretion, shall deduct from the payments due to and/or invoice Contractor for all the professional services and/or DSA fees or delay to the Project Schedule, if applicable, while DSA reviews changes for the convenience of Contractor and/or to accommodate Contractor's means and methods arising herein.

5. Weather Days

Replace Section 15.2.1.5 in the General Conditions with the following:

15.2.1.5 The number of days of Adverse Weather exceeds the following parameters:

January	<u>5</u>	July	<u>0</u>
February	<u>3</u>	August	<u>0</u>
March	<u>3</u>	September	<u>0</u>
April	<u>2</u>	October	<u>1</u>
May	<u>1</u>	November	<u>3</u>
June	<u>0</u>	December	<u>5</u>

6. Insurance Policy Limits

All of Contractor's insurance shall be with insurance companies with an A.M. Best rating of no less than _____. The limits of insurance shall not be less than:

Commercial General Liability	Product Liability and Completed Operations, Fire Damage Liability – Split Limit	[E.G.] Low Risk: \$1,000,000 per occurrence; \$2,000,000 aggregate
		Intermediate Risk: \$2,000,000 per occurrence; \$4,000,000 aggregate
		High Risk: \$5,000,000 per occurrence; \$10,000,000 aggregate]
Automobile Liability – Any Auto	Combined Single Limit	[E.G.] Personal vehicles: \$500,000 Commercial vehicles: \$1,000,000
		Personal vehicles: \$100,000 per person/ \$300,000 per accident]
Workers' Compensation		Statutory limits pursuant to State law
Employers' Liability		[E.G. \$0]
Builder's Risk (Course of Construction)		Issued for the value and scope of Work indicated herein.
Pollution Liability		[E.G. \$0]

7. Permits, Certificates, Licenses, Fees, Approvals

7.1 Payment for Permits, Certificates, Licenses, Fees, and Approvals. As required in the General Conditions, the Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, licenses, approvals, and certificates necessary for the prosecution of the Work.

With respect to the above-listed items, Contractor shall be responsible for securing such items; however, District will be responsible for payment of these charges or fees. Contractor shall notify the District of the amount due with respect to such items and to whom the amount is payable. Contractor shall provide the District with an invoice and receipt with respect to such charges or fees.

7.2 General Permit For Storm Water Discharges Associated With Construction and Land Disturbance Activities

7.2.1 Contractor acknowledges that all California school districts are obligated to develop and implement the following requirements for the discharge of storm water to surface waters from its construction and land disturbance activities (storm water requirements):

7.2.1.1 Projects that disturb less than one acre of land and are not part of a larger common plan of development or sale, in accordance with Title 24, Chapter 5.106.1, shall prevent the pollution of stormwater runoff from the construction activities through one or more of the following measures:

7.2.1.1.1 Comply with lawfully enacted stormwater management and/or erosion control ordinance.

7.2.1.1.2 Prevent loss of soil through wind or water erosion by adhering to a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan ("SWPPP") implementing an effective combination of erosion and sediment control and good housekeeping best management practices ("BMPs").

7.2.1.1.2.1 Soil loss BMP's that should be considered for implementation as appropriate for each project include, but are not limited to, the following:

7.2.1.1.2.1.1 Scheduling construction activity during dry weather, when possible.

7.2.1.1.2.1.2 Preservation of natural features, vegetation, soil, and buffers around surface waters.

7.2.1.1.2.1.3 Drainage swales or lined ditches to control stormwater flow.

7.2.1.1.2.1.4 Mulching or hydroseeding to stabilize disturbed soils.

7.2.1.1.2.1.5 Erosion control to protect slopes.

7.2.1.1.2.1.6 Protection of storm drain inlets (gravel bags or catch basin inserts).

7.2.1.1.2.1.7 Perimeter sediment control (perimeter silt fence, fiber rolls).

7.2.1.1.2.1.8 Sediment trap or sediment basin to retain sediment on site.

7.2.1.1.2.1.9 Stabilized construction exits.

7.2.1.1.2.1.10 Wind erosion control.

7.2.1.1.2.1.11 Other soil loss BMP's acceptable to the enforcing agency.

7.2.1.1.2.2 Good housekeeping BMP's to manage construction equipment, materials, non-stormwater discharges, and wastes that should be considered for implementation as appropriate for each project include, but are not limited to, the following:

7.2.1.1.2.2.1 Dewatering activities.

7.2.1.1.2.2.2 Material handling and waste management.

7.2.1.1.2.2.3 Building materials stockpile management.

7.2.1.1.2.2.4 Management of washout areas (concrete, paints, stucco, etc.).

7.2.1.1.2.2.5 Control of vehicle/equipment fueling to contractor's staging area.

7.2.1.1.2.2.6 Vehicle and equipment cleaning performed off site.

7.2.1.1.2.2.7 Spill prevention and control.

7.2.1.1.2.2.8 Other housekeeping BMP's acceptable to the enforcing agency.

7.2.1.2 Projects that disturb one acre or more of land, or disturb less than one acre of land but are part of a larger common plan of development or sale shall comply with all lawfully enacted stormwater discharge regulations in accordance with Title 24, Chapter 5.106.2.

7.2.2 Contractor shall comply with any District storm water requirements that are approved by the District and applicable to the Project, at no additional cost to the District.

7.2.3 At no additional cost to the District, Contractor shall provide a Qualified Storm Water Practitioner who shall be onsite and implement and monitor any and all SWPPP requirements applicable to the Project, including but not limited to:

7.2.3.1 At least forty eight (48) hours prior to a forecasted rain event, implementing the Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) for any rain event requiring implementation of the REAP, including any erosion and sediment control measures needed to protect all exposed portions of the site; and

7.2.3.2 Monitoring any Numeric Action Levels (NALs), if applicable.

8. As-Builts and Record Drawings

8.1 When called for by Division 1, Contractor shall submit As-Built Drawings pursuant to the Contract Documents consisting of one set of computer-aided design and drafting ("CADD") files in the following format PDF.

8.2 Contractor shall submit Record Drawings pursuant to the Contract Documents consisting of one set of computer-aided design and drafting ("CADD") files in the following format PDF.

9. Fingerprinting

Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Education Code section 45125.2 regarding the submission of employee fingerprints to the California Department of Justice and the completion of criminal background investigations of its employees, its subcontractor(s), and its subcontractors' employees. Contractor shall not permit any employee to have any contact with District pupils until such time as Contractor has verified in writing to the governing board of the District, that such employee has not been convicted of a violent or serious felony, as defined in Education Code section 45122.1. Contractor shall fully complete and perform all tasks required pursuant to the Criminal Background Investigation/ Fingerprinting Certification.

10. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises

This Project uses or may plan to use funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program ("Program") for the construction and/or modernization of school buildings. Therefore, Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires the District to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%), per year, of the overall dollar amount expended each year by the District on projects that receive state funding. The Contractor must submit the Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification to the District with its executed Agreement, identifying the steps Contractor took to solicit DVBE participation in conjunction with this Contract.

11. Construction Manager

The District will use a Construction Manager on the Project that is the subject of this Contract. Ben Kerr (ben.kerr@vpcsonline.com) is the Construction Manager for this Project.

12. Program Manager

Eric Van Pelt is the Program Manager designated for the Project that is the subject of this Contract.

13. Federal Funds

As this Project is funded in whole or in part by federal funds, Contractor and all Subcontractors are subject to civil or criminal prosecution for any violation of the federal False Claims Act set forth under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

The following provisions are added as Section 27 of the General Conditions:

27. FEDERAL LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS

27.1 Minimum Wages

The Davis-Bacon Act and 29 CFR parts 1 through 7 shall apply if the Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution.

27.1.1 All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the Site of the Work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the Project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3) , the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits, or cash equivalents thereof, due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the applicable wage determination of the Secretary of Labor regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of this section, including but not limited to paragraph 27.1.7; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period, but not less often than quarterly, under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of Work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing Work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which Work is performed. The wage determination including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under this section, including but not limited to paragraph 27.1.6 and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its Subcontractors at the Site of the Work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

27.1.2 Any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, and which is to be employed under the Contract which is not listed in the wage determination shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. An additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits will not be approved unless when the following criteria have been met:

27.1.2.1 The Work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

27.1.2.2 The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

27.1.2.3 The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

27.1.3 If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the District agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contractor to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

27.1.4 In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the District do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contractor shall provide the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the District, to the District for the District's review and referral to the Administrator for determination.

27.1.5 The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to this section, shall be paid to all workers performing Work in the classification under this Contract from the first day on which Work is performed in the classification.

27.1.6 Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in any applicable wage determination for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

27.1.7 If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider, as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic, the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. If the Secretary of Labor so requires, the Contractor shall set aside in a separate account sufficient assets to meet obligations under the plan or program.

27.2 Withholding. District may, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this Contract or any other Federal contract with the same Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the Contract. In the event of Contractor's or any Subcontractors' failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the Site of the Work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the Contract, the District may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as it deems necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

27.3 Payrolls and basic records.

27.3.1 Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the Work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the Site of the Work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records that show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

27.3.2 The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any Contract Work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the District. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information shall be submitted on a form acceptable to the District. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <https://www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/wh347.htm> or its successor site. Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all Subcontractors. Contractor and Subcontractors shall maintain the full social

security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the District, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. Contractor may require a Subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the Contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the District or other government agency

27.3.3 Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or Subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the Contract and shall certify the following:

27.3.3.1 That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5,

27.3.3.2 That the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and

27.3.3.3 That such information is correct and complete;

27.3.3.4 That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the Contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and

27.3.3.5 That no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

27.3.3.6 That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of Work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into or applicable to the Contract.

27.3.3.7 The weekly submission of a properly executed certification in the form set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 27.3.3 of this section.

27.3.3.8 The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or one or more Subcontractors to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

27.3.3.9 The Contractor or Subcontractor shall make the records required under this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the District or the federal Department of Labor, and shall permit representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or Subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

27.4 Apprentices and trainees

27.4.1 Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the Work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first ninety (90) days of probationary employment as an apprentice in an eligible apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job Site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of Work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing Work on the job Site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the Work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or Subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the Work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

27.4.2 Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to Work at less than the predetermined rate for the Work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job Site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the

corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of Work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing Work on the job Site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the Work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the Work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

27.4.3 Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

27.5 Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this Contract.

27.6 Subcontracts. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal agency may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with all the Contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

27.7 Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the Contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the Contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a Subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

27.8 Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this Contract.

27.9 Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this Contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this Contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its Subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

27.10 Certification of eligibility.

27.10.1 By entering into this Contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

27.10.2 No part of this Contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

27.10.3 Contractor shall be subject to the penalty for making false statements prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

27.11 Clauses Mandated by Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

As used in the following paragraphs, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

27.11.1 Overtime requirements. No Contractor or Subcontractor contracting for any part of the Contract Work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such Work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

27.11.2 Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in the foregoing paragraph the Contractor and any Subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and Subcontractor shall be liable to the United States for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the foregoing paragraph, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to Work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the foregoing paragraph.

27.11.3 Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The District may upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of Work performed by the Contractor or Subcontractor under the Contract or any other Federal contract with the same Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or Subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the foregoing paragraph.

27.11.4 Subcontracts. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the foregoing paragraphs concerning "Overtime requirements" and "Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages" and also a clause requiring each Subcontractor to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 27.11.1 through 27.11.4 of this section.

16. Preliminary Schedule of Values

The preliminary schedule of values shall include, at a minimum, the following information and the following structure:

Replace Section 10.1.1.2.3 in the General Conditions with the following provisions:

10.1.1.2.3 The preliminary schedule of values shall not provide for values any greater than the following percentages of the Contract value:

10.1.1.2.3.1 Mobilization and layout combined to equal not more than **[1]%**;

10.1.1.2.3.2 Submittals, samples and shop drawings combined to equal not more than **[3]%**;

10.1.1.2.3.3 Bonds and insurance combined to equal not more than **[2]%**.

10.1.1.2.3.4 Closeout documentation shall have a value in the preliminary schedule of not less than **[5]%**.

17. COVID-19 Safety and Social Distancing Requirements

Contractor shall, at its cost, timely comply with all applicable federal, State, and local requirements relating to COVID-19 or other public health emergency/epidemic/pandemic including, without limitation, preparing, posting, and implementing a Social Distancing Protocol, as required. In addition, Contractor's Safety Plan, required under the General Conditions, must include an Appendix labeled "COVID-19 SAFETY PLAN" (for example), which must detail Contractor's safety and compliance plan for COVID-19 or other public health emergency/epidemic/pandemic, specifically adapted from the Project including, without limitation, the following: signage, measures to protect employee health, measures to prevent crowds from gathering, measures to keep people at least six feet apart, measures to prevent unnecessary contact, and measures to increase sanitization.

18. COVID-19 Vaccination Requirements

Vaccination Requirements

Contractor shall fill out, sign, date and submit to District the COVID-19 Vaccination/Testing Certification Form, attached hereto as **Attachment "A."**

According to the August 11, 2021, California Department of Public Health ("CDPH") State Public Health Officer Order ("Order"), a person is "fully vaccinated" for COVID-19 if two weeks or more have passed since they have received the second dose in a 2-dose series (Pfizer-BioNTech or Moderna or vaccine authorized by the World Health Organization), or two weeks or more have passed since they received a single-dose vaccine (Johnson and Johnson[J&J]/Janssen).

Pursuant to the CDPH Guidance for Vaccine Records Guidelines & Standards, Contractor shall only accept the following as proof of vaccination:

- (a) COVID-19 Vaccination Record Card (issued by the Department of Health and Human Services Centers for Disease Control & Prevention or

WHO Yellow Card which includes name of person vaccinated, type of vaccine provided and date last dose administered);

- (b) a photo of a Vaccination Record Card as a separate document;
- (c) a photo of a Vaccination Record Card stored on a phone or electronic device;
- (d) documentation of COVID-19 vaccination from a health care provider;
- (e) digital record that includes a QR code that when scanned by a SMART Health Card reader displays to the reader name, date of birth, vaccine dates and vaccine type; or
- (f) documentation of vaccination from other contracted employers who follow these vaccination records guidelines and standards.

In the absence of knowledge to the contrary, Contractor may accept the documentation presented in (a) through (f) above as valid.

Contractor shall have a plan in place for tracking verified Contractor personnel vaccination status. Records of vaccination verification must be made available, upon request, to the local health jurisdiction for purposes of case investigation.

Contractor personnel, including any and all tiers of subcontractor, supplier, and any other personnel entering the Project site, who are not fully vaccinated, or for whom vaccine status is unknown or documentation is not provided, must be considered unvaccinated.

Weekly Testing Requirements

Contractor shall ensure that Contractor personnel, including any and all tiers of subcontractor, supplier, and any other worker entering the Project site, who are unvaccinated or who are not fully vaccinated are required to undergo diagnostic screening testing, as specified below:

- (a) Contractor personnel may be tested with either antigen or molecular tests to satisfy this requirement, but unvaccinated or incompletely vaccinated workers must be tested at least once weekly with either PCR testing or antigen testing. Any PCR (molecular) or antigen test used must either have Emergency Use Authorization by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration or be operating per the Laboratory Developed Test requirements by the U.S. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.
- (b) Unvaccinated or not fully vaccinated Contractor personnel must also observe all other infection control requirements, and are not exempted from the testing requirement even if they have a medical contraindication to vaccination, since they are still potentially able to spread the illness. Previous history of COVID-19 from which the individual recovered more than 90 days earlier, or a previous positive antibody test for COVID-19, do not waive this requirement for testing.

Contractor shall have a plan in place for tracking test results and conducting workplace contact tracing, and must report results to local public health departments, if applicable.

Mandatory Compliance with Federal, State and Local Laws

Contractor shall continue to comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws regarding COVID-19. Further, except to the extent the Order provides otherwise, Contractor and Contractor personnel shall continue to comply with all other applicable terms in the CDPH's State Public Health Officer Orders.

[ATTACHMENT "A" ON NEXT PAGE]

ATTACHMENT "A"
COVID-19 VACCINATION/TESTING CERTIFICATION

Contractor: _____

The California Department of Public Health ("CDPH") requires, pursuant to its August 11, 2021, Order ("Order"), that all public and private schools serving students in transitional kindergarten through grade twelve, unless exempt, are required to verify the vaccine status of all K-12 school workers, effective October 15, 2021. Further, pursuant to the Order, all such schools are required to verify that all workers are either fully vaccinated or undergo weekly diagnostic testing.

In light of these CDPH requirements, Contractor certifies that the following entity:

_____ has verified that the Contractor personnel providing services at District's Project site(s):

- ☐ Have all been fully vaccinated in accordance with the CDPH Order.
- ☐ Have not all been fully vaccinated, but those who are unvaccinated or not fully vaccinated undergo weekly diagnostic testing in accordance with the CDPH Order.
- ☐ Have not been fully vaccinated and do not undergo weekly diagnostic testing in accordance with the CDPH Order.

Contractor understands that the District's Project site will need to comply with the CDPH Order's COVID-19 requirements for fully vaccinated personnel or unvaccinated personnel. Personnel who are not fully vaccinated or decline to state their vaccination status will be treated as unvaccinated, and Contractor will comply with the CDPH Order, and all applicable state and local laws for vaccinated and unvaccinated personnel.

CERTIFICATION

I, _____, certify that I am Contractor's _____ and that I have made a diligent effort to ascertain the facts with regard to the representations made herein.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
PROCEDURES & REQUIREMENTS

1. Summary

This document includes information applicable to hazardous materials and hazardous waste abatement.

2. Notice of Hazardous Waste or Materials

- a. Contractor shall give notice in writing to the District, the Construction Manager, and the Architect promptly, before any of the following materials are disturbed, and in no event later than twenty-four (24) hours after first observance, of any:
 - (1) Material that Contractor believes may be a material that is hazardous waste or hazardous material, as defined in section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, that is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law;
 - (2) Other material that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with Work at the site.
- b. Contractor's written notice shall indicate whether the hazardous waste or material was shown or indicated in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of Work, and whether the materials were brought to the site by Contractor, its Subcontractors, suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible. As used in this section the term "hazardous materials" shall include, without limitation, asbestos, lead, Polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), petroleum and related hydrocarbons, and radioactive material.
- c. In response to Contractor's written notice, the District shall investigate the identified conditions.
- d. If the District determines that conditions do not involve hazardous materials or that no change in terms of Contract is justified, the District shall so notify Contractor in writing, stating reasons. If the District and Contractor cannot agree on whether conditions justify an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or on the extent of any adjustment, Contractor shall proceed with the Work as directed by the District.
- e. If after receipt of notice from the District, Contractor does not agree to resume Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume Work under special conditions, then District may order such portion of Work that is in connection with such hazardous condition or such affected area to be deleted from the Work, or performed by others, or District may invoke its rights to terminate the Contract in whole or in part. District will determine entitlement to or the amount or extent of an adjustment, if any, in Contract Price or Contract Time as a result of deleting such portion of Work, or performing the Work by others.

- f. If Contractor stops Work in connection with any hazardous condition and in any area affected thereby, Contractor shall immediately redeploy its workers, equipment, and materials, as necessary, to other portions of the Work to minimize delay and disruption.

3. Additional Warranties and Representations

- a. Contractor represents and warrants that it, its employees, and its subcontractors and their employees, shall at all times have the required levels of familiarity with the Site and the Work, training, and ability to comply fully with all applicable laws and contractual requirements for safe and expeditious performance of the Work, including whatever training is or may be required regarding the activities to be performed (including, but not limited to, all training required to address adequately the actual or potential dangers of Contract performance).
- b. Contractor represents and warrants that it, its employees, and its subcontractors and their employees, shall at all times have and maintain in good standing any and all certifications and licenses required by applicable federal, state, and other governmental and quasi-governmental requirements applicable to the Work.
- c. Contractor represents and warrants that it has studied carefully all requirements of the Specifications regarding procedures for demolition, hazardous waste abatement, or safety practices, specified in the Contract, and prior to submitting its bid, has either (a) verified to its satisfaction that the specified procedures are adequate and sufficient to achieve the results intended by the Contract Documents, or (b) by way of approved "or equal" request or request for clarification and written Addenda, secured changes to the specified procedures sufficient to achieve the results intended by the Contract Documents. Contractor accepts the risk that any specified procedure will result in a completed Project in full compliance with the Contract Documents.

4. Monitoring and Testing

- a. District reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to conduct air monitoring, earth monitoring, Work monitoring, and any other tests (in addition to testing required under the agreement or applicable law), to monitor Contract requirements of safe and statutorily compliant work methods and (where applicable) safe re-entry level air standards under state and federal law upon completion of the job, and compliance of the work with periodic and final inspection by public and quasi-public entities having jurisdiction.
- b. Contractor acknowledges that District has the right to perform, or cause to be performed, various activities and tests including, but not limited to, pre-abatement, during abatement, and post-abatement air monitoring, that District shall have no obligation to perform said activities and tests, and that a portion of said activities and tests may take place prior to the completion of the Work by Contractor. In the event District elects to perform these activities and tests, Contractor shall afford District ample access to the Site and all areas of the Work as may be necessary for the performance of these activities and tests. Contractor will include the potential impact of these

activities or tests by District in the Contract Price and the Scheduled Completion Date.

- c. Notwithstanding District's rights granted by this paragraph, Contractor may retain its own industrial hygiene consultant at Contractor's own expense and may collect samples and may perform tests including, but not limited to, pre-abatement, during abatement, and post-abatement personal air monitoring, and District reserves the right to request documentation of all such activities and tests performed by Contractor relating to the Work and Contractor shall immediately provide that documentation upon request.

5. Compliance with Laws

- a. Contractor shall perform safe, expeditious, and orderly work in accordance with the best practices and the highest standards in the hazardous waste abatement, removal, and disposal industry, the applicable law, and the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, all responsibilities relating to the preparation and return of waste shipment records, all requirements of the law, delivering of all requisite notices, and obtaining all necessary governmental and quasi-governmental approvals.
- b. Contractor represents that it is familiar with and shall comply with all laws applicable to the Work or completed Work including, but not limited to, all federal, state, and local laws, statutes, standards, rules, regulations, and ordinances applicable to the Work relating to:
 - (1) The protection of the public health, welfare and environment;
 - (2) Storage, handling, or use of asbestos, PCB, lead, petroleum based products, radioactive material, or other hazardous materials;
 - (3) The generation, processing, treatment, storage, transport, disposal, destruction, or other management of asbestos, PCB, lead, petroleum, radioactive material, or hazardous waste materials or other waste materials of any kind; and
 - (4) The protection of environmentally sensitive areas such as wetlands and coastal areas.

6. Disposal

- a. Contractor has the sole responsibility for determining current waste storage, handling, transportation, and disposal regulations for the job Site and for each waste disposal facility. Contractor must comply fully at its sole cost and expense with these regulations and any applicable law. District may, but is not obligated to, require submittals with this information for it to review consistent with the Contract Documents.
- b. Contractor shall develop and implement a system acceptable to District to track hazardous waste from the Site to disposal, including appropriate "Hazardous Waste Manifests" on the EPA form, so that District may track the volume of waste it put in each landfill and receive from each landfill a certificate of receipt.

- c. Contractor shall provide District with the name and address of each waste disposal facility prior to any disposal, and District shall have the express right to reject any proposed disposal facility. Contractor shall not use any disposal facility to which District has objected. Contractor shall document actual disposal or destruction of waste at a designated facility by completing a disposal certificate or certificate of destruction forwarding the original to the District.

7. Permits

- a. Before performing any of the Work, and at such other times as may be required by applicable law, Contractor shall deliver all requisite notices and obtain the approval of all governmental and quasi-governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Contractor shall submit evidence satisfactory to District that it and any disposal facility:
 - (1) have obtained all required permits, approvals, and the like in a timely manner both prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter as and when required by applicable law; and
 - (2) are in compliance with all such permits, approvals and the regulations.

For example, before commencing any work in connection with the Work involving asbestos-containing materials, or PCBs, or other hazardous materials subject to regulation, Contractor agrees to provide the required notice of intent to renovate or demolish to the appropriate state or federal agency having jurisdiction, by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by some other method of transmittal for which a return receipt is obtained, and to send a copy of that notice to District. Contractor shall not conduct any Work involving asbestos-containing materials or PCBs unless Contractor has first confirmed that the appropriate agency having jurisdiction is in receipt of the required notification. All permits, licenses, and bonds that are required by governmental or quasi-governmental authorities, and all fees, deposits, tap fees, offsite easements, and asbestos and PCB disposal facilities expenses necessary for the prosecution of the Work, shall be procured and paid for by Contractor. Contractor shall give all notices and comply with the all applicable laws bearing on the conduct of the Work as drawn and specified. If Contractor observes or reasonably should have observed that Plans and Specifications and other Contract Documents are at variance therewith, it shall be responsible for promptly notifying District in writing of such fact. If Contractor performs any Work contrary to applicable laws, it shall bear all costs arising therefrom.

- b. In the case of any permits or notices held in District's name or of necessity to be made in District's name, District shall cooperate with Contractor in securing the permit or giving the notice, but the Contractor shall prepare for District review and execution upon approval, all necessary applications, notices, and other materials.

8. Indemnification

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the indemnities and limitations of liability expressed throughout the Contract Documents apply with equal force and effect to any claims or liabilities imposed or existing by virtue of the removal, abatement, and disposal of hazardous waste. This includes, but is not limited to, liabilities connected to the selection and use of a waste disposal facility, a waste transporter, personal injury, property damage, loss of use of property, damage to the environment or natural resources, or "disposal" and "release" of materials associated with the Work (as defined in 42 U.S.C. § 9601 *et seq.*).

9. Termination

District shall have an absolute right to terminate for default immediately without notice and without an opportunity to cure should Contractor knowingly or recklessly commit a material breach of the terms of the Contract Documents, or any applicable law, on any matter involving the exposure of persons or property to hazardous waste. However, if the breach of contract exposing persons or property to hazardous waste is due solely to an ordinary, unintentional, and non-reckless failure to exercise reasonable care, then the procedures for termination for cause shall apply without modification.

END OF DOCUMENT

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Access Conditions and Requirements;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 SUMMARY OF WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of this Contract consists of the following:

Modernization of Building C, partial modernization of Building E, and addition of (1) shade structure.

1.03 CONTRACTS

- A. Perform the Work under a single, fixed-price Contract.

1.04 CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. The codes, regulations, and standards adopted by the state and federal agencies having jurisdiction shall govern minimum requirements for this Project. Where codes, regulations, and standards conflict with the Contract Documents, these conflicts shall be brought to the immediate attention of the District and the Architect.
- B. Codes, regulations, and standards shall be as published effective as of date of bid opening, unless otherwise specified or indicated.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Contractor shall maintain on Site one set of the following record documents; Contractor shall record actual revisions to the Work:
 - (1) Contract Drawings.
 - (2) Specifications.
 - (3) Addenda.
 - (4) Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - (5) Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.

- (6) Field test records.
 - (7) Inspection certificates.
 - (8) Manufacturer's certificates.
- B. Contractor shall store Record Documents separate from documents used for construction. Provide files, racks, and secure storage for Record Documents and samples.
- C. Contractor shall record information concurrent with construction progress.
- D. Specifications: Contractor shall legibly mark and record at each product section of the Specifications the description of the actual product(s) installed, including the following:
 - (1) Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - (2) Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 - (3) Changes made by Addenda and Change Orders and written directives.

1.06 EXAMINATION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall be held to have examined the Project Site and acquainted itself with the conditions of the Site and of the streets or roads approaching the Site.
- B. Prior to commencement of Work, Contractor shall survey the Site and existing buildings and improvements to observe existing damage and defects such as cracks, sags, broken, missing or damaged glazing, other building elements and Site improvements, and other damage.
- C. Should Contractor observe cracks, sags, and other damage to and defects of the Site and adjacent buildings, paving, and other items not indicated in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall immediately report same to the District and the Architect.

1.07 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- A. If unoccupied and only with District's prior written approval, Contractor may use the building(s) at the Project Site without limitation for its operations, storage, and office facilities for the performance of the Work. If the District chooses to beneficially occupy any building(s), Contractor must obtain the District's written approval for Contractor's use of spaces and types of operations to be performed within the building(s) while so occupied. Contractor's access to the building(s) shall be limited to the areas indicated.
- B. If the space at the Project Site is not sufficient for Contractor's operations, storage, office facilities and/or parking, Contractor shall arrange and pay for any additional facilities needed by Contractor.

- C. Contractor shall not interfere with use of or access to occupied portions of the building(s) or adjacent property.
- D. Contractor shall maintain corridors, stairs, halls, and other exit-ways of building clear and free of debris and obstructions at all times.
- E. No one other than those directly involved in the demolition and construction, or specifically designated by the District or the Architect shall be permitted in the areas of work during demolition and construction activities.
- F. The Contractor shall install the construction fence and maintain that it will be locked when not in use. Keys to this fencing will be provided to the District.

1.08 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES

- A. The Drawings show above-grade and below-grade structures, utility lines, and other installations that are known or believed to exist in the area of the Work. Contractor shall locate these existing installations before proceeding with excavation and other operations that could damage same; maintain them in service, where appropriate; and repair damage to them caused by the performance of the Work. Should damage occur to these existing installations, the costs of repair shall be at the Contractor's expense and made to the District's satisfaction.
- B. Contractor shall be alert to the possibility of the existence of additional structures and utilities. If Contractor encounters additional structures and utilities, Contractor will immediately report to the District for disposition of same as indicated in the General Conditions.

1.09 UTILITY SHUTDOWNS AND INTERRUPTIONS

- A. Contractor shall give the District a minimum of three (3) days written notice in advance of any need to shut off existing utility services or to effect equipment interruptions. The District will set exact time and duration for shutdown, and will assist Contractor with shutdown. Work required to re-establish utility services shall be performed by the Contractor.
- B. Contractor shall obtain District's written approval as indicated in the General Conditions in advance of deliveries of material or equipment or other activities that may conflict with District's use of the building(s) or adjacent facilities.

1.10 STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for and supervise each operation and work that could affect structural integrity of various building elements, both permanent and temporary.
- B. Contractor shall include structural connections and fastenings as indicated or required for complete performance of the Work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

ALLOWANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-specified work.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Document 01 10 00 (Summary of Work)

B. Document 01 29 00 (Payments and Completion)

C. Document 01 32 19 (Submittal Procedures)

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Included in the Contract, a stipulated sum/price of **10% of the base bid** as an allowance for Unforeseen Conditions and Owner changes within the limits set forth in the Contract Documents. This Allowance shall not be utilized without written approval by the District.
- B. Contractor's costs, without overhead and profit, for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding and equipment rental will be included in Allowance Expenditure Directive authorizing expenditure of funds from this Allowance. No overhead and profit shall be added to the Allowance Expenditure Directive.
- C. Funds will be drawn from Allowance only with District approval evidenced by an Allowance Expenditure Directive.
- D. At Contract closeout, funds remaining in Allowance will be credited to District by Change Order.
- E. Whenever costs are more than the Allowance, the amount covered by the Allowance will be approved at cost. The Contract Price shall be adjusted by Change Order for amounts in excess of the Allowance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF DOCUMENT

PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. Instructions to Bidders;
- B. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Substitutions For Specified Items; and
- C. Special Conditions.

1.02 SUBSTITUTIONS OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Catalog numbers and specific brands or trade names followed by the designation "or equal" are used in conjunction with material and equipment required by the Specifications to establish the standards of quality, utility, and appearance required. Substitutions which are equal in quality, utility, and appearance to those specified may be reviewed subject to the provisions of the General Conditions.
- B. Wherever more than one manufacturer's product is specified, the first-named product is the basis for the design used in the work and the use of alternative-named manufacturers' products or substitutes may require modifications in that design. If such alternatives are proposed by Contractor and are approved by the District and/or the Architect, Contractor shall assume all costs required to make necessary revisions and modifications of the design resulting from the substitutions requested by the Contractor.
- C. When materials and equipment are specified by first manufacturer's name and product number, second manufacturer's name and "or approved equal," supporting data for the second product, if proposed by Contractor, shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements for substitutions. The District's Board has found and determined that certain item(s) shall be used on this Project based on the purpose(s) indicated pursuant to Public Contract Code section 3400(c). These findings, as well as the products and brand or trade names, have been identified in the Notice to Bidders.
- D. The Contractor will not be allowed to substitute specified items unless the request for substitution is submitted as follows:
 - (1) District must receive any notice of request for substitution of a specified item a minimum of ten (10) calendar days prior to bid opening.

- (2) Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the Contractor shall submit data substantiating the request(s) for all substitution(s) containing sufficient information to assess acceptability of product or system and impact on Project, including, without limitation, the requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the technical Specifications. Insufficient information shall be grounds for rejection of substitution.
- E. If the District and/or Architect, in reviewing proposed substitute materials and equipment, require revisions or corrections to be made to previously accepted Shop Drawings and supplemental supporting data to be resubmitted, Contractor shall promptly do so. If any proposed substitution is judged by the District and/or Architect to be unacceptable, the specified material or equipment shall be provided.
- F. Samples may be required. Tests required by the District and/or Architect for the determination of quality and utility shall be made at the expense of Contractor, with acceptance of the test procedure first given by the District.
- G. In reviewing the supporting data submitted for substitutions, the District and/or Architect will use for purposes of comparison all the characteristics of the specified material or equipment as they appear in the manufacturer's published data even though all the characteristics may not have been particularly mentioned in the Contract Documents. If more than two (2) submissions of supporting data are required, the cost of reviewing the additional supporting data shall be borne by Contractor, and the District will deduct the costs from the Contract Price. The Contractor shall be responsible for any re-design costs occasioned by District's acceptance and/or approval of any substitute.
- H. The Contractor shall, in the event that a substitute is less costly than that specified, credit the District with one hundred percent (100%) of the net difference between the substitute and the originally specified material. In this event, the Contractor agrees to execute a deductive Change Order to reflect that credit. In the event Contractor furnishes a material, process, or article more expensive than that specified, the difference in the cost of that material, process, or article so furnished shall be borne by Contractor.
- I. In no event shall the District be liable for any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time due to any claimed delay in the evaluation of any proposed substitute or in the acceptance or rejection of any proposed substitute.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 01 26 00

CHANGES IN THE WORK

CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE PROVISIONS IN THE AGREEMENT, GENERAL CONDITIONS, AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS, IF USED, RELATED TO CHANGES AND/OR REQUESTS FOR CHANGES.

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 01 29 00

**APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AND
CONDITIONAL AND UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORMS**

**CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL PROVISIONS IN THE GENERAL
CONDITIONS RELATED TO APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT AND/OR PAYMENTS.**

**CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
ON PROGRESS PAYMENT
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8132)**

NOTICE: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES THE CLAIMANT'S LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS EFFECTIVE ON RECEIPT OF PAYMENT. A PERSON SHOULD NOT RELY ON THIS DOCUMENT UNLESS SATISFIED THAT THE CLAIMANT HAS RECEIVED PAYMENT.

Name of Claimant: _____

Name of Customer: _____

Job Location: _____

Owner: _____

Through Date: _____

Conditional Waiver and Release

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job through the Through Date of this document. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. This document is effective only on the claimant's receipt of payment from the financial institution on which the following check is drawn:

Maker of Check: _____

Amount of Check: \$_____

Check Payable to: _____

Exceptions

This document does not affect any of the following:

- (1) Retentions.
- (2) Extras for which the claimant has not received payment.
- (3) The following progress payments for which the claimant has previously given a conditional waiver and release but has not received payment:

Date(s) of waiver and release: _____

Amount(s) of unpaid progress payment(s): \$_____

PLEASANTON UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

**APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AND
CONDITIONAL AND UNCONDITIONAL
WAIVER AND RELEASE FORMS
DOCUMENT 01 29 00-2**

- (4) Contract rights, including (A) a right based on rescission, abandonment, or breach of contract, and (B) the right to recover compensation for work not compensated by the payment.

Claimant's Signature: _____

Claimant's Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

**UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
ON PROGRESS PAYMENT
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8134)**

NOTICE TO CLAIMANT: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES AND RELEASES LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS UNCONDITIONALLY AND STATES THAT YOU HAVE BEEN PAID FOR GIVING UP THOSE RIGHTS. THIS DOCUMENT IS ENFORCEABLE AGAINST YOU IF YOU SIGN IT, EVEN IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID. IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID, USE A CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORM.

Name of Claimant: _____

Name of Customer: _____

Job Location: _____

Owner: _____

Through Date: _____

Unconditional Waiver and Release

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job through the Through Date of this document. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. The claimant has received the following progress payment: \$_____

Exceptions

This document does not affect any of the following:

- (1) Retentions.
- (2) Extras for which the claimant has not received payment.
- (3) Contract rights, including (A) a right based on rescission, abandonment, or breach of contract, and (B) the right to recover compensation for work not compensated by the payment.

Claimant's Signature: _____

Claimant's Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

**CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
ON FINAL PAYMENT
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8136)**

NOTICE: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES THE CLAIMANT'S LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS EFFECTIVE ON RECEIPT OF PAYMENT. A PERSON SHOULD NOT RELY ON THIS DOCUMENT UNLESS SATISFIED THAT THE CLAIMANT HAS RECEIVED PAYMENT.

Name of Claimant: _____

Name of Customer: _____

Job Location: _____

Owner: _____

Conditional Waiver and Release

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. This document is effective only on the claimant's receipt of payment from the financial institution on which the following check is drawn:

Maker of Check:

Amount of Check: \$ _____

Check Payable to: _____

Exceptions

This document does not affect any of the following: _____

Disputed claims for extras in the amount of: \$ _____

Claimant's Signature: _____

Claimant's Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

**UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
ON FINAL PAYMENT**
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8138)

NOTICE TO CLAIMANT: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES AND RELEASES LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS UNCONDITIONALLY AND STATES THAT YOU HAVE BEEN PAID FOR GIVING UP THOSE RIGHTS. THIS DOCUMENT IS ENFORCEABLE AGAINST YOU IF YOU SIGN IT, EVEN IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID. IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID, USE A CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORM.

Name of Claimant: _____

Name of Customer: _____

Job Location: _____

Owner: _____

Unconditional Waiver and Release

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for all labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. The claimant has been paid in full.

Exceptions

This document does not affect any of the following: _____

Disputed claims for extras in the amount of: \$_____

Claimant's Signature: _____

Claimant's Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions; and
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS:

- A. Contractor shall schedule and hold regular weekly progress meetings after a minimum of one week's prior written notice of the meeting date and time to all Invitees as indicated below.
- B. Location: Contractor's field office.
- C. The Contractor shall notify and invite the following entities ("Invitees"):
 - (1) District Representative.
 - (2) Contractor.
 - (3) Contractor's Project Manager.
 - (4) Contractor's Superintendent.
 - (5) Subcontractors, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
 - (6) Suppliers, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
 - (7) Construction Manager, if any.
 - (8) Architect
 - (9) Engineer(s), if any and as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
 - (10) Others, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
- D. The District's and/or the Architect's Consultants will attend at their discretion, in response to the agenda.
- E. The District representative, the Construction Manager, and/or another District Agent shall take and distribute meeting notes to attendees and other concerned parties. If exceptions are taken to anything in the meeting notes,

those exceptions shall be stated in writing to the District within five (5) working days following District's distribution of the meeting notes.

1.03 PRE-INSTALLATION/PERFORMANCE MEETING:

- A. Contractor shall schedule a meeting prior to the start of each of the following portions of the Work: critical schedule tasks, and weather-exposed and moisture-resistant products. Contractor shall invite all Invitees to this meeting, and others whose work may affect or be affected by the quality of the cutting and patching work.
- B. Contractor shall review in detail prior to this meeting, the manufacturer's requirements and specifications, applicable portions of the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, and other submittals, and other related work. At this meeting, invitees shall review and resolve conflicts, incompatibilities, or inadequacies discovered or anticipated.
- C. Contractor shall review in detail Project conditions, schedule, requirements for performance, application, installation, and quality of completed Work, and protection of adjacent Work and property.
- D. Contractor shall review in detail means of protecting the completed Work during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

SCHEDULING OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Summary of Work; and
- D. Submittals.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Scheduling of Work under this Contract shall be performed by Contractor in accordance with requirements of this Section.
 - (1) Development of schedule, cost and resource loading of the schedule, monthly payment requests, and project status reporting requirements of the Contract shall employ computerized Critical Path Method ("CPM") scheduling ("CPM Schedule").
 - (2) CPM Schedule shall be cost loaded based on Schedule of Values as approved by District.
 - (3) Submit schedules and reports as specified in the General Conditions.
- B. Upon Award of Contract, Contractor shall immediately commence development of Initial and Original CPM Schedules to ensure compliance with CPM Schedule submittal requirements.

1.03 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Within ten (10) days of issuance of the Notice to Proceed and before request for first progress payment, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Project Manager a construction progress schedule conforming to the Milestone Schedule below.
- B. The Construction Schedule shall be continuously updated, and an updated schedule shall be submitted with each application for progress payment. Each revised schedule shall indicate the work actually accomplished during the previous period and the schedule for completion of the remaining work.

C. Milestone Schedule:

ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	REQUIRED COMPLETION
CONSTRUCTION STARTS _____	<u>June 6, 2022</u>
SHADE STRUCTURE COMPLETE _____	<u>August, 5, 2022</u>
MODERNIZATION COMPLETE _____	<u>September 30, 2022</u>

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor shall employ experienced scheduling personnel qualified to use the latest version of [i.e., Primavera Project Planner]. Experience level required is set forth below. Contractor may employ such personnel directly or may employ a consultant for this purpose.
- (1) The written statement shall identify the individual who will perform CPM scheduling.
 - (2) Capability and experience shall be verified by description of construction projects on which individual has successfully applied computerized CPM.
 - (3) Required level of experience shall include at least two (2) projects of similar nature and scope with value not less than three fourths ($\frac{3}{4}$) of the Total Bid Price of this Project. The written statement shall provide contact persons for referenced projects with current telephone and address information.
- B. District reserves the right to approve or reject Contractor's scheduler or consultant at any time. District reserves the right to refuse replacing of Contractor's scheduler or consultant, if District believes replacement will negatively affect the scheduling of Work under this Contract.

1.05 GENERAL

- A. Progress Schedule shall be based on and incorporate milestone and completion dates specified in Contract Documents.
- B. Overall time of completion and time of completion for each milestone shown on Progress Schedule shall adhere to times in the Contract, unless an earlier (advanced) time of completion is requested by Contractor and agreed to by District. Any such agreement shall be formalized by a Change Order.
- (1) District is not required to accept an early completion schedule, i.e., one that shows an earlier completion date than the Contract Time.
 - (2) Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation in event agreement is reached on an earlier completion schedule and Contractor completes its Work, for whatever reason, beyond

completion date shown in its early completion schedule but within the Contract Time.

- (3) A schedule showing the work completed in less than the Contract Time, and that has been accepted by District, shall be considered to have Project Float. The Project Float is the time between the scheduled completion of the work and the Completion Date. Project Float is a resource available to both District and the Contractor.
- C. Ownership Project Float: Neither the District nor Contractor owns Project Float. The Project owns the Project Float. As such, liability for delay of the Completion Date rests with the party whose actions, last in time, actually cause delay to the Completion Date.
- (1) For example, if Party A uses some, but not all of the Project Float and Party B later uses remainder of the Project Float as well as additional time beyond the Project Float, Party B shall be liable for the time that represents a delay to the Completion Date.
 - (2) Party A would not be responsible for the time since it did not consume the entire Project Float and additional Project Float remained; therefore, the Completion Date was unaffected by Party A.
- D. Progress Schedule shall be the basis for evaluating job progress, payment requests, and time extension requests. Responsibility for developing Contract CPM Schedule and monitoring actual progress as compared to Progress Schedule rests with Contractor.
- E. Failure of Progress Schedule to include any element of the Work, or any inaccuracy in Progress Schedule, will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for accomplishing the Work in accordance with the Contract. District's acceptance of schedule shall be for its use in monitoring and evaluating job progress, payment requests, and time extension requests and shall not, in any manner, impose a duty of care upon District, or act to relieve Contractor of its responsibility for means and methods of construction.
- F. Software: Use **Microsoft Project**. Such software shall be compatible with Windows operating system. Contractor shall transmit contract file to District on compact disk at times requested by District.
- G. Transmit each item under the form approved by District.
- (1) Identify Project with District Contract number and name of Contractor.
 - (2) Provide space for Contractor's approval stamp and District's review stamps.
 - (3) Submittals received from sources other than Contractor will be returned to the Contractor without District's review.

1.06 INITIAL CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Initial CPM Schedule submitted for review at the pre-construction conference shall serve as Contractor's schedule for up to ninety (90) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Indicate detailed plan for the Work to be completed in first ninety (90) days of the Contract; details of planned mobilization of plant and equipment; sequence of early operations; procurement of materials and equipment. Show Work beyond ninety (90) calendar days in summary form.
- C. Initial CPM Schedule shall be time scaled.
- D. Initial CPM Schedule shall be cost and resource loaded. Accepted cost and resource loaded schedule will be used as basis for monthly progress payments until acceptance of the Original CPM Schedule. Use of Initial CPM Schedule for progress payments shall not exceed ninety (90) calendar days.
- E. District and Contractor shall meet to review and discuss the Initial CPM Schedule within seven (7) calendar days after it has been submitted to District.
 - (1) District's review and comment on the schedule shall be limited to Contract conformance (with sequencing, coordination, and milestone requirements).
 - (2) Contractor shall make corrections to schedule necessary to comply with Contract requirements and shall adjust schedule to incorporate any missing information requested by District. Contractor shall resubmit Initial CPM Schedule if requested by District.
- F. If, during the first ninety (90) days after Notice to Proceed, the Contractor is of the opinion that any of the Work included on its Initial CPM Schedule has been impacted, the Contractor shall submit to District a written Time Impact Evaluation ("TIE") in accordance with Article 1.12 of this Section. The TIE shall be based on the most current update of the Initial CPM Schedule.

1.07 ORIGINAL CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Submit a detailed proposed Original CPM Schedule presenting an orderly and realistic plan for completion of the Work in conformance with requirements as specified herein.
- B. Progress Schedule shall include or comply with following requirements:
 - (1) Time scaled, cost and resource (labor and major equipment) loaded CPM schedule.
 - (2) No activity on schedule shall have duration longer than fifteen (15) work days, with exception of submittal, approval, fabrication and procurement activities, unless otherwise approved by District.

- (a) Activity durations shall be total number of actual work days required to perform that activity.
- (3) The start and completion dates of all items of Work, their major components, and milestone completion dates, if any.
- (4) District furnished materials and equipment, if any, identified as separate activities.
- (5) Activities for maintaining Project Record Documents.
- (6) Dependencies (or relationships) between activities.
- (7) Processing/approval of submittals and shop drawings for all material and equipment required per the Contract. Activities that are dependent on submittal acceptance or material delivery shall not be scheduled to start earlier than expected acceptance or delivery dates.
 - (a) Include time for submittals, re-submittals and reviews by District. Coordinate with accepted schedule for submission of Shop Drawings, samples, and other submittals.
 - (b) Contractor shall be responsible for all impacts resulting from re-submittal of Shop Drawings and submittals.
- (8) Procurement of major equipment, through receipt and inspection at jobsite, identified as separate activity.
 - (a) Include time for fabrication and delivery of manufactured products for the Work.
 - (b) Show dependencies between procurement and construction.
- (9) Activity description; what Work is to be accomplished and where.
- (10) The total cost of performing each activity shall be total of labor, material, and equipment, excluding overhead and profit of Contractor. Overhead and profit of the General Contractor shall be shown as a separate activity in the schedule. Sum of cost for all activities shall equal total Contract value.
- (11) Resources required (labor and major equipment) to perform each activity.
- (12) Responsibility code for each activity corresponding to Contractor or Subcontractor responsible for performing the Work.
- (13) Identify the activities which constitute the controlling operations or critical path. No more than twenty-five (25%) of the activities shall be critical or near critical. Near critical is defined as float in the range of one (1) to (10) days.

- (14) Twenty (20) workdays for developing punch list(s), completion of punch-list items, and final clean up for the Work or any designated portion thereof. No other activities shall be scheduled during this period.
- (15) Interface with the work of other contractors, District, and agencies such as, but not limited to, utility companies.
- (16) Show detailed Subcontractor Work activities. In addition, furnish copies of Subcontractor schedules upon which CPM was built.
 - (a) Also furnish for each Subcontractor, as determined by District, submitted on Subcontractor letterhead, a statement certifying that Subcontractor concurs with Contractor's Original CPM Schedule and that Subcontractor's related schedules have been incorporated, including activity duration, cost and resource loading.
 - (b) Subcontractor schedules shall be independently derived and not a copy of Contractor's schedule.
 - (c) In addition to Contractor's schedule and resource loading, obtain from electrical, mechanical, and plumbing Subcontractors, and other Subcontractors as required by District, productivity calculations common to their trades, such as units per person day, feet of pipe per day per person, feet of wiring per day per person, and similar information.
 - (d) Furnish schedule for Contractor/Subcontractor CPM schedule meetings which shall be held prior to submission of Original CPM schedule to District. District shall be permitted to attend scheduled meetings as an observer.
- (17) Activity durations shall be in Work days.
- (18) Submit with the schedule a list of anticipated non-Work days, such as weekends and holidays. The Progress Schedule shall exclude in its Work day calendar all non-Work days on which Contractor anticipates critical Work will not be performed.
- C. Original CPM Schedule Review Meeting: Contractor shall, within sixty (60) days from the Notice to Proceed date, meet with District to review the Original CPM Schedule submittal.
 - (1) Contractor shall have its Project Manager, Project Superintendent, Project Scheduler, and key Subcontractor representatives, as required by District, in attendance. The meeting will take place over a continuous one (1) day period.
 - (2) District's review will be limited to submittal's conformance to Contract requirements including, but not limited to, coordination requirements. However, review may also include:

- (a) Clarifications of Contract Requirements.
- (b) Directions to include activities and information missing from submittal.
- (c) Requests to Contractor to clarify its schedule.
- (3) Within five (5) days of the Schedule Review Meeting, Contractor shall respond in writing to all questions and comments expressed by District at the Meeting.

1.08 ADJUSTMENTS TO CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Adjustments to Original CPM Schedule: Contractor shall have adjusted the Original CPM Schedule submittal to address all review comments from original CPM Schedule review meeting and resubmit network diagrams and reports for District's review.
 - (1) District, within ten (10) days from date that Contractor submitted the revised schedule, will either:
 - (a) Accept schedule and cost and resource loaded activities as submitted, or
 - (b) Advise Contractor in writing to review any part or parts of schedule which either do not meet Contract requirements or are unsatisfactory for District to monitor Project's progress, resources, and status or evaluate monthly payment request by Contractor.
 - (2) District may accept schedule with conditions that the first monthly CPM Schedule update be revised to correct deficiencies identified.
 - (3) When schedule is accepted, it shall be considered the "Original CPM Schedule" which will then be immediately updated to reflect the current status of the work.
 - (4) District reserves right to require Contractor to adjust, add to, or clarify any portion of schedule which may later be discovered to be insufficient for monitoring of Work or approval of partial payment requests. No additional compensation will be provided for such adjustments, additions, or clarifications.
- B. Acceptance of Contractor's schedule by District will be based solely upon schedule's compliance with Contract requirements.
 - (1) By way of Contractor assigning activity durations and proposing sequence of Work, Contractor agrees to utilize sufficient and necessary management and other resources to perform work in accordance with the schedule.
 - (2) Upon submittal of schedule update, updated schedule shall be considered "current" CPM Schedule.

- (3) Submission of Contractor's schedule to District shall not relieve Contractor of total responsibility for scheduling, sequencing, and pursuing Work to comply with requirements of Contract Documents, including adverse effects such as delays resulting from ill-timed Work.
- C. Submittal of Original CPM Schedule, and subsequent schedule updates, shall be understood to be Contractor's representation that the Schedule meets requirements of Contract Documents and that Work shall be executed in sequence indicated on the schedule.
- D. Contractor shall distribute Original CPM Schedule to Subcontractors for review and written acceptance, which shall be noted on Subcontractors' letterheads to Contractor and transmitted to District for the record.

1.09 MONTHLY CPM SCHEDULE UPDATE SUBMITTALS

- A. Following acceptance of Contractor's Original CPM Schedule, Contractor shall monitor progress of Work and adjust schedule each month to reflect actual progress and any anticipated changes to planned activities.
 - (1) Each schedule update submitted shall be complete, including all information requested for the Original CPM Schedule submittal.
 - (2) Each update shall continue to show all Work activities including those already completed. These completed activities shall accurately reflect "as built" information by indicating when activities were actually started and completed.
- B. A meeting will be held on approximately the twenty-fifth (25th) of each month to review the schedule update submittal and progress payment application.
 - (1) At this meeting, at a minimum, the following items will be reviewed: Percent (%) complete of each activity; Time Impact Evaluations for Change Orders and Time Extension Request; actual and anticipated activity sequence changes; actual and anticipated duration changes; and actual and anticipated Contractor delays.
 - (2) These meetings are considered a critical component of overall monthly schedule update submittal and Contractor shall have appropriate personnel attend. At a minimum, these meetings shall be attended by Contractor's General Superintendent and Scheduler.
 - (3) Contractor shall plan on the meeting taking no less than four (4) hours.
- C. Within five (5) working days after monthly schedule update meeting, Contractor shall submit the updated CPM Schedule update.
- D. Within five (5) work days of receipt of above noted revised submittals, District will either accept or reject monthly schedule update submittal.

- (1) If accepted, percent (%) complete shown in monthly update will be basis for Application for Payment by the Contractor. The schedule update shall be submitted as part of the Contractor's Application for Payment.
 - (2) If rejected, update shall be corrected and resubmitted by Contractor before the Application for Payment is submitted.
- E. Neither updating, changing or revising of any report, curve, schedule, or narrative submitted to District by Contractor under this Contract, nor District's review or acceptance of any such report, curve, schedule or narrative shall have the effect of amending or modifying in any way the Completion Date or milestone dates or of modifying or limiting in any way Contractor's obligations under this Contract.

1.10 SCHEDULE REVISIONS

- A. Updating the Schedule to reflect actual progress shall not be considered revisions to the Schedule. Since scheduling is a dynamic process, revisions to activity durations and sequences are expected on a monthly basis.
- B. To reflect revisions to the Schedule, the Contractor shall provide District with a written narrative with a full description and reasons for each Work activity revised. For revisions affecting the sequence of work, the Contractor shall provide a schedule diagram which compares the original sequence to the revised sequence of work. The Contractor shall provide the written narrative and schedule diagram for revisions two (2) working days in advance of the monthly schedule update meeting.
- C. Schedule revisions shall not be incorporated into any schedule update until the revisions have been reviewed by District. District may request further information and justification for schedule revisions and Contractor shall, within three (3) days, provide District with a complete written narrative response to District's request.
- D. If the Contractor's revision is still not accepted by District, and the Contractor disagrees with District's position, the Contractor has seven (7) calendar days from receipt of District's letter rejecting the revision to provide a written narrative providing full justification and explanation for the revision. The Contractor's failure to respond in writing within seven (7) calendar days of District's written rejection of a schedule revision shall be contractually interpreted as acceptance of District's position, and the Contractor waives its rights to subsequently dispute or file a claim regarding District's position.
- E. At District's discretion, the Contractor can be required to provide Subcontractor certifications of performance regarding proposed schedule revisions affecting said Subcontractors.

1.11 RECOVERY SCHEDULE

- A. If the Schedule Update shows a completion date twenty-one (21) calendar days beyond the Contract Completion Date, or individual milestone completion dates, the Contractor shall submit to District the proposed

revisions to recover the lost time within seven (7) calendar days. As part of this submittal, the Contractor shall provide a written narrative for each revision made to recapture the lost time. If the revisions include sequence changes, the Contractor shall provide a schedule diagram comparing the original sequence to the revised sequence of work.

- B. The revisions shall not be incorporated into any schedule update until the revisions have been reviewed by District.
- C. If the Contractor's revisions are not accepted by District, District and the Contractor shall follow the procedures in paragraph 1.09.C, 1.09.D and 1.09.E above.
- D. At District's discretion, the Contractor can be required to provide Subcontractor certifications for revisions affecting said Subcontractors.

1.12 TIME IMPACT EVALUATION ("TIE") FOR CHANGE ORDERS, AND OTHER DELAYS

- A. When Contractor is directed to proceed with changed Work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit within fourteen (14) calendar days from the Notice to Proceed a TIE which includes both a written narrative and a schedule diagram depicting how the changed Work affects other schedule activities. The schedule diagram shall show how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the changed Work in the schedule and how it impacts the current schedule-update critical path. The Contractor is also responsible for requesting time extensions based on the TIE's impact on the critical path. The diagram must be tied to the main sequence of schedule activities to enable District to evaluate the impact of changed Work to the scheduled critical path.
- B. Contractor shall be required to comply with the requirements of Paragraph 1.09.A for all types of delays such as, but not limited to, Contractor/Subcontractor delays, adverse weather delays, strikes, procurement delays, fabrication delays, etc.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the preparation of TIEs, and the process of incorporating them into the current schedule update. The Contractor shall provide District with four (4) copies of each TIE.
- D. Once agreement has been reached on a TIE, the Contract Time will be adjusted accordingly. If agreement is not reached on a TIE, the Contract Time may be extended in an amount District allows, and the Contractor may submit a claim for additional time claimed by contractor.

1.13 TIME EXTENSIONS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for requesting time extensions for time impacts that, in the opinion of the Contractor, impact the critical path of the current schedule update. Notice of time impacts shall be given in accord with the General Conditions.
- B. Where an event for which District is responsible impacts the projected Completion Date, the Contractor shall provide a written mitigation plan,

including a schedule diagram, which explains how (e.g., increase crew size, overtime, etc.) the impact can be mitigated. The Contractor shall also include a detailed cost breakdown of the labor, equipment, and material the Contractor would expend to mitigate District-caused time impact. The Contractor shall submit its mitigation plan to District within fourteen (14) calendar days from the date of discovery of the impact. The Contractor is responsible for the cost to prepare the mitigation plan.

- C. Failure to request time, provide TIE, or provide the required mitigation plan will result in Contractor waiving its right to a time extension and cost to mitigate the delay.
- D. No time will be granted under this Contract for cumulative effect of changes.
- E. District will not be obligated to consider any time extension request unless the Contractor complies with the requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Failure of the Contractor to perform in accordance with the current schedule update shall not be excused by submittal of time extension requests.
- G. If the Contractor does not submit a TIE within the required fourteen (14) calendar days for any issue, it is mutually agreed that the Contractor does not require a time extension for said issue.

1.14 SCHEDULE REPORTS

- A. Submit four (4) copies of the following reports with the Initial CPM Schedule, the Original CPM Schedule, and each monthly update.
- B. Required Reports:
 - (1) Two activity listing reports: one sorted by activity number and one by total Project Float. These reports shall also include each activity's early/late and actual start and finish dates, original and remaining duration, Project Float, responsibility code, and the logic relationship of activities.
 - (2) Cost report sorted by activity number including each activity's associated cost, percentage of Work accomplished, earned value- to date, previous payments, and amount earned for current update period.
 - (3) Schedule plots presenting time-scaled network diagram showing activities and their relationships with the controlling operations or critical path clearly highlighted.
 - (4) Cash flow report calculated by early start, late start, and indicating actual progress. Provide an exhibit depicting this information in graphic form.
 - (5) Planned versus actual resource (i.e., labor) histogram calculated by early start and late start.

C. Other Reports:

In addition to above reports, District may request, from month to month, any two of the following reports. Submit four (4) copies of all reports.

- (1) Activities by early start.
- (2) Activities by late start.
- (3) Activities grouped by Subcontractors or selected trades.
- (4) Activities with scheduled early start dates in a given time frame, such as fifteen (15) or thirty (30) day outlook.

D. Furnish District with report files on compact disks containing all schedule files for each report generated.

1.15 PROJECT STATUS REPORTING

A. In addition to submittal requirements for CPM scheduling identified in this Section, Contractor shall provide a monthly project status report (i.e., written narrative report) to be submitted in conjunction with each CPM Schedule as specified herein. Status reporting shall be in form specified below.

B. Contractor shall prepare monthly written narrative reports of status of Project for submission to District. Written status reports shall include:

- (1) Status of major Project components (percent (%) complete, amount of time ahead or behind schedule) and an explanation of how Project will be brought back on schedule if delays have occurred.
- (2) Progress made on critical activities indicated on CPM Schedule.
- (3) Explanations for any lack of work on critical path activities planned to be performed during last month.
- (4) Explanations for any schedule changes, including changes to logic or to activity durations.
- (5) List of critical activities scheduled to be performed next month.
- (6) Status of major material and equipment procurement.
- (7) Any delays encountered during reporting period.
- (8) Contractor shall provide printed report indicating actual versus planned resource loading for each trade and each activity. This report shall be provided on weekly and monthly basis.
 - (a) Actual resource shall be accumulated in field by Contractor, and shall be as noted on Contractor's daily reports. These reports will be basis for information provided in computer-generated monthly and weekly printed reports.

- (b) Contractor shall explain all variances and mitigation measures.
- (9) Contractor may include any other information pertinent to status of Project. Contractor shall include additional status information requested by District at no additional cost.
- (10) Status reports, and the information contained therein, shall not be construed as claims, notice of claims, notice of delay, or requests for changes or compensation.

1.16 WEEKLY SCHEDULE REPORT

At the Weekly Progress Meeting, the Contractor shall provide and present a time-scaled three (3) week look-ahead schedule that is based and correlated by activity number to the current schedule (i.e., Initial, Original CPM, or Schedule Update).

1.17 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

On a daily basis, Contractor shall submit a daily activity report to District for each workday, including weekends and holidays when worked. Contractor shall develop the daily construction reports on a computer-generated database capable of sorting daily Work, manpower, and man-hours by Contractor, Subcontractor, area, sub-area, and Change Order Work. Upon request of District, furnish computer disk of this data base. Obtain District's written approval of daily construction report data base format prior to implementation. Include in report:

- A. Project name and Project number.
- B. Contractor's name and address.
- C. Weather, temperature, and any unusual site conditions.
- D. Brief description and location of the day's scheduled activities and any special problems and accidents, including Work of Subcontractors. Descriptions shall be referenced to CPM scheduled activities.
- E. Worker quantities for its own Work force and for Subcontractors of any tier.
- F. Equipment, other than hand tools, utilized by Contractor and Subcontractors.

1.18 PERIODIC VERIFIED REPORTS

Contractor shall complete and verify construction reports on a form prescribed by the Division of the State Architect and file reports on the first day of February, May, August, and November during the preceding quarter year; at the completion of the Contract; at the completion of the Work; at the suspension of Work for a period of more than one (1) month; whenever the services of Contractor or any of Contractor's Subcontractors are terminated for any reason; and at any time a special verified report is required by the Division of the State Architect. Refer to section 4-336 and section 4-343 of Part 1, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Contractor's Submittals and Schedules, Drawings and Specifications;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Definitions:
 - (1) Shop Drawings and Product Data are as indicated in the General Conditions and include, but are not limited to, fabrication, erection, layout and setting drawings, formwork and falsework drawings, manufacturers' standard drawings, descriptive literature, catalogues, brochures, performance and test data, wiring and control diagrams. In addition, there are other drawings and descriptive data pertaining to materials, equipment, piping, duct and conduit systems, and methods of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and all positions conform to the requirement of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Drawings.
 - (2) "Manufactured" applies to standard units usually mass-produced; "fabricated" means specifically assembled or made out of selected materials to meet design requirements. Shop Drawings shall establish the actual detail of manufactured or fabricated items, indicated proper relation to adjoining work and amplify design details of mechanical and electrical equipment in proper relation to physical spaces in the structure.
 - (3) Manufacturer's Instructions: Where any item of Work is required by the Contract Documents to be furnished, installed, or performed, at a minimum, in accordance with a specified product manufacturer's instructions, the Contractor shall procure and distribute copies of these to the District, the Architect, and all other concerned parties and shall furnish, install, or perform the work, at a minimum, in accordance with those instructions.
- B. Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other items as specified, in accordance with the following requirements:
 - (1) Contractor shall submit all Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to the District, the Architect, the Project Inspector, and the Construction Manager.

- (2) Contractor shall comply with all time frames herein and in the General Conditions and, in any case, shall submit required information in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and action before ordering any materials or items represented by such Shop Drawings, Product Data, and/or Samples.
- (3) Contractor shall allow sufficient time so that no delay occurs due to required lead time in ordering or delivery of any item to the Site. Contractor shall be responsible for any delay in progress of Work due to its failure to observe these requirements.
- (4) Time for completion of Work shall not be extended on account of Contractor's failure to promptly submit Shop Drawings, Product Data, and/or Samples.
- (5) Reference numbers on Shop Drawings shall have Architectural and/or Engineering Contract Drawings reference numbers for details, sections, and "cuts" shown on Shop Drawings. These reference numbers shall be in addition to any numbering system that Contractor chooses to use or has adopted as standard.
- (6) When the magnitude or complexity of submittal material prevents a complete review within the stated time frame, Contractor shall make this submittal in increments to avoid extended delays.
- (7) Contractor shall certify on submittals for review that submittals conform to Contract requirements. Also certify that Contractor-furnished equipment can be installed in allocated space. In event of any variance, Contractor shall specifically state in transmittal and on Shop Drawings, portions vary and require approval of a substitute. Submittals shall not be used as a means of requesting a substitution.
- (8) Unless specified otherwise, sampling, preparation of samples, and tests shall be in accordance with the latest standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials.
- (9) Upon demand by Architect or District, Contractor shall submit samples of materials and/or articles for tests or examinations and consideration before Contractor incorporates same in Work. Contractor shall be solely responsible for delays due to sample(s) not being submitted in time to allow for tests. Acceptance or rejection will be expressed in writing. Work shall be equal to approved samples in every respect. Samples that are of value after testing will remain the property of Contractor.

C. Submittal Schedule:

- (1) Contractor shall prepare its proposed submittal schedule that is coordinated with the proposed construction schedule and submit both to the District within ten (10) days after the date of the Notice to Proceed. Contractor's proposed schedules shall become the Project Construction Schedule and the Project Submittal Schedule after each is approved by the District.

- (2) Contractor is responsible for all lost time should the initial submittal be rejected, marked "revise and resubmit", etc.
- (3) All Submittals shall be forwarded to the District by the date indicated on the approved Submittal Schedule, unless an earlier date is necessary to maintain the Construction Schedule, in which case those Submittals shall be forwarded to the District so as not to delay the Construction Schedule.
- (4) Contractor may be assessed \$100 a day for each day it is late in submitting a shop drawing or sample. No extensions of time will be granted to Trade Contractor or any Subcontractor because of its failure to have shop drawings and samples submitted in accordance with the Schedule.

1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS:

- A. Contractor shall submit one reproducible transparency and six (6) opaque reproductions. The District will review and return the reproducible copy and one (1) opaque reproduction to Contractor.
- B. Before commencing installation of any Work, the Contractor shall submit and receive approval of all drawings, descriptive data, and material list(s) as required to accomplish Work.
- C. Review of Shop Drawings is regarded as a service to assist Contractor and in all cases original Contract Documents shall take precedence as outlined under General Conditions.
- D. No claim for extra time or payment shall be based on work shown on Shop Drawings unless the claim is (1) noted on Contractor's transmittal letter accompanying Shop Drawings and (2) Contractor has complied with all applicable provisions of the General Conditions, including, without limitation, provisions regarding changes and payment, and all required written approvals.
- E. District shall not review Shop Drawings for quantities of materials or number of items supplied.
- F. District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawing will be general. District and/or Architect review does not relieve Contractor of responsibility for dimensions, accuracy, proper fitting, construction of Work, furnishing of materials, or Work required by Contract Documents and not indicated on Shop Drawings. The District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawings is not to be construed as approving departures from Contract Documents.
- G. Review of Shop Drawings and Schedules does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any aspect of those Drawings or Schedules that is a violation of local, County, State, or Federal laws, rules, ordinances, or rules and regulations of commissions, boards, or other authorities or utilities having jurisdiction.
- H. Before submitting Shop Drawings for review, Contractor shall check Shop Drawings of its subcontractors for accuracy, and confirm that all Work

contiguous with and having bearing on other work shown on Shop Drawings is accurately drawn and in conformance with Contract Documents.

- I. Submitted drawings and details must bear stamp of approval of Contractor:
 - (1) Stamp and signature shall clearly certify that Contractor has checked Shop Drawings for compliance with Drawings.
 - (2) If Contractor submits a Shop Drawing without an executed stamp of approval, or whenever it is evident (despite stamp) that Drawings have not been checked, the District and/or Architect will not consider them and will return them to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. In that event, it will be deemed that Contractor has not complied with this provision and Contractor shall bear risk of all delays to same extent as if it had not submitted any Shop Drawings or details.
- J. Submission of Shop Drawings (in either original submission or when resubmitted with correction) constitutes evidence that Contractor has checked all information thereon and that it accepts and is willing to perform Work as shown.
- K. Contractor shall pay for cost of any changes in construction due to improper checking and coordination. Contractor shall be responsible for all additional costs, including coordination. Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred by itself, the District, the Architect, the Project Inspector, the Construction Manager, any other Subcontractor or contractor, etc., due to improperly checked and/or coordination of submittals.
- L. Shop Drawings must clearly delineate the following information:
 - (1) Project name and address.
 - (2) Specification number and description.
 - (3) Architect's name and project number.
 - (4) Shop Drawing title, number, date, and scale.
 - (5) Names of Contractor, Subcontractor(s) and fabricator.
 - (6) Working and erection dimensions.
 - (7) Arrangements and sectional views.
 - (8) Necessary details, including complete information for making connections with other Work.
 - (9) Kinds of materials and finishes.
 - (10) Descriptive names of materials and equipment, classified item numbers, and locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed in the Work. Contractor shall use same reference identification(s) as shown on Contract Drawings.

- M. Contractor shall prepare composite drawings and installation layouts when required to solve tight field conditions.
- (1) Shop Drawings shall consist of dimensioned plans and elevations and must give complete information, particularly as to size and location of sleeves, inserts, attachments, openings, conduits, ducts, boxes, structural interferences, etc.
 - (2) Contractor shall coordinate these composite Shop Drawings and installation layouts in the field between itself and its Subcontractor(s) for proper relationship to the Work, the work of other trades, and the field conditions. The Contractor shall check and approve all submittal(s) before submitting them for final review.

1.04 PRODUCT DATA OR NON REPRODUCIBLE SUBMITTALS:

- A. Contractor shall submit manufacturer's printed literature in original form. Any fading type of reproduction will not be accepted. Contractor must submit a minimum of six (6) each, to the District. District shall return one (1) to the Contractor, who shall reproduce whatever additional copies it requires for distribution.
- B. Contractor shall submit six (6) copies of a complete list of all major items of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical equipment and materials in accordance with the approved Submittal Schedule, except as required earlier to comply with the approved Construction Schedule. Other items specified are to be submitted prior to commencing Work. Contractor shall submit items of like kind at one time in a neat and orderly manner. Partial lists will not be acceptable.
- C. Submittals shall include manufacturer's specifications, physical dimensions, and ratings of all equipment. Contractor shall furnish performance curves for all pumps and fans. Where printed literature describes items in addition to that item being submitted, submitted item shall be clearly marked on sheet and superfluous information shall be crossed out. If highlighting is used, Contractor shall mark all copies.
- D. Equipment submittals shall be complete and include space requirements, weight, electrical and mechanical requirements, performance data, and supplemental information that may be requested.
- E. Imported Materials Certification must be submitted at least ten (10) days before material is delivered.

1.05 SAMPLES:

- A. Contractor shall submit for approval Samples as required and within the time frame in the Contract Documents. Materials such as concrete, mortar, etc., which require on-site testing will be obtained from Project Site.
- B. Contractor shall submit four (4) samples except where greater or lesser number is specifically required by Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Specifications.

- (1) Samples must be of sufficient size and quality to clearly illustrate functional characteristics, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
 - (2) Samples must show full range of texture, color, and pattern.
- C. Contractor shall make all Submittals, unless it has authorized Subcontractor(s) to submit and Contractor has notified the District in writing to this effect.
- D. Samples to be shipped prepaid or hand-delivered to the District.
- E. Contractor shall mark samples to show name of Project, name of Contractor submitting, Contract number and segment of Work where representative Sample will be used, all applicable Specifications Sections and documents, Contract Drawing Number and detail, and ASTM or FS reference, if applicable.
- F. Contractor shall not deliver any material to Site prior to receipt of District's and/or Architect's completed written review and approval. Contractor shall furnish materials equal in every respect to approved Samples and execute Work in conformance therewith.
- G. District's and/or Architect's review, acceptance, and/or approval of Sample(s) will not preclude rejections of any material upon discovery of defects in same prior to final acceptance of completed Work.
- H. After a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted.
- I. Contractor shall prepare its Submittal Schedule and submit Samples of materials requiring laboratory tests to specified laboratory for testing not less than ninety (90) days before such materials are required to be used in Work.
- J. Samples which are rejected must be resubmitted promptly after notification of rejection and be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to other information required.
- K. Field Samples and Mock-Ups are to be removed by Contractor at District's direction:
 - (1) Size: As Specified.
 - (2) Furnish catalog numbers and similar data, as requested.

1.06 REVIEW AND RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The District will arrange for review of Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) by appropriate reviewer and return to Contractor as provided below within twenty-one (21) days after receipt or within twenty-one (21) days after receipt of all related information necessary for such review, whichever is later.
- B. One (1) copy of product or materials data will be returned to Contractor with the review status.

- C. Samples to be incorporated into the Work will be returned to Contractor, together with a written notice designating the Sample with the appropriate review status and indicating errors discovered on review, if any. Other Samples will not be returned, but the same notice will be given with respect thereto, and that notice shall be considered a return of the Sample.
- D. Contractor shall revise and resubmit any Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) as required by the reviewer. Such resubmittals will be reviewed and returned in the same manner as original Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s), within fourteen (14) days after receipt thereof or within fourteen (14) days after receipt of all related information necessary for such review. Such resubmittal shall not delay the Work.
- E. Contractor may proceed with any of the Work covered by Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) upon its return if designated as no exception taken, or revise as noted, provided the Contractor proceeds in accordance with the District and/or the Architect's notes and comments.
- F. Contractor shall not begin any of the work covered by a Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s), designated as revise and resubmit or rejected, until a revision or correction thereof has been reviewed and returned to Contractor.
- G. Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) designated as revise and resubmit or rejected and requiring resubmittal, shall be revised or corrected and resubmitted to the District no later than fourteen (14) days or a shorter period as required to comply with the approved Construction Schedule, after its return to Contractor.
- H. Neither the review nor the lack of review of any Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) shall waive any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, or relieve Contractor of any obligation thereunder.
- I. District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawings does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any errors that may exist. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of adequate connections and details and for satisfactory construction of all the Work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

SITE STANDARDS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including without limitation, Site Access, Conditions, and Regulations;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Drug-Free Workplace Certification;
- D. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification;
- E. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification;
- F. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF THE DISTRICT:

- A. Drug-Free Schools and Safety Requirements:
 - (1) All school sites and other District Facilities have been declared "Drug-Free Zones." No drugs, alcohol and/or smoking are allowed at any time in any buildings and/or grounds on District property. No students, staff, visitors, or contractors are to use drugs on these sites.
 - (2) Smoking and the use of tobacco products by all persons is prohibited on or in District property. District property includes school buildings, school grounds, school-owned vehicles and vehicles owned by others while on District property. Contractor shall post: "Non-Smoking Area" in a highly visible location in each work area, staging area, and parking area. Contractor may designate a smoking area outside of District property within the public right-of-way, provided that this area remains quiet and unobtrusive to adjacent neighbors. This smoking area is to be kept clean at all times.
 - (3) Contractor shall ensure that no alcohol, firearms, weapons, or controlled substances enter or are used at the Site. Contractor shall immediately remove from the Site and terminate the employment of any employee(s) found in violation of this provision.
- B. Language: Profanity or other unacceptable and/or loud language will not be tolerated, "Cat calls" or other derogatory language toward students, staff, volunteers, parents or public will not be allowed.

C. Disturbing the Peace (Noise and Lighting):

- (1) Contractor shall observe the noise ordinance of the Site at all times including, without limitation, all applicable local, city, and/or state laws, ordinances, and/or regulations regarding noise and allowable noise levels.
- (2) The use of radios, etc., shall be controlled to keep all sound at a level that cannot be heard beyond the immediate area of use. District reserves the right to prohibit the use of radios at the Site, except for mobile phones or other handheld communication radios.
- (3) If portable lights are used after dark, all light must be located so as not to direct light into neighboring property.

D. Traffic:

- (1) Driving on the Premises shall be limited to periods when students and public are not present. If driving or deliveries must be made during the school hours, two (2) or more ground guides shall lead the vehicle across the area of travel. In no case shall driving take place across playgrounds or other pedestrian paths during recess, lunch, and/or class period changes. The speed limit on-the Premises shall be five (5) miles per hour (maximum) or less if conditions require.
- (2) All paths of travel for deliveries, including without limitation, material, equipment, and supply deliveries, shall be reviewed and approved by District in advance. Any damage will be repaired to the pre-damaged condition by the Contractor.
- (3) District shall designate a construction entry to the Site. If Contractor requests, District determines it is required, and to the extent possible, District shall designate a staging area so as not to interfere with the normal functioning of school facilities. Location of gates and fencing shall be approved in advance with District and at Contractor's expense.
- (4) Parking areas shall be reviewed and approved by District in advance. No parking is to occur under the drip line of trees or in softscape areas that could otherwise be damaged.

- E. All of the above shall be observed and complied with by the Contractor and all workers on the Site. Failure to follow these directives could result in individual(s) being suspended or removed from the work force at the discretion of the District. The same rules and regulations shall apply equally to delivery personnel, inspectors, consultants, and other visitors to the Site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations and Work to Comply with All Applicable Laws and Regulations;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Quality Control.

1.02 DESCRIPTION:

This section covers the general requirements for regulatory requirements pertaining to the Work and is supplementary to all other regulatory requirements mentioned or referenced elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

1.03 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:

- A. All statutes, ordinances, laws, rules, codes, regulations, standards, and the lawful orders of all public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work, are hereby incorporated into these Contract Documents as if repeated in full herein and are intended to be included in any reference to Code or Building Code, unless otherwise specified, including, without limitation, the references in the list below. Contractor shall make available at the Site copies of all the listed documents applicable to the Work as the District and/or Architect may request, including, without limitation, applicable portions of the California Code of Regulations ("CCR").
 - (1) California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24, CCR.
 - (2) California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24, CCR; (International Building Code volumes 1-2 and California Amendments).
 - (3) California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24, CCR; (National Electrical Code and California Amendments).
 - (4) California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24, CCR; (Uniform Mechanical Code and California Amendments).
 - (5) California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CCR; (Uniform Plumbing Code and California Amendments).

- (6) California Fire Code (CFC), Part 9, Title 24, CCR; (International Fire Code and California Amendments).
- (7) California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen), Part 11, Title 24, CCR.
- (8) California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CCR.
- (9) State Fire Marshal Regulations, Public Safety, Title 19, CCR.
- (10) Partial List of Applicable National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards:
 - (a) NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler System.
 - (b) NFPA 14 - Standpipes Systems.
 - (c) NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical System
 - (d) NFPA 24 - Private Fire Mains.
 - (e) (California Amended) NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Codes.
 - (f) NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering System.
 - (g) NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems.
- (11) California Division of the State Architect interpretation of Regulations ("DSA IR"), including, without limitation:
 - (a) DSA IR A-6 — Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Processes.
 - (b) DSA IR A-7 — Project Inspector Certification and Approval.
 - (c) DSA IR A-8 — Project Inspector and Assistant Inspector Duties and Performance.
 - (d) DSA IR A-12 — Assistant Inspector Approval.
- (12) DSA Procedures ("DSA PR")
 - (a) DSA PR 13-01 – Construction Oversight Process
 - (b) DSA PR 13-02 – Project Certification Process

B. This Project shall be governed by applicable regulations, including, without limitation, the State of California's Administrative Regulations for the Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety (DSA/SS), Chapter 4, Part 1, Title 24, CCR, and the most current version on the date the bids are opened and as it pertains to school construction including, without limitation:

- (1) Test and testing laboratory per Section 4-335. District shall pay for the testing laboratory.
- (2) Special inspections per Section 4-333(c).
- (3) Deferred Approvals per section 4-317(g).
- (4) Verified reports per Sections 4-336 & 4-343(c).
- (5) Duties of the Architect & Engineers shall be per Sections 4-333(a) and 4-341.
- (6) Duties of the Contractor shall be per Section 4-343.
- (7) Duties of Project Inspector shall be per Section 4-334.
- (8) Addenda and Construction Change Documents per Section 4-338.

Contractor shall keep and make available all applicable parts of the most current version of Title 24 referred to in the plans and specifications at the Site during construction.

C. Items of deferred approval shall be clearly marked on the first sheet of the Architect's and/or Engineer's approved Drawings. All items later submitted for approval shall be per Title 24 requirements to the DSA.

- (1) Contractor shall submit the following to Architect for review and endorsement:
 - (a) Product information on proposed material/system supplier.
 - (b) Drawings, specifications, and calculations prepared, signed, and stamped by an architect or engineer licensed in the State of California for that portion of the Work.
 - (c) All other requirements as may be required by DSA.
- (2) Cost of preparing and submitting documentation per DSA Deferred Approval requirements including required modifications to Drawings and Specifications, whether or not indicated in the Contract Documents, shall be borne by Contractor.
- (3) Contractor shall not begin fabrication and installation of deferred approval items without first obtaining DSA approval of Drawings and Specifications.
- (4) Schedule of Work Subject to DSA Deferred Approval: Window wall systems exceeding 10 feet in span.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions including without limitation, Definitions;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 DOCUMENT INCLUDES:

- A. Abbreviations used throughout the Contract Documents.
- B. Reference to a technical society, organization, or body is by abbreviation, as follows:

1.	AA	The Aluminum Association
2.	AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
3.	ABPA	Acoustical and Board Products Association
4.	ACI	American Concrete Institute
5.	AGA	American Gas Association
6.	AGC	Associated General Contractors of America
7.	AHC	Architectural Hardware Consultant
8.	AHRI	Air Conditioning, Heating, Refrigeration Institute
9.	AI	Asphalt Institute
10.	AIA	American Institute of Architects
11.	AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
12.	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
13.	AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
14.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
15.	APA	APA – The Engineered Wood Association
16.	ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
17.	ASSE	American Society of Civil Engineers
18.	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
19.	ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials
20.	AWPA	American Wood Protection Association
21.	AWPI	American Wood preservers Institute
22.	AWS	American Welding Society
23.	AWSC	American Welding Society Code
24.	AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
25.	AWWA	American Water Works Association
26.	BIA	The Brick Industry Association
27.	CCR	California Code of Regulations

28.	CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
29.	CRA	California Redwood Association
30.	CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
31.	CS	Commercial Standards
32.	CSI	Construction Specifications Institute
33.	CTI	Cooling Technology Institute
34.	FGIA	Fenestration and Glazing Industry Alliance
35.	FGMA	Flat Glass Manufacturer's Association
36.	FIA	Factory Insurance Association
37.	FM	Factory Mutual Global
38.	FS/FED SPEC	Federal Specification
39.	FTI	Facing Title Institute
40.	GA	Gypsum Association
41.	IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
42.	ICC	International Code Council
43.	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
44.	IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
45.	MCAC	Mason Contractors Association of California
46.	MIMA	Mineral Wool Insulation Manufacturers Association
47.	MLMA	Metal Lath Manufacturers Association
48.	MS/MIL SPEC	Military Specifications
49.	NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
50.	NBHA	National Builders Hardware Association
51.	NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
52.	NCSEA	National Council of Structural Engineers Associations
53.	NEC	National Electrical Code
54.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
55.	NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
56.	NSI	Natural Stone Institute
57.	NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association
58.	ORS	Office of Regulatory Services (California)
59.	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
60.	PCI	Precast Concrete Institute
61.	PCA	Portland Cement Association
62.	PCA	Painting Contractors Association
63.	PDI	Plumbing Drainage Institute
64.	PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute
65.	PG&E	Pacific Gas & Electric Company
66.	PS	Product Standards
67.	SDI	Steel Door Institute; Steel Deck Institute
68.	SJI	Steel Joist Institute
69.	SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings
70.	TCNA	Tile Council of North America
71.	TPI	Truss Plate Institute
72.	UBC	Uniform Building Code
73.	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Code
74.	UMC	Uniform Mechanical Code

75.	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
76.	VI	Vermiculite Institute
77.	WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
78.	WDMA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association
79.	WEUSER	Western Electric Utilities Service Engineering Requirements
80.	WIC	Woodwork Institute of California

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

DEFINITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions including without limitation, Definitions;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, Contractor shall comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified in the Contract Documents, or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Contractor shall conform to current reference standard publication date in effect on the date of bid opening.
- C. Contractor shall obtain copies of standards unless specifically required not to by the Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor shall maintain a copy of all standards at jobsite during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific Work, until final completion, unless specifically required not to by the Contract Documents.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, Contractor shall request clarification from the District and/or the Architect before proceeding.
- F. The contractual relationship of the parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the contractual relationship as indicated in the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any referenced document.
- G. Governing Codes shall be as shown in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Specifications.

END OF DOCUMENT

REFERENCES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SCHEDULE OF REFERENCES:**

The following information is intended only for the general assistance of the Contractor, and the District does not represent that all of the information is current. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify the correct information for each of the entities listed.

AA	The Aluminum Association 1400 Crystal Drive, Suite 430 Arlington, VA 22202 www.aluminum.org	703/358-2960
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council 2401 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Suite 330 Washington, DC 20037 www.aabc.com	202/737-0202
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 555 12th St. NW - Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20004 www.transportation.org	202/624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists P.O. Box 12215 One Davis Drive Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 2215 www.aatcc.org	919/549-8141
ACA	American Coatings Association 901 New York Ave., NW, Suite 300 West Washington DC, 20001 www.paint.org	202/462-6272
ACI	American Concrete Institute 38800 Country Club Dr. Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439 www.concrete.org	248/848-3800
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association 5605 N. MacArthur Blvd., Suite 340 Irving, TX 75038 www.concrete-pipe.org	972/506-7216

ADC	Air Duct Council 1901 N. Roselle Road, Suite 800 Schaumburg, Illinois 60195 www.flexibleduct.org	847/706-6750
AF&PA	American Forest and Paper Association 1101 K Street, NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20005 www.afandpa.org	202/463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association 400 North Capitol Street, NW, Suite 450 Washington, DC 20001 www.aga.org	202/824-7000
AGC	Associate General Contractors of America 2300 Wilson Blvd., Suite 300 Arlington, VA 22201 www.agc.org	703/548-3118
AHA	American Hardboard Association 1210 West Northwest Highway Palatine, IL 60067 domensino.com/AHA/default.htm	847/934-880
AI	Asphalt Institute 2696 Research Park Drive Lexington, KY 40511-8480 www.asphaltinstitute.org	859/288-4960
AIA	The American Institute of Architects 1735 New York Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006-5292 www.aia.org	202/626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction 130 East Randolph Street Suite 2000 Chicago, IL 60601 www.aisc.org	312.670.2400
AIA	American Insurance Association (formerly the National Board of Fire Underwriters) 555 12th St, NW, Suite 550 Washington DC 20004 www.aiadc.org	800/242-3837
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 25 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Suite 800 Washington, DC 20001 www.steel.org	202/452.7100

AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction 1010 South 336th Street, #210 Federal Way, WA 98003-7394 www.aitc-glulam.org	253/835.3344
ALI	Associated Laboratories, Inc. P.O. Box 152837 Dallas, TX 75315 www.assoc-labs.com	214/565-0593
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee, Inc. 7470 New Technology Way, Suite F Frederick, MD 21703 www.alsc.org	301/972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. 30 W. University Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 www.amca.org	847/394-0150
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association (now AmericanHort) 2130 Stella Court Columbus, OH 43215 www.americanhort.org	202/789-2900
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 1899 L Street, NW, 11th Floor Washington, DC, 20036 www.ansi.org	202/293.8020
APA	APA-The Engineered Wood Association 7011 S. 19th Street Tacoma, WA 98466-5333 www.apawood.org	253/565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association 325 John Know Rd, Ste L103 Tallahassee, FL 32303 www.archprecast.org	850/205.5637
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (now Air- Conditioning, Heating, & Refrigeration Institute) 2311 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400 Arlington, VA 22201 www.ahrinet.org	703/524-8800

ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association Public Information Department 529 14th Street, NW Suite 1280 Washington, DC 20045 www.asphaltroofing.org	202/591-2490
ASA	The Acoustical Society of America Suite 300 1305 Walt Whitman Road Melville, NY 11747-4300 https://acousticalsociety.org/	516/576-2360
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers 1801 Alexander Bell Drive Reston, VA 20191 www.asce.org	800/548-2723 703/295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers 180 Technology Parkway Peachtree Corners, GA 30092 www.ashrae.org	800/527-4723 404/636-8400
ASLA	American Society of Landscape Architects 636 Eye Street, NW Washington, DC 20001-3736 www.asla.org	202/898-2444
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers Two Park Avenue New York, NY 10016-5990 www.asme.org	800/834-2763
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers 6400 Shafer Court, Suite 350 Rosemont, IL 60018 http://aspe.org	847/296-0002
ASQ	American Society for Quality P.O. Box 3005 Milwaukee, WI 53201-3005 or 600 North Plankinton Avenue Milwaukee, WI 53203 http://asq.org	800/248-1946 414/272-8575
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering 18927 Hickory Creek Dr., Suite 220 Mokena, IL 60448 www.asse-plumbing.org	708/995-3019

ASTM	ASTM International 100 Barr Harbor Drive PO Box C700 West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 www.astm.org	610/832-9500
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry 513 West Broad Street, Suite 210 Falls Church, VA 22046 www.awci.org	703/538-1600
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association P.O. Box 361784 Birmingham, AL 35236-1784 www.awpa.com	205/733-4077
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute 2750 Prosperity Ave. Suite 550 Fairfax, VA 22031-4312 www.arcat.com	800/356-AWPI 703/204-0500
AWS	American Welding Society 8669 NW 36 Street, Suite 130 Miami, Florida 33166 www.aws.org	800/443-9353 305/443-9353
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120 Potomac Falls, VA 20165-5874 www.awinet.org	571/323-3636
AWWA	American Water Works Association 6666 West Quincy Avenue Denver, CO 80235 www.awwa.org	800/926-7337 303/794 7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association 355 Lexington Avenue, 15th floor New York, NY 10017 www.buildershardware.com	212/297-2122
BIA	The Brick Industry Association 12007 Sunrise Valley Drive, Suite 430 Reston, VA 20191 www.gobrick.com	703/620-0010
CGA	Compressed Gas Association 8484 Westpark Drive, Suite 220 McLean VA 22102 www.cganet.com	703/788-2700

CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association 1010 Jorie Blvd, Suite 30 Oak Brook, IL 60523 www.cisca.org	630/584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute 2401 Fieldcrest Dr. Mundelein, IL 60060 www.cispi.org	224/864-2910
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute 10015 Old Columbia Road, Suite B-215 Columbia, MD 21046 chainlinkinfo.org	301/596-2583
CPA	Composite Panel Association 19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306 Leesburg, VA 20176 www.compositepanel.org	703/724-1128
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission 4330 East West Highway Bethesda, MD 20814 www.cpsc.gov	800/638-2772
CRA	California Redwood Association 818 Grayson Road, Suite 201 Pleasant Hill, CA 94523 www.calredwood.org	925/935-1499
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute 100 S. Hamilton Street Dalton, Georgia 30722-2048 www.carpet-rug.org	706/278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 N. Plum Grove Road Schaumburg, IL 60173 4758 www.crsi.org	847/517-1200
CSI	The Construction Specifications Institute 123 North Pitt St, Ste 450 Alexandria VA 22314 www.csinet.org	800/689-2900
CTIOA	Ceramic Tile Institute of America 12061 Jefferson Blvd. Culver City, CA 90230-6219 www.ctioa.org	310/574-7800

DHA	Decorative Hardwoods Association (formerly Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association) 42777 Trade West Dr. Sterling, VA 20166 https://www.decorativehardwoods.org/	703/435-2900
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute (formerly National Builders Hardware Association) 2001 K Street NW, 3rd Floor North Washington, DC 20006 www.dhi.org	202/367-1134
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association P.O. Box 190306 Birmingham, AL 35219 www.dipra.org	205/402-8700
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce 1401 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, D.C. 20230 www.commerce.gov	202/482-2000
DOT	U.S. Department of Transportation 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE Washington, DC 20590 www.dot.gov	855/368-4200
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. 25 North Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591 www.ejma.org	914/332-0040
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency Ariel Rios Building 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20460 www.epa.gov	202/272-0167
FCICA	Floor Covering Installation Contractors Association 800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg. C, Suite 312 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137 www.fcica.com	630/672-3702
FGIA	Fenestration and Glazing Industry Alliance 1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250 Schaumburg, IL 60173 www.aamanet.org	847/303-5664

FM Global	Factory Mutual Insurance Company Amy Daley Global Practice Leader – Education, Public Entities, Health Care FM Global 270 Central Avenue Johnston, RI 02919-4949 www.fmglobal.com	401/275-3000 401/275-3029
FS	General Services Administration (GSA) Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Suite 8100 Washington, DC 20407 www.gsa.gov	202/619-8925
GA	The Gypsum Association 962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620 Silver Spring, MD 20910 www.gypsum.org	301/277-8686
GANA	Glass Association of North America 1945 Old Gallows Road Suite 750 Vienna, VA 22182 www.glasswebsite.com	866/342-5642 Ext 127
HMA	Hardwood Manufacturers Association 665 Rodi Road, Suite 305 Pittsburgh, PA 15235 http://hmamembers.org	412/244-0440
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (formerly the Western Plumbing Officials Association) 4755 E. Philadelphia St. Ontario, CA 91761 www.iapmo.org	909/472-4100
ICC	International Code Council 500 New Jersey Avenue, NW, 6th Floor Washington, DC 20001 www.iccsafe.org	888/422-7233
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 3 Park Avenue, 17th Floor New York, NY 10016-5997 www.ieee.org	212/419-7900

IES	Illuminating Engineering Society 120 Wall Street, Floor 17 New York, NY 10005-4001 www.ies.org	212/248-5000
ITRK	Intertek Testing Services 3933 US Route 11 Cortland, NY 13045 www.intertek.com	607/753-6711
MCAA	Mechanical Contractors Association of America 1385 Piccard Drive Rockville, MD 20850 www.mcaa.org	301/869-5800
MMPA (formerly WMMPA)	Moulding & Millwork Producers Association (formerly Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association) 507 First Street Woodland, CA 95695 www.wmmpa.com	530/661-9591 800/550-7889
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry 127 Park Street, NE Vienna, VA 22180-4602 http://mss-hq.org	703/281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers 800 Roosevelt Rd. Bldg. C, Suite 312 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137 www.naamm.org	630/942-6591
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association 11 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 103 Alexandria, VA 22314 www.naima.org	703/684-0084
NALP	National Association of Landscape Professionals (formerly Professional Landcare Network) 12500 Fair Lakes Circle, Suite 200 Fairfax, VA 22033 https://www.landscapeprofessionals.org/	703/736-9666
NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Association 6406 Ivy Lane, Suite 350 Greenbelt, MD USA 20770-1441 www.asphaltpavement.org	888/468-6499 301/731-4748

NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association 14070 Proton Road, Suite 100 LB9 Dallas, TX 75244 www.ncspa.org	972/850-1907
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association 13750 Sunrise Valley Drive Herndon, VA 20171-4662 www.ncma.org	703/713-1900
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau 8575 Grovemont Circle Gaithersburg, MD 20877 www.nebb.org	301/977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association 1201 Pennsylvania Ave. NW Washington, D.C., 20004 www.necanet.org	202/991-6300
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association 1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1752 Rosslyn, Virginia 22209 www.nema.org	703/841-3200
NEII	National Elevator Industry, Inc. 5537 SW Urish Road Topeka, KS 66610 https://nationalelevatorindustry.org/	703/589-9985
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Park Quincy, Massachusetts USA 02169-7471 www.nfpa.org	617/770-3000
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association PO Box 34518 Memphis, TN 38184 www.nhla.com	901/377-1818
NIA	National Insulation Association 516 Herndon Pkwy., Ste. D Herndon, VA 20170 www.insulation.org	703/464-6422
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association 10255 W. Higgins Road, Suite 600 Rosemont, IL 60018-5607 www.nrca.net	847/299-9070

NSF	NSF International 789 N. Dixboro Road Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140, USA www.nsf.org	800/673-6275 734/769-8010
NSI	Natural Stone Institute (formerly Marble Institute of America) 380 E. Lorain St. Oberlin, OH 44074 https://www.naturalstoneinstitute.org/	440/250-9222
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association PO Box 2605 Fredericksburg, TX 78624 www.ntma.com	800/323-9736
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety & Health Administration 200 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, D.C. 20210 www.osha.gov	800/321-OSHA (6742)
PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Road Skokie, IL 60077 or 200 Massachusetts Ave NW, Suite 200 Washington, D.C. 20001 www.cement.org	847/966-6200 202/408-9494
PCA	Painting Contractors Association (formerly Painting and Decorating Contractors of America) 2316 Millpark Drive Maryland Heights, MO https://www.pcapainted.org/	800/322-7322
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute 8770 W. Bryn Mawr Ave., Suite 1150 Chicago, IL 60631 www.pci.org	312/786-0300
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute 800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300 North Andover, MA 01845 http://pdionline.org	978/557-0720 800/589-8956

PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. P.O. Box 920220 Norcross, GA 30010 www.porcelainenamel.com	770/676-9366
PG&E	Pacific Gas & Electric Company www.pge.com	800/743-5000
PLIB	Pacific Lumber Inspection Bureau (formerly West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau) 1010 South 336th Street #210 Federal Way, WA 98003-7394 https://www.plib.org/	253/835-3344
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute 115 Broad Street, Suite 201 La Grange GA 30240 www.rfci.com	706/882-3833
SDI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 426 Glenshaw, PA 15116 www.sdi.org	412/487-3325
SDI	Steel Door Institute 30200 Detroit Road Westlake, Ohio 44145 www.steeldoor.org	440/899-0010
SJI	Steel Joist Institute 140 West Evans Street Suite 203 Florence, SC 29501 http://steeljoist.org	843/407-4091
SMA	Stucco Manufacturers Association 5753 E Santa Ana Cyn Rd, #G-156 Anaheim, CA 92807 www.stuccomfgassoc.com	714/473-9579
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association 4201 Lafayette Center Drive Chantilly, Virginia 20151-1219 www.smacna.org	703/803-2980
SPI	SPI: The Plastics Industry Trade Association, Inc. 1425 K St. NW, Suite 500 Washington, DC 20005 www.plasticsindustry.org	202/974-5200

SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) 800 Trumbull Drive Pittsburgh, PA 15205 www.sspc.org	412/281-2331 877/281-7772
TCA	The Tile Council of North America 100 Clemson Research Blvd. Anderson, SC 29625 www.tcnatile.com	864/646-8453
TPI	Truss Plate Institute 2670 Crain Highway, Ste. 203 Waldorf, MD 20601 www.tpinst.org	240/587-5582
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International 444 E. Roosevelt Road #346 Lombard, IL 60148 www.turfgrasssod.org	800/405-8873 847/649-5555
TCIA	Tree Care Industry Association (formerly the National Arborist Association) 670 N Commercial Street Suite #201 Manchester, NH 03101 www.tcia.org	800/733-2622
TVI	The Vermiculite Institute c/o The Schundler Company 10 Central Street Nahant, MA 01908 www.vermiculiteinstitute.org	732/287-2244
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062-2096 www.ul.com	847/272-8800 877/854-3577
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association 201 E. John Carpenter Freeway, Suite 750 Irving, TX 75062 www.uni-bell.org	972/243-3902
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture 1400 Independence Ave., S.W. Washington, DC 20250 www.usda.gov	202/720-2791

WA	Wallcoverings Association 35 E Wacker Dr Suite 850 Chicago, IL 60601 www.wallcoverings.org	312/224-2574
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association 355 Lexington Avenue 15th Floor New York, New York 10017 www.wcmanet.org	212/297-2122
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association 330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000 Chicago, IL 60611 or 2001 K Street NW, 3rd Floor North Washington, D.C. 20006 www.wdma.com	312/321-6802 202/367-1157
WI	Woodwork Institute 1455 Response Road, Suite 110 Sacramento, CA 95815 www.wicnet.org	916/372-9943
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute 942 Main Street Hartford, CT 06103 www.wirereinforcementinstitute.org	860/240-9545
WWCA	Western Wall & Ceiling Contractors Association 1910 N. Lime St. Orange, California 92865 www.wwcca.org	714/221-5520
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association (formerly Redwood Inspection Service) 1500 SW First Ave., STE 870 Portland, OR 97201 www.wwpa.org	503/224-3930

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Purchase of Materials and Equipment;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Imported Materials Certification.

1.02 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Only items approved by the District and/or Design Professional shall be used.
- B. Contractor shall submit lists of products and other product information in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the provisions regarding the submittals.

1.03 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT COLORS

- A. The District and/or Architect will provide a schedule of colors.
- B. No individual color selections will be made until after approval of all pertinent materials and equipment and after receipt of appropriate samples in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the provisions regarding the submittals.
- C. Contractor shall request priority in writing for any item requiring advance ordering to maintain the approved Construction Schedule.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall deliver manufactured materials in original packages, containers, or bundles (with seals unbroken), bearing name or identification mark of manufacturer.
- B. Contractor shall deliver fabrications in as large assemblies as practicable; where specified as shop-primed or shop-finished, package or crate as required to preserve such priming or finish intact and free from abrasion.
- C. Contractor shall store materials in such a manner as necessary to properly protect them from damage. Materials or equipment damaged by handling, weather, dirt, or from any other cause will not be accepted.

- D. Materials are not acceptable that have been warehoused for long periods of time, stored or transported in improper environment, improperly packaged, inadequately labeled, poorly protected, excessively shipped, deviated from normal distribution pattern, or reassembled.
- E. Contractor shall store material so as to cause no obstructions of sidewalks, roadways, access to the Site or buildings, and underground services. Contractor shall protect material and equipment furnished under Contract.
- F. Contractor may store materials on Site with prior written approval by the District, all material shall remain under Contractor's control and Contractor shall remain liable for any damage to the materials. Should the Project Site not have storage area available, the Contractor shall provide for off-site storage at a bonded warehouse and with appropriate insurance coverage at no cost to District.
- G. When any room in Project is used as a shop or storeroom, the Contractor shall be responsible for any repairs, patching, or cleaning necessary due to that use. Location of storage space shall be subject to prior written approval by District.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers listed in various sections of Contract Documents are names of those manufacturers that are believed to be capable of supplying one or more of items specified therein.
- B. The listing of a manufacturer does not imply that every product of that manufacturer is acceptable as meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.

2.02 FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

Contractor shall provide, install, maintain, and operate a complete and adequate facility for handling, the execution, disposal, and distribution of material and equipment as required for proper and timely performance of Work connected with Contract.

2.03 MATERIAL REFERENCE STANDARDS

Where material is specified solely by reference to "standard specifications" and if requested by District, Contractor shall submit for review data on actual material proposed to be incorporated into Work of Contract listing name and address of vendor, manufacturer, or producer, and trade or brand names of those materials, and data substantiating compliance with standard specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Where not more specifically described in any other Contract Documents, workmanship shall conform to methods and operations of best standards and accepted practices of trade or trades involved and shall include items of fabrication, construction, or installation regularly furnished or required for completion (including finish and for successful operation, as intended).
- B. Work shall be executed by tradespersons skilled in their respective lines of Work. When completed, parts shall have been durably and substantially built and present a neat appearance.

3.02 COORDINATION

- A. Contractor shall coordinate installation of Work so as to not interfere with installation of others. Adjustment or rework because of Contractor's failure to coordinate will be at no additional cost to District.
- B. Contractor shall examine in-place work for readiness, completeness, fitness to be concealed or to receive other work, and in compliance with Contract Documents. Concealing or covering Work constitutes acceptance of additional cost which will result should in-place Work be found unsuitable for receiving other Work or otherwise deviating from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.03 COMPLETENESS

Contractor shall provide all portions of the Work, unless clearly stated otherwise, installed complete and operational with all elements, accessories, anchorages, utility connections, etc., in manner to assure well-balanced performance, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and by Contract Documents. For example, electric water coolers require water, electricity, and drain services; roof drains require drain system; sinks fit within countertop, etc. Terms such as "installed complete," "operable condition," "for use intended," "connected to all utilities," "terminate with proper cap," "adequately anchored," "patch and refinish," "to match similar," should be assumed to apply in all cases, except where completeness of functional or operable condition is specifically stated as not required.

3.04 APPROVED INSTALLER OR APPLICATOR

Installation by a manufacturer's approved installer or applicator is an understood part of Specifications and only approved installer or applicator is to provide on-site Work where specified manufacturer has on-going program of approving (i.e. certifying, bonding, re-warranting) installers or applicators. Newly established relationships between a manufacturer and an installer or applicator who does not have other approved applicator work in progress or completed is not approved for this Project.

3.05 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

All installations shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations and specific written directions of manufacturer's representative. Should Contract Documents differ from recommendations of manufacturer or directions of his representative, Contractor shall analyze differences, make recommendations to the District and the Architect in writing, and shall not proceed until interpretation or clarification has been issued by the District and/or the Architect.

END OF DOCUMENT

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Inspector, Inspections and Tests, Uncovering of Work and Non-conforming of Work and Correction of Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 RELATED CODES:

- A. The Work is governed by requirements of Title 24, California Code of Regulations ("CCR"), and the Contractor shall keep a copy of these available at the job Site for ready reference during construction.
- B. The Division of the State Architect ("DSA") shall be notified at or before the start of construction.

1.03 OBSERVATION AND SUPERVISION:

- A. The District and Architect or their appointed representatives will review the Work and the Contractor shall provide facilities and access to the Work at all times as required to facilitate this review. Administration by the Architect and any consulting Structural Engineer will be in accordance with applicable regulations, including, without limitation, CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-341.
- B. One or more Project Inspector(s) approved by DSA and employed by or in contract with the District, referred to hereinafter as the "Project Inspector", will observe the work in accordance with CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Sections 4-333(b) and 4-342:
 - (1) The Project Inspector and Special Inspector(s) shall have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress for ascertaining that the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents and all applicable code sections. The Contractor shall provide facilities and operation of equipment as needed, and access as required and shall provide assistance for sampling or measuring materials.
 - (2) The Project Inspector will notify the District and Architect and call the attention of the Contractor to any observed failure of Work or material to conform to Contract Documents.
 - (3) The Project Inspector shall observe and monitor all testing and inspection activities required.

The Contractor shall conform with all applicable laws as indicated in the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, to CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-343. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work and maintain a competent superintendent on the job who is authorized to act in all matters pertaining to the Work. The Contractor's superintendent shall also inspect all materials, as they arrive, for compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall reject defective Work or materials immediately upon delivery or failure of the Work or material to comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit verified reports as indicated in the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Specifications and as required by Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-336.

1.04 TESTING AGENCIES:

- A. Testing agencies and tests shall be in conformance with the General Documents and the requirements of Part 1, Title 24, Section 4- 335.
- B. Testing and inspection in connection with earthwork shall be under the direction of the District's consulting soils engineer, if any, referred to hereinafter as the "Soils Engineer."
- C. Testing and inspection of construction materials and workmanship shall be performed by a qualified laboratory, referred to hereinafter as the "Testing Laboratory." The Testing Laboratory shall be under direction of an engineer registered in the State of California, shall conform to requirements of ASTM E329, and shall be employed by or in contract with the District.

1.05 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS:

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the District and Project Inspector of all required tests and inspections. Contractor shall notify the District and Project Inspector at least seventy-two hours (72) hours in advance of performing any Work requiring testing or inspection.
- B. The Contractor shall provide access to Work to be tested and furnish incidental labor, equipment, and facilities to facilitate all inspections and tests.
- C. The District will pay for first inspections and tests required by the "CCR", and other inspections or tests that the District and/or the Architect may direct to have made, including the following principal items:
 - (1) Tests and observations for earthwork and paving.
 - (2) Tests for concrete mix designs, including tests of trial batches.
 - (3) Tests and inspections for structural steel work.
 - (4) Field tests for framing lumber moisture content.
 - (5) Additional tests directed by the District that establish that materials and installation comply with the Contract Documents.
 - (6) Tests and observations of welding and expansion anchors.

- D. The District may at its discretion, pay and then back charge the Contractor for:
 - (1) Retests or reinspections, if required, and tests or inspections required due to Contractor error or lack of required identifications of material.
 - (2) Uncovering of work in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - (3) Testing done on weekends, holidays, and overtime will be chargeable to the Contractor for the overtime portion.
 - (4) Testing done off Site.
- E. Testing and inspection reports and certifications:
 - (1) If initially received by Contractor, Contractor shall provide to each of the following a copy of the agency or laboratory report of each test or inspection or certification.
 - (a) The District;
 - (b) The Construction Manager, if any;
 - (c) The Architect;
 - (d) The Consulting Engineer, if any;
 - (e) Other engineers on the Project, as appropriate;
 - (f) The Project Inspector; and
 - (g) The Contractor.
 - (2) When the test or inspection is one required by the CCR, a copy of the report shall also be provided to the DSA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TYPE OF TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Testing and inspection shall be in accordance with DSA Form 103 (or current version)
- B. Slump Test
ASTM C 143
- C. Concrete Tests

Testing agency shall test concrete used in the work per the following paragraphs:

- (1) Compressive Strength:

- (a) Minimum number of tests required: One (1) set of three (3) cylinders for each 100 cubic yards (Sec. 2604(h) 01) of concrete or major fraction thereof, placed in one (1) day. See Title 24, Section 2605(g).
- (b) Two cylinders of each set shall be tested at twenty-eight (28) days. One (1) cylinder shall be held in reserve and tested only when directed by the Architect or District.
- (c) Concrete shall test the minimum ultimate compressive strength in twenty-eight 28 days, as specified on the structural drawings.
- (d) In the event that the twenty-eight (28) day test falls below the minimum specified strength, the effective concrete in place shall be tested by taking cores in accordance with UBC Standard No. 26-13 and tested as required for cylinders.
- (e) In the event that the test on core specimens falls below the minimum specified strength, the concrete will be deemed defective and shall be removed and replaced upon such direction of the Architect, and in a manner acceptable to the Division of the State Architect.

D. Reinforcing, Steel

E. Structural Steel Per Title 24 and as noted:

- (1) Material: Steel per Table in Title 24, Section 2712.
- (2) Qualification of Welders (UBC Std. 27-6).
- (3) Shop fabrication (Section 2712(d). Structural steel only).
- (4) Shop and field welding (Section 2712(e)).

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Site Standards; and
- D. Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES:

- A. Electric Power and Lighting:
 - (1) Contractor will pay for power during the course of the Work. To the extent power is available in the building(s) or on the Site, Contractor may use the District's existing utilities by making prearranged payments to the District for the utilities used by Contractor and all Subcontractors. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary facilities required to deliver that power service from its existing location in the building(s) or on the Site to point of intended use.
 - (2) Contractor shall verify characteristics of power available in building(s) or on the Site. Contractor shall take all actions required to make modifications where power of higher voltage or different phases of current are required. Contractor shall be fully responsible for providing that service and shall pay all costs required therefor.
 - (3) Contractor shall furnish, wire for, install, and maintain temporary electrical lights wherever it is necessary to provide illumination for the proper performance and/or observation of the Work: a minimum of 20 foot-candles for rough work and 50 foot-candles for finish work.
 - (4) Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining existing lighting levels in the project vicinity should temporary outages or service interruptions occur.
- B. Heat and Ventilation:
 - (1) Contractor shall provide temporary heat to maintain environmental conditions to facilitate progress of the Work, to meet specified minimum conditions for the installation and curing of materials, and to

protect materials and finishes from damage due to improper temperature and humidity conditions. Portable heaters shall be standard units complete with controls.

- (2) Contractor shall provide forced ventilation and dehumidification, as required, of enclosed areas for proper installation and curing of materials, to disperse humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors, and gases.
- (3) Contractor shall pay the costs of installation, maintenance, operation, and removal of temporary heat and ventilation, including costs for fuel consumed, required for the performance of the Work.

C. Water:

- (1) Contractor shall pay for water used during the course of the Work. Contractor shall coordinate and pay for installation or use of water meter in compliance with local water agency requirements. To the extent water is then available in the building(s) or on the Site, Contractor may use the District's existing utilities by making prearranged payments to the District for the utilities used by Contractor and all Subcontractors. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary facilities required to deliver such utility service from its existing location in the building(s), on the Site, or other location approved by the local water agency, to point of intended use.
- (2) Contractor shall use backflow preventers on water lines at point of connection to District's water supply. Backflow preventers shall comply with requirements of Uniform Plumbing Code.
- (3) Contractor shall make potable water available for human consumption.

D. Sanitary Facilities:

- (1) Contractor shall provide sanitary temporary facilities in no fewer numbers than required by law and such additional facilities as may be directed by the Inspector for the use of all workers. The facilities shall be maintained in a sanitary condition at all times and shall be left at the Site until removal is directed by the Inspector or Contractor completes all other work at the Site.
- (2) Use of toilet facilities in the Work under construction shall not be permitted except by consent of the Inspector and the District.

E. Telephone Service:

- (1) Contractor shall arrange with local telephone service company for telephone service as required for the performance of the Work. Contractor shall, at a minimum, provide in its field office one line for telephone and one line for fax machine.
- (2) Contractor shall pay the costs for telephone and fax lines installation, maintenance, service, and removal.

F. Fire Protection:

- (1) Contractor shall provide and maintain fire extinguishers and other equipment for fire protection. Such equipment shall be designated for use for fire protection only and shall comply with all requirements of the California Fire, State Fire Marshall and/or its designee.
- (2) Where on-site welding and burning of steel is unavoidable, Contractor shall provide protection for adjacent surfaces.

G. Trash Removal:

- (1) Contractor shall provide trash removal on a timely basis. Under no circumstance shall Contractor use District trash service.

H. Field Office:

- (1) If Contractor chooses to provide a field office, it shall be an acceptable construction trailer that is well-lit and ventilated. The construction trailer shall be equipped with shelves, desks, filing cabinet, chairs, and such other items of equipment needed. Trailer and equipment are the property of the Contractor and must be removed from the Site upon completion of the Work. Contractor may identify an area on campus to use for an office area, if approved in writing by District.
- (2) Contractor shall provide any additional electric lighting and power required for the trailer. Contractor shall make adequate provisions for heating and cooling as required.

1.03 CONSTRUCTION AIDS:

A. Plant and Equipment:

- (1) Contractor shall furnish, operate, and maintain a complete plant for fabricating, handling, conveying, installing, and erecting materials and equipment; and for conveyances for transporting workers. Include elevators, hoists, debris chutes, and other equipment, tools, and appliances necessary for performance of the Work.
- (2) Contractor shall maintain plant and equipment in safe and efficient operating condition. Damages due to defective plant and equipment, and uses made thereof, shall be repaired by Contractor at no expense to the District.

- B. None of the District's tools and equipment shall be used by Contractor for the performance of the Work.

1.04 BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES:

- A. Contractor shall obtain the District's written permission for locations and types of temporary barriers and enclosures, including fire-rated materials proposed for use, prior to their installation.

- B. Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary enclosures to prevent public entry and to protect persons using other buildings and portions of the Site and/or Premises, the public, and workers. Contractor shall also protect the Work and existing facilities from the elements, and adjacent construction and improvements, persons, and trees and plants from damage and injury from demolition and construction operations.
- C. Contractor shall provide site access to existing facilities for persons using other buildings and portions of the Site, the public, and for deliveries and other services and activities.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection:
 - (1) Contractor shall preserve and protect existing trees and plants on the Premises that are not designated or required to be removed, and those adjacent to the Premises.
 - (2) Contractor shall provide barriers to a minimum height of 4'-0" around drip line of each tree and plant, around each group of trees and plants, as applicable, in the proximity of demolition and construction operations, or as denoted on the Plans.
 - (3) Contractor shall not park trucks, store materials, perform Work or cross over landscaped areas. Contractor shall not dispose of paint thinners, water from cleaning, plastering or concrete operations, or other deleterious materials in landscaped areas, storm drain systems, or sewers. Plant materials damaged as a result of the performance of the Work shall, at the option of the District and at Contractor's expense, either be replaced with new plant materials equal in size to those damaged or by payment of an amount representing the value of the damaged materials as determined by the District.
 - (4) Contractor shall remove soil that has been contaminated during the performance of the Work by oil, solvents, and other materials which could be harmful to trees and plants, and replace with good soil, at Contractor's expense.
 - (5) Excavation around Trees:
 - (a) Excavation within drip lines of trees shall be done only where absolutely necessary and with written permission from the District.
 - (b) Where trenching for utilities is required within drip lines, tunneling under and around roots shall be by hand digging and shall be approved by the District. Main lateral roots and taproots shall not be cut. All roots 2 inches in diameter and larger shall be tunneled under and heavily wrapped with wet burlap so as to prevent scarring or excessive drying. Smaller roots that interfere with installation of new work may be cut with prior approval by the District. Roots must first be cut with a Vermeer, or equivalent, root cutter prior to any trenching.

- (c) Where excavation for new construction is required within drip line of trees, hand excavation shall be employed to minimize damage to root system. Roots shall be relocated in backfill areas wherever possible. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction, roots shall be cut approximately 6 inches back from new construction.
- (d) Approved excavations shall be carefully backfilled with the excavated materials approved for backfilling. Backfill shall conform to adjacent grades without dips, sunken areas, humps, or other surface irregularities. Do not use mechanical equipment to compact backfill. Tamp carefully using hand tools, refilling and tamping until Final Acceptance as necessary to offset settlement.
- (e) Exposed roots shall not be allowed to dry out before permanent backfill is placed. Temporary earth cover shall be provided, or roots shall be wrapped with four layers of wet, untreated burlap and temporarily supported and protected from damage until permanently relocated and covered with backfill.
- (f) Accidentally broken roots should be sawed cleanly 3 inches behind ragged end.

1.05 SECURITY:

The Contractor shall be responsible for project security for materials, tools, equipment, supplies, and completed and partially completed Work.

1.06 TEMPORARY CONTROLS:

A. Noise Control:

- (1) Contractor acknowledges that adjacent facilities may remain in operation during all or a portion of the Work period, and it shall take all reasonable precautions to minimize noise as required by applicable laws and the Contract Documents.
- (2) Notice of proposed noisy operations, including without limitation, operation of pneumatic demolition tools, concrete saws, and other equipment, shall be submitted to the District a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours in advance of their performance.

B. Noise and Vibration:

- (1) Equipment and impact tools shall have intake and exhaust mufflers.
- (2) Contractor shall cooperate with District to minimize and/or cease the use of noisy and vibratory equipment if that equipment becomes objectionable by its longevity.

C. Dust and Dirt:

- (1) Contractor shall conduct demolition and construction operations to minimize the generation of dust and dirt, and prevent dust and dirt from interfering with the progress of the Work and from accumulating in the Work and adjacent areas including, without limitation, occupied facilities.
- (2) Contractor shall periodically water exterior demolition and construction areas to minimize the generation of dust and dirt.
- (3) Contractor shall ensure that all hauling equipment and trucks carrying loads of soil and debris shall have their loads sprayed with water or covered with tarpaulins, and as otherwise required by local and state ordinance.
- (4) Contractor shall prevent dust and dirt from accumulating on walks, roadways, parking areas, and planting, and from washing into sewer and storm drain lines.

D. Water:

- (1) Contractor shall not permit surface and subsurface water, and other liquids, to accumulate in or about the vicinity of the Premises. Should accumulation develop, Contractor shall control the water or other liquid, and suitably dispose of it by means of temporary pumps, piping, drainage lines, troughs, ditches, dams, or other methods.

E. Pollution:

- (1) No burning of refuse, debris, or other materials shall be permitted on or in the vicinity of the Premises.
- (2) Contractor shall comply with applicable regulatory requirements and anti-pollution ordinances during the conduct of the Work including, without limitation, demolition, construction, and disposal operations.

F. Lighting:

- (1) If portable lights are used after dark, all light must be located so as not to direct light into neighboring property.

1.07 JOB SIGN(S):

A. General:

- (1) Contractor shall provide and maintain a Project identification sign with the design, text, and colors designated by the District and/or the Design Professional; locate sign as approved by the District.
- (2) Signs other than the specified Project sign and or signs required by law, for safety, or for egress, shall not be permitted, unless otherwise approved in advance by the District.

B. Materials:

- (1) Structure and Framing: Structurally sound, new or used wood or metal; wood shall be nominal 3/4-inch exterior grade plywood.
- (2) Sign Surface: Minimum 3/4-inch exterior grade plywood.
- (3) Rough Hardware: Galvanized.
- (4) Paint: Exterior quality, of type and colors selected by the District and/or the Design Professional.

C. Fabrication:

- (1) Contractor shall fabricate to provide smooth, even surface for painting.
- (2) Size: 4'-0" x 8'-0", unless otherwise indicated.
- (3) Contractor shall paint exposed surfaces of supports, framing, and surface material with exterior grade paint: one coat of primer and one coat of finish paint.
- (4) Text and Graphics: As indicated.

1.08 PUBLICITY RELEASES:

- A. Contractor shall not release any information, story, photograph, plan, or drawing relating information about the Project to anyone, including press and other public communications medium, including, without limitation, on website(s) without the written permission of the District.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not used.

END OF DOCUMENT

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - (1) Salvaging non-hazardous construction waste.
 - (2) Recycling non-hazardous construction waste.
 - (3) Disposing of non-hazardous construction waste.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of Project rates for salvage/recycling of sixty-five percent (65%) by weight (or by volume, but not a combination) of total waste generated by the Work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit waste management plan within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit copies of report. Include the following information:
 - (1) Material category.
 - (2) Generation point of waste.
 - (3) Total quantity of waste in tons or cubic yards.
 - (4) Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons or cubic yards.
 - (5) Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons or cubic yards.
 - (6) Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons or cubic yards.
 - (7) Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- C. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for final payment, submit copies of calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- D. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- F. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

- H. Qualification Data: For Waste Management Coordinator.
- I. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- J. Submittal procedures and quantities are specified in Document 01 33 00.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: LEED Accredited Professional by U.S. Green Building Council.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements. Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - (1) Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
 - (2) Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - (3) Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - (4) Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - (5) Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.07 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN:

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measurement throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

- (1) Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
- (2) Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- (3) Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- (4) Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- (5) Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
- (6) Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION:

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - (1) Comply with Document 01 50 00 for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. [Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.]
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
 - (1) Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within 3 days of submittal return.

- (2) Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - (1) Designate and label specific areas of Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 - (2) Comply with Document 01 50 00 for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.02 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE:

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to the Contractor.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
 - (1) Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project Site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - (a) Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - (2) Stockpile processed materials on site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - (3) Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - (4) Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - (5) Remove recyclable waste off District property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.
- D. Packaging:
 - (1) Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - (2) Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag material.

- (3) Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project Site. For pallets that remain on Site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 - (4) Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- E. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees on site.
- F. Wood Materials:
 - (1) Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
 - (2) Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- G. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
 - (1) Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

3.03 DISPOSAL OF WASTE:

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project Site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - (1) Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on site.
 - (2) Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off District property and legally dispose of them.

END OF DOCUMENT

FIELD OFFICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Requirements for Field Offices and Field Office Trailers.

1.03 SUMMARY:

- A. General: Contractor shall provide District's Field Office Trailer and contents, for District's use exclusively, during the term of the Contract.
- B. Property: Trailer, furniture, furnishings, equipment, and the like, supplied by the Contractor with the Office Trailer shall remain the property of the Contractor; District property items installed, delivered, and the like by District within the Office Trailer will remain District's property.
- C. Modifications: District reserves the right to modify the trailer or contents, or both, as may be deemed proper by District.
- D. Condition: Trailer and contents shall be clean, neat, substantially finished, in good, proper, and safe condition for use, operation, and the like; the trailer and contents shall not be required to be new.
- E. Installation Timing: Provide safe, fully furnished, functional, proper, complete, and finished trailer properly ready for entire use, within fourteen (14) calendar days of District's notification of the issuance of Notice to Proceed.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. General: Submit submittals to District in quantity, format, type, and the like, as specified herein.
- B. Office Trailer Data: One (1) copy of manufacturer's descriptive data, technical descriptions, regulatory compliance, industry standards, installation, removal, and maintenance instructions.

- C. Equipment Data: Two (2) copies of manufacturer data for each type of equipment, if directed by District.
- D. Furniture and Furnishings Data: Two (2) copies of manufacturer data for each type of equipment, if directed by District.
- E. Plans: One (1) reproducible copy of appropriately scaled plans of trailer layout. Plans shall include, but not be limited to: lighting; furniture; equipment; telephone and electrical outlets; and the like.
- F. Product Samples: One (1) complete and entire unit of each type, if directed by District.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: In the event that provisions of codes, regulations, safety orders, Contract Documents, referenced manufacturer's specifications, manufacturer's instructions, industry standards, and the like, are in conflict, the more restrictive and higher quality shall govern.
- B. Installer: Installer or Installers engaged by Contractor must have a minimum of five (5) years of documented and properly authenticated successful experience of specialization in the installation of the items or systems, or both, specified herein.
- C. Manufacturer: Contractor shall obtain products from nationally and industry recognized Manufacturer with five (5) years minimum, of immediately recent, continuous, documented and properly authenticated successful experience of specialization in the manufacture of the product specified herein.
- D. State Personnel Training: Provide proper training for maintenance and operations, including emergency procedures, and the like, as directed by District.
- E. Units: Shall be sound and free of defects, and shall not include any damage or defect that will impair the safety, installation, performance, or the durability of the entire Office Trailer and appurtenant systems.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Work shall be executed in accordance with applicable Codes, Regulations, Statutes, Enactments, Rulings, Laws, each authority having jurisdiction, and including, but not limited to, Regulatory Requirements specified herein.
- B. California Building Standards Code ("CBSC").
- C. California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Chapter 3, Sub Chapter 2, Article 3 ("CCR").
- D. Coach Insignia: Trailer shall display California Commercial Coach Insignia; such insignia shall be deemed to show that the trailer is in accordance with the Construction and Fire Safety requirements of CCR.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 FIELD OFFICE TRAILER

- A. General: Provide entire Field Office Trailer of type, function, operation, capacity, size, complete with controls, safety devices, accessories, and the like, for proper and durable installation. Partitions, walls, ceiling, and other interior and exterior surfaces shall be appropriately finished, including, but not limited to, trim, painting, wall base, floor covering, suspended or similar ceiling, and the like; provide systems, components, units, nuts, bolts, screws, anchoring devices, fastening devices, washers, accessories, adhesives, sealants, and other items of type, grade, and class required for the particular use, not identified but required for a complete, weather-tight, appropriately operating, and finished installation.
- B. Manufacturers: General Electric Capital Modular Space; The Space Place, Inc.; or equal.
- C. Program: Provide a wheel-mounted trailer with stairs, landings, platforms, ramps, and the like, in good, proper, safe, clean, and properly finished condition; with proper heavy duty locks, and other proper and effective security at all doors, windows, and the like. Trailer shall be maintained in good, proper, safe, clean, and properly finished condition during the Contract.
 - (1) Nominal Trailer Size: Four hundred eighty (480) square feet, minimum.
 - (2) Stairs, Platform: Properly finished stairs, platforms, and ramps.
 - (3) Doors: Two (2), three (3) foot wide exterior doors with locksets; finished ramp, steps, and entry platform at each exterior door.
 - (4) Keys: Submit five (5) keys for each door, window, furniture unit, and the like. There shall be no other key copies or originals available; each key shall be identified for District; and shall be labeled, or tagged or both, as directed by District.
 - (5) Lighting: Sixty-five (65) foot-candles illumination minimum at any point, at thirty (30) inches above finished floor throughout from fluorescent light source, exclusively, or as directed by District.
 - (6) Electrical Outlets: One (1) duplex outlet evenly spaced every twelve (12) linear horizontal feet of wall face, and electrical service ready for use.
 - (7) Telephones and Telephone Outlets: Two (2) telephone lines wired, connected to telephone utility service, and ready for use, and two (2) telephone instruments, each with two (2)-line capability, speed dial and hands-free feature. Locate each outlet as directed by District.
 - (8) Voicemail Messaging System or Answering Machine: One (1) unit, two (2)-line; digital.

2.02 FIELD OFFICE TRAILER ITEMS

- A. General: Provide the Field Office Trailer with the following arranged into two (2) workstations:
 - (1) Desks: Two (2) desks: thirty-six (36) inches by sixty (60) inches; steel, laminated plastic top; locking, one (1) or two (2) file drawers single pedestal; steel; provide five (5) keys to District.
 - (2) Tables: Two (2) tables; thirty-six (36) inches by sixty (60) inches; twenty-nine (29) inches high; steel, laminated plastic top tables; one (1) at each desk.
 - (3) Chairs: Two (2) chairs: swivel; steel; with seat cushion and arms; one (1) at each desk.
 - (4) Waste Baskets: Two (2) waste baskets, one at each desk.
- B. Furniture and Equipment: Provide in the space located to effect efficient and logical use.
 - (1) File cabinet: One (1); four (4) drawer; lateral; steel locking.
 - (2) Plan Table: One (1) plan table: thirty-six (36) inches deep by seventy-two (72) inches wide by forty-two (42) inches high; adjustable; wood or steel; with lockable plan and pencil drawers.
 - (3) Drafting Stool: One (1) drafting stool; swiveling; steel; padded; adjustable; with footrest and casters.
 - (4) Bookshelf: One (1) bookshelf: thirty-six (36) inches deep by seventy-two (72) inches wide by forty-two (42) inches high; adjustable; wood or steel; with lockable plan and pencil drawer.
 - (5) Plan Rack: One (1) wheel mounted plan rack.
 - (6) Waste Baskets: One (1) large waste basket.
 - (7) Coat/Hat Hanger: Wall mounted with minimum capacity for four (4) garments and ten (10) hats.
 - (8) Document Management System: Shall include an integrated high-volume printer, copier, and facsimile machine, including stand, base, and storage cabinet; and shall include the following features:
 - (a) Type: Laser, dry electrostatic transfer, plain paper, digital, multi-function imaging system.
 - (b) Network: Ethernet or Token Ring network ready, Plug-and-Play.
 - (c) Print, send/receive facsimile from any connected workstation.

- (d) Resolution: Six hundred (600) dots per inch by six hundred (600) dots per inch, minimum.
- (e) Print Speed: Twenty (20) pages per minute, minimum.
- (f) Copies: Twenty (20) copies per minute, minimum.
- (g) Document Handler: Forty (40) sheet, minimum
- (h) Collator: Forty (40) bin, minimum, with stapling.
- (i) Duplexing: Capable.
- (j) Paper Size: Capable of handling paper sizes to eleven (11) inches by seventeen (17) inches.
- (k) Paper Cassettes: One (1) each for eight and one half (8.5) inches by eleven (11) inches, eight and one half (8.5) inches by fourteen (14) inches, and eleven (11) inches by seventeen (17) inches paper sizes; minimum two hundred fifty (250) sheets per cassette.
- (l) Reduction/Enlargement: Capable of reduction to twenty-five percent (25%) and enlargement to two hundred percent (200%).
- (m) Facsimile Electronic Storage: Capable of storing minimum of fifty (50) speed dial numbers, group faxing and broadcast faxing.
- (n) Facsimile Scanning: Capable of scanning into memory a minimum of one hundred (100) pages with maximum scan time of three (3) seconds per page.
- (o) Halftone: Sixty-four (64) levels.
- (p) Redial: Automatic and Manual.
- (9) Maintenance: Contractor shall purchase service agreements for each unit of equipment for the duration of the project plus two (2) months, and shall maintain all equipment in proper working condition. Service agreements shall include provision for replacement of toner cartridges and other items required to effect proper unit use. Service agreements shall also provide for:
 - (a) Unlimited Service Calls.
 - (b) Same Day Response.
 - (c) All parts, labor, preventative maintenance and mileage.
 - (d) All chemicals, such as toner, fixing agent, and the like.

- (e) System training and setup.
- (10) Portable Toilets: Two (2); each shall include a urinal; each unit shall be a properly enclosed chemical unit conforming to ANSI Z4.3.
 - (a) Location: As directed by District.
 - (b) Maintenance: Maintain each unit and surrounding areas in a clean, hygienic and orderly manner, at all time. Empty, clean, and sanitize each unit each day at a location and time as directed by District.
 - (c) Removal: Relocate, or remove from the site, each Portable Toilet. Upon such directive by District, the Contractor shall forthwith relocate or remove each Portable Toilet and submit the affected areas to a condition which existed prior to the installation of each Portable Toilet, within three (3) calendar days, or as directed by District in writing, at no cost to District.

2.03 UTILITY AND SERVICES

- A. Telephone Service: Contractor shall provide and interface the entire telephone service, and shall properly and timely pay for telephone service for District's non-long-distance use.
- B. Electrical Service: Provide all proper connections and continuously pay for service for the duration of the Work.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. General: Manufacturer standard finish system over surfaces properly cleaned, pretreated, and prepared to obtain proper bond; all visible surfaces shall be coated.
- B. Finish: Color as selected by District from manufacturer standard palette.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Properly prepare area and affected items to receive the Work. Set Work accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; rigidly, securely, and firmly anchor to appropriate structure; install plumb, straight, square, level, true, without racking, rigidly anchored to proper solid blocking, substrate, and the like; provide appropriate type and quantity of reinforcements, fasteners, adhesives, self-adhesive and other tapes; lubricants, coatings, accessories, and the like, as required for a complete, structurally rigid, stable, sound, and appropriately finished installation, in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, and as indicated. The more restrictive and higher quality requirement shall govern. Moving parts shall be properly secured, without binding, looseness, noise, and the like.

- B. Installation: Install in accordance with 25 CCR 3.2.3 and as directed by District; jack up trailer and level both ways; mount on proper concrete piers with all load off wheels; provide required tie down and accessories per Section 4368 of referenced CCR, and as directed by District.
- C. Rejected Work: Work, materials, unit, items, systems, and the like, not accepted by District shall be deemed rejected, and shall forthwith be removed and replaced with proper and new Work, materials, unit, items, systems, and the like at no cost to District.
- D. Standard: Comply with manufacturer's published instructions, or with instructions as shown or indicated; the more restrictive and higher quality requirement shall govern.
- E. Location: As directed by District.
- F. Fire Resistance: Construct and install in accordance with UL requirements.
- G. Maintenance: Contractor shall maintain trailer and adjacent areas in a safe, clean and hygienic condition throughout the duration of the Work, and as directed by District. Properly repair or replace furniture or other items, as directed by District. Properly remove unsafe, damaged, or broken furniture, or similar items, and replace with safe and proper items. Contractor shall pay cost of all services, repair, and maintenance, or replacement of each item.
- H. Janitorial Service: Provide professional janitorial services, including, but not limited to, trash, waste paper baskets, fill paper dispensers; clean and dust all furniture, files, and the like; sweep and mop resilient and similar flooring; and vacuum carpeting and similar flooring.
 - (1) Frequency: Two (2) times per week, minimum.
- I. Removal: Properly remove the Office Trailer and contents from the Site upon completion of the Contract, or as directed by District in writing. Forthwith properly patch and repair affected areas; replace damaged items with new items. Carefully and properly inventory, clean, pack, store, and protect District property; submit District property to District at a date, time and location as directed by District.

END OF DOCUMENT

OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Materials and Equipment.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for the following:
 - (1) Installing Owner-furnished materials and equipment.
 - (2) Providing necessary utilities, connections and rough-ins.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Owner: District, who is providing/furnishing materials and equipment.
- B. Installing Contactor: Contractor, who is installing the materials and equipment furnished by the Owner.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect equipment items as required to prevent damage during storage and construction.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installing Contractor's Responsibilities:
 - (1) Verify mounting and utility requirements for Owner-furnished materials and equipment items.
 - (2) Provide mounting and utility rough in for all items where required.

- (a) Rough in locations, sizes, capacities, and similar type items shall be as indicated and required by product manufacturer.

B. Owner and Installing Contractor(s) Responsibilities:

- (1) Owner-Furnished/Contractor Installed ("OFCI"): Furnished by the Owner; installed by the Installing Contractor.
 - (a) General: Owner and Installing Contractor(s) will coordinate deliveries of materials and equipment to coincide with the construction schedule.
 - (b) Owner will furnish specified materials and equipment delivered to the site. Owner/vendor's representative shall be present on Site at the time of delivery to comply with the contract requirements and Specifications Section 01 43 00, Materials and Equipment, Article 1.04.
 - (c) The Owner furnishing specified materials and equipment is responsible to provide manufacturer guarantees as required by the Contract to the Installing Contractor.
 - (d) The Installing Contractor shall:
 - 1) Review, verify and accept the approved manufacturer's submittal/Shop Drawings for all materials and equipment required to be installed by the Installer Contractor and furnished by the Owner. Any discrepancies, including but not limited to possible space conflicts, should be brought to the attention of the Project Manager and/or Program Manager, if applicable.
 - 2) Coordinate timely delivery. Installing Contractor shall receive materials and equipment at Site when delivered and give written receipt at time of delivery, noting visible defects or omissions; if such declaration is not given, the Installing Contractor shall assume responsibility for such defects and omissions.
 - 3) Store materials and equipment until ready for installation and protect from loss and damage. Installing Contractor is responsible for providing adequate storage space.
 - 4) Coordinate with other bid package contractors and field measurement to ensure complete installation.
 - 5) Uncrate, assemble, and set in place.
 - 6) Provide adequate supports.
 - 7) Install materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, instructions, and

Shop Drawings, supply labor and material required, and make mechanical, plumbing, and electrical connections required to operate equipment.

- 8) Be certified by equipment manufacturer for installation of the specific equipment supplied by the Owner.
- 9) Provide anchorage and/or bracing as required for seismic restraint per Title 24, UBC Standard 27-11 and all other applicable codes.
- 10) Provide the contract-required warranty and guarantee for all work, materials and equipment, and installation upon its completion and acceptance by the District. Guarantee includes all costs associated with the removal, shipping to and from the Site, and re-installation of any equipment found to be defective.

C. Compatibility with Space and Service Requirements:

- (1) Equipment items shall be compatible with space limitations indicated and as shown on the Contract Documents and specified in other sections of the Specifications.
- (2) Modifications to equipment items required to conform to space limitations specified for rough in shall not cause additional cost to the District.

D. Manufacturer's printed descriptions, specifications, and instructions shall govern the Work unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise.

2.02 FURNISHED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. All furnished materials and equipment are indicated or scheduled on the Contract Documents.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment items in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Set equipment items securely in place, rigidly or flexibly mounted in accordance with manufacturers' directions.
- C. Make electrical and mechanical connections as indicated and required.
- D. Touch-up and restore damaged or defaced finishes to the Owner's satisfaction.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair or replace items not acceptable to the Architect or Owner.

- B. Upon completion of installation, clean equipment items in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and protect from damage until final acceptance of the Work by the Owner.

END OF DOCUMENT

PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Access, Conditions and Requirements;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 PRODUCTS

- A. Products are as defined in the General Conditions.
- B. Contractor shall not use and/or reuse materials and/or equipment removed from existing Premises, except as specifically permitted by the Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor shall provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer, for similar components.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Contractor shall promptly inspect shipments to confirm that Products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- C. Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to handle Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

1.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Contractor shall store sensitive products in weather-tight, climate controlled enclosures.
- B. For exterior storage of fabricated Products, Contractor shall place on sloped supports, above ground.
- C. Contractor shall provide off-site storage and protection when Site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

- D. Contractor shall cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering and provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- E. Contractor shall store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area and prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- F. Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to store Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- G. Contractor shall arrange storage of Products to permit access for inspection and periodically inspect to assure Products are undamaged and are maintained under specified conditions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Investigation, and Soils Investigation Report;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Site-Visit Certification.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED:

- A. Contractor shall provide and pay for field engineering services by a California-registered engineer, required for the project, including, without limitations:
 - (1) Survey work required in execution of the Project.
 - (2) Civil or other professional engineering services specified, or required to execute Contractor's construction methods.

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS OF SURVEYOR OR ENGINEERS:

Contractor shall only use a qualified licensed engineer or registered land surveyor, to whom District makes no objection.

1.04 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS:

- A. Existing basic horizontal and vertical control points for the Project are those designated on the Drawings.
- B. Contractor shall locate and protect control points prior to starting Site Work and preserve all permanent reference points during construction. In addition Contractor shall:
 - (1) Make no changes or relocation without prior written notice to District and Architect.
 - (2) Report to District and Architect when any reference point is lost or destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
 - (3) Require surveyor to replace Project control points based on original survey control that may be lost or destroyed.

1.05 RECORDS:

Contractor shall maintain a complete, accurate log of all control and survey work as it progresses.

1.06 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Contractor shall submit name and address of Surveyor and Professional Engineer to District and Architect prior to its/their work on the Project.
- B. On request of District and Architect, Contractor shall submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work, at no additional cost to the District.
- C. Contractor shall submit a certificate signed by registered engineer or surveyor certifying that elevations and locations of improvements are in conformance or nonconformance with Contract Documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS:**

Contractor is responsible for meeting all applicable codes, OSHA, safety and shoring requirements.

3.02 NONCONFORMING WORK:

Contractor is responsible for any re-surveying required by correction of nonconforming work.

END OF DOCUMENT

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Inspector, Inspections, and Tests, Integration of Work, Nonconforming Work, and Correction of Work, and Uncovering Work;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements;
- D. Hazardous Materials Certification;
- E. Lead-Based Paint Certification;
- F. Imported Materials Certification.

1.02 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, and patching, including associated excavation and backfill, required to complete the Work or to:
 - (1) Make several parts fit together properly.
 - (2) Uncover portions of Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
 - (3) Remove and replace defective Work.
 - (4) Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of Contract Documents.
 - (5) Remove Samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
 - (6) Provide routine penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduit.
 - (7) Attaching new materials to existing remodeling areas – including painting (or other finishes) to match existing conditions.
- B. In addition to Contract requirements, upon written instructions from the District, Contractor shall uncover Work to provide for observations of covered Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; remove samples of installed materials for testing as directed by District; and remove Work to provide for alteration of existing Work.

- C. Contractor shall not cut or alter Work, or any part of it, in such a way that endangers or compromises the integrity of the Work, the Project, or work of others.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Prior to any cutting or alterations that may affect the structural safety of Project, or work of others, and well in advance of executing such cutting or alterations, Contractor shall submit written notice to District pursuant to the applicable notice provisions of the Contract Documents, requesting consent to proceed with the cutting or alteration, including the following:
 - (1) The work of the District or other trades.
 - (2) Structural value or integrity of any element of Project.
 - (3) Integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed or weather-resistant elements or systems.
 - (4) Efficiency, operational life, maintenance or safety of operational elements.
 - (5) Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
- B. Contractor's Request shall also include:
 - (1) Identification of Project.
 - (2) Description of affected Work.
 - (3) Necessity for cutting, alteration, or excavations.
 - (4) Effects of Work on District, other trades, or structural or weatherproof integrity of Project.
 - (5) Description of proposed Work:
 - (a) Scope of cutting, patching, alteration, or excavation.
 - (b) Trades that will execute Work.
 - (c) Products proposed to be used.
 - (d) Extent of refinishing to be done.
 - (6) Alternates to cutting and patching.
 - (7) Cost proposal, when applicable.
 - (8) The scheduled date the Contractor intends to perform the Work and the duration of time to complete the Work.

- (9) Written permission of District or other District contractor(s) whose work will be affected.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Contractor shall ensure that cutting, fitting, and patching shall achieve security, strength, weather protection, appearance for aesthetic match, efficiency, operational life, maintenance, safety of operational elements, and the continuity of existing fire ratings.
- B. Contractor shall ensure that cutting, fitting, and patching shall successfully duplicate undisturbed adjacent profiles, materials, textures, finishes, colors, and that materials shall match existing construction. Where there is dispute as to whether duplication is successful or has been achieved to a reasonable degree, the District's decision shall be final.

1.05 PAYMENT FOR COSTS:

- A. Cost caused by ill-timed or defective Work or Work not conforming to Contract Documents, including costs for additional services of the District, its consultants, including but not limited to the Construction Manager, the Architect, the Project Inspector(s), Engineers, and Agents, will be paid by Contractor and/or deducted from the Contract by the District.
- B. District shall only pay for cost of Work if it is part of the original Contract Price or if a change has been made to the contract in compliance with the provisions of the General Conditions. Cost of Work performed upon instructions from the District, other than defective or nonconforming Work, will be paid by District on approval of written Change Order. Contractor shall provide written cost proposals prior to proceeding with cutting and patching.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. Contractor shall provide for replacement and restoration of Work removed. Contractor shall comply with the Contract Documents and with the Industry Standard(s), for the type of Work, and the Specification requirements for each specific product involved. If not specified, Contractor shall first recommend a product of a manufacturer or appropriate trade association for approval by the District.
- B. Materials to be cut and patched include those damaged by the performance of the Work.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Contractor shall inspect existing conditions of the Site and the Work, including elements subject to movement or damage during cutting and patching, excavating and backfilling. After uncovering Work, Contractor shall inspect conditions affecting installation of new products.

- B. Contractor shall report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions in writing to District as indicated in the General Conditions and shall proceed with Work as indicated in the General Conditions by District.

3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor shall provide shoring, bracing and supports as required to maintain structural integrity for all portions of the Project, including all requirements of the Project.
- B. Contractor shall provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- C. Contractor shall, provide all necessary protection from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity for the Project, including without limitation, any work that may be exposed by cutting and patching Work. Contractor shall keep excavations free from water.

3.03 ERECTION, INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION:

- A. With respect to performance, Contractor shall:
 - (1) Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide finished installation to comply with and match specified tolerances and finishes.
 - (2) Execute cutting and demolition by methods that will prevent damage to other Work, and provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs and new Work.
 - (3) Execute cutting, demolition excavating, and backfilling by methods that will prevent damage to other Work and damage from settlement.
- B. Contractor shall employ original installer or fabricator to perform cutting and patching for:
 - (1) Weather-exposed surfaces and moisture-resistant elements such as roofing, sheet metal, sealants, waterproofing, and other trades.
 - (2) Sight-exposed finished surfaces.
- C. Contractor shall execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances, and finishes as shown or specified in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Contractor shall fit Work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces. Contractor shall conform to all Code requirements for penetrations or the Drawings and Specifications, whichever calls for a higher quality or more thorough requirement. Contractor shall maintain integrity of both rated and non-rated fire walls, ceilings, floors, etc.
- E. Contractor shall restore Work which has been cut or removed. Contractor shall install new products to provide completed Work in accordance with

requirements of the Contract Documents and as required to match surrounding areas and surfaces.

- F. Contractor shall refinish all continuous surfaces to nearest intersection as necessary to match the existing finish to any new finish.

END OF DOCUMENT

ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Integration of Work, Purchase of Materials and Equipment, Uncovering of Work and Non-conforming Work and Correction of Work and Trenches;
- B. Special Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS FOR PATCHING AND EXTENDING WORK:

- A. New Materials: As specified in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, in the Specifications, Contractor shall match existing products, conditions, and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Contractor shall determine by inspection, by testing products where necessary, by referring to existing conditions and to the Work as a standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

- A. Contractor shall verify that demolition is complete and that areas are ready for installation of new Work.
- B. By beginning restoration Work, Contractor acknowledges and accepts the existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor shall cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alterations and renovation Work. Contractor shall replace and restore these at completion.
- B. Contractor shall remove unsuitable material not as salvage unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. Unsuitable material may include, without limitation, rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Contractor shall replace materials as specified for finished Work.

- C. Contractor shall remove debris and abandoned items from all areas of the Site and from concealed spaces.
- D. Contractor shall prepare surface and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of new Work and finishes.
- E. Contractor shall close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity. Contractor shall insulate ductwork and piping to prevent condensation in exposed areas. Contractor shall insulate building cavities for thermal and/or acoustical protection, as detailed.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

- A. Contractor shall coordinate Work of all alternations and renovations to expedite completion and to accommodate District occupancy.
- B. Designated Areas and Finishes: Contractor shall complete all installations in all respects, including operational, mechanical work and electrical work.
- C. Contractor shall remove, cut, and patch Work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide a means of restoring Products and finishes to original or specified condition.
- D. Contractor shall refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with a neat and square or straight transition to adjacent finishes.
- E. Contractor shall install products as specified in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the Specifications.

3.04 TRANSITIONS:

- A. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, Contractor shall perform a smooth and even transition. Patched Work must match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance.
- B. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new Work is not possible, Contractor shall terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make a recommendation for resolution to the District and the Architect for review and approval.

3.05 ADJUSTMENTS:

- A. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, Contractor shall rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
- B. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs, Contractor shall submit a recommendation for providing a smooth transition to the District and the Architect for review and approval.

- C. Contractor shall trim and seal existing wood doors and shall trim and paint metal doors as necessary to clear new floor finish and refinish trim as required.
- D. Contractor shall fit Work at penetrations of surfaces.

3.06 REPAIR OF DAMAGED SURFACES:

- A. Contractor shall patch or replace portions of existing surfaces, which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections, in the area where the Work is performed.
- B. Contractor shall repair substrate prior to patching finish.

3.07 CULTIVATED AREAS AND OTHER SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS:

- A. Cultivated or planted areas and other surface improvements which are damaged by actions of the Contractor shall be restored by Contractor to their original condition or better, where indicated.
- B. Contractor shall protect and replace, if damaged, all existing guard posts, barricades, and fences.
- C. Contractor shall give special attention to avoid damaging or killing trees, bushes and/or shrubs on the Premises and/or identified in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the Drawings.

3.08 FINISHES:

- A. Contractor shall finish surfaces as specified in the Contract Documents, including without limitations, the provisions of all Divisions of the Specifications.
- B. Contractor shall finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, Contractor shall refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.

3.09 CLEANING:

- A. Contractor shall continually clean the Site and the Premises as indicated in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the provisions in the General Conditions and the Specifications regarding cleaning.

END OF DOCUMENT

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT AND FINAL CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Completion of Work;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.02 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

Contractor shall comply with all closeout provisions as indicated in the General Conditions.

1.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Contractor shall execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
- B. Contractor shall clean interior and exterior glass and all surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, tape, stains, and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, wax and polish new vinyl floor surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Contractor shall clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition.
- D. Contractor shall replace filters of operating equipment.
- E. Contractor shall clean debris from roofs, gutters, down spouts, and drainage systems.
- F. Contractor shall clean Site, sweep paved areas, and rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- G. Contractor shall remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the Site and surrounding areas.

1.04 ADJUSTING

Contractor shall adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.05 RECORD DOCUMENTS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
 - (1) Measured depths of foundation in relation to finish floor datum.
 - (2) Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permit surface improvements.
 - (3) Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - (4) Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - (5) Details not on original Contract Drawings
 - (6) Changes made by modification(s).
 - (7) References to related Shop Drawings and modifications.
- B. Contractor will provide one set of Record Drawings to District.
- C. Contractor shall submit all required documents to District and/or Architect prior to or with its final Application for Payment.

1.06 INSTRUCTION OF DISTRICT PERSONNEL

- A. Before final inspection, at agreed upon times, Contractor shall instruct District's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. For equipment requiring seasonal operation, Contractor shall perform instructions for other seasons within six months or by the change of season.
- C. Contractor shall use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Contractor shall review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- D. Contractor shall prepare and insert additional data in Operation and Maintenance Manual when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction.
- E. Contractor shall review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

1.07 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Contractor shall provide products, spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in the Specifications and in Manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Contractor shall provide District with all required Operation and Maintenance Data at one time. Partial or piecemeal submissions of Operation and Maintenance Data will not be accepted.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Completion of the Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Contractor shall prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.

1.03 FORMAT:

- A. Contractor shall prepare data in the form of an instructional manual entitled "OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL & INSTRUCTIONS" ("Manual").
- B. Binders: Contractor shall use commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch, three-side rings, with durable plastic covers; two inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, Contractor shall correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- C. Cover: Contractor shall identify each binder with typed or printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL & INSTRUCTIONS"; and shall list title of Project and identify subject matter of contents.
- D. Contractor shall arrange content by systems process flow under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of the Contract Documents.
- E. Contractor shall provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- F. Text: The content shall include Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- G. Drawings: Contractor shall provide with reinforced punched binder tab and shall bind in with text; folding larger drawings to size of text pages.

1.04 CONTENTS, EACH VOLUME:

- A. Table of Contents: Contractor shall provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Architect, any engineers, subconsultants, Subcontractor(s), and Contractor with name of responsible parties; and schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

- B. For Each Product or System: Contractor shall list names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractor(s) and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- C. Product Data: Contractor shall mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- D. Drawings: Contractor shall supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Contractor shall not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- E. Text: Contractor shall include any and all information as required to supplement product data. Contractor shall provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Contractor shall bind in one copy of each.

1.05 MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

- A. Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: Contractor shall include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations. Contractor shall provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Contractor shall include Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products: Contractor shall include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Contractor shall provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional Requirements: Contractor shall include all additional requirements as specified in the Specifications.
- E. Contractor shall provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

1.06 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS:

- A. Each Item of Equipment and Each System: Contractor shall include description of unit or system, and component parts and identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions. Contractor shall include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature, and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Contractor shall provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.

- C. Contractor shall include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- D. Operating Procedures: Contractor shall include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Contractor shall include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Contractor shall include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- E. Maintenance Requirements: Contractor shall include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- F. Contractor shall provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- G. Contractor shall include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- H. Contractor shall include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- I. Contractor shall provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- J. Contractor shall provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- K. Contractor shall provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- L. Contractor shall provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- M. Contractor shall provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- N. Additional Requirements: Contractor shall include all additional requirements as specified in Specification(s).
- O. Contractor shall provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

1.07 SUBMITTAL:

- A. Contractor shall submit to the District for review two (2) copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of the contents of the Manual within thirty (30) days of Contractor's start of Work.
- B. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and to be operated by District, Contractor shall submit draft content for that portion of the Manual within ten (10) days after acceptance of that equipment or component.

- C. Contractor shall submit two (2) copies of a complete Manual in final form prior to final Application for Payment. Copy will be returned with Architect/Engineer comments. Contractor must revise the content of the Manual as required by District prior to District's approval of Contractor's final Application for Payment.
- D. Contractor must submit two (2) copies of revised Manual in final form within ten (10) days after final inspection.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Warranty/Guarantee Information;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 FORMAT

- A. Binders: Contractor shall use commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch, three-side rings, with durable plastic covers; two inch maximum ring size.
- B. Cover: Contractor shall identify each binder with typed or printed title "WARRANTIES" and shall list title of Project.
- C. Table of Contents: Contractor shall provide title of Project; name, address, and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible principal. Contractor shall identify each item with the number and title of the specific Specification, document, provision, or section in which the name of the product or work item is specified.
- D. Contractor shall separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing, providing full information and using separate typed sheets as necessary. Contractor shall list each applicable and/or responsible Subcontractor(s), supplier(s), and/or manufacturer(s), with name, address, and telephone number of each responsible principal(s).

1.03 PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor shall obtain warranties, executed in duplicate by each applicable and/or responsible subcontractor(s), supplier(s), and manufacturer(s), within ten (10) days after completion of the applicable item or work. Except for items put into use with District's permission, Contractor shall leave date of beginning of time of warranty blank until the date of completion is determined.
- B. Contractor shall verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized, when required.
- C. Contractor shall co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Contractor shall retain warranties until time specified for submittal.

1.04 TIME OF SUBMITTALS:

- A. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with District's permission, Contractor shall submit a draft warranty for that equipment or component within ten (10) days after acceptance of that equipment or component.
- B. Contractor shall submit for District approval all warranties and related documents within ten (10) days after date of completion. Contractor must revise the warranties as required by the District prior to District's approval of Contractor's final Application for Payment.
- C. For items of work delayed beyond date of completion, Contractor shall provide an updated submittal within ten (10) days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Documents on Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

PART 2 - RECORD DRAWINGS

2.01 GENERAL:

- A. As indicated in the Contract Documents, the District will provide Contractor with one set of reproducible, full size original Contract Drawings (mylars).
- B. Contractor shall maintain at each Project Site one set of marked-up plans and shall transfer all changes and information to those marked-up plans, as often as required in the Contract Documents, but in no case less than once each month. Contractor shall submit to the Project Inspector one set of reproducible vellums of the Project Record Drawings ("As-Built") showing all changes incorporated into the Work since the preceding monthly submittal. The As-Built shall be available at the Project Site. The Contractor shall submit reproducible vellums at the conclusion of the Project following review of the blue line prints.
- C. Label and date each Record Drawing "RECORD DOCUMENT" in legibly printed letters.
- D. All deviations in construction, including but not limited to pipe and conduit locations and deviations caused by without limitation Change Orders, Construction Claim Directives, RFI's, and Addenda, shall be accurately and legibly recorded by Contractor.
- E. Locations and changes shall be done by Contractor in a neat and legible manner and, where applicable, indicated by drawing a "cloud" around the changed or additional information.

2.02 RECORD DRAWING INFORMATION:

- A. Contractor shall record the following information:
 - (1) Locations of Work buried under or outside each building, including, without limitation, all utilities, plumbing and electrical lines, and conduits.

- (2) Actual numbering of each electrical circuit to match panel schedule.
- (3) Locations of significant Work concealed inside each building whose general locations are changed from those shown on the Contract Drawings.
- (4) Locations of all items, not necessarily concealed, which vary from the Contract Documents.
- (5) Installed location of all cathodic protection anodes.
- (6) Deviations from the sizes, locations, and other features of installations shown in the Contract Documents.
- (7) Locations of underground work, points of connection with existing utilities, changes in direction, valves, manholes, catch basins, capped stubouts, invert elevations, etc.
- (8) Sufficient information to locate Work concealed in each building with reasonable ease and accuracy.

In some instances, this information may be recorded by dimension. In other instances, it may be recorded in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was installed.

- B. Contractor shall provide additional drawings as necessary for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall provide reproducible record drawings, made from final Shop Drawings marked "No Exceptions Taken" or "Approved as Noted."
- D. After review and approval of the marked-up specifications by the Project Inspector, Contractor shall provide electronic copies of the drawings (in PDF format) with one file with all of the sheets and one set of individual sheet files at the conclusion of the Project.

PART 3 - RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

3.01 GENERAL:

- A. Contractor shall mark each section legibly to record manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and supplier of each Product and item of equipment actually installed.
- B. After review and approval of the marked-up specifications by the Project Inspector, Contractor shall provide one electronic copy of the specifications (in PDF format) at the conclusion of the Project.

PART 4 - MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

4.01 GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall store Record Documents apart from documents used for construction as follows:

- (1) Provide files and racks for storage of Record Documents.
- (2) Maintain Record Documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order.

B. Contractor shall not use Record Documents for construction purposes.

PART 5 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

COMMISSIONING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Contractor's Submittals and Schedules, Drawings and Specifications;
- B. Special Conditions.
- C. Submittal Procedures: Procedures for submittal of product data and quality assurance submittals.
- D. Closeout Procedures: General closeout requirements.
- E. Sustainable Design Closeout Documentation: Closeout requirements relating to sustainable design certification.
- F. Appropriate Sections of Divisions 15 and 16 specify closeout and/or commissioning related requirements for specific pieces of equipment or building operating systems.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Equipment and system commissioning, including the following:
 - (1) Completion of commissioning procedures on specific equipment and systems as indicated under "Related Documents and Provisions" above.
 - (2) Verification of operational and functional performance of specific equipment and systems for compliance with the "Design Intent" as described in the "Related Documents and Provisions" indicated above.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commissioning: The process of verifying that the installation and performance of selected building systems meet or exceed the specified design criteria and therefore satisfy the design intent.
- B. Deficiencies and Resolutions List: List of noted deficiencies discovered as result of commissioning process.
- C. Final Commissioning Report: Overall final commissioning document, prepared by the Systems Commissioning Authority, which details the actual commissioning procedures performed, inspection and testing results, and the

final version of the deficiencies and resolutions list indicating that all issues discovered through the commissioning process have been verified as resolved.

- D. Functional Performance Testing Process: Documented testing of system parameters, under actual or simulated operating conditions.
- E. Pre-Commissioning Checklists: Installation and start-up items to be completed by the appropriate party prior to operational verification through functional testing.
- F. Physical Inspection Process: On-site inspection and review of related system components for conformance to the specifications.
- G. Systems Commissioning Authority (SCA): Independent entity under contract directly with the District or District's Representative responsible for performing the specified commissioning procedures.

1.04 DESCRIPTION OF CONSTRUCTION PHASE COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. As soon as practicable after the [bid award] [start of construction] the Systems Commissioning Authority (SCA) will conduct a pre-installation commissioning "kick-off" meeting with the contractors. Parties directly affected by the commissioning work will be required to attend. The SCA will explain the commissioning process in detail, and identify specific commissioning related responsibilities of the various parties.
- B. Commissioning status meetings will be scheduled to occur during construction to monitor progress and to help facilitate the commissioning process. Contractor representatives will be required to attend these meetings.
- C. Once contractors have provided the SCA with written verification indicating completion of installation and startup procedures, the SCA will conduct an on-site physical inspection of the specific systems and equipment.
- D. Upon confirmation of system readiness, the SCA will schedule with the contractors to perform functional compliance with the project specifications and drawings. The SCA will oversee the process and will provide the format and documentation for these tests.
- E. Deficiencies noted during these tests will be documented on the Deficiencies and Resolutions list. When corrected, issues will be resolved at the time of discovery. The responsible Contractor will resolve all other issues at a later date. All deficiencies will be noted by the SCA as either resolved or pending resolution.
- F. The construction commissioning process will be complete when all noted deficiencies have been corrected, proved to be compliance with the project specifications or otherwise resolved to the satisfaction of the District.

1.05 SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY'S DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Meet and communicate with the District's representatives, Construction Manager, if any, Contractors, equipment manufacturers' representatives, Architect, Engineer and others as needed, to facilitate the commissioning process.
- B. Review commissioning related specifications, submittals and construction documents. Communicate noted deficiencies and concerns to the District, Architect and Engineer.
- C. Develop detailed and specific functional testing procedures for equipment and systems to be commissioned.
- D. Develop testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) specifications. Oversee the TAB process.
- E. Perform site inspections and verify contractor readiness for the functional testing process. Document deficiencies for future resolution.
- F. Witness contractor performed functional testing process as appropriate to verify contractor compliance with the functional testing procedures. Document deficiencies for future resolution.
- G. Provide the District, Construction Manager, Contractor, Architect, and Engineer with a Final Commissioning Report to document the commissioning process and to verify that the commissioning process is complete.

1.06 DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF OTHERS FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. The commissioning process will require the active participation of persons qualified to represent the District, Mechanical Engineer, Electrical Engineer, General Contractor, Equipment Manufacturers' Representatives, Mechanical Contractor, HVAC Contractor, Controls Contractor, TAB Contractor, Electrical Contractor, and other specific subcontractors, as deemed appropriate. The SCA will witness the final functional performance commissioning process. Participants shall include in their contracts all costs necessary to participate in and complete the commissioning process.
- B. Contractor will assure the participation and co-operation of Subcontractors, as required to complete the commissioning process.
- C. The District will assure the participation of their chosen representatives as required to complete the commissioning process.
- D. The Architect will assure the participation of necessary representatives from the Design Team as required to complete the commissioning process. Design team members will provide prompt replies to requests for information issued during the commissioning process.
- E. It is the Contractor's specific responsibility to complete their respective start-up and checkout procedures, and to insure the complete readiness of equipment and systems, prior to the start of the functional performance

testing phase. The SCA shall request written confirmation of system readiness for performance testing, from the appropriate subcontractor or Contractor. Once the SCA is provided with confirmation of all related systems completion, the actual date and times for the functional performance testing process will be confirmed. Contractors shall provide sufficient time, and qualified representatives, to complete this process.

- F. After a second failure of a system to successfully meet the criteria as set forth in the functional performance testing process, the Contractor shall reimburse the District for all costs associated with any additional re-testing efforts made necessary due to remaining Contractor related system deficiencies previously reported by the Contractor as corrected. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem lodging costs (where applicable) for the SCA. Rates to be used:

Mileage: \$0.35/Mile
Per Diem Lodging: \$115.00/Day
Salary: \$100.00/Hour

- G. Training on related systems and equipment operation and maintenance shall only be scheduled to commence after final performance commissioning is satisfactorily completed, and systems are verified to be 100 percent complete and functional.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Document 01 33 00 Submittals.
- B. Pre-Commissioning Checklist Forms: Submit two (2) signed copies of the checklist forms to the SCA upon completion of all listed items.
- C. Equipment Manufacturer's Startup Forms: Submit two (2) completed copies of the installation and startup checklists provided by the equipment manufacturers to the SCA.
- D. Test Reports: Submit two (2) copies of test reports for equipment and systems to the SCA.
- E. Control Schematics: Submit two (2) copies of the control schematics for equipment, systems, and subsystems to the SCA.
- F. Inspection Records: Submit two (2) copies of the records of inspections for code compliance, and approved permits and licenses to operate the equipment and systems to the SCA.
- G. Operating Data: Submit two (2) copies of equipment and system operating data including all necessary instructions to facilitate operation to specified performance standards to the District.
- H. Maintenance Data: Submit two (2) copies of equipment and system maintenance data including all necessary information required to maintain the equipment and systems in continuous operation, such as the testing, balancing and adjusting report and the as-built drawings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.
5. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
 - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 - 3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 8 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
 - E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.
- 3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS
- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
 - B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
 - C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
 - D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

- E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 075126 for new roofing requirements.

- 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
 - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 030500 - CONCRETE SEALER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Application of clear, water-based acrylic curing and sealing compound.
- C. Application location includes custodial rooms, electrical rooms, and storage rooms, with the concrete sealer designation C-1 as indicated on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
- B. ASTM C 1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.
- C. AASHTO M 148 - Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit manufacturer's product data and application instructions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Store materials in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Keep product from freezing.
- D. Avoid direct contact with this product as it may cause mild-to-moderate irritation of the eyes and/or skin.
- E. Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage or contamination.
- F. Do not mix any compound containing solvent.
- G. Do not mix or agitate aggressively as foaming can occur.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply product when air, surface, or material temperatures are expected to fall below 40° F (4° C) within four hours of expected application.
- B. Do not apply to frozen concrete.
- C. Do not use on dense or porous surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design: W. R. MEADOWS, INC., PO Box 338, Hampshire, Illinois 60140-0338. (800) 342-5976. (847) 683-4500. Fax (847) 683-4544. Website www.wrmeadows.com.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Performance: Water-based acrylic curing and sealing compound shall be a non-yellowing, clear, acrylic curing and sealing compound meeting the following requirements:
 - 1. ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B
 - 2. AASHTO M 148, Type 1, Class B
 - 3. ASTM C 1315, Class A, Section 6.4.1 – non-yellowing
 - 4. ASTM C 1315, Section 6.6 – exceed 50 MPa (70 psi) adhesion requirements
- B. Basis of Design:
 - 1. VOCOMP-25, by W. R. Meadows, Inc.
 - 2. Or approved Equal

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to receive curing and sealing compound. Notify architect if surfaces are not acceptable. Do not begin surface preparation or application until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive curing and sealing compound.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive curing and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Ensure concrete surface is clean and dry, with all stains, oil, grease, dust, and dirt removed.
- D. Remove all mastic and/or blemishes by means of bead blasting, diamond cutting, etc. or other mechanical means to provide a clean substrate for installation of new exposed concrete finish. Contractor shall mechanically clean the entire area or room for an even and monolithic finish.
- E. Concrete surface water should be dissipated when used on new concrete.
- F. Concrete surfaces should not be marred by walking workers.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply curing and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Ensure product is mixed for optimum performance. Avoid aggressive mixing as foaming may occur.
- C. Use an industrial sprayer with a 5916 tip that produces a flow rate of 1/10 of one gallon per minute.
- D. Alternatively apply using a lint-free roller or lamb's wool roller.
- E. Avoid puddling in low areas.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Restrict foot traffic for at least four hours; 12 hours is preferable.
- B. Provide protection for finished surface throughout construction duration.
- C. As necessary, prior to owner taking occupancy, clean and reapply coating to bring final surface to a semi-gloss finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Work under this section includes the furnishing and installing of all formwork for cast-in-place concrete, complete, with all related accessories, items and incidentals required.

1.2 APPLICABLE STANDARDS (latest editions apply)

- A. ACI- American Concrete Institute
 - 1. 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
 - 2. 318, Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
 - 3. 347, Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMING MATERIALS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials for formwork shall be wood, steel, fiber or reinforced plastic and of suitable quality to achieve required finishes. Contractor shall conform with considerations and recommendations in ACI-347, Chapter 3, Materials for Formwork.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, contact surfaces in fabricated forms shall be smooth and uniform without warps, bends, dents, sags or irregular absorptive conditions and imperfections which might telegraph or product objectionable irregularities in the exposed concrete finish.
- C. Form ties and spreaders shall leave a hole not larger than 7/8-inch nor less than 1/2-inch in diameter in the concrete surface. The portion of the tie remaining in the concrete shall be at least 1-inch back from the concrete surface that will be exposed to view, painted, dampproofed or waterproofed.
- D. Chamfer strips: Milled from clear straight-grain lumber, surfaced on all sides. Other material of equal quality may be used only as authorized by Architect.
- E. Round Column Forms: Sonotube or equal

2.2 FORM COATINGS: Form coating and bond breaking materials shall be non-staining and completely compatible with paint materials and other surface treatment materials to be used.

2.3 OTHER MATERIALS:

- A. Sand Cushion & Membrane: Sand shall be clean, sharp and moist. Membrane shall be 10 mil. polyethylene sheet. Lap joints 6".
- B. Rock Base: Caltrans Class II, 3/4" aggregate max.

- C. Expansion Joint Material: Preformed expansion joint filler, nonextruding, resilient bituminous type conforming to ASTM D1751.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION OF FORMS

- A. The forms shall be constructed smooth, mortar-tight, true to the required lines and grade, and with sufficient strength to resist springing out of shape during the placing and vibrating of concrete. All dirt, chips, sawdust and other foreign matter shall be completely removed before concrete is placed. Forms previously used shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, mortar and foreign matter before being used.
- B. Before reinforcing steel is placed in forms, all inside surfaces of the forms shall be thoroughly coated with an approved form sealer. The form sealer shall be of high penetrating quality leaving no film on the surface of the forms that can be absorbed by the concrete or be incompatible with concrete paint.
- C. All exposed edges shall be chamfered with triangular fillets ½-inch by ½-inch.
- D. Joints in formwork for exposed walls and curbs shall be taped, where directed by Architect.

3.2 EARTH FORMS

- A. Earth forms may be utilized where foundation trench walls are stable.
- B. Remove loose dirt and debris prior to placement of concrete.

3.3 STRIPPING

- A. Forms shall be removed in such manner as to ensure the complete safety of the structure. Conform to minimum requirements established by ACI 347 for specific conditions.
- B. Formwork for walls and other parts not supporting the weight of the concrete may be removed as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to resist damage from removal operations.
- C. Whenever the formwork is removed during the curing period, the exposed concrete shall be protected and cured by one of the methods specified in Section 033000.

END OF SECTION 031000

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Work under this Section includes the furnishing and installing of all steel reinforcing for cast-in-place concrete, complete, with all related items, accessories and incidentals required, such as ties, spacing devices inserts and all other material required to complete installation.

1.2 APPLICABLE STANDARDS (latest editions apply)

- A. ACI- American Concrete Institute:
 - 1. 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
 - 2. 315, Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures.
 - 3. 318, Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- B. ASTM- American Society for Testing and Materials, Referenced Standards
- C. AWS- American Welding Society:
 - 1. D1.4 Structural Welding Code- Reinforcing Steel
 - 2. A5.1 Mild Steel Covered Arc-Welding Electrodes
- D. CRSI- Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute:
 - 1. Manual of Standard Practice
 - 2. Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings of all reinforcing steel shall be submitted for approval.
- B. Mill Reports for each different heat to be used on the job shall be submitted for approval.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welders shall be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4.

PART II – PRODUCTS

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing bars: Deformed, new billet-steel bars conforming to ASTM Designation A615, Grade 60 or ASTM A706 unless noted otherwise.
- B. Reinforcing mesh: Welded wire fabric conforming to ASTM A185.
- C. Tie wires and spirals: ASTM A82.
- D. Reinforcement supports
 - 1. At reinforcing placed over sand or earth, use precast concrete cubes.
 - 2. At reinforcing placed over forms, provide supports with legs which are hot dip galvanized, stainless steel or plastic protected.
- E. Mechanical Bar Splice: Xtender by Headed Reinforcement Corp. or equal to develop a minimum of 125% of yield strength of bar.

- 2.2 FABRICATION: Except where specified otherwise herein or shown otherwise on the plans, reinforcing steel shall be cleaned, fabricated, placed, tied and supported in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 315.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Reinforcing bars shall be accurately placed and shall be supported and secured against displacement by the use of adequate and proper supporting and spacing devices, tie wire, etc., so that it will remain in its correct location in the finished work. No supporting devices shall be used that will impede the flow of concrete.
- B. Do not bend or straighten reinforcing in any manner that will injure the material.
- C. Install splices for reinforcing bars in accordance with drawings and ACI 318. Stagger splices in adjacent bars 5' – 0".
- D. Reinforcing mesh shall be laid flat in place. Lap mesh at sides and ends 12 inches. Wire mesh together at 24 inches on center.

3.2 CLEARANCES

- A. Where not shown otherwise on the drawings, the minimum concrete coverage for steel reinforcement shall be as follows:
 - 1. Where concrete is deposited against ground 3"
 - 2. Concrete in forms exposed to earth or weather 2"

- B. The clear spacing between parallel bars shall be not less than 1-1/2 times the normal diameter of the maximum size aggregate, and in no case less than 1-1/2 inches, except at splices which may be wired together.

3.3 WELDING

- A. Use ASTM A706 for all Welded reinforcing bars.
- B. Perform all welding in accordance with AWS D1.4.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall examine placement of all reinforcement and embedded items prior to inspection by Owner's Testing Agency to ensure the proper clearances have been maintained and that all reinforcement and inserts are firmly tied to resist displacement.
- B. The Owner's Testing Agency will inspect
 - 1. In-place reinforcing steel
 - 2. Field welding of reinforcing steel

- 3.5 NOTIFICATION: Notify the Architect two working days in advance of concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Work under this Section includes the furnishings and installing of all concrete work, complete, with all related accessories, items and incidentals required.
- B. Coordinate installation of all inserts and embedded items required or indicated.

1.2 APPLICABLE STANDARDS (latest editions apply)

- A. ACI – American Concrete Institute
 - 1. 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete
 - 2. 305, Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
 - 3. 306, Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
 - 4. 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- B. ASTM – American Society of Testing and Materials, Referenced Standards
- C. ICC – International Code Council:
 - 1. CBC - California Building Code
- D. ASCE/ SEI – American Society of Civil Engineers:
 - 1. 07– Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Mix Design and Tests:
 - 1. Submit mix designs and compressive strength test reports from previous applications for specified types of concrete.
 - 2. Submit test reports for projects within 12 months of this projects contract date.
 - 3. The concrete mixes shall be based on designs of a professional testing laboratory, verified by test.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- A. General: Materials for cast-in-place concrete shall be set as forth in ACI 301 except as modified herein and as otherwise indicated in project documents.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type II modified, with maximum alkali content of 0.6 percent (from only one source).
- C. Aggregates: ASTM C33, (from source as approved by the Testing Agency).
- D. Water: Clean, Potable and free of injurious materials.
- E. Admixtures: Only brand products documented to have had not less than five years of satisfactory performance shall be used. Admixtures containing chlorides shall not be used.
 - 1. Air Entraining: ASTM C260
- F. Grout: Manufactured pre-mixed. Non-ferrous, non-staining, flowable grout which will not shrink as it cures, 4000 psi @ 7 days.

2.2 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Ready-Mix Concrete: ASTM C94.

2.3 PROPORTION OF MIXTURE

- A. Proportioning mixtures and production of concrete shall be in accordance with CBC, Section 1905 and shall be in accordance with mix designs submitted by Laboratory and approved by the Owner's Testing Agency.
- B. Concrete shall have 3% +- 1%, air entrainment when approved by Testing Agency.
- C. Water reducing admixtures may be used in concrete when approved by Testing Agency. Such admixtures shall not interfere with or reduce required air content dosage of air-entrained concrete
- D. Use a minimum of 5 sacks of cement per cubic yard for all concrete.
- E. Concrete Mix Requirements: The following table presents a schedule of elements of concrete, compressive strength in psi after 28-days when tested in accordance with ASTM C39, maximum aggregate and maximum slump, which shall be as follows:

<i>Concrete Element</i>	<i>Strength</i>	<i>Aggregate Size (Inch)</i>	<i>Slump (Inch)</i>
All Concrete	Per Drawings	¾"	Per Drawings

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

2 - 033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Areas in which concrete is to be placed shall be inspected by Contractor for defects which would prohibit satisfactory placement of concrete or related miscellaneous items. Such defects shall be corrected prior to commencement of work.
- B. Concrete shall not be deposited or placed until all forms, reinforcing steel and construction joints have been inspected by Owner's Testing Agency and accepted in advance within the entire extent of the pour. Architect shall be notified 48 hours prior to first pour.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Owner's Testing Agency will:

- 1. Review concrete mix designs.
- 2. Perform testing in accordance with ACI 318 and CBC Section 1903 and 1905.
- 3. Continuously monitor concrete temperature and inspect concrete placement.
- 4. Test concrete to control slumps according to ATSM C143.
- 5. Test concrete for required compressive strength in accordance with CBC Section 1905:
 - a. Make and cure three specimen cylinders according to ATSM C31 for each 150 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of each class poured at site each day.
 - b. Retain one cylinder for 7-day test and two for the 28-day test.
 - c. Number each cylinder 1A, 1B, 1C, 2A, 2B, 2C, etc; date each set; and keep accurate record of pour each set represents.
 - d. Transport specimen cylinders from job to laboratory after cylinders have cured for 24-hours on site. Cylinders shall be covered and kept at air temperatures between 60 and 80 degrees Fahrenheit.
 - e. Test specimen cylinders at age 7-days and age 28-days for specified strength according to ASTM C39.
 - f. Base strength value on average of two cylinders taken for 28-day test.

- B. The Contractor shall:

- 1. Submit ticket for each batch of concrete delivered to job site. Ticket shall bear the following information:
 - a. Design mix number.
 - b. Signature or initials of ready-mix representative.
 - c. Comply with Title 24, CBC Section 1905.

3.3 WORKMANSHIP

- A. All concrete shall be placed, finished and cured, and all other pertinent construction practices shall be in accordance with the Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings (ACI 301) hereby made a part of these specifications.
- B. In addition to the requirements of ACI 301, the following shall prevail:
 - 1. Concrete shall be placed so that a uniform appearance of surface will be obtained.
 - 2. The concrete shall be free of all rock pockets, honeycombs and voids.
 - 3. Concrete shall be deposited as nearly as practical in its final position.
 - 4. The sub-grade shall be slightly moist when the concrete is placed for floor slabs to prevent excessive loss of water from the concrete mix.
- C. Vibrators and Vibrating
 - 1. Employ as many vibrators and tampers as necessary to secure the desired results. Minimum: one per each 20 cubic yards of concrete placed per hour.
 - 2. Eliminate the following applications:
 - a. Pushing of concrete with vibrator.
 - b. External vibration of forms.
 - c. Allowing vibrator to vibrate against reinforcing steel where steel projects into green concrete.
 - d. Allowing vibrator to vibrate contact faces of forms.
 - 3. Vibrators shall function at a minimum frequency of 3600 cycles per minute when submerged in concrete.
 - 4. Supplement vibration by forking and spading along the surfaces of the forms and between reinforcing whenever flow is restricted.
- D. Curing
 - 1. General: Freshly deposited concrete shall be protected from premature drying and excessively hot or cold temperatures and shall be maintained with minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period of time necessary for the hydration of the cement and proper hardening of the concrete.
 - 2. Initial Curing: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Concrete shall be kept continuously moist at least overnight. One of the following materials or methods shall be used:

- a. Ponding or continuous sprinkling.
 - b. Absorptive mat or fabric kept continuously wet.
 3. Final Curing: Immediately following the initial curing and before the concrete has dried, additional curing shall be accomplished by one of the following materials or methods:
 - a. Continuing the method used in initial curing.

Slabs to receive finish flooring materials to be continuously wet cured for 7 days.
 - b. Waterproof paper conforming to "Specifications for Waterproof Paper for Curing Concrete" (ASTM C171).
 - c. Curing compounds conforming to "Specifications for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete" (ASTM C309). Such compounds shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and shall not be used on any surfaces against which additional concrete or other cementitious finishing materials (such as ceramic tile) are to be bonded, nor on surfaces on which such curing is prohibited by the project specifications.
 - d. Other moisture-retaining coverings as approved.
 4. Duration of Curing: The final curing continues until the cumulative number of days or fractions thereof, not necessarily consecutive, during which temperature of the air in contact with the concrete is above 50 degrees F., has totaled 7 days.
 5. Formed Surfaces: Steel forms heated by the sun and all wood forms in contact with the concrete during the final curing period shall be kept wet. If forms are to be removed during the curing period, one of the above curing materials or methods shall be employed immediately. Such curing shall be continued for the remainder of the curing period.
- E. Construction Joints
1. Joints not shown on the drawing shall be so made and located as to least impair the strength of the structural element and shall be approved by the Owner and Structural Engineer.
 2. The surfaces of all concrete at all joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and all laitance removed by sandblasting.
 3. Concrete surfaces at designated joints shall be roughened to 1/4" relief with roto hammer or similar method.
 4. Moisten all joints immediately prior to placement of concrete.
- F. Embedded Items

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. All sleeves, inserts, anchors and embedded items required for adjoining work or for its support shall be placed prior to concreting. Embedded items shall be positioned accurately and supported against displacement. Voids in sleeves, inserts and anchor bolt slots shall be filled temporarily with a readily removable material to prevent entry of concrete into the voids.

G. Grouting Column Bases

1. The grout shall be mixed and placed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Care shall be taken in the grouting to ensure that there is full bearing between the base plates and the grout.

3.4 DEFECTIVE WORK: Work considered to be defective may be ordered to be replaced, in which case the Contractor shall remove the defective work at his expense. Work considered to be defective shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. Concrete in which defective or inadequate reinforcing steel has been placed.
- B. Concrete incorrectly formed, or not conforming to details and dimensions on the drawings or with the intent of these documents, or concrete the surfaces of which are out of plumb or level.
- C. Concrete below specified strength.
- D. Concrete containing wood, cloth or other foreign matter, rock pockets, voids, honeycombs, cracks or cold joints not scheduled or indicated on the drawings.

3.5 CORRECTION OF DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. The Contractor shall, at his expense, make all such corrections as directed by the engineer.
- B. Concrete work containing rock pockets, voids, honeycombs, cracks or cold joints not scheduled or indicated on the drawings shall be chipped out until all unconsolidated material is removed.

3.6 SLAB FINISH

- A. Covered interior slabs shall receive a smooth, steel troweled finish. Tolerance shall be 1/8" in 10'-0".
- B. Slabs under ceramic tile shall receive a roughened finish.
- C. Exposed interior & exterior slabs receive a broom finish as directed. Edges shall be smooth troweled. See drawings for specifics.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Section includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout for base plates and bearing plates.

B. Products furnished but not installed under this section

1. Anchor bolts and steel fabrications cast into concrete are installed under Section 03 30 00.

1.2 APPLICABLE STANDARDS (latest editions apply) unless otherwise noted.

A. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials

1. A6 – Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use.
2. A36 – Specification for Steel.
3. A53 – Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless.
4. A123 – Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coating on Iron and Steel Products.
5. A153 – Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
6. A307 – Specification for Carbon Steel Externally Threaded Standard Fasteners.
7. A325 – Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat-Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
8. A354 – Specification for Quenched and Tempered Steel Bolts and Studs and Other Externally Threaded Fasteners.
9. A385– Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip).
10. A449 – Specification for Quenched and Tempered Steel Bolts and Studs.
11. A490 – Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

12. A500 – Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.
 13. A563 – Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts, 1990 Edition.
 14. A572 – Specification for High Strength Low Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Steel of Structural Quality.
 15. A615 – Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 16. A706 – Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 17. A780 – Specification for Repair of Damaged Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
 18. A913 – Specification for High Strength Low Alloy Shapes of Structural Quality Produced by Quenching and Tempering Process.
 19. A992 – Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for use in Building Framing.
 20. C1107 – Specifications for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
 21. F844 – Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat) Unhardened for General Use.
- B. AISC – American Institute of Steel Construction
1. Specification – Steel Construction Manual
 2. Specification – ANSI/ AISC 360-16 Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings, 2005.
 3. Code – Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges, 2016 Edition. Articles 3.2 and 3.3 and Section 4 and 9 of AISC Code are superseded by requirements of the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Contract Documents.
- C. AWS – American Welding Society
1. D1.1 – Structural Welding Code.
 2. D1.4 – Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.
- D. CBC – California Building Code:
1. CBC – 2019 Edition.
- E. ASCE/ SEI – American Society of Civil Engineers:
1. 07-05, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- F. SSPC – Steel Structures Painting Council's, "Systems and Specifications".

1. SP1 – Solvent Cleaning.
2. SP2 – Hand Tool Cleaning.
3. SP3 – Power Tool Cleaning.
4. SP6 – Commercial Blast Cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel (AESS).
 1. Structural steel framing exposed to view from the building exterior.
 2. Structural steel framing noted as AESS on Drawings.
- B. Heavy Shapes: ASTM A6, Group 3 shapes with flanges thicker than 1 – ½-inches and Group 4 shapes and Group 5 shapes; welded built-up members with plates exceeding 2-inches in thickness.
- C. Seismic Critical Weld:
 1. Complete penetration welds in beam to column connections, including flange, flange reinforcement, stiffener plate and doubler plate welds.
 2. Complete penetration welds of column splices and of columns to base plates.
 3. Other complete penetration welds indicated as "Seismic Critical" on Drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 1. Provisions of AISC Code, Section 4, are superseded by requirements of General Conditions, Special Conditions, and Section 01 33 00 of these specifications.
 2. Show size and location of structural members; give complete information necessary for the fabrication of members including cuts, copes, holes, stiffeners, camber, type and size of bolts and welds, surface preparation and finish; show methods of assembly.
 3. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS symbols and clearly distinguish between shop and field welds.
 4. Identify high strength bolted connections (snug-tight or slip-critical).
- B. Certificates of compliance with specified standards.
 1. All steel.
 2. Fasteners, including nuts and washers.

3. Welding electrodes.
4. Studs.
5. Nonshrink Grout.
6. Reinforcing steel.
7. Primer Paint.

C. Certified manufacturer's test reports: Submit to Testing Laboratory for record purposes.

1. All Steel: Tensile tests and chemical analysis, welds. Include all trace elements for steel to receive Seismic Critical Welds.
2. High Strength bolts: As per ASTM A325, Section 1.4; or A490, Section 1.6.
3. Reinforcing Steel: Chemical, tensile and bend tests.
4. Heavy Shapes: Charpy V-Notch

D. Product Data

1. Welding Electrodes

E. Welder Certification

F. Written Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) in accordance with AWS D1.1 requirements for each different welded joint proposed for use, whether prequalified or qualified by testing.

1. Indicate as-detailed configuration and also the maximum and minimum fit-up configurations.
2. Identify specific electrode and manufacturer.
3. List actual values of welding parameters to be used so that clear instruction is provided to welders.

G. Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) in accordance with AWS D1.1 for all procedures qualified by testing.

H. Samples: As requested by the Testing Laboratory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:

1. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges", 2005 Edition. Articles 3.2 and 3.3 and Sections 4 and 9 of AISC Code are superseded by requirements of the General Conditions, Special Conditions and Contract Documents.
 2. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code – Steel."
 3. ANSI/ AISC 360-05 Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings "Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Steel Design for Structural Steel Buildings."
 4. Research Council in Structural Connections – "Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts."
- B. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding procedures and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1, "Qualification" requirements.
1. Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1 for each process, position and joint configuration.
 2. WPS's for each joint type shall indicate proper AWS qualification and be available where welding is being performed.
 3. Welders who have not performed the required welding procedure for a period of six or more months shall be requalified.
 4. Welders whose work fails to pass inspection shall be requalified before performing further welding.
 5. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Field Measurement: Field verify all existing conditions affecting steel members and steel member placement prior to fabricating and installation of steel members.
- D. Pre-Fabrication/Pre-Erection Conferences: Contractor shall schedule meeting with Structural Engineer, Testing Laboratory and the Steel Fabricator and Erector's personnel supervising shop and field welding to review welding procedures and inspection requirements for "Seismic Critical Welds."
- E. Welding Inspector Qualifications: All welding inspectors shall be AWS certified welding inspectors (CWI) as defined in AWS Standard and Guide for Qualification and Certification of Welding Inspectors, latest edition. Welding inspector's qualifications shall be submitted to the Structural Engineer for approval. Inspectors shall be trained and thoroughly experienced in inspecting welding operations. Comply with AWS section 6.1.3.

1.6 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

- A. Ensure timely delivery of items to be embedded in work of other sections such as cast-in-place concrete; furnish setting drawings or templates and directions for installation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: All steel shall be identified as required by CBC Section 2203.1. Steel which is not properly identified shall be tested to show conformance with requirements of applicable ASTM Standard at Contractor's expense.
- B. Exposed Surfaces: For fabrication of work that will be exposed to view, use only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating and applying surface finishes.
- C. Steel W Shapes: ASTM A992
 - 1. Heavy Shapes (see "Definitions" in this Section) shall be supplied with Charpy V-Notch testing in accordance with ASTM A6 Supplementary Requirement S5. The impact test shall meet a minimum average value of 20 ft-lbs absorbed energy at +70 degrees Fahrenheit and shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM A673, frequency H, with the following exceptions:
 - a. The center longitudinal axis of the specimens shall be located as near as practical to midway between the inner flange surface and the center of the flange thickness at the intersection with the web mid-thickness.
 - b. Tests shall be conducted by the producer on material selected from a location representing the top of each ingot or part of an ingot used to produce the product represented by these tests.
- D. Steel Channels and Angles: ASTM A36; or dual certified ASTM A36/A572.
- E. Steel Plates and Bars:
 - 1. ASTM A572, Grade 50, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. ASTM A36 where designated on Drawings.
- F. Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- G. Standard Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, bolts with ASTM A563 hex nuts.
- H. High Strength Bolts:
 - 1. ASTM A325, type 1; unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. ASTM A490 where designated on Drawings.
 - 3. Nuts and washers conforming to AISC Part 7.

- I. Anchor Bolts (unless otherwise indicated on Drawings):
 - 1. 1-inch diameter and small bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - 2. Larger than 1-inch diameter bolts: ASTM A449.
 - 3. Washers: ASTM F844; 5/16-inch minimum thickness.
 - 4. Nuts: ASTM A563, heavy hex.
- J. Anchor Bolts (where designated on Drawings):
 - 1. ASTM A354, Grade BD, externally threaded rod; form head with ASTM F436 hardened washer between double ASTM A563, DH, heavy hex nuts.
 - 2. Plate washer: ASTM F844; 1/2-inch minimum thickness.
 - 3. Nuts: ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy hex.
- K. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for base metals being welded.
 - 1. Electrodes shall be low hydrogen.
 - 2. Electrodes for "Seismic Critical Welds" shall have a minimum Charpy V-notch toughness of 20 ft-lbs at -20 degrees Fahrenheit.
- L. Shop Primer:
 - 1. Type A Primer: Conforming to federal, state and local v.o.c. regulations; containing no lead or chromates; Tnemec Series 88HS, or approved equal.
 - 2. Type B Primer: Organic zinc-rich urethane; conforming to federal, state and local v.o.c. regulations; Class A coating, Tnemec "90-97 Tneme-Zinc", or approved equal.
- M. Studs
 - 1. Headed Shear Connector Studs; AWS D1.1, Type B; as-welded size as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. General Purpose Studs; AWS D1.1, Type A; as-welded size and configuration as shown on Drawings.
- N. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A706, deformed.
- O. Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive product, complying with ASTM C1107, Class B or C, at flowable consistency for 30 minutes for temperature extremes of 45 degrees F to 90 EF.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

Euco N.S., Euclid Chemical Co.

Masterflow 928, Master Builders.
Five Star Grout, U.S. Grout Corp.
Sika Grout 212, Sika Corp.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate structural steel in accordance with AISC Specification and AISC Code.
 - 1. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel conform to Section 10 of AISC Code.
 - 2. Fabricate joints in heavy shapes in accordance with additional requirements of Section A 3.1(c) of AISC Specification.
- B. Connections: Where connection is not shown, design in accordance with standard practice unless otherwise directed by the Architect.
- C. Drill, not punch, holes centered 6" or less from an edge to be complete penetration welded.
- D. Assembly with High Strength Bolts
 - 1. Construct connections in accordance with CBC, Section 1704 and AISC, using provisions for slip-critical joints, unless snug-tight bolts are indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Use standard holes, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- E. Assembly with Standard Threaded Fasteners
 - 1. Draw up tight, check threads with chisel or provide approved lock washers or self-tightening nuts.
 - 2. Provide beveled washers under bolt heads or nuts resting on surfaces exceeding five percent slope with respect to head or nut.
- F. Welded Construction
 - 1. Examine fit-up of joint for conformance with welding procedure specification. Do not proceed with welding until fit-up is inspected by Testing Laboratory.
 - 2. Weld in accordance with AISC Specification using manual shielded arc method or flux cored arc method in accordance with AWS D1.1. Weld only in accordance with welding procedure specifications (WPS) for joint, which are to be available to welders and inspectors during the production process.
 - 3. Groove welds shall be complete joint penetration welds, unless specifically designated otherwise on Drawings. Groove preparation is at Contractor's option, subject to qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1. Runoff plates shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1; end dams shall not be used.

4. Remove back-up plates for complete joint penetration welds where indicated in Contract Documents or when requested by Testing Laboratory to perform nondestructive testing. Remove at no additional cost to Owner.
5. Complete penetration groove weld Heavy Shapes in accordance with AISC Specification Section J1.7 for tension splices.
6. The following additional requirements apply to "Seismic Critical Welds":
 - a. Use electrodes specified for Seismic Critical Welds.
 - b. At beam flange to column welds, remove back-up plates, back gouge, clean by grinding and back weld with reinforcing fillet, unless Drawings specifically indicate that back-up bar may remain. Do not place reinforcing fillet until Testing Lab has inspected groove weld.
 - c. Cut off runoff plates 1/8-inch from edges and grind smooth (not flush).
7. Weld reinforcing steel to structural steel in accordance with AWS D1.4 using prequalified procedures.
8. Grind exposed welds of Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel smooth and flush with adjacent finished surface.
- G. Column Bases: Finish in accordance with AISC Specification. Lack of contact bearing with column shall not exceed 1/16 inch.
- H. Bearing Plates: Provide for attached or unattached installation under beams, and girders resting on footings, piers, and walls.
- I. Headed Studs: Automatically end weld in accordance with AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's recommendations in such a manner as to provide complete fusion between the end of the stud and steel member.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Preparation of Surfaces

1. All surfaces shall be cleaned per SSPC-SP1 "Solvent Cleaning" to remove oil and grease prior to any other surface preparation.
2. After fabrication, prepare the following steel surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP2 "Hand Tool Cleaning":
 - a. Steelwork to be spray-fireproofed.
 - b. Steelwork to be encased in concrete.
 - c. Steelwork to be hot-dip galvanized.

3. Treat faying surfaces of slip-critical high strength bolted connections to achieve Class C surface in accordance with AISC 303-05.

B. Galvanized Finishes

1. Hot-dip galvanize structural steel shapes, plates, bolts, and nuts in accordance with ASTM A123 and A385 after fabrication.
2. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished condition by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
3. Repair and touch up damaged galvanized surface.
4. Prepare galvanized surfaces for finish painting.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Testing Laboratory will:

1. Review manufacturer's test reports for compliance with specified requirements.
2. Verify material identification.
3. Inspect high-strength bolted connections as required by CBC Section 1704 for conformance with CBC Chapter 22.
4. Inspect welding as required by CBC Section 1704 in accordance with AWS D1.1. The following should be performed with each weld:
 - a. Verify Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) sheet has been provided and has been reviewed with each welder performing the weld. Welds not executed in conformance with the WPS are rejectable.
 - b. Verify fit-up meets tolerances of WPS and mark joint prior to welding.
 - c. Verify welding consumables per Contract Documents and WPS.
 - d. Verify welder qualification and identification.
 - e. Verify amperage and voltage at the arc with hand-held meters.
 - f. Observe preheat and interpass temperatures, weld pass sequence and size of weld bead.
5. For Seismic Critical Welds, inspect removal of back-up and run-off plates, preparatory grinding and execution of reinforcing fillet.
6. Nondestructive test all complete penetration groove welds larger than 5/16 inches by ultrasonic methods for conformance with the weld quality and standard of acceptance of

AWS D1.1 for welds subject to tensile stress. Pass sound through the entire weld volume from two crossing directions to extent feasible.

7. Ultrasonically inspect base metal thicker than 1/2 inch for discontinuities behind welds in accordance with CBC Section 1704.3.
8. Periodically, inspect and test stud welding as required by CBC Section 1704 in accordance with AWS D1.1; except that test studs shall be subjected to a 90° bend test by striking them with a hammer. Review preproduction testing and qualification, periodically inspect welding and perform verification inspection and testing.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine existing structure to support construction and verify the following:
 1. Location and elevation of bearings and anchor bolts are correct.
 2. Other conditions adversely affecting erection of steel are absent.
- B. Do not begin erection before unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Supervise setting of anchor bolts and other embedded items required for erection of structural steel. Be responsible for correct bearing of steel and correct location of anchor bolts.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel in accordance with AISC Specification and AISC Code.
- B. Grouting Baseplates and Bearing Plates: Prior to erection, clean and roughen concrete surface beneath baseplate to full ¼" amplitude; clean bottom surface of baseplate of bond-reducing materials. After columns have been positioned and plumbed, flow nonshrink grout solidly between bearing surfaces to ensure no voids remain. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for mixing, placing, finishing and curing of grout.
- C. Where erection requires performing work of fabrication on site, conform to applicable standards of Fabrication Article.
- D. Field corrections of major members will not be permitted without the Architect's prior approval.
- E. Gas Cutting: Use of flame cutting torch will be permitted only after the Architect's prior approval and only where metal cut will not carry stress during cutting, stresses will not be transmitted through flame-cut surface and cut surfaces will not be visible in finished work.
 1. Make cuts smooth and regular in contour.

2. To determine effective width of members so cut, deduct 1/8-inch from least width at cut edge.
 3. Make radius of cut fillet as large as practical, but in no case less than one inch.
 4. Do not use flame cutting torch to align bolt holes.
- F. Field Touch-Up Painting: After erection, touch-up or paint field connections and abrasions in shop paint with same paint used for shop painting. Touch up galvanized surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After erection, thoroughly clean surfaces to foreign or deleterious matter such as dirt, mud, oil, or grease that would impair bonding of fire-retardant coating, paint or concrete.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The owner's Testing Laboratory will:
1. Inspect erected structural steel as required to establish conformity of Work with reviewed shop drawings and Contract Drawings.
 2. Inspect high-strength bolted connections as required by ICBC Section 1704 for conformance with CBC Chapter 22.
 3. Inspect welding as required by CBC Section 1704 in accordance with AWS D1.1. The following should be performed with each weld:
 - a. Verify Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) sheet has been provided and has been reviewed with each welder performing the weld. Welds not executed in conformance with the WPS are rejectable.
 - b. Verify fit-up meets tolerances of WPS and mark joint prior to welding.
 - c. Verify welding consumables per Contract Documents and WPS.
 - d. Verify welder qualification and identification.
 - e. Verify amperage and voltage at the arc with hand-held meters.
 - f. Observe preheat and interpass temperatures, weld pass sequence and size of weld bead.
 4. For Seismic Critical Welds, inspect removal of back-up and run-off plates, preparatory grinding and execution of reinforcing fillet.

5. Nondestructive test all complete penetration groove welds larger than 5/16 inches by ultrasonic methods for conformance with the weld qualify and standard of acceptance of AWS D1.1 for welds subject to tensile stress. Pass sound through the entire weld volume from two crossing directions to extent feasible.
6. Periodically, inspect and test stud welding as required by CBC Section 1704 in accordance with AWS D1.1; except that test studs shall be subjected to a 90° bend test by striking them with a hammer. Review preproduction testing and qualification, periodically inspect welding and perform verification inspection and testing.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 051213 - ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Architecturally exposed structural steel (AESS).
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" requirements that also apply to AESS.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.
2. Section 099114 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099124 "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and priming requirements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AESS: Architecturally exposed structural steel.
- B. Category AESS 1: Structural steel that is categorized by ANSI/AISC 303, Section 10, as AESS 1 and may be designated AESS 1 or Category AESS 1 in the Contract Documents.
- C. Category AESS 2: Structural steel that is categorized by ANSI/AISC 303, Section 10, as AESS 2 and is designated as AESS 2 or Category AESS 2 in the Contract Documents.
- D. Category AESS 3: Structural steel that is categorized by ANSI/AISC 303, Section 10, as AESS 3 and is designated as AESS 3 or Category AESS 3 in the Contract Documents.
- E. Category AESS C: Structural steel with custom characteristics that is categorized by ANSI/AISC 303, Section 10, as AESS C and is designated as AESS C or Category AESS C in the Contract Documents.
- F. SEAC/RMSCA Guide Specification: SEAC/RMSCA's "Sample Specification, Section 05 02 13: Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel."

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate surface preparation requirements for shop-primed items.
- B. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

1. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
2. Corrosion-resisting (weathering steel), tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Filler.
4. Primer.
5. Galvanized-steel primer.
6. Etching cleaner.
7. Galvanized repair paint.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of AESS components. Shop Drawings for structural steel may be used for AESS.

1. Identify AESS category for each steel member and connection, including transitions between AESS categories and between AESS and non-AESS.
2. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
3. Include embedment Drawings.
4. Indicate orientation of mill marks and HSS seams.
5. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain. Indicate grinding, finish, and profile of welds.
6. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections. Indicate orientation and location of bolt heads.
7. Indicate exposed surfaces and edges and surface preparation being used.
8. Indicate special tolerances and erection requirements.
9. Indicate weep holes for HSS and vent holes for galvanized HSS.
10. Indicate surface preparation, primer, and coating requirements, including systems specified in other Sections.

- C. Samples: Submit Samples to set quality standards for AESS.

1. Two steel plates, **3/8 by 8 by 4 inches**, with long edges joined by a groove weld and with weld ground smooth.
2. Steel plate, **3/8 by 8 by 8 inches**, with one end of a short length of rectangular steel tube, **4 by 6 by 3/8 inches**, welded to plate with a continuous fillet weld and with weld ground smooth and blended.
3. Round steel tube or pipe, minimum **8 inches** in diameter, with end of another round steel tube or pipe, approximately **4 inches** in diameter, welded to its side at a 45-degree angle with a continuous fillet weld and with weld ground smooth and blended.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, and shop-painting applicator.
- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU, or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (AC 172) and is experienced in fabricating AESS similar to that indicated on this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program, is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, [**Category ACSE**] [**Category CSE**], and is experienced in erecting AESS similar to that indicated on this Project.
- C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint [**Endorsement P1**] [**Endorsement P2**] [**Endorsement P3**] or SSPC-QP 3.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups of AESS to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical portion of AESS as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Coordinate painting requirements with [**Section 099114 "Exterior Painting."**] Section 099124 "Interior Painting."
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Use special care in handling AESS to prevent twisting, warping, nicking, and other damage during fabrication, delivery, and erection. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep AESS members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect AESS members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store AESS materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where AESS is indicated to fit against other construction, verify actual dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of ANSI/AISC 303, Sections 1 through 9 and as modified in Section 10, "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel."

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. Tension-Control, High-Strength, Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, round-head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; **ASTM A563, Grade DH**, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

- 1. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating.

- B. Corrosion-Resisting (Weathering) Steel, Tension-Control, High-Strength, Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 3, round-head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; **ASTM A563, Grade DH3**, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 3, hardened carbon-steel washers.

2.3 FILLER

- A. Polyester filler intended for use in repairing dents in automobile bodies.

2.4 PRIMER

- A. Steel Primer:

- 1. Comply with Section 099114 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099124 "Interior Painting."
 - 2. SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.
 - 3. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

- B. Galvanized-Steel Primer: MPI#26 and MPI#134.

- 1. Etching Cleaner: MPI#25, for galvanized steel.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate and assemble AECS to the maximum extent possible. Locate field joints at concealed locations if possible. Detail assemblies to minimize handling and to expedite erection.

1. Use special care handling and fabricating AESS before and after shop painting to minimize damage to shop finish.

B. Category AESS 1:

1. Comply with overall profile dimensions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M for welded built-up members. Keep appearance and quality of welds consistent. Maintain true alignment of members without warp exceeding specified tolerances.
2. Prepare surfaces according to Part 2 "Shop Priming" Article and SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.
3. Grind sheared, punched, and flame-cut edges to remove burrs and provide smooth surfaces and eased edges.
4. Make intermittent welds appear continuous, using filler or additional welding.
5. Seal weld open ends of hollow structural sections with **3/8-inch** closure plates.
6. Limit butt and plug weld projections to **1/16 inch**.
7. Install bolt heads on the same side of each connection and maintain orientation consistently from one connection to another.
8. Remove weld spatter, slivers, and similar surface discontinuities.
9. Remove blemishes and surface irregularities resulting from temporary braces or fixtures by filling or grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
10. Grind tack welds smooth unless incorporated into final welds.
11. Remove backing and runoff tabs, and grind welds smooth.

C. Category AESS 2:

1. Comply with overall profile dimensions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M for welded built-up members. Keep appearance and quality of welds consistent. Maintain true alignment of members without warp exceeding specified tolerances.
2. Prepare surfaces according to Part 2 "Shop Priming" Article and SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.
3. Grind sheared, punched, and flame-cut edges to remove burrs and provide smooth surfaces and eased edges.
4. Make intermittent welds appear continuous, using filler or additional welding.
5. Seal weld open ends of hollow structural sections with **3/8-inch** closure plates.
6. Limit butt and plug weld projections to **1/16 inch**.
7. Install bolt heads on the same side of each connection and maintain orientation consistently from one connection to another.
8. Remove weld spatter, slivers, and similar surface discontinuities.
9. Remove blemishes and surface irregularities resulting from temporary braces or fixtures by filling or grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
10. Grind tack welds smooth unless incorporated into final welds.
11. Remove backing and runoff tabs, and grind welds smooth.
12. Limit as-fabricated straightness tolerance to one-half that permitted for structural-steel materials in ANSI/AISC 303.
13. Limit as-fabricated curved structural steel tolerance to that permitted for structural-steel materials in ANSI/AISC 303.
14. Limit as-fabricated straightness tolerance of welded built-up members to one-half that permitted by AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
15. Conceal fabrication and erection markings from view in the completed structure.
16. Make welds uniform and smooth.

D. Category AESS 3:

1. Comply with overall profile dimensions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M for welded built-up members. Keep appearance and quality of welds consistent. Maintain true alignment of members without warp exceeding specified tolerances.
2. Prepare surfaces according to Part 2 "Shop Priming" Article and SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.
3. Grind sheared, punched, and flame-cut edges to remove burrs and provide smooth surfaces and eased edges.
4. Make intermittent welds appear continuous, using filler or additional welding.
5. Seal weld open ends of hollow structural sections with **3/8-inch** closure plates.
6. Limit butt and plug weld projections to **1/16 inch**.
7. Install bolt heads on the same side of each connection and maintain orientation consistently from one connection to another.
8. Remove weld spatter, slivers, and similar surface discontinuities.
9. Remove blemishes and surface irregularities resulting from temporary braces or fixtures by filling or grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
10. Grind tack welds smooth unless incorporated into final welds.
11. Remove backing and runoff tabs, and grind welds smooth.
12. Limit as-fabricated straightness tolerance to one-half that permitted for structural-steel materials in ANSI/AISC 303.
13. Limit as-fabricated curved structural steel tolerance to that permitted for structural-steel materials in ANSI/AISC 303.
14. Limit as-fabricated straightness tolerance of welded built-up members to one-half that permitted by AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
15. Conceal fabrication and erection markings from view in the completed structure.
16. Make welds uniform and smooth.
17. Cut out mill marks from mill material or hide these markings from view in the completed structure. Where neither method is possible, remove mill marks by grinding and filling surfaces as approved by Architect.
18. Grind butt and plug welds smooth or fill, removing weld splatter exposed to view.
19. Orient HSS seams as indicated or away from view.
20. Align and match abutting member cross sections.
21. At visible open joints of copes, miters, and cuts, maintain uniform clear gaps of **1/8 inch**. At closed joints, maintain uniform contact within **1/16 inch**.
22. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and of surface quality approved by Architect.

E. Erection marks, painted marks, and other marks are permitted on galvanized- steel surfaces of completed structure.

F. Cleaning Corrosion-Resisting (Weathering) AESS: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A123/A123M.

1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of **2 inches**.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
4. Corrosion-resisting (weathering) steel surfaces.
5. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted.

- B. Surface Preparation: Clean nongalvanized surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2.
2. SSPC-SP 3.
3. SSPC-SP 7 (WAB)/NACE WAB-4.
4. SSPC-SP 14 (WAB)/NACE WAB-8.
5. SSPC-SP 11.
6. SSPC-SP 6 (WAB)/NACE WAB-3.
7. SSPC-SP 10 (WAB)/NACE WAB-2.
8. SSPC-SP 5 (WAB)/NACE WAB-1.
9. SSPC-SP 8.

- C. Preparing Galvanized Steel for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean steel of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner or according to SSPC-SP 16.

- D. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film

thickness of **1.5 mils**. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and eased edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Examine AESS for twists, kinks, warping, gouges, and other imperfections before erecting.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep AESS secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Take special care during erection to avoid marking or distorting the AESS and to minimize damage to shop painting. Set AESS accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
 1. Remove welded tabs that were used for attaching temporary bracing and safety cabling and that are exposed to view in the completed Work. Take care to avoid any blemishes, holes, or unsightly surfaces resulting from the use or removal of temporary elements.
 2. Grind tack welds smooth.
 3. Remove backing and runoff tabs, and grind welds smooth.
 4. Orient bolt heads on the same side of each connection and maintain orientation consistently from one connection to another.
 5. Remove erection bolts in Category AESS 4 AESS, fill holes with weld metal or filler, and grind or sand smooth to achieve surface quality approved by Architect.

6. Fill weld access holes in Category AESS 4 AESS with weld metal or filler and grind, or sand smooth to achieve surface quality as approved by Architect.
 7. Conceal fabrication and erection markings from view in the completed structure.
- B. In addition to ANSI/AISC 303, Section 10 requirements, comply with the following.
1. Erection of [Category AESS 1] [and Category AESS 2]:
 - a. Erect AESS to the standard frame tolerances specified in ANSI/AISC 303 for non-AESS.
 - b. Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Keep appearance and quality of welds consistent. Maintain true alignment of members without warp exceeding specified tolerances.
 - c. Remove weld spatter, slivers, and similar surface discontinuities.
 - d. Grind off butt and plug weld projections larger than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - e. Continuous welds shall be of uniform size and profile.
 - f. Ream holes that must be enlarged. Use of drift pins or burning is not permitted. Replace misaligned connection plates where holes cannot be aligned with acceptable appearance.
 - g. Splice members only where indicated on Drawings.
 - h. No torch cutting or field fabrication is permitted.
 2. Erection of Category AESS 3:
 - a. Erect AESS to the standard frame tolerances specified in ANSI/AISC 303 for non-AESS.
 - b. Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Keep appearance and quality of welds consistent. Maintain true alignment of members without warp exceeding specified tolerances.
 - c. Remove weld spatter, slivers, and similar surface discontinuities.
 - d. Grind off butt and plug weld projections larger than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - e. Continuous welds shall be of uniform size and profile.
 - f. Ream holes that must be enlarged. Use of drift pins or burning is not permitted. Replace misaligned connection plates where holes cannot be aligned with acceptable appearance.
 - g. Splice members only where indicated on Drawings.
 - h. No torch cutting or field fabrication is permitted.
 - i. Weld profiles, quality, and finish shall be as approved by Architect.
 - j. Make joint welds, including tack welds, appear continuous by filling intermittent welds.
 3. Erection of Category AESS 4:
 - a. Erect AESS to the standard frame tolerances specified in ANSI/AISC 303 for non-AESS.
 - b. Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Keep appearance and quality of welds consistent. Maintain true alignment of members without warp exceeding specified tolerances.
 - c. Remove weld spatter, slivers, and similar surface discontinuities.
 - d. Grind off butt and plug weld projections larger than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

- e. Continuous welds shall be of uniform size and profile.
- f. Ream holes that must be enlarged. Use of drift pins or burning is not permitted. Replace misaligned connection plates where holes cannot be aligned with acceptable appearance.
- g. Splice members only where indicated on Drawings.
- h. No torch cutting or field fabrication is permitted.
- i. Weld profiles, quality, and finish shall be as approved by Architect.
- j. Make joint welds, including tack welds, appear continuous by filling intermittent welds.
- k. Grind welds smooth.
- l. Minimize weld show-through and distortion on the opposite side of exposed connections by grinding to a smooth profile aligned with adjacent material.
- m. Oversize welds where ground, contoured, or blended, and grind to provide a smooth transition, matching profile approved by Architect.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Slip critical.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

3.5 REPAIR

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and touchup galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touchup Painting:
 - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting, to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
 - 2. Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting." and Section 099124 "Interior Painting."
- C. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to inspect AECS as specified in Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing." The testing agency is not responsible for enforcing requirements relating to aesthetic effect.
- B. Architect will observe AECS in place to determine acceptability relating to aesthetic effect.

END OF SECTION 051213

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Metal ladders.
3. Steel rainwater leaders.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufactured metal ladders.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Metal ladders.
3. Steel rainwater leaders.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.

- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Ladders shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm).
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A653/A653M, commercial steel, Type B, with G90 (Z275) coating; 0.079-inch (2-mm) nominal thickness.
 - 3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A1008/A1008M, commercial steel, Type B; 0.0677-inch (1.7-mm) minimum thickness; unfinished.
- E. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063-T6.
- G. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B632/B632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

2 - 055000 METAL FABRICATIONS

- H. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, **ASTM A307, Grade A (ASTM F568M, Property Class 4.6)**; with hex nuts, **ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M)**; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, **ASTM F593 (ASTM F738M)**; with hex nuts, **ASTM F594 (ASTM F836M)**; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group **1 (A1)**.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, **ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M)**; and, where indicated, flat washers.
1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Anchors, General: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, **1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm)** by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than **3 inches (75 mm)** long at not more than **8 inches (200 mm)** o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099114 "Exterior Painting," Section 099124 "Interior Painting,"

- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- G. Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- H. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, except for elevator pit ladders.
 2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Aluminum Ladders:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- a. O'Keeffe's Inc.; Model 500 Standard Duty Channel Rail.
 - b. Or approved equal
2. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum ladders from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Space siderails **18 inches (457 mm)** apart unless otherwise indicated.
4. Siderails: Continuous extruded-aluminum channels or tubes, not less than **2-1/2 inches (64 mm)** deep, **3/4 inch (19 mm)** wide, and **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** thick.
5. Rungs: Extruded-aluminum tubes, not less than **3/4 inch (19 mm)** deep and not less than **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** thick, with ribbed tread surfaces.
6. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; fasten by welding or with stainless steel fasteners or brackets and aluminum rivets.
7. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than **60 inches (1500 mm)** o.c. with welded or bolted aluminum brackets.
8. Provide minimum **72-inch- (1830-mm-)** high, hinged security door with padlock hasp at foot of ladder to prevent unauthorized ladder use.

2.8 STEEL RAINWATER LEADERS

- A. Fabricate steel rainwater leaders from schedule 40 pipe of size indicated on drawings at locations indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit, including all bends and elbows.
- B. Provide connection bracket welded to pipe and grind smooth all welds.
- C. Galvanize all rainwater leaders subsequent to fabrication.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A153/A153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A123/A123M for other steel and iron products.
 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming Galvanized Items: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean galvanized surfaces of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic phosphate process.

- C. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with primers specified in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting" unless indicated.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Items: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 3. Items Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. Other Steel Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - 5. Galvanized-Steel Items: SSPC-SP 16, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals."
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.11 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, AA-M12C22A41.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting:
1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum **2.0-mil (0.05-mm)** dry film thickness.
 2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting." Section 099124 "Interior Painting."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Fasteners.
 - 3. Shop primer.
 - 4. Intermediate coats and topcoats.
 - 5. Bituminous paint.
 - 6. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
 - 7. Anchoring cement.
 - 8. Metal finishes.
 - 9. Paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters, including finish.
 2. Fittings and brackets.
 3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.
 - a. Show method of connecting and finishing members at intersections.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless steel products, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.
- E. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with most current edition of California Building Code (CBC)
 1. CBC Chapter 10 – Means of Egress
 2. CBC Chapter 11B – Accessibility to Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Facilities and Publicly Funded Housing
 3. CBC 16A – Structural Design
 4. CBC 22A – Steel

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.
 - 1. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting on site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Sharpe Products
 - 2. Wagner, R&B, Inc.; A division of the Wagner Companies
 - 3. Or approved equal
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

- C. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed) or ASTM A513/A513M, Type 5.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- E. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M for zinc coating.
 - 2. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
 - 2. Provide tamper-resistant square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchors: Provide cast-in-place or torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group **1 (A1)** stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099114 "Exterior Painting".
- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 099114 "Exterior Painting."
- G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- H. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
 - 1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations and where indicated on Drawings, provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
 - 1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
 - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately **1/32 inch (1 mm)** unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.
 - 1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
 - 2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.

- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 welds; ornamental quality with no evidence of a welded joint
- I. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. By flush bends or by inserting prefabricated flush-elbow fittings.
- J. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- K. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.
- L. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work.
 - 1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
 - 2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- M. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than **6 inches (150 mm)** long with inside dimensions not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)** greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize indicated steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
 - 3. Comply with ASTM A153/A153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
 - 4. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 - 5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner and as follows.
 - 1. Comply with SSPC-SP 16.
- D. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, hot-dip galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.
- E. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
 - 2. Railings Indicated To Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
 - 3. Railings Indicated To Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
 - 4. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3.
- F. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Shop prime uncoated railings with primers specified in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099124 "Interior Painting" unless indicated.
 - 2. Do not apply primer to galvanized surfaces.
- G. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with Section 099114 "Exterior Painting."
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.
 - 1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
 - 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
 - 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
 - 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet (2 mm in 1 m).

6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed **1/4 inch in 12 feet (6 mm in 3.5 m)**.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
 1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.3 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Form or core-drill holes not less than **5 inches (125 mm)** deep and **3/4 inch (20 mm)** larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Leave anchorage joint exposed with **1/8-inch (3-mm)** buildup, sloped away from post.

3.4 REPAIR

- A. Touchup Painting:
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting."

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 060660 – TRANSLUCENT RESIN PANEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the Translucent resin panel as shown and specified in the described system(s):
 - 1. Wall Protection

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Pre-installation Meeting
 - 1. Owner, Architect, Contractor, Installer to meet at project site within one week of scheduled installation.
 - 2. Review mounting conditions, installation and storage instructions, fabrication requirements, seaming and protection measures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with conditions of contract and Division 1 specification section 013300 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product List: Minimum of 3 completed 3form Chroma installations or 3 installations of similar materials and complexity. Include contact name and email address for each product.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data; include product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements.
- D. Submit product test reports from a qualified independent 3rd party testing agency indicating each type and class of panel system complies with the project performance requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products. Previously completed test reports will be acceptable if for current manufacturer and indicative of products used on this project.
 - 1. Test reports required are:
 - a. Rate of Burning (ASTM D 635)
 - b. Self-Ignition Temperature (ASTM D 1929)
 - c. Density of Smoke (ASTM D 2843)
 - d. Steiner Tunnel (ASTM E84)
 - e. Dynamic environmental testing (ASTM standards D 5116 or D 6670)
 - f. Coefficient of Friction (ASTM 2047)
- E. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, panel dimensions, details, and attachments to other work.

F. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Submit minimum 2-inch by 2-inch samples. Indicate full color, texture and pattern variation.

G. Samples for Verification:

1. Submit minimum 4-inch by 4-inch sample for each type, texture, pattern and color of solid translucent resin panel.

H. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's care and maintenance data, including care, repair and cleaning instructions. Include in Project closeout documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications

1. Materials and systems shall be manufactured by a company continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of specified materials for a period of at least three (3) consecutive years and which can show evidence of those materials being satisfactorily used on at least three (3) projects of similar size, scope and location. At least one (1) of the projects shall have been successful for use one year or longer.
2. Manufactured panels must be produced from a minimum of 38% pre-consumer recycle content and 9% post-consumer recycled content or a minimum total recycled content factor of 0.20. This recycle content must be certified by a recognized 3rd party certification group, such as Scientific Certification Systems (SCS).
3. Completely PVC – Free product
4. Manufacturer must offer a documented reclaim process that will take back, at the manufacturers cost, panels that are at their end-of life cycle. Return process is preceded by following requirements highlighted in Section 02 42 00 Removal and Salvage of Construction Materials.
5. Manufacturer must have a 3rd party completed Life Cycle Analysis
6. Manufacturer must have an Environmental Product Declaration (EPD).

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver Translucent resin panels, systems and specified items in manufacturer's standard protective packaging.
- B. Do not deliver Translucent resin panels, system, components and accessories to Project site until areas are ready for installation.
- C. Store materials in a flat orientation in a dry place that is not exposed to exterior elements. Materials are to be protected against damage from moisture and direct sunlight.
- D. Store 3form Chroma in area of installation minimum of 24 hours prior to installation.
- E. Handle materials to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent damage or staining following installation for duration of project.
- F. Before installing Translucent resin panels, permit them to reach room temperature.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install Solid Polymer Fabrications until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, and ambient temperatures and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Translucent resin panels: Manufacturer's standard form agreeing to repair or replace units that fail in material or workmanship within the specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: 1 year after ship date.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Manufacturer: 3form, LLC., Salt Lake City, Utah, USA / telephone 801-649-2500

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. 3form Chroma XT
 1. Engineered acrylic resin produced in the USA
 2. Sheet Size: Maximum 4' x 10'
 3. Thickness: Minimum 1/2"
 4. Basis of Design Product: The design of Translucent resin panels is based on Chroma XT as provided by 3form, Inc. Products from other manufacturers must be approved by the Architect or Designer prior to bidding in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders and Section 10 60 00 "Product Requirements". 3form designs are protected by registered copyrights and patents, and may not be duplicated. Copied designs will be considered a violation of intellectual property rights and will be pursued.
- B. Sheet minimum performance attributes:
 1. Rate of Burning (ASTM D 635). Material must attain CC2 Rating for a nominal thickness of 1.5 mm (0.060 in.) and greater.
 2. Self-Ignition Temperature (ASTM D 1929). Material must have a Self-ignition temperature greater than 850°F.
 3. Density of Smoke (ASTM D 2843). Material must have a smoke density less than 10%.
 4. Coefficient of Friction (ASTM 2047) 0.73 Dry, 0.79 Wet
 5. Dynamic environmental testing (ASTM standards D 5116 or D 6670). Panels must not have detectable VOC off-gassing agents and must be have Greenguard™ Indoor Air Quality Children and Schools certified.
 6. Product must be fused using heat and pressure, not laminated with adhesives.
 7. Color must be PVC-Free and be an acrylic resin made with pigments, not dyes. Must be UV stable colors
 8. Vellum surface should be completely renewable onsite.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate Translucent resin panels to designs, sizes and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards. Sizes, profiles and other characteristics are indicated on the drawings, additional fabrication and installation details can be found on the 3form Fabrication Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for fabrication.
- C. Machining: Acceptable means of machining are listed below. Ensure that material is not chipped or warped by machining operations.
 - 1. Sawing: Select equipment and blades suitable for type of cut required.
 - 2. Drilling: Drills compatible with plastic products.
 - 3. Routing
 - 4. Laser Cutting
 - 5. Laser Etching
- D. Laminating: Laminate to substrates indicated using adhesives and techniques recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape required for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaner: Type recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adhesives: May be achieved with 2-part adhesives or silicones, suitable for use with product and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where installation of Translucent resin panels will occur, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for installation and comply with requirements specified.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for the installation of Translucent resin panels. Sizes, profiles and other characteristics are indicated on the drawings, additional installation details can be found on the 3form Certified Installer, if applicable.
- B. Manufacturer's shop to fabricate items to the greatest degree possible.

- C. Utilize fasteners, adhesives and bonding agents recommended by manufacturer for type of installation indicated. Material that is chipped, warped, hazed or discolored as a result of installation or fabrication methods will be rejected.
- D. Install components plumb, level and rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product data.
- E. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended procedures. Locate seams in panels so that they are not directly in line with seams in substrates.
- F. We recommend that installation is completed by a 3form Certified Installer. Contact 3form for more information or to get a quote.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect surfaces from damage until date of substantial completion. Repair work or replace damaged work, which cannot be repaired to Architect's satisfaction.

End of Section 060660

PRODUCT DATA SHEET 1 - Solid Polymer Fabrication #1 (SPF-1)

Product: [Replace with Collection and product name]
Color: [Replace with color name]
Gauge: [1/2"][1"][2"][As indicated on drawings][As required to meet deflection requirements]
Surface Finish: [Vellum][Stucco][Velvet][Grain][Grid]Patent][Sandstone][Patina]
UV Protection: [required][not required]
Expansion/Contraction Allowance:
Orientation: [Horizontal][Vertical]

SECTION 06100 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work Included:

1. Wood framing and sheathing systems.
2. Wood furring, blocking and nailers.
3. Backing for wall mounted equipment, railings, toilet partitions, toilet accessories, etc.
4. Rough hardware, including tie-downs, post caps, etc.
5. Acoustical sealant, where indicated, at wood plates and plywood.
6. Prefabricated wood products

1.2 APPLICABLE STANDARDS (latest editions apply)

A. AITC- American Institute of Timber Construction Standards

1. 110 – Standard Appearance Grades for Structural Glued Laminated Timber.
2. 111 – Recommended Practice for Protection of Structural Glued Laminated Timber During Transit, Storage and Erection.
3. 113 – Standard for Dimensions of Glued Laminated Structural Members.
4. 115 – Standard for Fabricated Structural Timber
5. 103 – Standard for Structural Glued Laminated Timber

B. ANSI - AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE

1. ANSI/AITC A190.1 Structural Glued Laminated Timber
2. ANSI/ASME B18.2.1 Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
3. ANSI/ASME B18.6.1 Wood Screws (Inch Series)

C. APA- American Plywood Association Product Standard PS 1-83.

D. ASTM- American Society for Testing and Materials: D05055-90, Establishing and monitoring Structural Capacities of Prefabricated Wood I Joists.

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- E. AWWPA- American Wood Preservers Association Standards
- F. AWPI- American Wood Preservers Institute LP-2
- G. ICC- International Code Council
 - 1. CBC- Uniform Building Code, 2007 Edition.
- H. FS- Federal Specifications
- I. TPI- Truss Plate Institute: Design Specification for Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses.
- J. WCLIB- West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, Grading Rule No. 17

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop drawings of glued laminated beams plus AITC or equal certificate of conformance with product standard ANSI/AITC 190.1
 - B. Shop drawings of prefabricated wood I joists including:
 - 1. Plan layout of members and bridging, design loads and installation instructions.
 - 2. Details of member connections, stiffeners, blocking and web openings.
 - 3. Structural calculations stamped and signed by California Registered Civil Engineer.
 - C. Shop drawings of prefabricated wood trusses and supporting calculations signed by a California Registered Civil Engineer.
 - D. Product information for rough hardware.
- 1.4 Store lumber and plywood off ground in manner to insure proper ventilation and protection from weather; and to prevent damage by either decay or insects. Store plywood under cover and cover lumber as required to avoid twisting and warping.
- 1.5 Coordinate work of this Section with work by others. Check lines and levels indicated on such other work as has been completed, before commencing work of this Section. Report discrepancies in writing to the Owner for correction and adjustment, or in the event of failure to do so, correct errors without additional cost to the Owner.
- 1.6 Install temporary bracing as required. Make proper provision to take care of stresses resulting from construction loads, whenever piles of materials, erection equipment or other loads are carried by frame during its erection.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD

2 - 061000 ROUGH CARPENTRY

Materials shall conform to grades and grading rules as hereinafter specified. Each piece of lumber and plywood shall be grade-stamped or certified by a competent agency approved by the Owner.

- A. Plywood: (APA Grade) Structural I, CD with exterior glue, 5-ply construction, all Group 1 wood, Identification Index 32/16.
- B. Framing Lumber: Douglas Fir – Larch conforming to “WCLIB Standard Grading and Dressing Rules No. 17” as follows:
 - 1. Structural Light Framing: 2” to 4” thick 2” to 6” wide D.F. No. 2
 - 2. Structural Joists & Planks: 2” to 4” thick, 6” and wider D.F. No. 2 or better
 - 3. Beams & Stringers: 5” and thicker, Rectangular width more than 2” greater than thickness D.F. No. 1, free of heart centers
 - 4. Posts & Timbers: 5” x 5” and larger, width not more than 2” greater than thickness D.F. No. 1 free of heart centers
 - 5. Sills: Pressure treated D.F. No. 2, AWPB Stamped, Ammoniacal Copper Zinc Arsenate (ACZA) treated AWPB Standard C2, minimum 4/10” penetration, incised
- C. Glued Laminated Timber
 - 1. Lumber; Douglas Fir (Laminating Grades), Grade Combination No. A ($F_B = 2,400$ psi) graded in accordance with the Standard Grading and Dressing Rules of WCLIB.
 - 2. Glues: Exterior type adhesive conforming to ASTM D2559, resin adhesive of phenol, or melamine base applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
 - 3. Fabrication shall comply with the Standards established by the American Institute of Timber Construction, (AITC 103, 110, 113, 115 and ANSI / A190.1)
 - 4. Provide extra length of at least six (6) inches at each end for field trim of all members, or verify field dimensions prior to fabrication of members to ensure proper fit.
- D. Prefabricated Wood I-joists: Trus-Joist by Weyerhaeuser Co. or an approved equal manufacturer. Fabrication of I-joists to take place under the supervision of an independent inspection agency.
 - 1. Flanges: Continuous Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL) proof loaded per ANSI A-190.1, moisture content not to exceed 15 percent ; $F_t = 2000$ psi, $E = 2.0 \times 10^6$ psi.
 - 2. Webs: CD Structural I plywood with exterior glue, grade marked by APA, in accordance with Product Standard PS1-83 or other recognized equal which complies with APA standards as substantiated by performance verification data and verified by an independent testing agency.
 - 3. Adhesive: adhesives shall comply with ASTM D2559

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

4. Metal Bridging: Metal bridging shall be 20 gauge "TB-tension bridging" (nail type) as manufactured by Simpson Strong-Tie, or approved equal.

E. Prefabricated Wood Trusses

1. Lumber used shall be Douglas Fir and uniform in color and density.
2. Connector plates shall be a minimum thickness of 0.036" and shall be manufactured from steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A446 Grade A or higher, and shall be hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A525, Coating Designation G60.

F. Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL): "Microlam" as manufactured by Weyerhaeuser Co. or approved equal.

G. Additional Grading Requirements

1. In order to qualify as "structural lumber", each piece including plywood, shall be marked with the grade of the lumber by some competent and reliable organization whose regular business is to establish lumber grades and whose trade-mark shall also appear on each piece; except that, a certificate from such an organization may be accepted in lieu of such grade and trade-marks. All plywood must be grade stamped on each piece with the APA trade-mark.
2. All 2x lumber used for floor framing shall be air dried to a 19% maximum moisture content. 2x lumber used for joists shall be stamped "S-DRY". The moisture content of all lumber is subject to verification by the Testing Laboratory prior to incorporation into the structure.
3. There shall be no boxed heart in any framing lumber 4" and larger in the least dimension.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Use waterborne preservatives complying with AWPB Stamped, Ammoniacal Copper Quat (ACQ) treated AWPB Standard C2, minimum 0.40-in. penetration, incised.
- B. All preservative treated lumber shall be field-applied with preservative where cut and drilled on site with copper naphthenate (2% copper as metal).

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE

Nails, bolts, nuts, washers, lag bolts, screws, anchor and other fastenings as shown or as required for complete installation. Galvanized or cadmium-plate for exterior work. Comply with the following specifications:

- A. Wire Nails: Common. Plywood nails are acceptable at diaphragms and walls. Provide minimum penetration as required for common nails.
- B. Bolts, Nuts, ASTM A307.
- C. Lag Screws and Lag Bolts: FF-B-561.

- D. Wood Screws: FF-S-111.
 - E. Framing Clips, Boots, Hangers, hold-downs etc.: by Simpson Strong Tie or approved equal.
 - F. Malleable iron washers or steel plate washers at all sill plates.
 - G. All hardware in contact with preservative treated members shall be protected by hot-dipped galvanizing.
- 2.4 GLUE: AFG – 01 approved. PL Premium" polyurethane construction adhesive by Chem Pex, Inc., or equal.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL FRAMING

- A. Joists, rafters and beams shall be cut as required to provide a full even and horizontal seating on the support, unless otherwise shown. Do not overcut.
- B. Notches and bored holes in joists and beams shall be limited as shown on the drawings.

3.2 FRAMING FOR PIPES

- A. Frame members for passage of pipes and ducts to avoid cutting structural members. Do not cut, notch or bore framing members for passage of pipes or conduits without architect's authorization.
- B. Pipes 1" diameter or less may pass through a neatly bored hole in the center of the plates. Hole location is subject to the Architect's acceptance.

3.3 FIRESTOPS: Provide 2" nominal firestops in conformance with CBC.

3.4 BLOCKING: Provide solid blocking in all walls for wall mounted items.

3.5 FURRING: Provide furring, stripping, blocking, backing and grounds where indicated or where necessary to support, or to furnish suitable spacing for finish materials and accessories.

3.6 NAILING:

- A. All nailing shall conform to CBC, except where more stringent requirements are shown on drawings.
- B. Penetration of nails or spikes into piece receiving point shall be not less than 1/2 length of nail or spike, except, that 16 penny nails may be used to connect pieces of 2" thickness.
- C. Drive nails and spikes no closer together than 2/3 their length nor closer to edge of member than 1/2 their length, except when detailed otherwise.
- D. Place nails without splitting wood. Pre-drill holes whenever nailing tends to split wood or plywood. Replace split members.

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- E. Use of machine nailing is subject to a satisfactory job site demonstration. Acceptance is subject to continued satisfactory performance. If nail heads penetrate the outer ply of plywood more than would be normal for a hand hammer or if the minimum allowable edge distances are not maintained the performance will be deemed unsatisfactory.

3.7 BOLTS AND LAG SCREWS:

- A. Provide bolts and lag screws, bearing on wood, with malleable iron or steel plate washers of sizes indicated under heads and nuts. All nuts and screws shall be tightened when placed and re-tightened at completion of the job or immediately prior to closing with finish construction. Nuts shall be secured against loosening.
- B. Except where otherwise indicated on the details, bore holes for bolts with a bit 1/32" to 1/16" larger than nominal diameter as the bolt.
- C. Bore lag screw holes the same diameter and depth as shank, continue hole to depth equal to length of lag screw and with a diameter equal to 75% of the diameter of the shank.
- D. Screw all lag screws; do not drive into place. Embed threaded portion of lag screws in each timber a minimum of seven (7) times their shank diameter.

3.8 Field-Applied Preservative Treatment: Treat all framing in direct contact with concrete or masonry construction with wood preservative, as follows:

- A. Use brush, dip, or spray method as recommended by manufacturer.

3.9 Glue plywood floor sheathing to supporting members

3.10 Prefabricated Wood: Install prefabricated wood products in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. All trusses and I-joists must be securely braced during erection and after permanent installation. Erection bracing shall hold trusses and I-joists straight and plumb and in safe condition until decking and permanent bracing has been fastened forming a structurally sound framing system. All erection and permanent bracing shall be installed and all trusses permanently fastened before application of any loads. Do not impose construction loads which cause stresses beyond design limits. Materials used in bracing are to be furnished by the erection contractor.

3.11 Removal of Debris: Remove all wood, including form lumber, chips, shavings and sawdust in or on the ground from the area under the floor. No wood shall be buried in any fill.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061543 - CROSS LAMINATED TIMBER PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Cross Laminated Timber (CLT) Roof, Floor and Wall Panels as shown on the drawings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Glued Laminated Construction", "Rough Carpentry", "Exterior Rough Carpentry".

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI D3737-18e1 Structural Glued Laminated Timber.
- B. AITC 405 and ASTM D2559-12a Standards for Wood Adhesives.
- C. ANSI A190.1-2017 Structural Glued-laminated.
- D. APA Standard for Performance Related CLT- ANSI/APA PRG 320/2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include panel location plans, dimensions, shapes and sections, openings, support conditions, connections.
 - 1. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage to supporting structure.
 - 2. Include and locate openings larger than 10 inches.
 - 3. Indicate location of CLT panel by same identification mark placed on panel.
 - 4. Indicate relationship of CLT panels to adjacent materials.
 - 5. Clearly indicate stress grade, service grade, appearance grade.
 - 6. Provide three dimensional models of all interfaces, CLT panels, secondary timber members, plus all connections.
- C. CLT supplier to provide a fully accurate three-dimensional (3D) model of the interfaces (supports, abutments, etc.), CLT panels, secondary timber members, plus all connections prior to submission of shop drawings. Model to be generated using CADWork (compatible with AutoCAD 2011).
- D. Structural design calculations: When required by contract drawings provide CLT structural design

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

calculations, by a registered Professional Engineer.

E. Samples:

1. Submit 1 sample of CLT panel; approximately 12 by 12 by 4 inches for field applied coatings by others.

F. APA Product Report and Certified ANSI PRG 320 certificate.

G. Local/Regional Materials: Indicate location of manufacturing facility including name, address and distance between manufacturing facility and the product site.

H. VOC Content: Product data and material safety data sheets (MSDS) for the CLT adhesive used on the interior of the building indicating chemical composition and VOC content.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:

1. Certified by APA The Engineered Wood Association for compliance with ANSI/APA PRG 320/2018 and passed all of its testing standards.

B. Design Standards: Comply with the National Design Specification for Wood Construction NDS 2015 applicable to types of CLT panels indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Support units during shipment on non-staining material in same position as during storage.

B. Store units with adequate bracing and protect units to prevent contact with soil and separated with striping (so air may circulate around all faces of members), to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage.

1. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible.

C. Handle and transport units in a position consistent with their shape and design in order to avoid excessive stresses that would cause cracking or damage. Protect corners with wood blocking.

D. Lift and support units only at designated points shown on Shop Drawings.

E. Slit underside of membrane covering during storage at Site. Do not deface members.

F. Cover top and sides with opaque moisture resistant membrane.

G. Maintain protection of CLT panel at all times during construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as indicated on drawings by the following manufacturer;

2 - 061543 CROSS LAMINATED TIMBER PANELS

1. Structurlam Products Ltd, 2176 Government Street, Penticton, B.C., Canada V2A 8B5
USA: Kris Spickler, 916-797-5588, kspickler@structurlam.com
Oregon/Washington: Alese Ashuckian, 503-597-9825, aashuckian@structurlam.com

~~Texas/Southern California: Cory Scrivner, 512-539-7881, cscrivner@structurlam.com~~

2.032.02 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Species –No.1/No.2 Spruce-Pine-Fir and where Visual grade surface is required use SPF No.1/No.2 “J” Grade or Douglas fir #2 SE for Cross Laminated Timber (CLT) panels.
- B. Adhesives in compliance with ANSI A190.1, DIN 68141 and EN301 and EN302.
 1. Acceptable Product: Purbond X202 from Henkel

2.042.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Steel Connectors: Galvanized Steel.
- B. Wrapping Material: Weatherproof, lightproof, stain free material. Cut holes on site and underside of wrapping to avoid accumulation of condensation.

2.052.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate Cross Laminated Timber (CLT) members in accordance with ANSI/APA PRG 320/2018 except where specified otherwise and to following classifications. Use multiple layers of ¾ in minimum to 1.5 in maximum thick laminations.
- B. Service grade: interior or exterior as located on drawings.
- C. Appearance Classification:
 1. Non-Exposed (where panels are concealed):
 - a. Shake and checks allowed, shall not exceed 36” or ¼ of the length.
 - b. Heart or blue stain allowed, not limited.
 - c. Knots well-spaced, quantity not limited.
 - d. Minimal wane on face.
 - e. Side pressure on exposed face not required.
 2. Exposed (where panels are in view in final construction):
 - a. Utilize SPF “J” Grade or DF #2 SE lumber at the exposed visual grade face only.
 - b. Knots: NLGA Select Structural limitation. Select tight knot.
 - c. Pitch streaks not permitted.
 - d. Wane on face not permitted.
 - e. Side pressure on exposed faces required.
- D. Cross Laminated Timber (CLT) members to be fabricated with ¼” chamfers on long sides.
- E. Cross Laminated Timber (CLT) members to be joined at panel edges using a continuous spline as indicated on drawings.
- F. Mark members for identification during erection. Ensure that marks will be concealed in final assembly for appearance grade members. Clearly mark top surface.
- G. Coat all cuts, holes and slots.
- H. Field apply sealer to all sides of laminated members. Double coat ends of laminated members.

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- I. All structural steel connecting CLT panel elements to each other and shall be detailed, and if supplied, test fitted in the shop by the CLT supplier.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

- A. Prior to fabrication, check all dimensions relating to this section of work. Report any discrepancies to Engineer.
- B. Prior to site erection, examine all site conditions and ensure an acceptable condition.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Erect CLT panels in accordance with final reviewed shop drawings.
- B. Make adequate provision for possible erection stresses. Set panels level and plumb to correct positions. Securely brace panels and anchor in place to maintain plumb until permanently secured by finished structure.
- C. Fit CLT panels closely and accurately, without trimming, cutting or other modifications, unless approved in writing by Engineer.
- D. Site cutting or boring of CLT panels, other than shown on shop drawings not permitted without written consent of Engineer.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of CLT panels after erection and completion of field touch up.
 1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to CLT manufacturer's written recommendations, Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
 2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed CLT panels or damage adjacent materials.

PART 4 ALTERNATES AND/OR EQUALS

4.01 BASE BID

- A. Due to the customized detailing and engineering characteristics of the wall and/or roof and/or floor framing assembly, it is a requirement that CrossLam by Structurlam Products Ltd. be used in the base bid.

4.02 ALTERNATE MANUFACTURERS

1. Other manufacturers' bids are to be listed in the alternate section of your proposal. All framing plans, detailing and calculations for the alternate bids will be reviewed by the owner, architect and engineer for structural performance, possible conflicts with related trades, and compatibility with the overall building requirements and building code.

4.03 Alternate Products

4 - 061543 CROSS LAMINATED TIMBER PANELS

1. Alternate products will only be permitted if written approval and acceptance is obtained by both architect and owner at least 7 days prior to the bid date.

4.04 Acceptable Alternates

1. At the discretion of the specifier of record, accepted alternates, meeting ANSI PRG 320 2018, will be listed on the final addendum prior to the bid date.

END OF SECTION 061543

SECTION 062013 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior wood trim.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products, with half of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Compliance Certificates:

1. For lumber that is not marked with grade stamp.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.
 - 1. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
 - 2. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or blotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Engineered Wood Siding Trim: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, deformation or deterioration beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Factory-Applied Finish: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Siding Trim (Excluding Finish): 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency, indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.

2.2 EXTERIOR TRIM

- A. Lumber Trim for Painted Finish:
1. Species and Grade: Hem-fir; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPB Prime or D finish 1 Common.
 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
 4. Face Surface: Saw textured.
 5. Factory Priming: Factory coated on both faces and all edges, with exterior primer compatible with topcoats specified.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** into wood substrate.
1. For face-fastening siding, provide ringed-shank siding nails or hot-dip galvanized-steel siding nails unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For prefinished items, provide matching prefinished aluminum fasteners where face fastening is required.
 3. For applications not otherwise indicated, provide hot-dip galvanized-steel fasteners.
- B. Wood Glue: Waterproof resorcinol glue recommended by manufacturer for exterior carpentry use.
- C. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.
1. Horizontal Joint Flashing for Panel Siding: Preformed, galvanized-steel, Z-shaped flashing.
- D. Sealants: Latex, complying with ASTM C834 Type OP, Grade NF and applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," and recommended by sealant and substrate manufacturers for intended application.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. **Tremco, Inc.;** Tremflex 834.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of standing and running trim wider than 5 inches (125 mm), except members with ends exposed in finished work.
- B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch (25 mm) in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) radius and edges of lumber 1 inch (25 mm) or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch (3-mm) radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Prime lumber and moldings to be painted, including both faces and edges, unless factory primed.
 - 1. Cut to required lengths and prime ends.
 - 2. Comply with requirements in Section 099114 "Exterior Painting."

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
 - 1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
 - 2. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work.
 - 3. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm) for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) maximum offset for reveal installation.
 - 5. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it.

6. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

- A. Install flat-grain lumber with bark side exposed to weather.
- B. Install cellular PVC trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches (610 mm) long, except where necessary.
 1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
 2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.
- D. Fit exterior joints to exclude water.
 1. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints, with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
 2. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.
- E. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements.
 1. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.
- B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
2020029.02

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062013

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.
4. Plastic-laminate countertops

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- ##### A.
- Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A.
- Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A.
- Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard specifications for the following:

1. Cabinets
2. Plastic-laminate countertops with post-industrial recycled content
3. Cabinet hardware
4. FSC Certified 100% post-industrial recycled particleboard.
5. Greenguard certified adhesives

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate casework types, sizes and locations
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
3. Show large-scale details.

4. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 5. Show tolerances, clearances required and utility connections, if any.
 6. Include coordinated information for laboratory equipment specified in another section and/or furnished by Owner.
 7. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
 8. Apply WI Certified Compliance Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
 - a. Provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.
 2. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each color, pattern, and surface finish.
 - a. Provide edge banding on one edge.
 3. Corner Pieces:
 - a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails and at exposed end pieces, 18 inches (450 mm) high by 18 inches (450 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
 - b. Miter joints for standing trim.
 4. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: Woodwork Institute Certificates. Certificates shall warrant that the cabinets meet all requirements for Woodwork Institute "Custom Grade". Submit certificates at project close out.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's recommendations for care and cleaning
- E. Finish touch-up kit for each type and color of materials provided

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: WI Certified Compliance Program certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in WI's Certified Compliance Program.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements - Retrofit: Where casework is indicated to fit to existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Provide fillers and scribes if necessary.
- C. Field Measurements for Countertops: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Cabinets: Woodwork Institute "Custom Grade"

1. Provide Woodwork Institute Certification: Each cabinet shall be Woodwork Institute Certified, bearing the “stamp of certification” affixed in a semi-exposed location on each unit and showing compliance with the above standard, when in the sole opinion of the Architect, the quality of the product provided is in question or does not meet the quality standards of the Woodwork Institute’s Manual of Millwork. This certification shall be provided on all casework in question at no additional cost to the owner.
2. All casework shall comply with 2019 CBC, Section 11B

C. Cabinet Design Requirements

1. Woodwork Institute cabinet design series (CDS):
 - a. Cabinet design requirements are designated on drawings using Woodwork Institute “Cabinet Design Series (CDS)” numbering system.
 - b. Where individual cabinet design requirements do not fit within the CDS numbering system, cabinet design requirements are detailed on drawings.
 - 1) Catalog Standards:
 - a) Manufacturer’s catalog numbers may be shown on drawings for convenience in identifying certain cabinet design requirements. Unless modified by notation on drawings or otherwise specified, catalog description for indicated number constitutes requirements for each such cabinet.
 - b) The use of catalog numbers is not intended to preclude the use of any other acceptable manufacturer’s products, which are equivalent, but are given for the purpose of establishing design requirements.
2. Provide labels and certificates from WI certification program indicating that woodwork and installation complies with requirements of grades specified.

D. Type of Construction: Frameless.

E. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

F. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: **PL-1, PL-2** NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Nevamar Corp: High Pressure Laminate with “Armor Protection Plus”
 - b. Wilsonart LLC; High Pressure Laminate with “High Wear Laminate”

G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.

3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
4. Edges: PVC edge banding, 3.0 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
5. Pattern Direction: As indicated.

H. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 3.0 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade CLS.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermally fused laminate panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermally fused laminate panels.

I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.

K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
 - b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, matte finish.
 - c. Wood grains, matte finish.
 - d. Patterns, matte finish.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Solid Wood or Plywood: Columbia Forest Products, Purebond Classic Core plywood, with no defects affecting strength or utility. Hardwood and softwood lumber kiln dried to 7 and 10 percent moisture content, respectively.

- B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Particleboard (Medium Density): ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2. 100% post-industrial recycled particleboard.
3. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL) Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Color as selected by architect.
- B. Butt Hinges: **2-3/4-inch x 3-5/8-inch**, five-knuckle steel hinges made from **0.078-inch** thick steel with 4 screws each into door, five screws into end panel. Hospital tip, rounded corner knuckles and fixed pins.
1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01361.
- C. Sliding Doors: Steel with nylon roller carriers, suspended type
- D. Catches: Magnetic catches, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03141.
- E. Catches: Integral type on hinged doors.
- F. Adjustable Shelf Clips: Steel with pins for ¼ inch drilled holes with earthquake pins to hold shelves against lateral movement.
1. Manufacturer: Hettich America, Sekura #6 or approved equal
- G. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.
1. Manufacturer: Accuride International, or approved equal
 2. Heavy-Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mount.
 - a. Standard Drawers: Full extension rated at 100 lbs. With positive stops to prevent inadvertent removal.
 - b. File Drawers: 3 piece full extension rated at 100 lbs. with positive stops to prevent inadvertent removal.
 - c. Paper Storage Drawers or Drawers over 36" wide: 2 piece roller side guides rated at 150 lbs. With positive stops to prevent inadvertent removal.
 - d. Motion Feature: Soft close dampener.
- H. Drawer Bumper Stops: Adjustable at each side rear to prevent impact on drawer front

- I. Pulls: 4" U shaped handles with minimum 2" between face of cabinet and pull for drawers and hinged doors; sliding doors -- Finish as selected by Architect from US32, US32D US28 or from manufacturer's full list of available colors. U-pulls to comply with 11B-309.4.
- J. Locks:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Olympus
 - 2. Multiple cabinet locks in room keyed alike. (Each room to be keyed different). Master key that will open all casework locks on site. 5 pin tumbler. Model #500DR (for doors). Model #600DW (for drawers).
 - 3. Lock location indicated on drawings
- K. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: ANSI/BHMA 630.
- L. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

2.5 CABINET CONSTRUCTION

- A. General: All cabinets factory assembled. All exposed vertical and horizontal surfaces shall be finished with high pressure laminated plastic unless otherwise indicated. Materials not shown or specified, best quality manufacture's standard or as otherwise approved. All parts precision machined to close tolerances, accurately fitted and assembled with appropriate fastenings and adhesives required to produce first quality fixtures, square, true, level and plumb.
- B. End Panels and Partitions: ¾ inch thick particleboard with plastic-laminate faces and backs, edges faced with laminated plastic. Provide same grade, pattern, color, and texture of plastic laminate for backs as for faces. Backing sheet on interior or enclosed surfaces. End panels grooved to receive case backs, all parts lock-jointed.
- C. Doors: ¾ inch thick particleboard, front surfaced with laminated plastic and edged with 3mm PVC edging, backs surfaced with interior or backing sheet. Overlaid type doors. Where full height doors open.

- D. Cabinet Backs: Groove all members to receive ¼" prefinished hardboard on unexposed backs where required or scheduled. Exposed backs and backs on movable cabinets, ½" overlaid plywood or particle board surfaced with laminated plastic. Interior face surfaced with backing sheet.
- E. Drawers:
 - 1. Overlaid type fronts, ¾" particle board surfaces with laminated plastic and 3mm PVC edging, backing sheet on inside face; sides and back ½" overlaid particle board, lock-jointed or dovetailed into front and tenoned sides to back; smoothly sanded and coated with varnish drawer sealer.
 - 2. Bottoms: ¼" thick prefinished hardboard. To match interior, housed into front, sides and back, glued and stapled.
- F. Shelves: All shelving shall be particle board surfaces with overlay. All shelving shall be adjustable at 1" vertical intervals unless noted otherwise. All shelves drilled both ends for shelf clip retainer pins. All shelves shall be 1" thick. Shelves longer than 36" shall have intermediate supports at 36" maximum spacing. Exposed shelves shall be edge-banded with 3mm PVC edging and plastic laminate finish on horizontal surface.
- G. Filler and Service Access Panels: Provide filler and service access panels to conceal all utility piping, conduits and devices with finish to match adjacent surfaces. Provide removable panels secured with screws and grommets at valves, clean outs, devices and connectors that may require adjustment and service.
- H. Framing: Complete skeleton frames and head rails of overlaid plywood, securely glue and dowel or other approved method, required under all countertop base cabinets.
- I. Bases: Base material shall be from solid wood stock. Continuous bases leveled and squared before units are installed, cabinets leveled and anchored to base.

2.6 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Plastic Laminate Countertops; Premium Grade or Custom Grade:
 - 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Nevemar Corp with "Armor Protection Plus"
 - b. Wilsonart with "High Wear Laminate"
 - 2. Front vertical plastic laminated edging installed before the horizontal surface plastic laminate.
 - 3. Counter tops shall be self edged. Back splashes shall be integral cove or ninety degree as selected by Architect.
 - 4. Counter tops shall be plastic laminate bonded to 1" particle board core with Type II adhesive. The adhesive shall meet the Heat Resistant Test Requirement as published in the Woodwork Institute manual.
 - 5. The underside of the tops and the back of splashes shall be covered with W.I.C. approved backing sheets.

6. Tops and splashes shall be self edged. Outside corners at self edge tops shall be rounded to a 1" radius on all counter tops. Joints shall be fabricated to be flush with no color variation across the joint.
7. At back splashes square butt joint end splashes of a corresponding height shall be furnished at wall or closed end.
8. Apply adhesive film to surfaces being bonded in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations. Hot veneering pressures, platen temperature, cold veneering pressure and commercial postforming shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
9. Shop fabricate all components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of **1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm)** using concealed shims.
 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
- E. Fasten plastic-laminate countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Form seams using splines to align adjacent surfaces, and secure with glue and concealed clamping devices designed for this purpose.
- F. All wall coverings referenced in Division 9 shall be installed prior to installation of this work. Coordination of such with other trade shall be required.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Provide inspection of installed Work through WI's Certified Compliance Program certifying that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of the Architectural Woodwork Standards for the specified grade.
 - 1. Inspection entity shall prepare and submit report of inspection.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.
- D. Installer shall advise Contractor of final protection and maintained conditions necessary to ensure that work will be without damage or deterioration time of acceptance.
- E. Cover completed work with 4 mil polyethylene protective enclosure, applied in a manner to allow easy removal without damaging cabinets or adjoining work. Remove cover immediately before time of final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 066400 - PLASTIC PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic sheet paneling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring for installing plastic paneling.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accessories, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.

2.2 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: **FRP-1** Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D5319. Panels shall be USDA accepted for incidental food contact.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Composites, Inc.
 - b. Marlite.
 - c. Nudo Products, Inc.
 - d. Or approved equal.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than **0.09 inch (2.3 mm)**.
4. Surface Finish: Molded pebble texture.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
 1. Color: Match panels.
- B. Exposed Fasteners: Nylon drive rivets recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Concealed Mounting Splines: Continuous, H-shaped aluminum extrusions designed to fit into grooves routed in edges of factory-laminated panels and to be fastened to substrate.
- D. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.
- E. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove wallpaper, vinyl wall covering, loose or soluble paint, and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.
- B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints where indicated.
 - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at panel joint locations for accurate installation.
 - 2. Locate panel joints to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.
- C. Install panels with fasteners. Layout fastener locations and mark on face of panels so that fasteners are accurately aligned.
 - 1. Drill oversized fastener holes in panels and center fasteners in holes.
 - 2. Apply sealant to fastener holes before installing fasteners.
- D. Install trim accessories with adhesive.
- E. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.
- F. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- G. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 066400

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.

1. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C665, Type I; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. CertainTeed LLC; Saint-Gobain North America; CertaPro Sustainable Insulation.

- b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company; Formaldehyde-free™ Unfaced thermal and acoustical batts.
 - c. Owens Corning; EcoTouch Thermal Batt Insulation.
 - d. Or approved equal
2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation **12 inches (305 mm)** and wider in width.

2.2 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
 2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, **0.030 inch (0.762 mm)** thick by **2 inches (50 mm)** square.
 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; **0.105 inch (2.67 mm)** in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.
- B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position with self-locking washer in place.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Gemco; 90-Degree Insulation Hangers.
 2. Angle: Formed from **0.030-inch- (0.762-mm-)** thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg **2 inches (50 mm)** square.
 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; **0.105 inch (2.67 mm)** in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation.
- C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from **0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-)** thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** square or in diameter.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc; RC150.

- D. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates without damaging insulation, fasteners, or substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- a. AGM Industries, Inc; TACTOO Adhesive.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:

1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C764, Type II, loose fill; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E84.
2. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84.
3. Polyurethane Pour-In-Place Insulation: Closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E84, specifically formulated for pour-in-place applications.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- 1) HUNTSMAN BUILDING SOLUTIONS (formerly Demilec, Icynene, Lapolla); Eco-Pur PIP B 352.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain **3-inch (76-mm)** clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed **96 inches (2438 mm)**, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
 - 5. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:
 - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
- B. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately **2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m)**.
 - 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building paper.
2. Flexible flashing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of building paper at terminations, openings, and penetrations. Show details of flexible flashing applications.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Paper: ASTM D226, Type 1 (No. 15 asphalt-saturated organic felt), unperforated.
- B. Building Paper: Water-vapor-permeable, asphalt-saturated kraft building paper that complies with ICC-ES AC38, Grade D.

2.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING

- A. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than **0.025 inch (0.6 mm)**.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc.; DuPont Flashing Tape.
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.; Vycor Pro
 - c. TYPAR; TYPAR® Flexible Flashing.
 - d. Or approved equal
 2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.
- B. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than **0.025 inch (0.6 mm)**.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc. StraightFlash Premium Self-Adhered Flashing Material
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.; Vycor Plus Self-Adhered Flashing.
 - c. Or approved equal
 2. Flame Propagation Test: Materials and construction shall be as tested according to NFPA 285.
- C. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer for substrate.
- D. Nails and Staples: Product recommended in writing by flexible flashing manufacturer and complying with ASTM F1667.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover exposed exterior surface of sheathing with water-resistive barrier securely fastened to framing immediately after sheathing is installed.
- B. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
 1. Cut back barrier **1/2 inch (13 mm)** on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum **4-inch (100-mm)** overlap unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a **2-inch (50-mm)** overlap and a **6-inch (150-mm)** end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.

3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 - 2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm) except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 - 3. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
 - 4. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.
 - 5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.
- B. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:
 - 1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches (125 mm) onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches (150 mm) up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
 - 2. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches (100 mm) wide; do not seal sill flange.
 - 3. At openings to be filled with non-flanged frames, seal weather barrier to each side of opening framing, using flashing at least 9 inches (230 mm) wide, covering entire depth of framing.
 - 4. At head of openings, install flashing under weather barrier extending at least 2 inches (50 mm) beyond face of jambs; seal weather barrier to flashing.
 - 5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
 - 6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.

END OF SECTION 072500

SECTION 072600 – UNDER SLAB VAPOR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under Slab vapor barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for vapor barriers integral with insulation products.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Summary of test results per paragraph 9.3 of ASTM E1745.

B. Manufacturer's samples and literature.

C. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming, penetration prevention and repair, and perimeter seal per ASTM E1643.

D. All mandatory ASTM E1745 testing must be performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM E1745-17 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Barriers Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
2. ASTM E1643-18a Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Barriers Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

B. Technical Reference - American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. ACI 302.2R-06 Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.
2. ACI 302.1R-15 Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNDERSLAB VAPOR BARRIERS

A. Performance Requirements

1. Maintain permeance of less than 0.01 Perms [grains/(ft² · hr · inHg)] as tested in accordance with mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E1745 Section 7.1 (7.1.1-7.1.5).
2. Other performance criteria:
 - a. Strength: ASTM E1745 Class A.
 - b. Thickness: 15 mils minimum
3. Provide third party documentation that all testing was performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Stego Industries LLC., Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil)
2. Or approved equal

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Vapor-Barrier Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-barrier manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor barrier.

1. Stego Industries LLC., Stego Tape

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Sealing penetrations of type recommended by vapor-barrier manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor barrier.

1. Stego Industries LLC., Stego Mastic

C. Adhesive for Vapor Barriers: Product recommended by vapor-barrier manufacturer and has demonstrated capability to bond vapor barriers securely to substrates indicated.

D. Vapor-Barrier Perimeter/Edge Seal

1. Stego Industries LLC., Stego Claw
2. Stego Industries LLC., Stego Term Bar
3. Stego Industries LLC., Stego Tack Tape (double-sided sealant tape)

E. Vapor-Barrier Penetration Prevention

1. Stego Industries LLC., Beast Foot
2. Stego Industries LLC., Form Stake

F. Vapor-Barrier Safe Screed System

1. Stego Industries LLC., Beast Screed
2. Stego Industries LLC., Beast Hook

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that subsoil is approved by Architect or Geotechnical Engineer.

1. Level and compact base material.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR BARRIERS UNDER SLAB

A. Install vapor barrier in accordance ASTM E1643.

1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement and face laps away from the expected direction of the placement whenever possible.
2. Extend vapor barrier to the perimeter of the slab. If practicable, terminate it at the top of the slab, otherwise (a) at a point acceptable to the structural engineer or (b) where obstructed by impediments, such as dowels, waterstops, or any other site condition requiring early termination of the vapor barrier. At the point of termination, seal vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab itself.
 - a. **[Seal vapor barrier to the entire slab perimeter using Stego Crete Claw, per manufacturer's instructions.] [Seal vapor barrier to the entire perimeter wall or footing/grade beam with double sided StegoTack Tape, or both Stego Term Bar and StegoTack Tape, per manufacturer's instructions. Ensure the concrete is clean and dry prior to adhering tape.]**
3. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's seam tape.
4. Apply seam tape/Crete Claw to a clean and dry vapor barrier.
5. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
6. For interior forming applications, avoid the use of non-permanent stakes driven through vapor barrier. Use Beast Form Stake and Beast Foot as a vapor barrier-safe forming system. Ensure Beast Foot's peel-and-stick adhesive base is fully adhered to the vapor barrier.
7. If non-permanent stakes must be driven through vapor retarder, repair as recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.
8. Use reinforcing bar supports with base sections that eliminate or minimize the potential for puncture of the vapor barrier.
9. Repair damaged areas with vapor barrier material of similar (or better) permeance, puncture and tensile.

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
2020029.02

10. For vapor barrier-safe concrete screeding applications, install Beast Screed (vapor barrier-safe screed system) per manufacturer's instructions prior to placing concrete

END OF SECTION 072600

SECTION 074646 - FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fiber-cement siding.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, grounds, nailers, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for weather-resistive barriers.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate siding installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For fiber-cement siding including related accessories.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, texture, and pattern required.
 - 1. 12-inch- (300-mm-) long-by-actual-width Sample of siding.
 - 2. 24-inch- (600-mm-) wide-by-36-inch- (900-mm-) high Sample panel of siding assembled on plywood backing.
 - 3. 12-inch- (300-mm-) long-by-actual-width Sample of soffit.
 - 4. 12-inch- (300-mm-) long-by-actual-width Samples of trim and accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of fiber-cement siding.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for fiber-cement siding.

- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of fiber-cement siding required, from ICC-ES.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of product, including related accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish full lengths of fiber-cement siding including related accessories, in a quantity equal to 2 percent of amount installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Build mockups for fiber-cement siding including accessories.
 - a. Size: 48 inches (1200 mm) long by 60 inches (1800 mm) high.
 - b. Include outside corner on one end of mockup.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with labels intact until time of use.
- B. Store materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including cracking and deforming.
 - b. Deterioration of materials beyond normal weathering.
2. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products, including related accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 FIBER-CEMENT SIDING

- A. General: ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, fiber-cement board, noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E136; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; Hardie Textured Panels
 - b. Or approved equal

- B. Labeling: Provide fiber-cement siding that is tested and labeled according to ASTM C1186 by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Nominal Thickness: Not less than **5/16 inch (8 mm)**.
- D. Vertical Pattern: **48-inch- (1200-mm-)** wide sheets with textured pattern.
- E. Factory Priming: Manufacturer's standard acrylic primer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Siding Accessories, General: Provide starter strips, edge trim, outside and inside corner caps, and other items as recommended by siding manufacturer for building configuration.
 1. Provide accessories matching color and texture of adjacent siding unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flashing: Provide aluminum flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" at window and door heads and where indicated.
- C. Fasteners:

1. For fastening to wood, use siding nails of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) into substrate.
2. For fastening to metal, use ribbed bugle-head screws of sufficient length to penetrate a minimum of 1/4 inch (6 mm), or three screw-threads, into substrate.
3. For fastening fiber cement, use hot-dip galvanized fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fiber-cement siding and related accessories.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
 1. Do not install damaged components.
 2. Install fasteners no more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
- B. Install joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce a weathertight installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.
- B. Clean finished surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074646

SECTION 075216.11 - SBS MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING, HOT-APPLIED

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hybrid Styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS) modified bituminous membrane roofing system on metal deck, wood deck and a prepared existing roof substrate, including:
 - a. Roof insulation.
 - b. Roof insulation cover board.
 - c. Roof membrane and membrane base flashings.
 - d. Hybrid, built-up asphalt (glass-fiber) roofing ply sheets.
 - e. Granule-surfaced SBS-modified bituminous cap sheet.

B. Related Sections:

2. Division 06 for wood nailers, wood cants, curbs, and blocking. [Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry"] [rough carpentry section]
3. Division 07 Section "Preparation for Re-Roofing" for existing roofing tearoff, patching, and substrate preparation for rehabilitation of roofing membrane.
4. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- formed sheet metal roof flashings and counterflashings[, including formed copings and roof edge metal items].
5. Division 07 Section "Roof Specialties" for manufactured copings and roof edge flashings.
6. Division 07 Section "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints" for proprietary manufactured roof expansion-joint assemblies.
7. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.
8. Division 22 Section ["Roof Drains"] ["Storm Drainage Piping Specialties"] for roof drains.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 "Standard Terminology Relating to Roofing and Waterproofing" and glossary in applicable edition of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.
- B. Hot Roofing Asphalt: Roofing asphalt heated to its equiviscous temperature, the temperature at which its viscosity is 125 centipoise for mop-applied roofing asphalt and 75 centipoise for mechanical spreader-applied roofing asphalt, within a range of plus or minus

25 deg. F (14 deg. C), measured at the mop cart or mechanical spreader immediately before application.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

9. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, [deck Installer,] and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
10. Review drawings and specifications.
11. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
12. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
13. Examine substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
14. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
15. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
16. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
17. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
18. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data and Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-VOC/low-emitting materials.

C. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Product Certificate: Submit notarized certificate, indicating products intended for Work of this Section, including product names and numbers and manufacturers' names, with statement indicating that products to be provided meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.

- B. Qualification Data: For Installer, Manufacturer, and Roofing Inspector.
 - 1. Include letter from Manufacturer written for this Project indicating approval of Installer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of roofing system.
- D. Warranties: Unexecuted sample copies of warranties.
- E. Field Quality Control Reports: Reports of Roofing Inspector. Include weather conditions, description of work performed, tests performed, defective work observed, and Contractor's corrective actions taken to correct defective work.
 - 2. Submit reports within 24 hours after inspection.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: To include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Warranties: Executed copies of warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and certified by manufacturer, including a full-time on-site supervisor with a minimum of five years' experience installing products comparable to those specified, able to communicate verbally with Contractor, Architect, and employees, and qualified by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and furnish warranty of type specified.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer with [UL listed] [and] [FM Global approved] roofing systems comparable to those specified for this Project, with minimum five years' experience in manufacture of comparable products in successful use in similar applications, and able to furnish warranty with provisions matching specified requirements.
- C. Roofing Inspector Qualifications: A technical representative of manufacturer not engaged in the sale of products and experienced in the installation and maintenance of the specified roofing system, qualified to perform roofing observation and inspection specified in Field Quality Control Article, to determine Installer's compliance with the requirements of this Project, and approved by the manufacturer to issue warranty certification. The Roofing Inspector shall be one of the following:
 - 3. An authorized full-time technical employee of the manufacturer.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site access to manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 4. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.9 PROJECT / FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Daily Protection: Coordinate installation of roofing so insulation and other components of roofing system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
 - 5. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing and insulation with a course of roofing sheet securely in place with joints and edges sealed.
 - 6. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing.
 - 7. Remove temporary plugs from roof drains at end of each day.
 - 8. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Roof System Manufacturer's standard form in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within warranty period, as follows.
 - 9. Form of Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty form.
 - 10. Scope of Warranty: Work of this Section and including sheet metal details and termination details installed by the roof system Installer and approved by the Roof System Manufacturer.

- 11. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of completion.
- B. Manufacturer Inspection Services: By manufacturer's technical representative, to report maintenance responsibilities to Owner necessary for preservation of Owner's warranty rights. The cost of manufacturer's inspections is included in the Contract Sum.
- 12. Inspections to occur in following years: 2, 5, 10, 15 following completion.
- C. Installer Warranty: Installer's warranty signed by Installer, as follows.
 - 13. Form of Warranty: Form acceptable to Roofing Manufacturer and Owner.
 - 14. Scope of Warranty: Work of this Section.
 - 15. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: The roof system specified in this Section is based upon products of Tremco, Inc., Beachwood, OH, (800) 562-2728 or Architect approved equal.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
 - 16. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
 - 17. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746/D3746M, ASTM D4272/D4272M, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Roofing System Design: Provide roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency in accordance with ANSI/FM 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897, and to resist uplift pressures calculated in accordance with ASCE-7 and applicable code.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install [copings] [and] [roof edge flashings] tested according to SPRI ES-1.

- D. Flashings and Fastening: Provide base flashings, perimeter flashings, detail flashings and component materials and installation techniques that comply with requirements and recommendations of the following:
 - 20. NRCA Roofing Manual (Sixth Edition) for construction details and recommendations.
 - 21. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual (Seventh Edition) for construction details.
 - 22. Comply with requirements of Division 07 Section ["Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim"] [and] ["Roof Specialties"].
- E. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 23. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- G. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- H. Energy Performance: Roofing system shall have an initial solar reflectance index of not less than 0.70 and an emissivity of not less than 0.75 when tested according to CRRC-1.

2.3 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.4 ROOF MEMBRANE MATERIALS

- A. Sheathing Paper: Red rosin type, minimum 3 lb./100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m).
- B. Base-Ply Sheet:
 - 24. SBS-modified asphalt coated composite polyester / fiberglass/fiberglass mat reinforced high tensile strength base sheet, ASTM D4601 Type II.
 - a. Basis of design product: Tremco, BURmastic Composite Ply HT.
 - b. Tensile Strength at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D5147: Machine direction, 165 lbf/in (725 N); Cross machine direction, 150 lbf/in (660 N).

- c. Tear Strength at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D5147: Machine direction, 260 lbf (1150 N); Cross machine direction, 230 lbf (1120 N).
- d. Thickness, minimum, ASTM D5147: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm).

C. Hybrid System Asphalt (Glass Fiber) Ply Sheets:

- 25. Asphalt and glass-fiber roofing ply sheet for hot-applied built-up roofing systems, ASTM D2178 Type VI .
 - a. Basis of design product: Tremco, THERMglass Premium Type VI.
 - b. Net Dry Mass of asphalt impregnated glass felt, ASTM D146: 9.5 lb/100 sq. ft. (460 g/sq. m).
 - c. Breaking Strength, minimum, ASTM D146: Machine direction, 90 lbf/in (15 kN/m); cross machine direction, 70 lbf/in (12 kN/m).
 - d. Pliability, 1/2 inch (13 mm), ASTM D146: Pass.

D. SBS Modified Bituminous Cap Sheet:

- 26. SBS-modified asphalt-coated glass-fiber-reinforced sheet, granular surfaced with a factory applied white reflective granule; CRRC listed and California Title 24 Energy Code compliant, ASTM D6163 Type I Grade G .
 - a. Basis of design product: Tremco, POWERply Standard FR GT24W.
 - b. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure, ASTM E108: Class A.
 - c. Tensile Strength at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D5147: Machine direction 70 lbf/in (12 kN/m); Cross machine direction 50 lbf/in (8 kN/m).
 - d. Tear Strength at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D5147: Machine direction, 100 lbf (445 N); Cross machine direction 90 lbf (400 N).
 - e. Elongation at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D5147: Machine direction 4 percent; Cross machine direction 4 percent.
 - f. Low Temperature Flex, maximum, ASTM D5147: -10 deg. F (-23 deg. C).
 - g. Thickness, minimum, ASTM D5147: 0.157 inch (4 mm).
 - h. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI), ASTM E1980: 88.

E. Flashing Backer Sheet:

- 27. SBS-modified asphalt coated composite polyester / fiberglass/fiberglass mat reinforced high tensile strength base sheet, ASTM D4601 Type II.
 - a. Basis of design product: Tremco, BURmastic Composite Ply HT.
 - b. Tensile Strength at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D5147: Machine direction, 165 lbf/in (725 N); Cross machine direction, 150 lbf/in (660 N).
 - c. Tear Strength at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D5147: Machine direction, 260 lbf (1150 N); Cross machine direction, 230 lbf (1120 N).
 - d. Thickness, minimum, ASTM D5147: 0.060 inch (1.5 mm).

F. Flashing Sheet:

28. SBS-modified asphalt-coated glass-fiber-reinforced sheet, granular surfaced with a factory applied white reflective granule; CRRC listed and California Title 24 Energy Code compliant, ASTM D6163 Type I Grade G .
- a. Basis of design product: Tremco, POWERply Standard FR GT24W.
 - b. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure, ASTM E108: Class A.
 - c. Tensile Strength at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D5147: Machine direction 70 lbf/in (12 kN/m); Cross machine direction 50 lbf/in (8 kN/m).
 - d. Tear Strength at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D5147: Machine direction, 100 lbf (445 N); Cross machine direction 90 lbf (400 N).
 - e. Elongation at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), minimum, ASTM D5147: Machine direction 4 percent; Cross machine direction 4 percent.
 - f. Low Temperature Flex, maximum, ASTM D5147: -10 deg. F (-23 deg. C).
 - g. Thickness, minimum, ASTM D5147: 0.157 inch (4 mm).
 - h. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI), ASTM E1980: 88.

G. Detailing Fabric:

29. Woven Glass Fiber Mesh, Vinyl-Coated: Non-shrinking, non-rotting, vinyl-coated woven glass mesh for reinforcing flashing seams, membrane laps, and other roof system detailing.
- a. Basis of design product: Tremco, BURmesh.
 - b. Tensile strength, 70 deg. F, min ASTM D146: Warp, 65 lbf/in (285 N); fill, 75 lbf/in (310 N).
 - c. Color: Aqua green.

2.5 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt primer, water-based, polymer modified.

30. Basis of design product: Tremco, TREMprime WB.
31. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), maximum, ASTM D3960: 2 g/L.
32. Colour: Brown/black.

B. Hot-melt asphalt adhesive, ASTM D312 Type IV .

33. Basis of design product: Tremco, Premium IV Adhesive.
34. Softening Point, min/max, ASTM D36: 215–225 deg. F (100–105 deg. C).
35. Ductility at 77 deg. F, (25 deg C) minimum, ASTM D113: 1.5 cm.
36. Penetration at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), min/max, ASTM D5: 15–25 dmm.

2.6 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing membrane.

37. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Cold-Applied Flashing Adhesive:
38. Roof Cement, Asphalt-Based: ASTM D4586, Type II, Class I, fibrated roof cement formulated for use in installation and repair of asphalt ply and modified bitumen roofing plies and flashings; UL-classified for fire resistance.
- a. Basis of design product: Tremco, ELS.
 - b. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), maximum, ASTM D3960: 190 g/L.
 - c. Non-Volatile Matter, ASTM D4586: 85 percent.
 - d. Resistance to sag ASTM D4586: 1/8 in. (3 mm).
- C. Asphalt Roofing Cement / Mastic:
39. Roof Cement, Asphalt-Based: ASTM D4586, Type II, Class I, fibrated roof cement formulated for use in installation and repair of asphalt ply and modified bitumen roofing plies and flashings; UL-classified for fire resistance.
- a. Basis of design product: Tremco, ELS.
 - b. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), maximum, ASTM D3960: 190 g/L.
 - c. Non-Volatile Matter, ASTM D4586: 85 percent.
 - d. Resistance to sag ASTM D4586: 1/8 in. (3 mm).
- D. Stripping Reinforcing Fabric:
40. Woven Glass Fiber Mesh, Vinyl-Coated: Non-shrinking, non-rotting, vinyl-coated woven glass mesh for reinforcing flashing seams, membrane laps, and other roof system detailing.
- a. Basis of design product: Tremco, BURmesh.
 - b. Tensile strength, 70 deg. F, min ASTM D146: Warp, 65 lbf/in (285 N); fill, 75 lbf/in (310 N).
 - c. Color: Aqua green.
- E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- F. Metal Flashing Sheet: Metal flashing sheet is specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide miscellaneous accessories recommended by roofing system manufacturer.

2.7 ROOF INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Roof Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated.
 - 41. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of [1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48)] [1/8 inch per 12 inches (1:96)] unless otherwise indicated.
 - 42. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated[, not less than two times the roof slope].
- B. Roof Insulation:
 - 43. Board Insulation, Polyisocyanurate: CFC- and HCFC- free, with recycled content glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces, ASTM C1289 Type II Class 1.
 - a. Basis of design product: Tremco, Trisotech Insulation.
 - b. Compressive Strength, ASTM D1621: [Grade 2: 20 psi (138 kPa)] [Grade 3: 25 psi (172 kPa)].
 - c. Conditioned Thermal Resistance at 75 deg. F (24 deg. C): 14.4 at 2.5 inches (50.8 mm) thick.

2.8 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Roof Insulation Cover Board:
 - 44. Gypsum panel, glass-mat-faced, primed, ASTM C1177/C1177M.
 - a. Basis of design product: Tremco/GP Gypsum DensDeck Prime.
 - b. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm).
- B. Roof Insulation Adhesive:
 - 45. Hot-melt asphalt adhesive, ASTM D312 Type IV .
 - a. Basis of design product: Tremco, Premium IV Adhesive.
 - b. Softening Point, min/max, ASTM D36: 215–225 deg. F (100–105 deg. C).
 - c. Ductility at 77 deg. F, (25 deg C) minimum, ASTM D113: 1.5 cm.
 - d. Penetration at 77 deg. F (25 deg. C), min/max, ASTM D5: 15–25 dmm.
- C. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
- D. Tapered Edge Strips: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
- E. Insulation Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
 - 46. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 - 47. Verify that, blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation. wood cants
 - 48. Existing Prepared Roof Substrate: Verify that existing insulation and substrate is sound and dry. Refer to requirements of Division 07 Section "Preparation for Reroofing."
 - 49. Steel Roof Deck:
 - a. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Division 05 Section "Steel Decking."
 - b. Verify that deck is securely fastened with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) out of plane relative to adjoining deck.
 - 50. Wood Roof Deck: Verify that deck is securely fastened with no projecting fasteners and with no adjacent units in excess of 1/16 inch (1.6mm) out of plane relative to adjoining deck.
- B. Verify that existing insulation and substrate is sound and dry.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and Contract Documents.

- B. Install blocking, curbs, and nailers in accordance with requirements of Division 06 [Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry"] [rough carpentry section].
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.4 ROOFING INSTALLATION DETAILS

- A. NRCA Installation Details: Install roofing system in accordance with applicable NRCA Manual Plates and NRCA recommendations; modify as required to comply with manufacturer's approved details and perimeter fastening requirements of FM Global references if applicable.

3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with built-up roofing manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- B. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components, so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- C. Cant Strips: Install and secure preformed 45-degree cant strips at junctures of built-up roofing with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.
- D. Tapered Insulation and Crickets: Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
 - 51. Where crickets are indicated or required to provide positive slope to drain, make slope of crickets minimum of two times the roof slope and not less than 1/4 inch in 12 inches.
- E. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
 - 52. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- F. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inch (70 mm) or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
 - 53. Flat Insulation System on Sloped Roof Deck: Install insulation at minimum thickness as follows:

- 55. Insulation Drain Sumps: Tapered insulation sumps, not less than 2 by 2 feet, sloped to roof drain, with a minimum insulation thickness of not less than one inch less than the Project-stipulated continuous insulation thickness based upon code requirements.
- G. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- H. Install tapered edge strips at perimeter edges of roof that do not terminate at vertical surfaces.
- I. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation Application Method: Install first layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
 - 56. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
 - 57. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg. F (14 deg. C) of equiviscous temperature.
- J. Cover Board Installation: Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together. Tape joints if required by roofing manufacturer.
 - 58. Apply hot roofing asphalt to substrate and immediately bond cover board to substrate.

3.6 HOT-APPLIED ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing membrane system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations in NRCA's "Quality Control and Quality-assurance Guidelines for the Application of Membrane Roofing" and as follows:
 - 59. Deck Type: Prepared existing roof substrate.
 - 60. Base-Ply Sheet: One.
 - a. Adhering Method: Mopped.
 - 61. Number of Asphalt (Glass-Fiber) Ply Sheets: Two.
 - a. Adhering Method: Mopped.
 - 62. Granular-Surfaced SBS-Modified Asphalt Cap Sheet:
 - a. Adhering Method: Mopped.
- B. Start installation of roofing membrane in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Cooperate with testing agencies engaged or required to perform services for installing roofing system.
- D. Coordinate installation of roofing system so insulation and other components of the roofing membrane system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
 - 63. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work configured as recommended by NRCA Roofing Manual Appendix: Quality Control Guidelines - Insulation to protect new [and existing] roofing.
 - 64. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing.
 - 65. Remove temporary plugs from roof drains at end of each day.
 - 66. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- E. Hot Roofing Asphalt Heating: Heat asphalt to its equiviscous temperature, measured at the mop cart or mechanical spreader immediately before application. Circulate asphalt during heating. Do not raise asphalt temperature above equiviscous temperature range more than one hour before time of application. Do not exceed asphalt manufacturer's recommended temperature limits during asphalt heating. Do not heat asphalt within 25 deg. F (14 deg. C) of flash point. Discard asphalt maintained at a temperature exceeding finished blowing temperature for more than four hours.
 - 67. Apply hot roofing asphalt within plus or minus 25 deg. F (14 deg. C) of equiviscous temperature and adhere components to asphalt heated to not less than 425 deg. F (236 deg. C).

3.7 BASE-PLY SHEET INSTALLATION

- A. Install lapped modified bituminous roofing membrane base-ply sheet according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system. Extend roofing membrane sheets over and terminate beyond cants, installing as follows:
 - 68. Adhere to substrate in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt applied at not less than 425 deg. F (236 deg. C).

3.8 HYBRID SYSTEM PLY SHEET INSTALLATION

- A. Install ply sheets according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions starting at low point of roofing system. Align base-ply sheets without stretching. Extend sheets over and terminate beyond cants.
 - 69. Shingle side laps of ply sheets uniformly to ensure that required number of ply sheets covers substrate at any point. Shingle in direction to shed water.
 - 70. Embed each glass-fiber ply sheet in a continuous void-free mopping of hot roofing asphalt to form a uniform membrane without glass-fiber ply sheets touching.

3.9 SBS-MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install modified bituminous roofing membrane cap sheet according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system. Extend roofing membrane sheets over and terminate beyond cants, installing as follows:
 - 71. Unroll roofing membrane sheets and allow them to relax for minimum time period required by manufacturer.
 - 72. Adhere to substrate in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt applied at not less than 425 deg. F (236 deg. C).
- B. Laps: Accurately align roofing membrane sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps. Stagger end laps. Install roofing membrane sheets so side and end laps shed water. Completely bond and seal laps, leaving no voids.
 - 73. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.
 - 74. Apply roofing granules to cover exuded bead at laps while bead is hot.

3.10 HEAT-WELDING CAP SHEET SEAMS

- A. Cap Sheet Seam Heat-Welding: Prepare and weld seams according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 75. Clean minimum 4 inch (100 mm) wide seam area on both surfaces to be joined. Remove debris and contaminants. Allow seam to thoroughly dry prior to performing welding.

76. Continuously weld 4 inch (100 mm) wide seam using roofing manufacturer's recommended automatic heat welding machine or hand-held heat gun. Roll seam with minimum 75 lb. (34 kg) steel roller.

3.11 FLASHING AND STRIPPING INSTALLATION

- A. Base Flashing Installation, General: Install base flashing over cant strips and other sloped and vertical surfaces, at roof edges, and at penetrations through roof; secure to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, and as follows:
 77. Extend base flashing up walls or parapets a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) above modified bituminous roofing and 6 inches (150 mm) onto field of roof membrane.
 78. Prime substrates with asphalt primer if required by roofing system manufacturer.
 79. Backer Sheet Installation:
 - a. Backer Sheet Application: Install backer sheet and adhere to substrate in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt.
 80. Flashing Sheet Installation:
 - a. Adhere flashing sheet to substrate in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt. Apply hot roofing asphalt to back of flashing sheet if recommended by roofing system manufacturer. Mechanically fasten top of base flashing securely at terminations and perimeter of roofing.
 81. Flashing Sheet Top Termination: Mechanically fasten top of base flashing securely at terminations and perimeter of roofing.
 - a. Seal top termination of base flashing with a metal termination bar.
 82. Flashing Sheet Bottom Termination: Adhere flashing sheet to roof membrane sheet continuously along bottom of flashing sheet.
 - a. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Heat weld vertical flashing joints. Seal bottom termination of base flashing by adhering to roofing membrane with cold-applied and sealing flashing to membrane joint with joint sealant.
- B. Install roofing membrane cap-sheet stripping where metal flanges and edgings are set on membrane roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install stripping, according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, where metal flanges and edgings are set on built-up roofing.
- D. Flashing-Sheet Stripping: Install flashing-sheet stripping in a continuous coating of compatible roofing cement, mastic sealant or seam sealer, as recommended by roofing manufacturer, and extend onto roofing membrane. Apply number of courses recommended by manufacturer.

- E. Roof Drains: Set 30 by 30 inch (760 by 760 mm) square metal flashing in bed of [asphalt roofing cement] [compatible mastic] on completed roofing membrane. Cover metal flashing with roofing membrane cap-sheet stripping and extend a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) beyond edge of metal flashing onto field of roofing membrane. Clamp roofing membrane, metal flashing, and stripping into roof-drain clamping ring.

83. Install stripping according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation at commencement and upon completion.

84. Notify Architect and Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.

- B. Repair or remove and replace components of built-up roofing where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

85. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.13 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075216.11

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
 - 2. Cover board.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking; and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
 - 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
 - 3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) - Annual Book of ASTM Standards
 - 1. ASTM D-751 – Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics
 - 2. ASTM D-2137 - Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property—Brittleness Point of Flexible Polymers and Coated Fabrics
 - 3. ASTM E-96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - 4. ASTM D1204 - Standard Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of Non Rigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at Elevated Temperature
 - 5. ASTM D-471 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Effect of Liquids
 - 6. ASTM D-1149 - Standard Test Methods for Rubber Deterioration—Cracking in an Ozone Controlled Environment
 - 7. ASTM C-1549 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer
 - 8. ASTM C-1371 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers
 - 9. ASTM E 903 – Standard Test Method for Solar Absorptance, Reflectance, and Transmission of Materials Using Integrating Spheres
- B. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

- C. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA)
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
- E. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC)
- F. Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED)
- G. Factory Mutual (FM Global) - Approval Guide
- H. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) - Roofing Systems and Materials Guide (TGFU R1306)
- I. California Title 24 Energy Efficient Standards
- J. ENERGY STAR
- K. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC)
- L. Miami Dade County

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to Work of this Section.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
 - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
 - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.

8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

B. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.

B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:

1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
2. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
3. Flashing details at penetrations.

PM/APM: Retain one or more subparagraphs below depending on the scope of the project.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Roof membrane and flashings, of color required.

D. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates:
 - 1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
 - 2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.
- C. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.
- B. Final Inspection: Manufacturer's representative shall provide a comprehensive final inspection after completion of the roof system. All application errors must be addressed and final punch list completed.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

- B. Do not expose materials to moisture in any form before, during or after delivery to the site. Reject delivery of materials that show evidence of contact with moisture.
- C. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- D. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
 - 1. Use "breathable" type covers such as canvas tarpaulins to allow venting and protection from weather and moisture. Cover and protect materials at the end of each work day. Do not remove any protective tarpaulins until immediately before the material will be installed.
- E. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Ambient temperatures must be above 45°F (7.2°C) when applying hot asphalt or water based adhesives.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, and other components of roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due

to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings shall remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:
- D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.
1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-60.
- E. SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in SPRI's Directory of Roof Assemblies for roof assembly identical for that specified for this Project.
1. Wind Uplift Load Capacity: 60 psf.
- F. ENERGY STAR Listing: Roofing system shall be listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.
- G. Energy Performance: Roofing system shall have an initial solar reflectance of not less than 0.70 and an emissivity of not less than 0.75 when tested according to CRRC-1.
- H. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- 2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING
- A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, fabric-backed TPO sheet.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. GAF; EverGuard Extreme TPO 50 mil

b. Or approved equal

2. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.
3. Thickness: 50 mils (1.27 mm), nominal.
4. Exposed Face Color: White. Energy Strat Listed, CRRC Listed and Title 24 Compliant.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
 1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced TPO sheet flashing, 50 mils (1.27 mm) thick, minimum, of same color as TPO sheet.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.
- D. Slip Sheet: ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV; glass fiber; asphalt-impregnated felt.
- E. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- F. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.
- G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- H. TPO-coated galvanized sheet metal: 24 -gauge steel with 25-mil thick membrane film.
 1. GAF; EverGuard Extreme TPO Coated Metal
- I. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

- A. Substrate Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M, Type X gypsum board.
 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm).
- B. Substrate Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum board or ASTM C1278/C1278M, fiber-reinforced gypsum board.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; Dens Deck Prime.
 - b. Or approved equal
 2. Thickness: **1/4 inch (6 mm)** thick.
 3. Surface Finish: Factory primed.
- C. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 2. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
 3. Verify adjacent cementitious wood-fiber panels are vertically aligned to within **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** at top surface.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

First two paragraphs (recover/tear-off) are for new roof over existing conditions. Modify to fit project scope and requirements.

- A. Wood Deck (Plank / Heavy Timber)
1. Wood boards must be minimum 2" (51 mm) nominal thickness and have a nominal width of 4'-6". Tongue and groove or shiplap lumber is preferred to square edge material since subsequent shrinkage or warping of square edge planks may cause ridging of the roof system above adjacent boards.
 2. All boards must have a bearing on rafters at each end and be securely fastened.
 3. Lumber shall be kiln dried.
 4. Preservatives or fire retardants used to treat decking must be compatible with roofing materials.
 5. Decking shall be kept dry and roofed promptly after installation.
 6. Knotholes or large cracks in excess of 1/4" (6 mm) shall be covered with securely nailed sheet metal.
 7. Tape and staple fastening systems may be used on wood decks when they comply with local building codes and agencies
 8. In all retrofit roof applications, it is required that deck be inspected for defects. Any defects are to be corrected per the deck manufacturer's recommendations and standards of the APA/Engineered Wood Association prior to new roof application

- B. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- C. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- D. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Submit test result within 24 hours after performing tests.
 - a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.
- E. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, listed roof assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
 - 1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - 2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
 - a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - 3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - 4. Loosely lay cover board over substrate.

5. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
 - a. Set cover board in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F (14 deg C) of equiviscous temperature.
 - b. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
 - c. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
- B. Install slip sheet over cover board and beneath roof membrane.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

- A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel and Owner's testing and inspection agency.
- D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.
- F. Fabric-Backed Roof Membrane Adhesive: Apply to substrate at rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roof membrane.
- G. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- H. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- I. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.
 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.

- J. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, sheet flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.
- C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.9 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:

1. Owner: **<Insert name of Owner>**.
2. Address: **<Insert address>**.
3. Building Name/Type: **<Insert information>**.
4. Address: **<Insert address>**.
5. Area of Work: **<Insert information>**.
6. Acceptance Date: _____.
7. Warranty Period: **<Insert time>**.
8. Expiration Date: _____.

- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,

- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.

- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. lightning;
 - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding 80 mph
 - c. fire;
 - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
 - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.

3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

1. Authorized Signature: _____.
2. Name: _____.
3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION 075423

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel rainwater leaders.
2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following

1. Underlayment materials.
2. Elastomeric sealant.
3. Butyl sealant.
4. Epoxy seam sealer.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.

7. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
8. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
11. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10).

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For copings and roof edge flashing, from ICC-ES showing compliance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Special warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

- D. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install roof edge flashings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-60. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 - 1. As-Milled Finish: Mill.
 - 2. Alclad Finish: Metallurgically bonded surfacing alloy on both sides, forming aluminum sheet with reflective luster.
 - 3. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is required, pretreat metal with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil (0.005 mm).
 - 4. Clear Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
 - 5. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 7. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation, Grade 40 (Grade 275); prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat and mill phosphatized for field painting.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

- a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over 220 deg F (111 deg C); and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D226/D226M for Type I and Type II felts.
 1. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m) minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

C. Solder:

1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead with maximum lead content of 0.2 percent.

D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape **1/2 inch (13 mm)** wide and **1/8 inch (3 mm)** thick.

E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide or silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

J. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- a. Fry Reglet Corporation.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain reglets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Material: Aluminum, **0.024 inch (0.61 mm)** thick Galvanized steel, **0.022 inch (0.56 mm)** thick.
4. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
5. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.

6. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances:
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of **1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m)** on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within **1/8-inch (3-mm)** offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams:
 1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

2. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
3. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.

H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel.

B. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel.

C. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel.

D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, and similar flashings to extend **4 inches (100 mm)** beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with **2-inch- (50-mm-)** high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds and sealant.
 - 3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
 - 5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.
 - 6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
 - 9. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.

2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.
 2. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 3. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant.
 - b. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
 - c. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
 - d. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
 - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
 2. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
 3. Do not use torches for soldering.
 4. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.
 - a. Fill joint completely.
 - b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

- A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Built-in Gutters:
 - 1. Join sections with riveted and soldered joints.
 - 2. Provide for thermal expansion.
 - 3. Slope to downspouts.
 - 4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
 - 5. Install underlayment layer in built-in gutter trough and extend to drip edge at eaves and under underlayment on roof sheathing.
 - a. Lap sides minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) over underlying course.
 - b. Lap ends minimum of 4 inches (100 mm).
 - c. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at least 72 inches (1830 mm).
 - d. Fasten with roofing nails.
 - e. Install slip sheet over underlayment.
 - 6. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat.
 - 7. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 18 inches (460 mm) apart.
 - 8. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, but not exceeding, 50 feet (15.2 m) apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
 - 2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing:
 - 1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
 - 2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch (75-mm) centers.
 - 3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

- C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.
 - 1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
 - 2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing.
 - 3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 4. Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof hatches.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

2.2 ROOF HATCHES

- A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated double-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, straight sides, integral metal cant, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ACUDOR Products, Inc.; RHA Ladder Access Aluminum Roof Hatch RHG Ladder Access Galvanized Roof Hatch.
 - b. Architectural Specialties, Inc.; (1) Utility Roof Hatch (URH).
 - c. BILCO Company (The); TYPE S, LADDER ACCESS.
- B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 30 by 36 inches (750 by 900 mm).
- C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. (1.9-kPa) external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. (0.95-kPa) internal uplift load.
- D. Hatch Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - 1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated.
 - 2. Finish: Factory prime coating.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Construction:

1. Insulation: ~~2-inch~~ (50-mm) thick, polyisocyanurate board.
2. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
3. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
4. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
6. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches (305 mm) above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
7. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surfaces of perimeter curb are level. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

F. Hardware: Spring operators, hold-open arm, galvanized steel spring latch with turn handles, steel butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.

1. Provide two-point latch on lids larger than 84 inches (2130 mm).
2. Provide remote-control operation.

G. Safety Railing System: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; attached to roof hatch and complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Height: 42 inches (1060 mm) above finished roof deck.
2. Posts and Rails: Galvanized-steel pipe, 1-1/4 inches (31 mm) in diameter or galvanized-steel tube, 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) in diameter.
3. Flat Bar: Galvanized steel, 2 inches (50 mm) high by 3/8 inch (9 mm) thick.
4. Maximum Opening Size: System constructed to prevent passage of a sphere 21 inches (533 mm) in diameter.
5. Post and Rail Tops and Ends: Weather resistant, closed or plugged with prefabricated end fittings.
6. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members.
7. Fabricate joints exposed to weather to be watertight.
8. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, finished to match railing system.
9. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

- a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

H. Ladder-Assist Post: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder.

1. Operation: Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position.
2. Height: 42 inches (1060 mm) above finished roof deck.

3. Material: Steel tube.
4. Post: ~~1-5/8-inch~~ (41-mm-) diameter pipe.
5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, ~~G90~~ (Z275) coating designation and mill phosphatized for field painting where indicated.
 1. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of ~~0.2 mil~~ (0.005 mm).
 2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of ~~0.5 mil~~ (0.013 mm).
- B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, galvanized.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.
- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, [**containing no arsenic or chromium,**] and complying with AWPAC2; not less than ~~1-1/2 inches~~ (38 mm) thick.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- E. Underlayment:
 1. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
 2. Polyethylene Sheet: ~~6-mil~~ (0.15-mm-) thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D4397.

3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m) minimum, rosin sized.
 4. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
- G. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- H. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane or silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- I. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- J. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
 - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof-Hatch Installation:
 - 1. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
 - 2. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
 - 3. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099114 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.

- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Butyl joint sealants.
6. Latex joint sealants.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in ~~1/2-inch-~~ (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two ~~6-inch-~~ (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:
 - 1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Type of substrate material.
 - 4. Proposed test.
 - 5. Number of samples required.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- F. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
 3. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
 4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 5. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
 6. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1

- b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290
 - c. Or approved equal
- B. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295
 - c. Or approved equal
- C. Silicone, S, NS, 35, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 35 percent and minus 35 percent movement capability. nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 35, Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295 exceeds this spec with 50% movement capability
 - b. Or approved equal
- D. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295 exceeds this spec with 50% movement capability
 - b. Or approved equal
- E. Silicone, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP
 - c. Or approved equal

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C1248.

- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 100/50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
- b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290
- c. Or approved equal

- C. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 3
- b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295
- c. Or approved equal

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Tremco Incorporated; Dymonic 100
- b. Or approved equal

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.
- b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil-GP
- c. Or approved equal

2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.

2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikacryl-20 FC
 - c. Or approved equal

2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adfast.
 - b. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
 - c. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
 - d. Master Builders Solutions.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of

staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

4. Provide flush joint profile at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated on Drawings according to Figure 8C in ASTM C1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform one test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 EXTERIOR JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior joints between different materials.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing non-staining silicone sealant.
 - a. Tremco Spectrem 1, Spectrem 2
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290; Sikasil WS-295
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Multi-component neutral-curing non-staining field tintable silicone sealant.
 - a. Tremco Spectrem 4-TS
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295 FPS
 - 3. Joint Sealant: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
 - a. Tremco Dymonic 100
 - b. Sika Corporation; SikaHyflex-150 LM
 - 4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors
Multiple colors required to match several conditions.
- B. Exterior perimeter joints at frames of doors, windows, storefront frames, curtain wall frames, and louvers.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing non-staining silicone sealant.
 - a. Tremco Spectrem 1, Spectrem 2
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290; Sikasil WS-295
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Multi-component neutral-curing non-staining field tintable silicone sealant.

- a. Tremco Spectrem 4-TS
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295 FPS
 - 3. Joint Sealant: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
 - a. Tremco Dymonic 100
 - 4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors
Multiple colors required to match several conditions.
- C. Exterior joints within aluminum storefront framing, curtain walls, and window systems:
- 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing non-staining silicone sealant.
 - a. Tremco Spectrem 1, Spectrem 2
 - b. Sika Corporation; SikaHyflex-150 LM
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- D. All other exterior non-traffic joints.
- 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing non-staining silicone sealant.
 - a. Tremco Spectrem 1, Spectrem 2
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-290; Sikasil WS-295
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Multi-component neutral-curing non-staining field tintable silicone sealant.
 - a. Tremco Spectrem 4-TS
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil WS-295 FPS
 - 3. Joint Sealant: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant.
 - a. Tremco Dymonic 100
 - b. Sika Corporation; SikaHyflex-150 LM
 - 4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors
Multiple colors required to match several conditions.

3.8 INTERIOR JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Interior perimeter joints of exterior aluminum frames.
- 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant, Greenguard certified.
 - a. Tremco Dymonic 100.
 - b. Sika Corporation; SikaHyflex-150 LM
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- B. Interior perimeter joints of interior frames.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component non-sag urethane sealant, Greenguard certified.
 - a. Tremco Dymonic 100
 - b. Sika Corporation; SikaHyflex-150 LM
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Siliconized acrylic latex, Greenguard certified
 - a. Tremco Tremflex 834.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil-N Plus; Sikacryl-20 FC
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Paintable.
- C. Interior sanitary joints between plumbing fixtures, food preparation fixtures, and casework and adjacent walls, floors, and counters.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, nonsag, acid-curing silicone joint sealant, Greenguard certified.
 - a. Tremsil 200 Sanitary.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil-GP
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; multiple colors required.
- D. Interior non-moving joints between interior painted surfaces and adjacent materials.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Siliconized acrylic latex, Greenguard certified
 - a. Tremco Tremflex 834
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil-N Plus
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: Paintable.
- E. Interior concealed sealants at thresholds and sills.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber-based joint sealant.
 - a. Tremco Butyl Sealant
- F. Interior exposed and non-exposed acoustical applications:
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Acoustical joint sealant.
 - a. Tremco Acoustical/Curtainwall Sealant
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikacryl-20 FC

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Interior custom hollow-metal doors and frames.
2. Exterior custom hollow-metal doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087111 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.
2. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors"

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.

C. Coordination Drawings: Drawings of each opening, including door and frame, drawn to scale and coordinating door hardware. Show elevations of each door design type, showing dimensions, locations of door hardware, and preparations for power, signal, and (electrified and/or pneumatic control systems when indicated).

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For hollow-metal doors and frames with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification:

1. Finishes: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches (75 by 127 mm).

F. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide doors and frames complying with Hollow Metal Manufacturer's Association "Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" HMMA 861-00 and as herein specified.

B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain custom steel doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum ~~4-inch~~ (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum ~~1/4-inch~~ (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.
 - 1. If wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for custom steel frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Security Metal Products; a brand of ASSA ABLOY.
 - 2. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.
 - 3. Stiles Custom Metal, Inc.
 - 4. Titan Metal Products.

2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW-METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Commercial Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 861; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Physical Performance Level A. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.

1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).
- c. Exterior Door Face Sheet: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.30 mm), with minimum G60 or A60 (ZF180) coating.
- d. Interior Door Face Sheet: Fabricated from minimum 0.042-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated to comply with exterior door face sheet requirements.
- e. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam.
- f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets with steel channel spot weld, not more than 6 inches o.c. to face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - 1) Tops and bottoms of doors reinforced with inverted horizontal channels, continuous across full width of door, of same material as face sheets so flanges of channels are even with bottom and top edges of face sheets.
 - 2) Top and bottom edges of doors closed with closing channels of same material and thickness as face sheets; welded so webs of channels are flush with door edges.
- g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
- h. Core: Fabricate doors with core indicated. Provide thermal-resistance-rated cores for exterior doors where indicated.
 - 1) Laminated Steel-Stiffened Core: 0.026-inch- thick, steel vertical stiffeners extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart, fastened to face sheets with waterproof adhesive. Spaces filled between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
- i. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcement plates from same material as door face sheets to comply with the following minimum sizes:
 - 1) Hinges and Pivots: Minimum 0.194 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 - 2) Lock Face, Flush Bolts, and Concealed Holders: Minimum 0.093 inch thick.
 - 3) Closers: Minimum 0.104 inch thick.
 - 4) All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.067 inch thick.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of **0.053 inch (1.3 mm)**, except **0.067 inch (1.7 mm)** for openings exceeding **4 feet (1219 mm)** wide; with minimum **G60 or A60 (ZF180)** coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
 - c. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcement plates from same material as frames to comply with the following minimum sizes:
 - 1) Hinges and Pivots: Minimum 0.194 inch thick by 1-1/4 inches wide by 10 inches long, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 - 2) Strikes, Flush Bolts: Minimum 0.093 inch thick.
 - 3) Closers and Hold-Open Arms: Minimum 0.104 inch thick.
 - 4) Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.093 inch thick.
 - d. Head Reinforcement: Minimum 0.093-inch- thick, steel channel or angle stiffener.
3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each **24 inches (610 mm)** of frame height above **7 feet (2.1 m)**.
- 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum **3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-)** diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.

B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.

C. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

D. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

E. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), **04Z (12G)** coating designation; mill phosphatized.

- 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.4 DOOR LOUVERS

- A. Provide sight-proof vandal proof stationary louvers for doors where indicated, constructed of inverted V-shaped or Y-shaped blades formed of 0.035 inch thick cold rolled steel sheet set into 0.035 inch thick steel frame. Verify locations with mechanical drawings.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 18 gage galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M class C or D as applicable.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- I. Primer: Rust inhibitive enamel or paint, either air-drying or baking, suitable as a base for specified finish paints.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate custom steel doors and frames to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
 - 1. Single-Acting Doors: Bevel both vertical edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 - 2. Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch radius.

- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Head Reinforcement: For frames more than 48 inches wide, provide continuous head reinforcement for full width of opening, welded to back of frame at head
 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
 4. Terminated Stops (Hospital Stops): Terminate stops **6 inches (152 mm)** above finish floor with a 45-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- B. Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3.
1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of custom steel doors and frames.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of custom steel frame connections before frame installation.
 - 2. For the record, prepare written report to Architect, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Prior to installation and with installation spreaders in place, adjust and securely brace custom steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with NAAMM-HMMA 840.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.

- a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 3. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 4. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to supporting construction above, unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction above. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
 5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with NAAMM-HMMA 841 and NAAMM-HMMA guide specification indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections:
 1. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements according to NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.
- B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.5 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core flush wood doors with plastic-laminate-faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for door frames.
2. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass lites.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Door louvers.
5. Door trim for openings.
6. Door frame construction.
7. Factory-machining criteria.
8. Factory- finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
5. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.

6. Clearances and undercuts.
7. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.
8. Details of glazing frames and stops showing glazing
9. Indicate coordination of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements
10. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic-laminate door faces and polymer edging.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish.
2. Plastic laminate, 6 inches (150 mm) square, for each color, texture, and pattern selected.
3. Polymer edging, in manufacturer's standard colors.
4. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
5. Louver blade and frame sections, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material and finish specified.
6. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

1. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Special warranties.

B. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:

1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons, and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed and weathertight, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between **60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C)** and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination of veneer.
 - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** in a **42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm)** section.
 - c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding **0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm)** span.
 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
 - 1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

2.3 SOLID-CORE FLUSH WOOD DOORS WITH PLASTIC-LAMINATE FACES

- A. Interior Doors:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Oregon Door or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Lambton Doors.
 - b. Oshkosh Door Company.
 - c. Masonite Architectural; ASPIRO Series Choice Laminates & High-Impact
 - 2. Performance Grade:
 - a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - b. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty: Classrooms, public toilets, janitor's closets, assembly spaces, exits and where indicated on Drawings.
 - c. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Standard Duty: Closets (not including janitor's closets) and where indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Aesthetic Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Custom.
 - 4. Plastic-Laminate Faces: High-pressure decorative laminates complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
 - 5. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range of products.
 - 6. Vertical Edges: Manufacturer's proprietary impact-resistant polymer edging, applied after faces.
 - 7. Top and Bottom Edges: Manufacturer's proprietary anti-microbial edging, applied after faces.
 - 8. Door Edge Construction:

- a. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 1) Screw-Holding Capability: **550 lbf (2440 N)** in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.
- 9. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
 - a. Particleboard Core: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.
 - b. Acoustic Core: Manufacturer's proprietary acoustic core.
 - c. Blocking for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Provide wood blocking as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
- 10. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before faces and crossbands are applied.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Metal Louvers:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc.
 - b. Allegion plc.
 - c. ASSA ABLOY.
 - d. Or approved equal
- 2. Blade Type: Vision-proof, inverted V.
- 3. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel, **0.040 inch (1.0 mm)** thick, with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

- 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.

- 1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
- 2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
5. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.

1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Factory finish doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

B. Install doors and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.

1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of **1/8 inch in 96 inches (3.2 mm in 2400 mm)**.
2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.

D. Job-Fitted Doors:

1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
 - a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
2. Machine doors for hardware.
3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
4. Clearances:
 - a. Provide **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
 - b. Provide **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
 1. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum **6 by 6 inches** (150 by 150 mm) in size.

C. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. **ACUDOR Products, Inc.**; ACF-2064 Flush Acoustical Access Door.
- b. **Cendrex Inc.**; AHD Flush Universal Access Door with Exposed Flange.
- c. **Milcor; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.**; Architectural Access Door (M).

2. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.

3. Optional Features: Piano hinges.

4. Locations: Wall and ceiling.

5. Door Size: 12 inch by 12 inch.

6. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal **0.064 inch** (1.63 mm), 16 gage, factory primed.

7. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.

8. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, key operated.

B. Exterior Flush Access Doors:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Super-Insulated Exterior Access Door (XTA).
 - b. Babcock-Davis; Exterior Access Door (BXT).
2. Description: Weatherproof assembly, with face of door fit flush with frame and with exposed frame. Include extruded door gaskets and minimum ~~2-inch-~~ (50-mm-) thick fiberglass insulation.
3. Optional Features: Piano hinges.
4. Locations: Wall.
5. Door Size: 12 inch by 12 inch
6. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal ~~0.064 inch~~ (1.63 mm), 16 gage, factory primed.
7. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
8. Latch and Lock: Cam latch operated by handle, with keyed lock in handle.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum ~~G60~~ (Z180) or ~~A60~~ (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- D. Stainless Steel Flat Bars: ASTM A666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- E. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- F. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.

- D. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

- D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

- E. Stainless Steel Finishes:

1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
2. Polished Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

- a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
- b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

3. Bright, Cold-Rolled, Unpolished Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 2B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.
2. Aluminum-framed entrance door systems.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
4. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:
 - a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
 - b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.
- F. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data:
 - 1. For Installer and field testing agency.
 - 2. For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the state in which Project is located.
- B. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.
- C. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer and that employs a qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E699 for testing indicated and acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 MOCKUPS

- A. Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.
 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing spandrel panels, venting windows and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.

B. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m).
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
 - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) clearance between framing members and operable units.

D. Structural: Test according to ASTM E330/E330M as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
2. Maximum Water Leakage: According to AAMA 501.1. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

F. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.

G. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):

- a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 - b. Entrance Doors: U-factor of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 - c. Venting Windows: Whole window U-factor of not more than 0.46 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than 0.26 as determined according to NFRC 200.
 - b. Entrance Doors: SHGC of not more than 0.23 determined according to NFRC 200.
 3. Air Leakage:
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.03 cfm/sq. ft. (0.15 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa) when tested according to ASTM E283.
 - b. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
 - H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- 2.3 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Oldcastle B.E. Series 3000 Thermal Multiplane
 2. Or approved equal
 - B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
 2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: Nonthermal.
 3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on two sides and structural sealant on two sides.
 4. Glazing Plane: Front.
 5. Finish: Clear anodic finish.
 6. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
 7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

8. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

- C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Oldcastle WS-500 Wide Stile Doors
- 2. Or approved equal

B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.

- 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Welded corners.
- 2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch (127-mm) nominal width.
- 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
- 4. Face Sheets: Aluminum

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware."

2.6 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: **ASTM B221** (**ASTM B221M**).

1. Recycled Content: Shall have a minimum of 50% mixed pre- and post-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Indicate recycled content; indicate percentage of pre-consumer and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product.
 - b. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content product to total dollar value of product included in project.
 - c. Indicate location recovery of recycled content.
 - d. Indicate location of manufacturing facility.

C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.

D. Steel Reinforcement:

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

F. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

G. Recycled Content of Aluminum Components: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Infill Panels:

1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Citadel Architectural Products; Glazeguard 1000 WR+
 - b. Or approved equal
2. Composition:
 - a. Exterior face: 0.024" Smooth Aluminum
 - b. Interior face: 0.024" Smooth Aluminum
 - c. Insulation: 1 1/16" Polyisocyanurate
3. Finish: Anodized finish to match storefronts

4. Panel Thickness: 1"
 5. R-Value: 4.19
 6. Size: As indicated on Drawings
 7. Glazed into storefront
- B. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- C. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of **1 inch (25.4 mm)** that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for **30-mil (0.762-mm)** thickness per coat.
- F. Rigid PVC Filler.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels.
 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

- E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system.
- F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 1. Color: Light bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install damaged components.
- C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

- D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
- I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

- A. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE DOORS

- A. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
 - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
 - 3. Alignment:

- a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)** wide, limit offset from true alignment to **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from **1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm)** wide, limit offset from true alignment to **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of **1 inch (25.4 mm)** wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to **1/4 inch (6 mm)**.
4. Location: Limit variation from plane to **1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m)**; **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)** over total length.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on [representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts] [
 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 2. Air Leakage: ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than **0.09 cfm/sq. ft. (0.45 L/s per sq. m)** at a static-air-pressure differential of **1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa)**.
 - a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
 3. Water Penetration: ASTM E1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than **6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)**, and shall not evidence water penetration.
- C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. See Section 087111 "Door Hardware" for hardware sets.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for coordinating finish among aluminum fenestration units.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
 - 3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
 - 4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
 - 5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm) in size.
- D. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of aluminum window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.

- c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
- 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Aluminum Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Window Certification: AAMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Performance Class: AW.
 - 2. Minimum Performance Grade: 50.
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of
 - 1. 0.46 for Operable Window
 - 2. 0.36 for Fixed Window
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of
 - 1. 0.22 for Operable Window
 - 2. 0.25 for Fixed Window
- E. Minimum Visual Transmittance:
 - 1. 0.32 for Operable Window
 - 2. 0.42 for Fixed Window
- F. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 45.

- G. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C) ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C) material surfaces.
- H. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Rated for not less than 30 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E413.

2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. All Weather Architectural Aluminum; Series 6000 Windows.
 - 2. Boyd Aluminum; Series 2200
 - 3. Graham Architectural Products Corporation; Series 6500
- B. Types: Provide the following types in locations indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Fixed.
- C. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 - 1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames, sashes, and muntins with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
- D. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - 1. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.
 - 1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - b. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Lites: Two.
 - 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with air.
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Clear Glass, Sputter Coated on second surface (2).
 - 5. Indoor Lite: Clear (transparent) float glass
 - 6. Low-E Coating: Solarban 60 by Vitro Architectural Glass
- F. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

- G. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from stainless steel, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- H. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subsills: Thermally broken, extruded-aluminum subsills in configurations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Column Covers: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Interior Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Panning Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Receptor System: Two-piece, snap-together, thermally broken, extruded-aluminum receptor system that anchors windows in place.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.
- E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.
- F. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.

- G. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 1. Color: Light bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Windows will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085113

SECTION 086223 - TUBULAR DAYLIGHTING DEVICES

MasterSpec includes provisions for LEED 2009, LEED v4, IgCC, and Green Globes. Sustainable design requirements may be inserted in the Section Text using the hypertext links.

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Tubular daylighting devices and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 075423 "Thermoplastic-Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing" for flashing of skylight base.
2. Section 076000 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal curb flashings.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM B 209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- B. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. ASTM A 463/A 463M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum Coated, by the Hot Dip Process.
- D. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized), by the Hot Dip Process.
- E. ASTM A 792/A 792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- F. ASTM E 108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.

- G. ASTM E 283 - Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
- H. ASTM E 308 - Standard Practice for Computing the Colors of Objects by Using the CIE System.
- I. ASTM E 330 - Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors.
- J. ASTM E 547 - Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors and Curtain walls by Cyclic Air Pressure Difference.
- K. ASTM E 1886 - Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
- L. ASTM E 1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricane.
- M. ASTM D 635 - Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent of Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
- N. ASTM D 1929 - Test Method for Ignition Properties of Plastics
- O. ASTM D 2843 – Standard Test Method for Density of Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of Plastics.
- P. ASTM F 1642 – Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loading.
- Q. ASTM F 2912 – Standard Specification for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loading.
- R. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Unit Skylights; 2011.
- S. FM Standard 4431 - The Approval Standard for Skylights.
- T. FEMA P-361 – Safe Rooms for Tornadoes and Hurricanes.
- U. ICC 500 – Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
- V. UL 2108 - Low Voltage Lighting Systems.
- W. CFR 47 - Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Rules & Regulations for FCC, FCC Part 15 - Radio Frequency Devices, Subpart B - Unintentional Radiators, Section 15.107 - Conducted Limits, and 15.109 - Radiated Emission Limits
- X. ANSI C63.4-2014 - American National Standard for Methods of Measurement of Radio-Noise Emissions from Low-Voltage Electrical and Electronic Equipment in the Range of 9 kHz to 40 GHz

- Y. GSA-TS01-2003: Standard Test Method for Glazing and Window Systems Subject to Dynamic Overpressure Loadings.
- Z. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 4-010-01, Change October 2013, DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings,
- AA. CSA C22.2 No. 250.0 – Luminaires.
- BB. ICC-ES AC-16 - Acceptance Criteria for Plastic Skylights; 2008.
- CC. Florida Building Code TAS 201 – Impact Test Procedures.
- DD. Florida Building Code TAS 202 – Criteria for Testing Impact and Non Impact Resistant Building Envelope Components Using Uniform Static Air Pressure Loading.
- EE. Florida Building Code TAS 203 – Criteria for Testing Products Subject to Cyclic Wind Pressure Loading.
- FF. IBC Section 1710 - Load Test Procedure for Wind Load Testing on Rooftop Daylight Collecting System - Structural Performance Testing - Devised by ATI PE); 2012.
- GG. IBC Section 2606.7.2 – Installation – Diffuser Fall Out Test (Devised by PE); 2012.
- HH. OSHA 29 CFR - 1910.23 (e)(8) (Guarding Requirements for Skylights); 1926 Subpart M (Fall Protection); 1926.501(b)(4)(i); 1926.501(i)(2); 1926.501(b)(4)(ii).
- II. California State OSHA Fall Protection Code of Regulations, Title 8, Section 3212 (e)(1).
- JJ. European Parliament Directive - Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) - Directive 2011/65/EU Annex II including amendment (EU) 2015/863 (RoHS 3)
- KK. EN 60598-1:2015+A1:2018 - Luminaires. General requirements and tests
- LL. EN 60598-2-2:2012 - Luminaires -- Part 2-2: Particular requirements - Recessed luminaires
- MM. EN 55015:2013+A1:2015 - Limits and methods of measurement of radio disturbance characteristics of electrical lighting and similar equipment
- NN. EN 61000-3-2:2014 - Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). Limits. Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤ 16 A per phase)
- OO. EN 61000-3-3:2013 - Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-3: Limits - Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public low-voltage supply systems, for equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase and not subject to conditional connection
- PP. EN 61547:2009 - Equipment for general lighting purposes. EMC immunity requirements

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

Retain "Preinstallation Conference" Paragraph below if Work of this Section is extensive or complex enough to justify a conference.

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Contractor shall convene a pre-installation meeting on the project site minimum one week before beginning work of this Section. The meeting shall include the Architect or Owner's Representative and representatives of all related trades to:
 - 1. Coordinate between the at least the following trades.
 - a. Roofing to install the flashing, skylight.
 - 2. Verify project requirements and site logistics.
 - 3. Assess integrity of the roofing system and building structure.
 - 4. Review manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Action submittals are submittals requiring responsive action and return of reviewed documents to Contractor.

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Data sheets showing roof dome assembly, flashing base, reflective tubes, diffuser assembly, and accessories.
 - 4. Installation requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings. Submit shop drawings showing layout, profiles and product components, including rough opening and framing dimensions, anchorage, roof flashings and accessories.
- C. Verification Samples: As requested by Architect.
- D. Test Reports: Independent testing agency or evaluation service reports verifying compliance with specified performance requirements.
- E. Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features:
 - 1. In order to meet LM-80 lifetime projections, LM-80 Max Drive Current must not be exceeded. Lumen maintenance and lifetime predictions are valid for drive current and case temperature conditions used for LM-80 testing as included in the applicable LM-80 test report for these products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: All primary products specified in this section will be supplied by a single manufacturer with a minimum of twenty years experience in the top lighting industry. Secondary products shall be acceptable to the primary manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: All products shall be installed by a single installer with a minimum of five years demonstrated experience, with adequate equipment, skilled workers, and practical experience to meet the project schedule.
- C. Skylights shall conform with authorities having jurisdiction and be designed to meet design criteria of the project location and the following:
 - 1. Skylights must be certified by NFRC.
 - 2. Skylights must be Tested and labeled in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
 - 3. Skylights must have Factory Mutual (FM) Approval Class Number 4431.
 - 4. Meet or exceed OSHA 200 pound (90 kg) Drop Tests expressed in 29 CFR 1910.23(e)(8)
 - 5. Skylights shall provide minimum 69 psf (3.30 kPa) design load.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, seals and labels intact.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate delivery schedule with the Contractor and project schedule to minimize on site storage.
- B. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- C. Store materials in a dry area, protected from freezing, staining, contamination or damage.

1.8 WARRANTY

When warranties are required and available, verify with Owner's counsel that special warranties stated in this article are not less than remedies available to Owner under prevailing local laws.

- A. Daylighting Device: Manufacturer's standard warranty for 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Manufacturers and products listed in this Section are neither recommended nor endorsed by the AIA or Deltek. Before selecting manufacturers and products, verify availability, suitability for intended applications, and compliance with minimum performance requirements. For definitions of terms and requirements for Contractor's product selection, see Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

Product options commonly available from manufacturers are included in square brackets throughout the Section Text. Not every manufacturer listed can provide every option offered; verify availability with manufacturers. For definitions of terms and requirements for Contractor's product selection, see Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Solatube International, Inc.; 2210 Oak Ridge Way, Vista, CA 92081. Tel. Toll Free: 888-765-2882. Tel: (760) 477-1120. Fax: (760) 597-4488. Email: commsales@solatube.com. Web: www.solatube.com.

2.2 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

Retain this article to limit sources for the entire Section. Source limitations may also be specified in individual articles if desired.

- A. Obtain tubular daylighting devices from single source.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maximum U-Factor: 0.88.
- B. Minimum annual visual transmittance (VT): 0.64.
- C. Daylight Reflective Tubes: Spectralight Infinity with INFRAREDuction Technology combines ultra-high Visible Light reflectance with Ultra-low Infrared (IR) reflectance. Patented spectrally-selective optical surface yields an average total- and specular-reflectance greater than 99.5% percent for the Visible Light spectrum (400 nm to 700 nm) providing maximized visible light transmission and less than 25% reflectance for Infrared (IR) heat wavelengths (750 nm to 2500 nm) for minimized heat transmission, resulting in a spectrally-selective Total Solar Spectrum (250 nm to 2500 nm) reflectance less than 37 percent, as measured using a Perkin Elmer Lambda 1050 spectrophotometer with a Universal Reflectance Accessory. Color: a* and b* (defined by CIE L*a*b* color model) shall not exceed plus 2 or be less than minus 2 as determined in accordance to ASTM E 308.

2.4 TUBULAR DAYLIGHTING DEVICE

Copy this article and re-edit as many times as required.

- A. Tubular Daylighting Devices General: Transparent roof-mounted skylight dome and self-flashing curb, reflective tube, and ceiling level diffuser assembly, transferring sunlight to interior spaces; complying with ICC AC-16.
- B. SolaMaster Series: Solatube Model 750 DS, 1. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/IS2/A440, Class CW-PG70, 21 inch (530 mm) Daylighting System:
 - 1. Model:
 - a. Solatube Model 750 DS-O Open Ceiling. AAMA Type TDDOC.
 - b. Solatube Model 750 DS-C Closed (Penetrating) Ceiling. AAMA Type TDDCC.
 - 2. Capture Zone:
 - a. Roof Dome Assembly: Transparent, UV and impact resistant dome with flashing base supporting dome and top of tube.
 - 1) Outer Dome Glazing: Type DA, 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) minimum thickness injection molded acrylic classified as CC2 material; UV inhibiting (100 percent UV C, 100 percent UV B and 98.5 percent UV A), impact modified acrylic blend.
 - a) Raybender 3000: Variable prism optic molded into outer dome to capture low angle sunlight and limit high angle sunlight.
 - 2) Acrylic Dome plus Inner Dome Glazing: Type DAI, Inner Dome is 0.115 inch (3 mm) minimum thickness acrylic classified as CC2 material.
 - 3) Acrylic Dome Plus Inner Dome Glazing: Type DPI, Inner Dome is 0.115 inch (3 mm) minimum thickness polycarbonate classified as CC1 material.
 - b. Tube Ring: 0.090 inch (2.3 mm) nominal thickness injection molded high impact PVC. Prevents thermal bridging between base flashing and tubing and channel condensed moisture. Attached to base of dome ring with butyl glazing rope 0.24 inch (6 mm) diameter; to minimize air infiltration.
 - c. Dome Seal: Adhesive backed weatherstrip, 0.63 inch (16 mm) tall by 0.28 inch (7 mm) wide.
 - 3. Dome Options:
 - a. Dome Edge Protection Band: Type PB, for fire rated Class A, B or C roof applications. Galvanized steel. Nominal thickness of 0.039 inch (1 mm). For use with all flashing types.
 - 4. Flashings:
 - a. Roof Flashing Base:

- 1) One Piece: One piece, seamless, leak-proof flashing functioning as base support for dome and top of tube. Sheet steel, corrosion resistant conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 463/A 463M or ASTM A792/A 792M, 0.028 inch (0.7 mm) plus or minus .006 inch (.015 mm) thick.
 - a) Base Style: Type F4, Self Mounted, 4 inches (102 mm) high.
 - b. Curbs: Metal Insulated Roof Curb: Corrosion resistant 18 Gauge hot-dipped galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 653 G90 with continuous welded seams, integrated base plate for water tightness and extra strength, lined with 1-1/2 inch fiberglass fireproof sound attenuating thermal insulation, factory installed 2 by 2 treated wood nailer secured to top ledge of curb. Curb designed for single-ply roofing, lightweight fill or tapered insulation low slope roof types.
 - 1) C12 12 inch (305 mm) high Metal insulated curb
 - c. Flashing Options:
 - 1) Flashing Insulator: Type FI, Thermal isolation material is for use under the following flashing types: Type F4, F8, or F11.
5. Transfer Zone:
- a. Extension Tubes: Aluminum sheet, thickness 0.018 inch (0.5 mm) conforming to ASTM B 209.
 - 1) Reflective Tubes:
 - a) Reflective extension tube, Type EXX and Type EL with total length of run as indicated on the Drawings.
 - b) Interior Finish: Spectralight Infinity with INFRAREDuction Technology combining ultra-high Visible Light reflectance with Ultra-low Infrared (IR) reflectance.
 - 2) Tube Options
 - a) Extension Tube Angle Adapter: Provide manufacturer's standard adapters for applications requiring: Type A1 one 0 to 90 degree extension tube angle adapter.
 - b) Reflective extension tube, Type EL: 48 inches (1220 mm) long, replaces two normal 24-inch (610 mm) extension tubes when long tube runs are required.
 - c) Spectralight Infinity SoftLight Extension Tube: Type ES, 24 inch (610 mm) Super-reflective extension tube with structured surface providing precise light spread for enhanced visual comfort. Replaces one standard 24 inch (610 mm) extension tube in the tube assembly.

- d) Open ceiling trim ring: Type R, ABS Plastic, White; nominal thickness of 0.04 inch (1 mm).
- e) Wire Suspension Kit: Type E, Use the wire suspension kit when additional bracing to the structure is required.

6. Delivery Zone:

- a. Diffuser Assemblies for Tubes Not Penetrating Ceilings (Open Ceiling): Solatube Model 750 DS-O. 21 inch (530 mm) diameter diffuser attached directly to bottom of tube.
 - 1) Lens: Type L2, Prismatic lens designed to maximize light output and diffusion. Visible Light Transmission shall be greater than 90 percent at 0.100 inch (2.5 mm) thick. Classified as CC2.
 - 2) Diffuser Seal: Open cell foam, acrylic adhesive backed, 0.75 in (19 mm) wide by 0.125 in (3.2 mm) thick to minimize condensation and bug, dirt and air infiltration per ASTM E 283.
 - 3) Diffuser Trim Ring: Injection molded acrylic. Nominal wall thickness 0.172 inches (4.4 mm).
 - 4) Diffuser Trim Ring for Lens Type L2P: Injection molded polycarbonate. Nominal wall thickness 0.172 inches (4.4 mm).
- b. Diffuser Assemblies for Tubes Penetrating Ceilings: Solatube Model 750 DS-C. Ceiling mounted box transitioning from round tube to square ceiling assembly, supporting light transmitting surface at bottom termination of tube; 23.8 inches by 23.8 inches (605 mm by 605 mm) square frame to fit standard suspended ceiling grids or hard ceilings.
 - 1) Polymeric Transition Box: Type TP, round-to-square transition box made of opaque polymeric material, classified as CC2, Class C, 0.110 inch (2.8 mm) thick.
 - 2) Metal Transition Box: Type TM, Metal Round to Square transition box comprised of Spectralight Infinity SoftLight material with structured finish on exposed reflective surface, .015 in (0.4 mm) thick. Color: a* and b* (defined by CIE L*a*b* color model) shall not exceed plus 2 or be less than minus 2 as determined in accordance to ASTM E 308.
 - 3) Lens: Type L2, Prismatic lens design to maximize light output and diffusion with extruded aluminum frame and EPDM foam seal to minimize condensation and bug, dirt and air infiltration per ASTM E 283. Visible Light Transmission shall be greater than 90 percent at 0.100 inches (2.5 mm) thick. Classified as CC2.
 - 4) Supplemental Natural Effect Lens Type LN, Lens made of acrylic, classified as CC2, Class C, 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) thick, with open cell foam seal to minimize condensation and bug, dirt and air infiltration per ASTM E 283.

C. Performance Requirements

1. Air Infiltration Test:

- a. Air infiltration will not exceed 0.30 cfm/sf aperture with a pressure delta of 1.57 psf across the tube when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.
2. Water Resistance Test:
 - a. Passes water resistance; no uncontrolled water leakage with a pressure differential of 10.7 psf (512 Pa) or 15 percent of the design load (whichever is greater) and a water spray rate of 5 gallons/hour/sf for 24 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM E 547 and ASTM E 331.
3. Uniform Load Test: All units tested with a safety factor of (3) for positive pressure and (2) for negative pressure, acting normal to plane of roof in accordance with ASTM E 330.
 - a. No breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, or damage to make daylighting system inoperable or cause excessive permanent deflection of any section when tested at a Positive Load of 150 psf (7.18 kPa) or Negative Load of 70 psf (3.35 kPa).
4. Hurricane Resistance:
 - a. Meets Florida Building Code TAS, 201, TAS, 202 and TAS 203 for Impact and non-impact components for HVHZ and non-HVHZ applications.
 - b. Meets ASTM E 1886 and ASTM E1996 for missile and cyclic pressure differential testing for TDI Windstorm zones.
5. Fire Testing:
 - a. Fire Rated Roof Assemblies:
 - 1) When used with the Dome Edge Protection Band, all domes meet fire rating requirements as described in the International Building Code for Class A, B, and C roof assemblies.
 - b. When used with the Dome Edge Protection Band, all domes meet fire rating requirements as described in the International Building Code.
 - c. Self-Ignition Temperature - Greater than 650 degrees F per ASTM D-1929.
 - d. Smoke Density: Rating no greater than 450 per ASTM E 84 in way intended for use. Classification C.
 - e. Rate of Burn and/or Extent: Maximum Burning Rate: 2.5 inches/min (62 mm/min) Classification CC-2 per ASTM D 635.
 - f. Rate of Burn and/or Extent: Maximum Burn Extent: 1 inch (25 mm) Classification CC-1 per ASTM D 635.
6. FM Certification:
 - a. Spread of Flame: Passes: Class A at 5 in12. No flame spread when tested in accordance with FM modified version of ASTM E108 Fire Test of Roof Coverings.

- b. Simulated Hail Resistance (Pre UV Exposure): Passes: No cracking or breaks when tested with nominal 2.0 in. (51 mm) diameter ice ball having a kinetic energy of 26.8 ft-lbs (36.4J)
 - c. Simulated Hail Resistance (Post UV Exposure): Passes: No cracking or breaks when tested with nominal 2.0 in. (51 mm) diameter ice ball having a kinetic energy of 26.8 ft-lbs (36.4J) after no less than 1000 hours of ultraviolet (UV) light exposure.
 - d. Simulated Impact: Passes: No breakage or through openings when a 100 lb (45.5 kg) weight dropped from 4 ft (1.2 m) above highest point of test sample.
 - e. Simulated Wind Uplift: Passes: 195 psf Wind Rating. No separation, breaking or cracking occurred when tested in accordance with FM 4431.
- 7. FEMA P-361 / ICC 500 Compliance (Tested to comply with highest wind speed Safe Room design of 250 mph).
 - a. Missile Impact: Passes: 15 pound, 13 foot 2 by 4 with a velocity of 98 fps when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1886.
 - b. Uniform Load Test: No failure when tested at a Positive Load of 120.3 psf and a Negative Load of 120.3 psf when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330
 - c. Design Pressure: No failure when tested at a Positive Pressure of 100.3 psf and a Negative Pressure of 100.3 psf when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1886 (Air Pressure Cycling)
- 8. Fall Protection Performance:
 - a. Passes fall protection test: No penetration of dome or curb cap when subject to 400 lb (160 Kg)/42 inch (1066 mm) impact drop test when tested in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.506(c) Safety Net Systems.
 - b. Passes fall protection test: California State OSHA Fall Protection Code of Regulations, Title 8, Section 3212 (e)(1) Skylight Screens.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Same material as metals being fastened, non-magnetic steel, non-corrosive metal of type recommended by manufacturer, or injection molded nylon.
- B. Suspension Wire: Steel, annealed, galvanized finish, size and type for application and ceiling system requirement.
- C. Sealant: Polyurethane or copolymer based elastomeric sealant as provided or recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions.
- C. If substrate and rough opening preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for power supply, conduit and wiring.
- C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Coordinate installation with substrates, air and vapor retarders, roof insulation, roofing membrane, and flashing to ensure that each element of the Work performs properly and that finished installation is weather tight.
 - 1. Install flashing to produce weatherproof seal with curb and overlap with roofing system termination at top of curb.
 - 2. Provide thermal isolation when components penetrate or disrupt building insulation. Pack fibrous insulation in rough opening to maintain continuity of thermal barriers.
 - 3. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapor barrier material.
- C. Where metal surfaces of tubular unit skylights will contact incompatible metal or corrosive substrates, including preservative-treated wood, provide permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer
- D. Align device free of warp or twist, maintain dimensional tolerances.
- E. After installation of first unit, field test to determine adequacy of installation. Conduct water test in presence of Owner, Architect, or Contractor, or their designated representative. Correct if needed before proceeding with installation of subsequent units.
- F. Inspect installation to verify secure and proper mounting. Test each fixture to verify operation, control functions, and performance. Correct deficiencies.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Touch up damaged metal coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 086223

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Commercial door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
 - b. Other doors to the extent indicated.
 - 2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following: List below only products and construction that the reader might expect to find in this Section but are specified elsewhere.
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for astragals provided as part of fire-rated labeled assemblies and for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for astragals and integral intumescent seals] provided as part of fire-rated labeled assemblies.
- C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.
 - 1. Pivots, thresholds, weather stripping and cylinders for locks specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Permanent cores to be installed by Owner / Contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 1. Detail interface between electrified door hardware and fire alarm, access control, security, building control system.
- B. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type, in specified finish, full size. Tag with full description for coordination with the door hardware sets. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of the final door hardware sets.

1. Samples may be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.
- C. Product Certificates: For electrified door hardware, signed by product manufacturer.
 1. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire doors complies with listed fire door assemblies.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for locks, latches and closers.
- F. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- H. Other Action Submittals:
 1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - a. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
 - b. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item. Include description and function of each lockset and exit device.
 - 3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 5) Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 9) Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.
 - a) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.

- 10) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
 - c. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final door hardware sets at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the door hardware sets must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the door hardware sets.
 - d. Submittal Sequence: Submit initial draft of final schedule along with essential Product Data to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Submit the final door hardware sets after Samples, Product Data, coordination with Shop Drawings of other work, delivery schedules, and similar information has been completed and accepted.
2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.
 1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 2. Installer shall have warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity.
 3. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
 4. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 CBC Standard 7-2.
 1. Test Pressure: Tested for smoke and draft control at 1.57 psf.
- E. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant and Owner's security consultant.

Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 3. Requirements for key control system.
 4. Address for delivery of keys.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to electrified door hardware including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 2. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of closers with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to fire alarm system and detection devices.
- D. Existing Openings: Where new hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing

conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide for proper operation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: **Three** years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
 - a. Exit Devices: **Two** years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Manual Closers: **Thirty** years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide **six** months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section in coordination with door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule.
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
- C. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Continuous hinges.
- B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- C. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel
 2. Interior Hinges: Stainless steel
 3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel
- D. Hinge Options: Provide:
 1. Concealed continuous hinges
- E. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
 1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
 2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
 3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
 4. Screws: Phillips flat-head; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors or wood screws for wood doors and frames. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 1. Ives (IVE): 224XY

2.3 HEAVY DUTY MORTISE LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3 hour fire doors.
- B. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.
- C. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case.

- D. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4" backset with full 3/4" throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1" throw, constructed of stainless steel.
- E. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
- F. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
- G. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator above cylinder or emergency release for visibility while operating the lock that identifies an occupied/unoccupied status of the lock or latch.
- H. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
- I. Provide levers with vandal resistant technology as scheduled for use at abusive applications.
- J. Acceptable Manufacturers
 - 1. Schlage (SCH): "L" Series as scheduled with "06" style lever and "A" style rose.

2.4 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Provide certificate by independent testing laboratory that device has completed over 1,000,000 cycles and can still meet ANSI/BHMA A156.3 - 2001 standards.
- B. All internal parts shall be of cold-rolled steel with zinc dichromate coating.
- C. Mechanism case shall have an average thickness of .140".
- D. Compression spring engineering.
- E. Non-handed basic device design with center case interchangeable with all functions.
- F. All devices shall have quiet return fluid dampeners.
- G. All latchbolts shall be deadlocking with 3/4" throw and have a self-lubricating coating to reduce friction and wear.
- H. Device shall bear UL label for fire and or panic as may be required.
- I. All surface strikes shall be roller type and utilize a plate underneath to prevent movement.
- J. Lever Trim: "Breakaway" design, forged brass or bronze escutcheon with a minimum of .130" thickness, match lockset lever design.
- K. Removable Mullions: Removable with single turn of building key. Securely reinstalled without need for key.
- L. Furnish glass bead kits for vision lites where required.
- M. All Exit Devices to be sex-bolted to the doors.

- N. Panic Hardware shall comply with CBC Section 11B.404.2.7 and shall be mounted between 34" and 44" above the finished floor surface.
 - 1. Provide exit devices UL certified to meet maximum 5 pound requirements according to the California Building Code section 11B-309.4, and UL listed for Panic Exterior Fire Exit Hardware.
- O. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Von Duprin (VON) 99 Series

2.5 CLOSERS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)." ANSI A117.1. FED-STD-795, "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards." CBC 11B-309.4/ 11B-404.2.9
 - 1. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: **5 lbf (22.2 N)** applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having Jurisdiction may set the maximum effort to operate fire doors to achieve positive latching, not to exceed 15 lbs max.
- B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than **5 lbf** to set door in motion and not more than **5 lbf** to open door to minimum required width.
- C. Hold-Open Closers/Detectors: Coordinate and interface integral smoke detector and closer device with fire alarm system.
- D. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- E. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN).

2.6 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Size: **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** less than door width on push side and **1/2 inch (13 mm)** less than door width on pull side.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screws.

- C. Metal Protective Trim Units: All exterior doors shall be equipped with latch protectors with exposed corners rounded set flush to door face, installed at all strikes to prevent "picking" of lock by inserting a tool between door and frame. BHMA A156.6; beveled top and 2 sides; fabricated from the following material:
 - 1. Material: **0.050-inch- (1.3-mm-)** thick stainless steel
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Trimco (TBM) 5002.

2.7 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16 Grade 1
 - 1. Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Maximum 4" from wall. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.
- B. Silencers for Metal Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum diameter **1/2 inch (13 mm)**; fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.
- C. Manufacturers:
 - 1. IVE Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVE).

2.8 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.22
- B. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
 - 2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
 - 3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.
- C. Air Leakage: Not to exceed **0.50 cfm per foot (0.000774 cu. m/s per m)** of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283.
- D. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on 20-minute-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors.
- E. Fire-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 CBC Standard 7-2.

1. Test Pressure: Tested for smoke and draft control at 1.57 psf.
- F. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.
- G. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- H. Gasketing Materials: ASTM D 2000 and AAMA 701/702.
- I. Manufacturers:
 1. Zero Manufacturing Co. (ZER).

2.9 THRESHOLDS

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.21
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Where thresholds are indicated comply with accessibility requirements, comply with "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG) FED-STD-795, "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards" CBC 11B-303, 11B-404.2.5, and 11B-608.7
 1. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
- C. Manufacturers:
 1. Pemko Manufacturing Co. (PEM).

2.10 KEYING

- A. Furnish a Proprietary Schlage masterkey system as directed by the owner or architect. Key system to be designated and combined by the Schlage Master Key Department even if pinned by the Authorized Key Center, Authorized Security Center or a local authorized commercial dealer.
- B. A detailed keying schedule is to be prepared by the owner and/or architect in consultation with a representative of Allegion or an Authorized Key Center or Authorized Security Center. Each keyed cylinder on every keyed lock is to be listed separately showing the door #, key group (in BHMA terminology), cylinder type, finish and location on the door.
- C. Key cylinders into existing Primus Keying System.
 1. Schlage Primus Level 2. Cores and keys are to be purchased from Opening Technologies Inc, Concord CA (925-674-6900 and installed by contractor.
- D. Furnish all cylinders in the Schlage Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC). Pack change keys independently (PKI)
- E. Furnish construction keying for doors requiring locking during construction.

- F. Furnish all keys with visual key control.
 - a. Stamp key "Do Not Duplicate".
 - b. Stamp (BHMA) key symbol on key.
- G. Furnish all cylinders with visual key control.
 - 1. Stamp (BHMA) key symbol on side of cylinder (CKC).
- H. Furnish mechanical keys as follows:
 - 1. Furnish 2 cut change keys for each different change key code.
 - 2. Furnish 1 uncut key blank for each change key code.
 - 3. Furnish 6 cut masterkeys for each different masterkey set.
 - 4. Furnish 3 uncut key blanks for each masterkey set.
 - 5. Furnish 2 cut control keys cut to the top masterkey for permanent I/C cylinders.
 - 6. Furnish 1 cut control key cut to each SKD combination.

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:
 - a. Mortise hinges to doors.
 - b. Strike plates to frames.
 - c. Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications unless door blocking is provided:

- a. Surface hinges to doors.
 - b. Closers to doors and frames.
 - c. Surface-mounted exit devices.
4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

2.12 FINISHES

- A. All Hardware items shall have matching finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 Standards:
 1. Satin Chromium (Satin polished, plated on brass) US26D, BHMA 626, unless otherwise noted.
 - a. Thresholds shall be mill finish aluminum. Door closers shall be sprayed aluminum A1, SP28 (plastic closure covers are not acceptable). Push, pull and kick plates shall be stainless steel, US32D.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.
 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.

- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Owner will engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 3. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a point 12 degree from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately **six** months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

HARDWARE SCHEDULE

60867 OPT0231085 VERSION 1

GROUP NO. (E)

EXISTING DOOR, FRAME AND
HARDWARE TO REMAIN

60867 OPT0231085 VERSION 2

GROUP NO. (E)

EXISTING DOOR, FRAME AND
HARDWARE TO REMAIN

GROUP NO. 01

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	CDSI-PA-AX-99-NL	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057 ICX	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	26-091 ICX XQ11-948	626	SCH
2	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	100S ADJ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA TBWMS	689	LCN
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	328AA	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEAL SET	WEATHERSTRIP BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL	A	ZER

GROUP NO. 02

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9056T 06A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	100S ADJ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA TBWMS	689	LCN
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	328AA	AA	ZER
1	SET	SEAL SET	WEATHERSTRIP BY DOOR/FRAME MANUFACTURER		
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL	A	ZER

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
2020029.02

GROUP NO. 03

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

GROUP NO. 04

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080T 06A	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

GROUP NO. 05

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	L9071T 06A L283-711	626	SCH
2	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV	626	IVE

GROUP NO. 06

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070T 06A	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

GROUP NO. 07

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 6" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 6" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8302 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH TBWMS	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

GROUP NO. 08

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 6" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8302 10" 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

GROUP NO. 09

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9056T 06A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
2020029.02

GROUP NO. 10

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY W/DB & IND	L9496T 06A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

GROUP NO. 11

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY W/DB & IND	L9496T 06A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4011 TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

GROUP NO. 12

1	EA	CONT. HINGE	224XY	628	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	L9071T 06A L283-711	626	SCH
2	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 EDA TBWMS	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CCV	626	IVE

End of Section

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass products.
2. Laminated glass.
3. Insulating glass.
4. Spandrel glazing.
5. Glazing sealants.
6. Glazing tapes.
7. Miscellaneous glazing materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters in accordance with ASTM C1036.
- C. CBC: California Building Code
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 - 1. Laminated glass.
 - 2. Insulating glass.
 - 3. Spandrel glass.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants, in 12-inch (300-mm) lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of adjoining framing system.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer manufacturers of fabricated glass units glass testing agency and sealant testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For fabricated glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency and signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products to certify that products furnishes comply with requirements.
 - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
 - 2. For solar-control low-e-coated glass, provide documentation demonstrating that manufacturer of coated glass is certified by coating manufacturer.
- D. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricated-Glass Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of fabricated glass units who is approved by primary glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program as Level 2 (Senior Glaziers) or Level 3 (Master Glaziers),

- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
- F. Glazing for Fire-Rated Window Assemblies. Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257.
- G. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
 - 2. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - 3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Heat-Soaked Tempered Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace heat-soaked tempered glass units that spontaneously break due to nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions at a rate exceeding 0.3 percent (3/1000) within specified warranty period. Coverage for any other cause is excluded.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted and coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined in accordance with the IBC and ASTM E1300:
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
 - 4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
 - 5. Thermal Loads: Design glazing to resist thermal stress breakage induced by differential temperature conditions and limited air circulation within individual glass lites and insulated glazing units.
- C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites of thickness indicated.
 - 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 - 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.

4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program, expressed as $\text{Btu/sq. ft.} \times \text{h} \times \text{deg F}$ ($\text{W/sq. m} \times \text{K}$).
5. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program.
6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 1. NGA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.
 1. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
 - b. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
 - c. Pilkington North America.
 - B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - C. Low-E Glass
 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Vitro Architectural Glass_ Solarban 60
 2. Clear Glass, Sputter Coated on second surface (2)
 - D. Spandrel Glass
 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Oldcastle Spandrel Glass
 - b. Color: Lava Bronze
- 2.5 LAMINATED GLASS
- A. Impact-Resistant Laminated Glass: Comply with requirements specified above for laminated glass except laminate glass with the following to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions:
 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. School Guard Glass: SG5 Laminated Glass Product
 - b. Or approved equal
 2. Construction: Laminated glass product consisting of outer layers of glass with a security, heat-strengthened, chemically bonded core.
 3. Ratings:
 - a. Compliant with UL 972
 - b. 5-aa1 rated for 12 minutes
 - c. ASTM F1233 Class 1.4 (Tested to 5 minutes of class 1.5 until failure)

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Vitro Architectural Glass
 - b. Cardinal Glass Industries
 - 2. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 - 3. Perimeter Spacer: Aluminum with powdered metal paint finish in color selected by Architect
 - a. Color: Match frame
 - b. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both
 - c. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 - 3. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT. Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated.
 - 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of industry colors.
- B. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 100/50: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as

recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
1. EPDM or Silicone with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- D. Spacers:
1. Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- E. Edge Blocks:
1. EPDM or Silicone with Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistance-Rated Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than **50 inches (1270 mm)**.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide **1/8-inch- (3-mm-)** minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant where indicated
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into

glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Clear Tempered Glass **Type D:** Fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Applications: Interior door with lite.
 - 2. Thickness: ¼"

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Low-E-Coated, Clear Insulating Glass **Type A:**
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Vitro Architectural Glass; Solarban 60 (2) Clear + Clear
 - 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: ¼"
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Annealed float glass.
 - 5. Interspace Content: Air.
 - 6. Indoor Lite: Annealed float glass.

7. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
8. Visible Light Transmittance: 70 percent minimum.
9. SGHC: 0.39 maximum.

B. Spandrel Glazing, Insulating Glass **Type B:**

1. Applications: Exterior spandrel glazing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Interspace Content: Air.
3. Outdoor Lite: Annealed float glass, ¼ inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Tint: Clear
 - b. Coating: Same as on vision units, on #2 surface.
4. Indoor Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass, ¼ inch thick, minimum
 - a. Tint: Clear
 - b. Opacifier: Ceramic Frit, on #4 surface
5. Total Thickness: 1 inch
6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), summer – Center of Glass: 24, nominal

3.10 INSULATING-LAMINATED-GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Clear Insulating, Laminated Glass **Type C:**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: School Guard Glass; SG5 IGU
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1-3/16 inch (30 mm).
3. Outdoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float glass.
4. Interspace Content: Air.
5. Indoor Lite: SG5 on clear float glass.
6. Low E Coating – Solarban 60 on surface (2)

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 090561.13 - MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fluid-applied, resin-based, membrane-forming systems that control the moisture-vapor-emission rate of high-moisture, interior concrete to prepare it for the following types floor covering installation.
 - a. Resilient Tile and Sheet
 - b. Carpet Tile
2. Removal of existing floor coverings
3. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings
4. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH)
5. Patching compound
6. Remedial floor coatings

B. Related Requirements

1. Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for limitations on curing requirements for new concrete floor slabs

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MVE: Moisture vapor emission.
- B. MVER: Moisture vapor emission rate.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
 2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure
- C. Testing Agency's Report:
1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
 2. Summary of conditions encountered.
 3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
 4. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
 5. Submit report to Architect.
 6. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing

- D. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report
- E. Copy of RFCI (RWP)

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer and testing agency
- C. Product Test Reports: For each MVE-control system, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Preinstallation testing reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Employs factory-trained personnel who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
 - 1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.
- D. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
 - 1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
 - 2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
 - 3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
 - 4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
 - 5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions for substrate and ambient temperatures, humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting system installation.
 - 1. Store system components in a temperature-controlled environment and protected from weather and at ambient temperature of not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) and not more than 85 deg F (29.4 deg C) at least 48 hours before use.
 - 2. Maintain ambient temperature and relative humidity in installation areas within range recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29.4 deg C) and not less than 40 or more than 60 percent relative humidity, for 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 3. Install MVE-control systems where concrete surface temperatures will remain a minimum of 5 deg F (3 deg C) higher than the dew point for ambient temperature and relative humidity conditions in installation areas for 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.
- C. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. MVE-Control System Capabilities: Capable of suppressing MVE without failure where installed on concrete that exhibits the following conditions:
 - 1. MVER: Maximum 25 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (11.34 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) when tested according to ASTM F1869.
 - 2. Relative Humidity: Maximum 100 percent when tested according to ASTM F2170 using in situ probes.
- B. Water-Vapor Transmission: Through MVE-control system, maximum 0.06 perm (3.45 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M.
- C. Tensile Bond Strength: For MVE-control system, greater than 200 psi (1.38 MPa) with failure in the concrete according to ASTM D7234.

2.2 MVE-CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. ARDEX Americas; ARDEX MC™ RAPID One-Coat Moisture Control System For Concrete to Receive ARDEX Products.
 2. Floor Seal Technology, Inc.; MES 100 Concrete Moisture Vapor Sealer
 3. Or approved equal
- B. MVE-Control System: ASTM F3010-qualified, fluid-applied, two-component, epoxy-resin, membrane-forming system; formulated for application on concrete substrates to reduce MVER to level required for installation of floor coverings indicated and acceptable to manufacturers of floor covering products indicated, including adhesives.
1. Substrate Primer: Provide MVE-control system manufacturer's concrete-substrate primer if required for system indicated by substrate conditions.
 2. Cementitious Underlayment Primer: If required for subsequent installation of cementitious underlayment products, provide MVE-control system manufacturer's primer to ensure adhesion of products to MVE-control system.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Patching and Leveling Material: Moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant product recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer and with minimum of **3000-psi (20.68-MPa)** compressive strength after 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.
- B. Crack-Filling Material: Resin-based material recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer for sealing concrete substrate crack repair.
- C. Cementitious Underlayment: If required to maintain manufacturer's warranty, provide MVE-control system manufacturer's gypsum or hydraulic cement-based underlayment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Installation of system indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Preinstallation Testing:

1. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.
2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F710. Install MVE-control system in areas where pH readings are less than 7.0 and in areas where pH readings are greater than 8.5.
3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Install MVE-control system in locations where concrete substrate MVER exceeds 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Internal Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Install MVE-control system in locations where concrete substrates exhibit relative humidity level greater than 75 percent.
4. Tensile-Bond-Strength Testing: For typical locations indicated to receive installation of MVE-control system, install minimum 100-sq. ft. (9.29-sq. m) area of MVE-control system to prepared concrete substrate and test according to ASTM D7234.
 - a. Proceed with installation only where tensile bond strength is greater than 200 psi (1.38 MPa) with failure in the concrete.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare and clean substrates according to MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of system to concrete.

1. Remove coatings and other substances that are incompatible with MVE-control system and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
2. Provide concrete surface profile complying with ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 by shot blasting using apparatus that abrades the concrete surface with shot, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
3. After shot blasting, repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to MVE-control system manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Protect substrate voids and joints to prevent resins from flowing into or leaking through them.
5. Fill surface depressions and irregularities with patching and leveling material.
6. Fill surface cracks, grooves, control joints, and other nonmoving joints with crack-filling material.
7. Allow concrete to dry, undisturbed, for period recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer after surface preparation, but not less than 24 hours.
8. Before installing MVE-control systems, broom sweep and vacuum prepared concrete.

C. Protect walls, floor openings, electrical openings, door frames, and other obstructions during installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install MVE-control system according to ASTM F3010 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic surface free of surface deficiencies such as pin holes, fish eyes, and voids.
 - 1. Install primers as required to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not apply MVE-control system across substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints.
- C. Apply system, including component coats if any, in thickness recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer for MVER indicated by preinstallation testing.
- D. Cure MVE-control system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination or other damage during installation and curing processes.
- E. After curing, examine MVE-control system for surface deficiencies. Repair surface deficiencies according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install cementitious underlayment over cured membrane if required to maintain manufacturer's warranty and in thickness required to maintain the warranty.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform installation inspections.
- B. Installation Inspections: Inspect substrate preparation and installation of system components to ensure compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and to ensure that a complete MVE-control system is installed without deficiencies.
 - 1. Verify that surface preparation meets requirements.
 - 2. Verify that component coats and complete MVE-control-system film thicknesses comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Verify that MVE-control-system components and installation areas that evidence deficiencies are repaired according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. MVE-control system will be considered defective if it does not pass inspections.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect MVE-control system from damage, wear, dirt, dust, and other contaminants before floor covering installation. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary coverings, recommended in writing by MVE-control system manufacturer.
- B. Do not allow subsequent preinstallation examination and testing for floor covering installation to damage, puncture, or otherwise compromise the MVE-control system membrane.

END OF SECTION 090561.13

SECTION 092400 - CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior vertical plasterwork (stucco).
 - 2. Exterior horizontal and nonvertical plasterwork (stucco).

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat and for each color and texture specified, 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm), and prepared on rigid backing.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints including plan, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for each substrate and finish texture indicated for cement plastering, including accessories.
 - a. Size: 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover, and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C926 requirements.
- B. Exterior Plasterwork:
 1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind to produce hard dense plaster panels.
 2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and stop applying plaster when the temperature starts falling.
 3. Protect plaster coats from freezing.
- C. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.; Diamond Metal Lath.
 - b. ClarkDietrich; Diamond Mesh Lath.
 - c. Or approved equal
 2. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Self-furring, 3.4 lb/sq. yd. (1.8 kg/sq. m).
- B. Wire-Fabric Lath:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Structa Wire Corp.; Structalath III

b. Or approved equal

2. Welded-Wire Lath: ASTM C933; self-furring, 1.0 lb/sq. yd. (Structralth III is an approved alternative to 1.14 lb/sq. yd. specified in ASTM C933)

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C-1861, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.

B. Metal Accessories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- a. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
b. ClarkDietrich.

2. Foundation Weep Screed: Fabricated from 26 gauge min. hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180) zinc coating.
3. Cornerite: Fabricated from 26 gauge min. metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
4. External- (Outside-) Corner Reinforcement: Fabricated from 26 gauge min. metal lath with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.
5. Cornerbeads: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.

- a. Smallnose cornerbead with expanded flanges; use unless otherwise indicated.

6. Casing Beads: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; square-edged style; with expanded flanges.
7. Control Joints: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; one-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.

B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch (13 mm) long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in cement plaster.

1. Fibermesh, Inc.
2. Or approved equal

C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C932.

- D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: ASTM C-1861
 - 1. Nails: Galvanized furring nails, No. 12 gauge 3/8 inch head with 3/8 inch wad spacers for lath attachment. Minimum 1-1/4 inch penetration into structure.
 - 2. Ring Shank Hook Staples: No. 9 W & M gauge, 1/2 inch wide x 2 inches long "J" staple for soffit application only.
 - 3. Earthquake Staples: No. 16 gauge, galvanized, round or flattened wire, with chisel or divergent points, 3/4 inch crown and 1-1/4 inch legs for soffit application only.
- E. Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch (1.21-mm) diameter unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- G. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), unperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

2.4 PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 1. Color for Finish Coats: Gray.
- B. Colorants for Job-Mixed Finish Coats: Colorfast mineral pigments that produce finish plaster color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Additives: "PRF" Gibco Industries, as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C897.
 - 1. Color for Job-Mixed Finish Coats: In color matching Architect's sample.
- E. Ready-Mixed Finish-Coat Plaster: Mill-mixed portland cement, aggregates, coloring agents, and proprietary ingredients. Integral color shall be color matched with final paint coat. Provide multiple colors for projects with multiple colors or plasters.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BMI Products by Sika
 - b. California Stucco Products Corp.

- c. [LaHabra Stucco Solutions; Parex USA.](#)
- d. Or approved equal

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 PLASTER MIXES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C926 for applications indicated.

- 1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed **1 lb of fiber/cu. yd.** (**0.6 kg of fiber/cu. m**) of cementitious materials.

B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:

1. Portland Cement Mixes:

- a. Scratch Coat (3/8"): For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement, 3 oz. PRF (per 94 lbs Portland Cement). Use 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
- b. Brown Coat (3/8"): For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement, 3 oz. PRF (per 94 lbs. Portland Cement) Use 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

C. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Unit Masonry and Concrete: Single base (scratch) coat for two-coat plasterwork on low-absorption plaster bases as follows:

- 1. Portland Cement Mix (1/2"): For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 3 oz. PRF (per 94 lbs. Portland cement). Use 4 parts sand per part of cementitious material (sum of separate volumes of each component material).

D. Factory-Prepared Finish-Coat Mixes (1/8"): For ready-mixed finish-coat plasters, comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Add water only.

- 1. Finish coat shall be textured as noted on the Drawings or as selected by Architect.

E. Mixing: Mechanically mix cementitious and aggregate material for plasters to comply with applicable referenced application standard and with recommendations of plaster manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.
- B. Prepare smooth, solid substrates for plaster according to ASTM C926.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: Where required, install blankets before installing lath unless blankets are readily installed after lath has been installed on one side.

3.4 INSTALLING METAL LATH

- A. Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C1063.
 - 1. Partition Framing and Vertical Furring: Install welded-wire lath.
 - 2. Flat-Ceiling and Horizontal Framing: Install flat-diamond-mesh lath.
 - 3. On Solid Surfaces, Not Otherwise Furred: Install self-furring, welded-wire lath.

3.5 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

- A. Install according to ASTM C1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Reinforcement for External (Outside) Corners:
 - 1. Install lath-type, external-corner reinforcement at exterior locations.
 - 2. Install cornerbead at interior locations.
- C. Control Joints: Install control joints as indicated on drawings, or if not indicated, in specific locations complying with following criteria and as approved by Architect for visual effect:
 - 1. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) of the following maximum sizes:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 144 sq. ft. (13.4 sq. m).
 - b. Horizontal and Other Nonvertical Surfaces: 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m).
 - 2. At distances between control joints of not greater than 18 feet (5.5 m) o.c.
 - 3. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) with length-to-width ratios of not greater than 2-1/2:1.
 - 4. Where control joints occur in surface of construction directly behind plaster.
 - 5. Where plasterwork areas change dimensions, to delineate rectangular-shaped areas (panels) and to relieve the stress that occurs at the corner formed by the dimension change.
- D. Drip Screeds: Install drip screed a minimum of 4 inches above grade, unless otherwise shown.

- E. Soffit Vent Screeds: Install soffit vent screed where shown sufficient to vent all concealed attics, joist spaces, etc.
- F. Window Flashing: Install window flashing material at window head, jambs and sill. Lap adjacent flashing material 6 inches minimum.

3.6 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C926.
 - 1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces when measured by a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge placed on surface.
 - 2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal. Prior to installing finish, fill cut with compatible caulk.
 - 3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.
 - 4. Prepare the brown coat surface for the type of finish indicated.
 - a. Dash Finish: spread a leveling coat of stucco slurry floated with a sponge float, or us a slick darby on the brown coat that can be floated with a sponge float.
 - b. Sand Finish with Fine Aggregate: spread a leveling coat of stucco slurry floated with a sponge float, or us a slick darby on the brown coat that can be floated with a sponge float.
 - c. Textured Finish (French lace, brocade): Combed floating with a hard rubber float is acceptable.
 - d. Smooth Trowelled Finish: Use scratch and double back method.
 - e. Synthetic finishes over a brown coat: Apply a leveling coat of acrylic bonder over newly rudded brown coat as brown coat sets.
- B. Bonding Compound: Apply on unit masonry and concrete substrates for direct application of plaster.
- C. Walls; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork with 3/4-inch (19-mm) total thickness, as follows:
 - 1. Portland cement mixes.
- D. Ceilings; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: For scratch and brown coats, for three-coat plasterwork and having 3/4-inch (19-mm) total thickness for metal lath on concrete, as follows:
 - 1. Portland cement mixes.
- E. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide finish that matches existing adjacent finish.

- F. Acrylic-Based Finish Coats: Prepare brown coat prior to applying coating system, including primers, finish coat, crack-control leveling coats, sealing topcoats and any other items required in the system.
- G. Concealed Exterior Plasterwork: Where plaster application is used as a base for adhered finishes, omit finish coat.
- H. Caulk or seal around all window frames and transitions to provide a “water tight” exterior finish.

3.7 PLASTER REPAIRS

- A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work after plastering is complete. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION 092400

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.
3. Texture finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum wallboard.
2. Glass-mat, water-resistant backing board.
3. Water-resistant gypsum backing board.
4. Interior trim.
5. Aluminum trim.
6. Joint treatment materials.
7. Sound-attenuation blankets.
8. Acoustical sealant.
9. Textured finishes.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:
 - a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
 - b. Each texture finish indicated.
2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.

3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; ToughRock®
 - b. PABCO Gypsum; PABCO® Regular Gypsum Board.
 - c. USG Corporation; USG Sheetrock® Brand
 - d. Or approved equal
2. Thickness: **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)**.
3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; ToughRock® Span 24® Ceiling Board
 - b. PABCO Gypsum; PABCO® Interior Ceiling Board.
 - c. USG Corporation; USG Imperial® Sag-Resistant Interior Ceiling Gypsum Base.
 - d. Or approved equal
2. Thickness: **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)**.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C1178/C1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
 - b. PABCO Gypsum; PABCO GLASS Interior
 - c. USG Corporation; USG Durock™ Glass-Mat Tile Backerboard.
 - d. Or approved equal
2. Core: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material: Paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.

2. Shapes:

- a. Cornerbead.
- b. Bullnose bead.
- c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
- d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
- e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
- f. Expansion (control) joint.
- g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pittcon Industries.
2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of **ASTM B221** (**ASTM B221M**), Alloy 6063-T5.
3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
2. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from **0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm)** thick.
 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
- D. Acoustical Sealant:
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsa, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1) Pecora Corp; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - 2) United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - b. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.
 - 1) OSI Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-170 Rubber Base Sound Sealant
 - 2) OSI Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-175 Rubber Base Sounds Sealant
 - 3) Pecora Corp.; BA-98

4) Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant

- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

2.8 TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.
- B. Non-Aggregate Finish: Premixed, vinyl texture finish for spray application.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. CertainTeed Corporation; Saint-Gobain North America; ProRoc Easi-Tex Spray Texture.
- b. National Gypsum Company; ProForm® Quick Set™ Compound, Setting Type.
- c. USG Corporation; BEADEX FasTex Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture.
- d. Or approved equal

2. Texture: Orange peel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Glass-Mat Interior Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

- a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 5. U-Bead: Use where indicated.
 6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile, acoustical tile, vinyl wall covering, tackable wall covering and where indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 5. Level 5: Kitchens, food prep areas, substrates to receive dry erase coatings and where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.
- F. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- C. Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095000 - ACOUSTICAL CEILING CLOUDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 095113 "Acoustical Panel Ceilings"

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. California Department of Public Health CDPH/EHLB Emission Standard Method Version 1.1 2010

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.
- B. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings show locations of items that are to be coordinated with, or supported by the ceilings.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Set of ~~6-inch-~~ (150-mm-) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members to which deck hanging systems will be attached.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

- a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.

B. Certificates:

- 1. Acoustical Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.
 - a. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

C. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

D. Sample warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty Documentation:

- 1. Manufacturers' special warranties.
- 2. Installer's special warranties.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.

- 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quality of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.
- 2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: Entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Acoustical Panels: As with other architectural features located at the ceiling, may obstruct or skew the planned fire sprinkler water distribution pattern through possibly delay or accelerate the activation of the sprinkler or fire detection systems by channeling heat from a fire either toward or away from the device. Designers and installers are advised to consult a fire protection engineer, NFPA 13, or their local codes for guidance where automatic fire detection and suppression systems are present.
- C. Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.9 MOCKUPS

- A. Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockup as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Standard Ceilings: Do not install interior ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof; wet work in place is completed and nominally dry; work above ceilings is complete; and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity are continuously maintained at values near those intended for final occupancy. Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping
 - 2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects
- B. Warranty Period:
 - 1. Acoustical panels: One (1) year from date of substantial completion
 - 2. Grid: One (1) year from date of substantial completion
- C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and as modified by 2019 CBC Chapter 16, Section 1616A and approved by DSA.
- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.
- C. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 Classification.
- D. Fire Resistance: As follows tested per ASTM E119 and listed in the appropriate floor or roof design in the Underwriters Laboratories Fire Resistance Directory

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS ACC-1

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions; SOUNDSCAPES Shapes
 - 2. Or approved equal

- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Size and Shape: Rectangle 5448 3'-10" x 5'-10"
- D. Surface Texture: Fine
- E. Composition: Fiberglass
- F. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range of standard colors.
- G. Edge Profile: Square
- H. Sabin: Up to 1.18/SF
- I. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL)
- J. Light Reflectance (LR) White Panel: ASTM E 1477; 0.90
- K. Dimensional Stability: Standard
- L. Recycle Content: Post-Consumer - 12% Pre-Consumer - 59%

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Deck Hanging Kit.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions; Deck Hanging Kit. BP5450
 - b. Or approved equal
2. Gripper structure anchors
3. Gripper structure caps
4. Aircraft cables
5. Bottom end cable adjusters
6. Nuts with washers

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Follow manufacturer installation instructions for deck hanging system.
- B. Install deck hanging system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance and with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Consult manufacturer for specific panel shapes and recommended attachment layouts and requirements.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged and broken panels.
- B. Before disposing of ceilings, contact the Armstrong Recycling Center at 877-276-7876, select option #1 then #8 to review with a consultant the condition and location of building where the ceilings will be removed. The consultant will verify the condition of the material and that it meets the Armstrong requirements for recycling. The Armstrong consultant will provide assistance to facilitate the recycle of the ceiling.

END OF SECTION 095000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
 - 3. Clips: Full-size hold-down impact and seismic clips.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Limitations:
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel and Suspension System: Obtain through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty Period:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion
 - 2. Suspension: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion
 - 3. Ceiling System: Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 and as modified by 2019 CBC Chapter 16, Section 1616A and approved by DSA.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions.

2. [USG Corporation.](#)
 3. Or approved equal
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Acoustical Panels Type **ACT-1**: Painted Mineral Fiber
1. Basis of Design Product: USG Radar Acoustical Panels
 2. VOC Content: Certified as Low Emission by one of the following:
 - a. GreenGuard Children and Schools; www.greenguard.org
 - b. Product listing in the CHPS Low-Emitting Materials Product List
 3. Size: 24" x 48"
 4. Thickness: 3/4 inches
 5. Composition: Mineral Fiber
 6. Light Reflectance: 84%
 7. Sound Absorption (NRC) Range: 0.55
 8. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 33
 9. Edge: Square
 10. Surface Color: White

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Armstrong Ceiling & Wall Solutions](#). 15/16 Prelude XL
 2. [USG Corporation](#). Donn Brand DXLA/DXACE 151/6" Acoustical Suspension System
 3. Or approved equal
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
- C. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, **G30 (Z90)** coating designation; with prefinished **15/16-inch- (24-mm-)** wide metal caps on flanges.
1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system as defined by ASTM C635
 - a. Main runners, cross runners, splices, expansion devices and intersection connectors shall be designed to carry a mean ultimate load of not less than 180 lbs in compression and tension per ASTM E580 Section 5.1.2
 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: butt-edge type.
 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
 5. Cap Finish: Painted in color as selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M or ASTM E1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated according to ASTM B633, Class SC 1 (mild) service condition.
 - c. Post-installed anchors shall have a current Evaluation Report.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 - 1. Ceiling wires shall be Class 1 zinc coated (galvanized) carbon steel conforming to ASTM A641. Wire shall be #12 gauge (0.106" diameter) with soft temper and minimum tensile strength = 70 ksi. The maximum allowable (ASD) tension load for wire meeting this specification is 500 lbs.
 - a. Four (4) turns of the wire within 1.5" will develop the wire allowable load.
 - b. Three (3) turns of the wire within 3" is assumed to develop no more than 50 % of wire allowable load.
 - 2. Attachment of the bracing wires to the structure above and to the main runners shall be adequate for the load imposed. The weight shall be taken as not less than four (4) psf for calculating seismic forces.
- C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down.
- D. Impact Clips: Manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.
- E. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.
- F. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- G. Seismic Struts: Compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces and as detailed in the plans and as follows:
 - 1. The strut shall be sized to adequately resist the vertical component force induced by the ceiling bracing wires and have a maximum kl/r not to exceed 300.
 - 2. The trust shall not be more than one (horizontal) in six (vertical) out of plumb.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 2. USG Corporation.
 3. Or approved equal
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsa, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - a. Pecora Corp; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.
 - a. OSI Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-170 Rubber Base Sound Sealant
 - b. OSI Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-175 Rubber Base Sounds Sealant
 - c. Pecora Corp.; BA-98
 - d. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M and Section 5.2 of ASTM E580, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system. Separate all ceiling hanger and bracing wires at least (6) inches from all unbraced ducts, pipes, conduit, etc.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 3. Hanger wires that are more than one (horizontal) in six (vertical) out of plumb shall have counter-sloping wires. See ASTM C636.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns in three inches. Hanger wire loops shall be tightly wrapped and sharply bent to prevent any vertical movement or rotation of the member within the loop per ASTM E580 Section 5.2.7.2. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other

- devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 9. Provide #12 gauge hanger wires at the ends of all main and cross runners within eight (8) inches of the support or within one-fourth (1/4) of the length of the end tee, whichever is least, for the perimeter of the ceiling area. Perimeter wires are not required when the length of the end tee is eight (8) inches or less.
 10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Ceiling grid members shall be attached to two (2) adjacent walls per ASTM E580, Section 5.2.3. Ceiling grid members shall be at least 3/4 inch clear of other walls. If walls run diagonally to ceiling grid system runners, one end of main and cross runners should be free, and a minimum of 3/4 inch clear of wall.
- D. The width of the perimeter supporting closure angle shall be not less than two (2) inches.
- E. At the perimeter of the ceiling area, where main or cross runners are not connected to the adjacent wall, provide interconnection between the runners at the free end to prevent lateral spreading. A metal stabilizer or a #16 gauge wire with a positive mechanical connection to the runner may be used and placed within eight (8) inches of the wall. Where the perpendicular distance from the wall to the first parallel runner is eight (8) inches or less, the stabilizer or #16 gauge wire is not required.
- F. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
1. The slope of bracing wires shall not exceed 45 degrees from the horizontal plane and wires shall be taut. Splices in bracing wires shall develop the wire allowable load.
- G. Lateral Force Bracing Assembly Installation
1. Lateral force bracing assemblies consisting of a compression strut and four (4) #12 gauge splayed bracing wires oriented 90 degrees from each other are required for all ceiling areas.
 2. There shall be a brace assembly a distance of not more than one-half (1/2) of the above spacing from each surrounding wall, expansion joint and at the edges of any ceiling vertical offset. For example, where the brace spacing is 8' x 12', the edge distance shall be 4 feet in the direction of the 8 foot spacing and 6 feet in the direction of the 12 foot spacing.

- H. Expansion joints shall be provided in the ceiling at intersections of corridors and at junctions of corridors and lobbies or other similar areas.
- I. For ceiling areas exceeding 2,500 square feet, a seismic separation joint shall be provided to divide the ceiling into areas not exceeding 2,500 square feet in accordance with ASTM E580, Section 5.2.9.
- J. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than **16 inches (400 mm)** o.c. and not more than **3 inches (75 mm)** from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- K. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- L. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
 - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
 - 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 - 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 - 4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
 - 5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 - 6. Install hold-down, impact and seismic clips in areas indicated; space according to panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Hold-Down Clips: Space **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c. on all cross runners.
- M. Ceiling Fixtures, Terminals and Devices:
 - 1. All fixtures, terminals and other devices shall be mounted in a manner that will not compromise ceiling performance in accordance with Section 13.5.6.2.2 Item 5 of ASCE 7 as amended by CBC Section 1616A.1.20 (1616.10.16*) and ASTM E580 Sections 5.3 and 5.4.

2. Ceiling panels shall not support any light fixtures, air terminals or devices.
3. Penetrations through the ceiling for sprinkler heads and other similar devices that are not integrally tied to the ceiling system in the lateral direction shall have a two (2) inch oversized ring, sleeve or adapter through the ceiling tile to allow free movement of one (1) inch in all horizontal directions. Alternatively, per ASTM E580, Section 5.2.8.5, a flexible sprinkler hose fitting that can accommodate one (1) inch of ceiling movement shall be permitted to be used in lieu of the oversized ring, sleeve or adapter.
4. Slack safety wires shall be considered hanger wires for installation and testing requirements.

N. Light Fixtures

1. All light fixtures shall be positively attached to the ceiling suspension systems by mechanical means per California Electrical Code (CEC) Article 410.36 to resist a horizontal force equal to the weight of the fixture. A minimum of two screws or approved fasteners are required at each light fixture, per ASTM E580, Section 5.3.1.
2. Surface-mounted light fixtures shall be attached to the main runner with at least two positive clamping devices on each fixture. The clamping device shall completely surround the supporting ceiling runner and be made of steel with a minimum thickness of #14 gauge. Rotational spring catches do not comply. A #12 gauge slack safety wire shall be connected from each clamping device to the structure above. Provide additional supports when light fixtures are eight (8) feet or longer or exceed 56 lbs. Maximum spacing between supports shall not exceed eight (8) feet.
3. Light fixtures weighing less than or equal to 10 lbs. shall have a minimum of one (1) #12 gauge slack safety wire connected from the fixture housing to the structure above.
4. Light fixtures weighing greater than 10 lbs. but less than or equal to 56 lbs. may be supported directly on the ceiling runners, but they shall have a minimum of two (2) #12 gauge slack safety wires connected from the fixture housing at diagonal corners to the structure above.
 - a. Exception. All light fixtures greater than two by four feet weighing less than 56 lbs. shall have a #12 gauge slack safety wire at each corner.
5. All light fixtures weighing greater than 56 lbs. shall be independently supported by not less than four (4) taut #12 gauge hanger wires (one at each corner) attached from the fixture housing to the structure above or other approved hangers. The four (4) taut #12 gauge wires or other approved hangers, including their attachment to the structure above, shall be capable of supporting four (4) times the weight of the fixture.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Periodic inspection during the installation of suspended ceiling grids according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - C. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion, but no panels have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.
 1. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
 2. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
 - D. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.5 CLEANING
- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
 - B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermoplastic-rubber base.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than **12 inches (300 mm)** long.
- C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than **10 linear feet (3 linear m)** for every **500 linear feet (150 linear m)** or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **50 deg F (10 deg C)** or more than **90 deg F (32 deg C)**.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **70 deg F (21 deg C)** or more than **95 deg F (35 deg C)**, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.

2. During installation.
 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than **55 deg F (13 deg C)** or more than **95 deg F (35 deg C)**.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE **B-1**

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Mannington Commercial: Burkebase Type TP
 2. Or approved equal
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove
- C. Thickness: **0.125 inch (3.2 mm)**.
- D. Height: **4 inches (102 mm)**.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish, nominal 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- C. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
 - a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For adhesives, include printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.

1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
2. Show details of special patterns.

D. Samples: Full-size units of each color, texture, and pattern of floor tile required.

1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches (230 mm) long, of each color required.

E. Welded-Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each floor covering product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch (150-by-230-mm) Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.

F. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) available for adhesives, moisture mitigation systems, primers, patching/leveling compounds, floor finishes (polishes) and cleaning agents and Material Information Sheets for flooring products.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide resilient tile flooring with the following fire performance characteristics as determined by testing material in accordance with ASTM test methods indicated below by a certified testing laboratory or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. ASTM E 648 (NFPA 253) Critical Radiant Flux of 0.45 watts per sq. cm. or greater, Class I
 - 2. ASTM E 662 (NFPA 258) (Smoke Generation) Maximum Specific Optical Density of 450 or less
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- B. Deliver materials in good condition to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original unopened containers that bear the name and brand of the manufacturer, project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- C. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29deg C).
- C. Maintain the ambient relative humidity between 40% and 60% during installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- E. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- F. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- G. Protect all materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators, or other heating fixtures and appliances.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Resilient Flooring System: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace system (subfloor preparation products, adhesive, and floor covering) that fails within the warranty period.
- B. Limited Warranty Period: 10 years on top of the Resilient Flooring Limited Warranty

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE **RT-1**

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. Armstrong Flooring, Inc.; Standard Execelon Imperial Texture
 - 2. Tarkett, Inc.; VCT, Cortina Grande, Color Essence, Azterra,
 - 3. Or approved equal
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F1066, Class 2, through pattern.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.18 mm).
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
- F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. For sealing joints between the top of wall base or integral cove cap and irregular wall surfaces such as masonry, provide plastic filler applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide transition/reducing strips tapered to meet abutting materials.
- C. Provide threshold of thickness and width as shown on the drawings.
- D. Provide resilient edge strips of width shown on the drawings, of equal gauge to the flooring, homogeneous vinyl or rubber composition, tapered or bullnose edge, with color to match or contrast with the flooring, or as selected by the Architect from standard colors available.
- E. Provide metal edge strips of width shown on the drawings and of required thickness to protect exposed edges of the flooring. Provide units of maximum available length to minimize the number of joints. Use butt-type metal edge strips for concealed anchorage, or overlap-type metal edge strips for exposed anchorage. Unless otherwise shown, provide strips made of extruded aluminum with a mill finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. (304.8 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply manufactured recommended number of coat(s).
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete the slope for drainage underlayment, vapor control primer, epoxy mosaic composition flooring and integral base as scheduled on the drawings and/or specified herein.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete"
2. Division 22 for Floor Drains

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- ##### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- ##### A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, application instructions and general recommendations for the epoxy mosaic composition flooring specified herein.
- ##### B. Submit written letter from Manufacturer offering joint applicator/manufacturer labor/material warranty for this specific project and with this particular subcontractor-installer.
- ##### C. Submit Manufacturer's technical data for vapor control system. System must be manufactured by the manufacturer of the epoxy mosaic composition flooring product and be engineered to prevent debonding resulting from vapor emissions up to 10 lbs when tested in accordance with ASTM F-1869 or Alkalinity levels up to 14.
- ##### D. Submit EPA licensing documentation and permitting for Antimicrobial System as well as manufacturer's documentation showing the antimicrobial has long-term service life in the cured epoxy and is not an "in-can preservative."
- ##### E. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts showing full range of colors and finishes available.
1. Submit 2 1/2" x 4" samples of color chips from color chart selection designated by the Architect.

2. Submit slip resistant finish texture samples for the owner's review and approval. Owner to sign the reverse side of one pair of submitted samples—one is retained by the Architect, the other is returned to installer.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that the epoxy mosaic composition flooring complies with requirements specified herein.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer or applicator who has specialized in installing resinous flooring types similar to that required for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer of primary materials.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain epoxy mosaic composition flooring materials, including underlayments, vapor dissipation systems, primers, resins, hardening agents, colored aggregates and finish or sealing coats, from a single manufacturer.
- C. Qualified Materials: Request for material approvals for any products other than the specified products must be submitted to the architect two weeks prior to the bid, including complete application specification, physical characteristics, and chemical resistance data. Any request after this date will not be accepted. Failure of performance requires immediate removal and replacement of unapproved substituted material with those originally specified at no cost to the owner, architect, construction manager, or general contractor.

1.7 MOCKUPS

- A. Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockup as directed by Architect.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.
- B. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's directions to prevent deterioration from moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, or other detrimental effects.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Comply with epoxy mosaic composition flooring manufacturer's directions for maintenance of ambient and substrate temperature, moisture, humidity, ventilation, and other conditions required to execute and protect Work.
- B. Lighting: Permanent lighting will be in place and working before installing resinous flooring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPOXY MOSAIC COMPOSITION FLOORING **EPX-1, B-2**

- A. Troweled ¼" Antimicrobial epoxy mosaic composition flooring shall as manufactured by one of the following, or approved equal:
 - 1. Tera-Gem III DQB23 with dolo blend.
 - 2. Seal Texture: #70 mesh (Tera Lite Company)
 - 3. See drawings for Color
- B. Broadcast or "quartz floors" (including "ceramic" floors) will not be accepted.
- C. Vapor Control System shall be
 - 1. Dex O Tex Vapor Control Primer 200, Crossfield Products Corp
 - 2. The above product is listed as an Basis of Design, other manufacturers shall provide a similar product warranted by the flooring manufacturer.
- D. Underlayment to create slope for drainage shall be:
 - 1. Dex O Tex A-81 Underlayment, by Crossfield Products Corp. Product shall be capable of sloping from 1/8" to 2" in thickness.
 - 2. Approved equal.

2.2 PROPERTIES

- A. Colors: As indicated, or if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

- B. Physical Properties: Provide flooring system that meet or exceed the listed minimum physical property requirements when tested according to the referenced standard test method in parentheses.

1.	Thickness	1/4"
2.	Compressive Strength (ASTM C 579):	10,000 psi.
3.	Tensile Strength (ASTM C 307):	1395 psi.
4.	Flexural Strength (ASTM C 580):	4,300 psi.
5.	Surface Hardness (ASTM D 2240):	Durometer "D" 81
6.	Abrasion Resistance (ASTM D 1044):	0.0 gr. loss
7.	Indentation (MIL D 3134):	>1.0 %
8.	Impact Resistance (Gardner Impact Tester):	No chipping, cracking, or delamination and not more than 0.014" indentation
9.	Adhesion (A.C.I. Comm. No. 503.1):	>400 psi (100% failure in concrete)
10.	Electrical Conductivity (NFPA 56A):	Di electric
11.	Flammability (ASTM E-648/NFPA 253/FTMS 372):	Greater than 1.07 watts/cm2

2.3 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

- A. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of epoxy mosaic composition flooring system for type of service and floor condition indicated.
- B. Antimicrobial Additive: Incorporate EPA-licensed antimicrobial chemical additive to prevent growth of most bacteria, fungi, algae and actinomycetes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where the epoxy mosaic composition flooring is to be installed and notify the Architect of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected by the Contractor in a manner acceptable to the Architect.
- B. Test for moisture vapor transmission per ASTM F1869. If emissions exceed 10 lbs notify Architect for instructions to install Vapor Control Primer 100 vapor control system.
- C. Permanent lighting and HVAC are to be installed and operating at the time of installation of the Epoxy Mosaic Floor.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Substrate: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures according to flooring manufacturer's instructions for particular substrate conditions involved, and as specified. Provide clean, dry, and neutral substrate for flooring application.
- B. Concrete Surfaces: Shot blast, acid etch or power scarify as required to obtain optimum bond of flooring to concrete. Remove sufficient material to provide a sound surface free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, and any bond inhibiting curing compounds or form release agents. Remove grease, oil, and other penetrating contaminants. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete to acceptable condition. Leave surface free of dust, dirt, laitance, and efflorescence.
- C. Materials: Mix resin hardener and aggregate when required, and prepare materials according to flooring system manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply each component of the vapor control primer and epoxy mosaic composition flooring system according to manufacturer's directions to produce a uniform monolithic flooring surface of thickness indicated.
- B. Bond Coat: Apply vapor control primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Body Coat: Over primer, trowel apply epoxy mortar mix at nominal 1/4 inch thickness; hand or power trowel. Allow to cure before proceeding.
- D. Grout Coats: Apply two coats of grout. Sand and inspect the surface for consistency.
- E. Finish or Sealing Coats: After grout coats have cured sufficiently, apply finish coats of type recommended by flooring manufacturer to produce finish matching approved sample and in number of coats and spreading rates recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Final finish coat shall be in color and slip resistant profile as approved by the Architect.
 - 2. Finished floor shall be 1/4" thick, uniform in color and free of trowel marks.
- F. Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces at locations shown to form cove base height of 4 inches unless otherwise indicated. Follow manufacturer's instructions and details including taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base.

3.4 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure epoxy mosaic composition flooring materials according to manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during application stages and before completing curing process. Close application area for a minimum of 24 hours. Note full chemical/stain resistance of epoxies is not achieved for 7 days. Protect from cleaning and spills for 7 days.

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
2020029.02

- B. Protect finished floor with rosin paper. Additionally, use masonite, if rolling load traffic exists.
- C. Clean with manufacturer recommended cleaner.

END OF SECTION 096723

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modular carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.

6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 7. Pile direction.
 8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 10. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Floor schedule using the same room designations indicated on drawings.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on drawings.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of carpet tile.
1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: ~~12-inch-~~ (300-mm-) long Samples.
- G. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- C. Verification of reclamation and recycling process.
- D. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications
 - 1. Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet with minimum 2 years documented experience.
 - 2. Upon request, manufacturer to provide representative to assist in project start-up and to inspect installation while in process and upon completion. Representative will notify designated contact if any installation instructions are not followed.
 - 3. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of product from one source and by a single manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Flooring installer must be certified by the manufacturer prior to bid.
 - 2. Flooring installer to be a specialty installer normally engaged in this type of work and shall have prior experience in the installation of these types of materials.
 - 3. Certify payment of Prevailing Wage Rates to the installers.
 - 4. Flooring installer possessing Contract for the product installation shall not sub-contract the labor without written approval of the Project Manager.
 - 5. Flooring installer will be responsible for proper product installation, including floor testing and preparation as specified by the manufacturer and job conditions herein.
 - 6. Flooring installer to provide Owner a written installation warranty that guarantees the completed installation to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year after job completion.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

- B. Deliver materials to the site in manufacturer's original packaging listing manufacturer's name, product name, identification number, and related information.
- C. Store in a dry location, between 65 degrees F and 90 degrees F and a relative humidity below 65%. Protect from damage and soiling. Store in pallet form as supplied by Manufacturer. Do not stack pallets.
- D. Make stored materials available for inspection by the Owner's representative.
- E. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 48 hours prior to installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.
- E. Maintain minimum 65 degrees F ambient temperature and 65% Relative Humidity for 72 hours prior to, during, and 48 hours after installation.
- F. Sub-floor preparation is to include all required work to prepare the existing floor for installation of the product as specified in this document and Manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty to be sole source responsibility of the Manufacturer. Second source warranties and warranties that involve parties other than the carpet manufacturer are unacceptable.
- B. If the product fails to perform as warranted when properly installed and maintained, the affected area will be repaired or replaced at the discretion of the Manufacturer.
- C. Chair pads are not required, but are recommended for optimum textural performance. Absent the use of chair pads, more intensive maintenance will be required for areas in direct contact with chair caster traffic, and some degree of appearance change is to be expected.
- D. The non-prorated lifetime limited warranty shall specifically warranty against:

1. Excessive Surface Wear: More than 15% loss of pile fiber weight
2. Excessive Static Electricity: More than 3.0 kV per AATCC 134
3. Resiliency Loss of the Backing: More than 10% loss of backing resiliency
4. Delamination
5. Edge Ravel
6. Zippering

E. Tuft Bind warranty in lieu of edge ravel and zippering is not acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT

- A. Product must contain a minimum of 45% recycled content by weight. This percentage is calculated by dividing the weight of recycled content in one square yard of finished product by the total weight of one square yard of finished product, and multiplying by 100. $[(\text{Recycle Content Weight}) / (\text{Total Product Weight}) \times 100]$.
- B. Product must contain 28% post-consumer recycled content by weight from recycled post consumer carpet. This ensures that carpet is diverted from landfills for the production of the product and that virgin resource use in the product is reduced.
- C. Recycled content must be certified by a neutral, independent, third party organization such as Scientific Certification Systems. Product must carry product label certifying overall recycled content (including post-industrial and post-consumer content). Report percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content as a percentage of total product weight.
- D. Product must be available inclusive of 50% recycled content secondary backing.
 1. Recycled content and post consumer content must not be subject to availability. Post industrial and post consumer recycled content of product installed must be the same as those required by Project requirements.
 2. Also, Recycled content must be expressed as an exact percentage or a range. Statements such as “up to 60%” recycled content are not acceptable.
 3. Manufacturer must fully comply with FTC Part 260 “Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims,” with respect to advertising, labeling, product inserts, catalogs and sales presentations of all its flooring products submitted and sold.

2.2 PRODUCT RECYCLABILITY

- A. Product must meet FTC guides for recyclability and must be one hundred percent (100%) closed-loop recyclable back into flooring. A manufacturer cannot claim that a product or any portion of a product is recyclable if it is incinerated even if incineration is used to produce heat and power (i.e. waste-to-energy) per FTC guides 16 CFR section 260.7 (d) example 3.

- B. Recyclability of product installed must be the same as those required by Project requirements.

2.3 RECYCLING PROGRAM

- A. Manufacturer must have a collection and recovery system for product and a fully established, currently operational recycling program at time of bid per FTC guides Section 260.7 (d).
 - 1. Manufacturer must be able to reclaim and recycle 100% of installed carpet. Like material as installed must be 100% recycled.
 - 2. Manufacturer must have written guarantee that 100% of the recovered vinyl backed carpet will be recycled and that no portion of the product will be landfilled or incinerated (including waste-to-energy).

2.4 NSF 140-2007 CERTIFICATION

- A. Product must be certified at the Platinum level to ANSI standard NSF 140, the Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard (SCAS). Product certification must be conducted by an independent, third party organization such as Scientific Certification Systems. Provide documentation.
- B. Product must be Silver level Cradle to Cradle Certified™ v3.1. Cradle to Cradle Certified is a certification mark licensed by the Cradle to Cradle Products Innovation Institute.

2.5 FIBER

- A. Nylon Fiber: Bulked Continuous Filament (BCF) Nylon in a loop pile construction
- B. For yarn containing recycled content, report post consumer and post industrial recycled content of the pile face yarn based on total yarn weight i.e. $(\text{Recycle Content in Pile Face Yarn}) / (\text{Total Weight of Pile Face Yarn}) \times 100$
- C. Fiber to contain carbon-core filament for permanent static control. Topical treatments are not allowed.
- D. Durable soil protection should be applied to the fiber during product manufacturing to resist fiber soiling.
- E. Application Rate: 2% of Face Weight

2.6 BACKING CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Primary Backing: Synthetic Non-Woven.
- B. Secondary Backing: ethos modular with Omnicoat Technology

1. Density (ASTM D-1667): 65 Min. lbs/cu ft +/- 5%
2. Standard Size: 24" x 24"
3. Recycled Content: 50% Recycled Content Secondary Backing
4. Fiberglass Reinforced
5. Face yarn fully fused to secondary backing system that will not delaminate.
6. Delamination: No delamination per ASTM D3936
7. Product must not contain pesticides (US EPA Registered Antimicrobials). Installation adhesives are exempt from this section.

2.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Test reports for the following performance assurance testing to be submitted upon request. Submitted results shall represent average results for production goods of the referenced style.
- B. Requirements listed below must be met by all products.
 1. Flooring Radiant Panel: ASTM E-648 / NFPA 253: Class 1 (CRF: 0.45 watts/sq cm or greater)
 2. Federal Flammability: CPSC FF 1-70: Passes
 3. Smoke Density: ASTM E-662 / NFPA 258: < 450 Flaming Mode
 4. Electrostatic Propensity: AATCC 134 (Step & Scuff): 3.0 kV or less
 5. Static Coefficient of Friction: ASTM C-1028: Passes ADA Requirements for Accessible Routes (minimum 0.60)
 6. Delamination of Secondary Backing of Pile Floor Coverings: ASTM D-3936: No Delamination
 7. Lightfastness: AATCC 16E: > 4 @ 100 hours if solution dyed
 8. TARR Severe Traffic: 3.5 minimum
 9. Dimensional Stability: Aachen / ISO 2551: Maximum Change +/- 0.149%
 10. Moisture Barrier: Moisture Penetration by Impact @ 10 psi: No Penetration of backing after 10,000 impacts

2.8 CARPET TILE

- A. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 1. **Tarkett**; ethos modular with Omnicoat Backing
 2. Or approved equal
- B. Field Carpet **CPT-1**
 1. Line: Applause III Mosaic
 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 3. Construction: Level Loop
 4. Fiber Type: Dynex SD Nylon
 5. Gauge: 1/13"
 6. Stitch Rate: 8.20 Rows/inch

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

2020029.02

7. Pile Density: 2833920 oz/yd³
8. Pile Height Average: 0.115" (3 mm)
9. Pile Thickness: 0.085" (2.21 mm)
10. Density Factor (UM44D):
11. Dye Method: Solution Dyed
12. R-Value: 0.51 Minimum Hr-ft²-°F/Btu
13. Flooring Radiant Panel: ASTM E-648 or NFPA 253: Class 1
14. Acoustic Requirements: Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.15 Minimum
15. Secondary Backing Density: 65 Min. lbs/cu ft +/- 5%
16. Secondary Backing Recycled Content: 50%
17. Total Product Recycled Content (based on Total Weight): Minimum 26%
18. Total Product Post Consumer Content (based on Total Weight): Minimum 26%
19. Environmental Impact: No pesticides added to product (US EPA Registered Antimicrobials)
20. Size:)] 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
21. Performance Characteristics:
 - a. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf (445 N) according to ASTM D2646.
 - b. Tuft Bind: Not less than 6.2 lbf (28 N) according to ASTM D1335.
 - c. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.15 minimum according to ASTM C423.

C. Walk Off Carpet **CPT-2**

1. Line: Abrasive Action
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Construction: Accuweave Patterned Loop
4. Fiber Type: BCF Nylon with Statis Control & Soil Protection
5. Gauge: 1/12"
6. Stitch Rate: 8 rows/inch
7. Pile Density: 96 oz/yd³
8. Pile Height Average: 0.185" (5 mm)
9. Pile Thickness: 0.115" (2.92 mm)
10. Dye Method: Solution dyed
11. R-Value: 0.51 Minimum Hr-ft²-°F/Btu
12. Flooring Radiant Panel: ASTM E-648 or NFPA 253: Class 1
13. Acoustic Requirements: Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.15 Minimum
14. Secondary Backing Density: 65 Min. lbs/cu ft +/- 5%
15. Secondary Backing Recycled Content: 50%
16. Total Product Recycled Content (based on Total Weight): Minimum 26%
17. Total Product Post Consumer Content (based on Total Weight): Minimum 26%
18. Environmental Impact: No pesticides added to product (US EPA Registered Antimicrobials)
19. Size:)] 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
20. Performance Characteristics:
 - a. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf (445 N) according to ASTM D2646.
 - b. Tuft Bind: Not less than 6.2 lbf (28 N) according to ASTM D1335.
 - c. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.15 minimum according to ASTM C423.

2.9 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Prepare sub-floor to comply with criteria established in Manufacturer's installation instructions. Use only preparation materials that are acceptable to the Manufacturer.
 - 1. Remove all deleterious substances from substrate(s) that would interfere with or be harmful to the installation.
 - 2. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill cracks, joints, holes, and other defects.
- C. Verify that sub-floor is smooth and flat within specified tolerances and ready to receive carpet.
- D. Verify that substrate surface is dust-free and free of substances that would impair bonding of product to the floor.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Product must meet the requirements of CRI's Green Label Plus (GLP) program for carpet. Provide documentation.
- C. Adhesive must meet the requirements of CRI's Green Label Plus program for adhesive. Provide documentation.
- D. Adhesives must be below the VOC content limits specified by the South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168. Provide documentation.

- E. No US EPA registered pesticides (antimicrobials) are to be added to the product. Antimicrobial treatments are registered with the EPA as preservatives of the products only, and no health benefit should be claimed or expected. If antimicrobials are added then third party documentation with a seal is required stating that the pesticides used will cause NO HARM to the occupants. Installation adhesives are exempt from this section.
- F. Product as installed to be securely attached to the floor in compliance with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Section 4.5.3.
- G. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- H. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- I. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- J. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of finished carpet tile floor, install carpet tile before installation of these items.
- K. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- L. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- M. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- N. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- O. Access Flooring: Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.
- P. Roll with appropriate roller for complete contact of product with adhesive to sub-floor.
- Q. Trim carpet neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- R. Completed product is to be smooth and free of bubbles, puckers, and other defects.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 097723 - FABRIC-WRAPPED PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Vinyl-covered tackboard panels

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include fabric facing, panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For panel assembly and installation.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting devices and details.
2. Include details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge profile and core materials.
3. Include details at cutouts and penetrations for other work.
4. Include direction of fabric weave and pattern matching.

C. Submit samples for verification: 8-inch square units displaying the substrate material and fabric backed vinyl coating and demonstrating quality, weight, color range and pattern variation.

D. Submit manufacturer's written product certification that all furnished core materials and fabric-backed vinyl covering meets or exceeds the specification requirements. Include certified copies of tests specified.

E. Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance of vinyl covered tackboard panel specified. Include acceptable methods and materials recommended to maintain products in anticipated areas of use.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Electrical outlets, switches, and thermostats.
 - 2. Items penetrating or covered by panels including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Alarms.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 - 3. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to panels.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of panel.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of panel to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal instructions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials from same production run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fabric: For each fabric, color, and pattern installed, provide length equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 sq. yd. (9 sq. m), full width of bolt.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Provide each type of vinyl tack panel from a single source with ability to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- B. Tack panels must be machine laminated (no hand wrapped panels) the machine process insures against the material delaminating from the panel.
- C. Installation by skilled and experienced installers with no less than three years of documented experience installing tack panels of this type as specified.

- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials, fabrication, and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area 48 inches (1200 mm) wide by full height.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with fabric and panel manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver vinyl wallcoverings to the project site in unbroken and undamaged original factory wrappings and clearly labeled with the manufacturer's identification label, quality or grade and lot number.
- C. Deliver materials and panels in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install panels until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Lighting: Do not install panels until a permanent level of lighting is provided on surfaces to receive the panels.
- C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect panels from exposure to airborne odors such as tobacco smoke, and install panels under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify panel locations and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate them on Shop Drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panels and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Fabric sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge.
 - b. Warping of core.
2. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fabric-wrapped wall panels from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Panels shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" Subparagraph below, or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 2. Fire Growth Contribution: Comply with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.3 VINYL COVERED TACKBOARD PANELS **TWP-1**

- A. Vinyl Covered Tackboard Panel: Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of facing material laminated to front face, edges, and back edge border of core.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Basis of Design: Nelson Adams; Std. Vinyl School Collection
 - b. Chatfield Clarke Co.
 - c. ABC School Equipment
 - d. Claridge Products West
 2. Panel Shape: Flat.
 3. Mounting: Back mounted with manufacturer's standard adhesive over ½" thk. fiberboard
 4. Class 2/B Panel Substrate

- a. Core: Compressed industrial insulation wood fiberboard
- b. Manufacturer: Emco Fiberboard or approved equal
- c. Thickness: ½"
- d. Density: 16 pcf
- e. Weight: .64 pounds per square foot
- f. Fire Rating: Class 2 or B

- 1) Flame Spread: 45
- 2) Smoke Developed: 45

- 5. Edge Construction: Manufacturer's standard chemically hardened core with no frame.
- 6. Edge Profile: Square.
- 7. Trim: Clear stain anodized J-trim at edge; divider trim at transition.
- 8. Panel Width: 48" wide
- 9. Panel Height: As indicated on Drawings

B. Fabric Backed Vinyl Covering:

- 1. Manufacturer: Koroseal Wallcoverings, a Division of RJF International Corporation.
- 2. Pattern and Color: Selected from Koroseal Wallcovering School Collection or select
- 3. Width: 54 inches.
- 4. Fabric Backing:
 - a. Type II: Osnaburg
- 5. Fire Rating: Class 1 or A
 - a. Type II: 21 ounces per linear yard
- 6. Formulation:
 - a. Mildew inhibitorized
 - b. Stain resistant coating: Delustered acrylic resin top coating applied as an integral part of the fabric backed vinyl covering manufacturing process.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesives: Install panels with #317 Adhesive by W.W. Henry or approved equal
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Apply specified primer to selected core material as recommended by core manufacturer.

- B. Apply recommended adhesive to exposed face of core.
- C. Laminate fabric-backed vinyl covering in numbered sequence from vinyl rolls to insure minimum color variation between tackable panels.
- D. Attach vinyl covering to cores to produce installed panels with visible surfaces fully covered and free from bubbles, sags, wrinkles, distortion of vinyl covering, adhesive or foreign material.
- E. Wrap panel substrate with fabric-backed vinyl, covering vertical edges and returning vinyl approximately 2 inches on back of panel.
- F. Provide sizes wall to ceiling heights and widths as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fabric, fabricated panels, substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting panel performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels in locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, install panels with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other panels, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- B. Install panels in one piece beginning at center point of the wall and working to room corners.
- C. Install adhesive to walls and tack board panels in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's installation instructions, using recommended adhesive and concealed fasteners.
- D. Align fabric pattern and grain with adjacent panels.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in 48 inches (1200 mm), noncumulative.
- B. Variation of Joint Width: Not more than 1/32 inch (0.79 mm) wide from hairline in 48 inches (1200 mm), noncumulative.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 097723

SECTION 099114 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Surface preparation and application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
 - a. Fiber-cement board.
 - b. Steel and iron.
 - c. Galvanized metal.
 - d. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - e. Wood.
 - f. Portland cement plaster (stucco).

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051213 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
3. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.
4. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and application of wood stains and transparent finishes on exterior wood substrates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
2. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

E. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Exterior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
 - 2. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain paint from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - 2. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 3. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 1. SSPC-SP 2.
 2. SSPC-SP 3.
 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
 4. SSPC-SP 11.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- A. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal with Krud Kutter Metal Clean and Etch to dissolve passivator and use mechanical methods as necessary, to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- B. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- C. Wood Substrates:
 1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and remove sanding dust.
 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 - 5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 6. Primers specified in the Exterior Painting Schedule may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if compatible with intermediate and topcoat coatings and acceptable to intermediate and topcoat paint manufacturers.
 - 7. For previously painted or factory primed surfaces where bare substrate is exposed, spot prime with manufacturer recommended primer.
 - 8. Previously painted surfaces may require full prime and is subject to field inspection recommendation.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
 - 1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
 - 2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
 - 4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Cement Board Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Latex Prime Coat: Exterior, matching topcoat.
 - b. Alkali-Resistant Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based.
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - EFF-STOP Premium Int./Ext. Masonry Primer/Sealer (ESPR00)

- 2) S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer/Sealer (LX02W0050).
- 3) KM 247 Acryshield Masonry Primer
- 4) Or approved equal
- c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- d. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - SPARTASHIELD Exterior Eggshell Paint (SSHL30)
 - 2) S-W Solo Exterior Latex Satin, (A75 Series).
 - 3) KM 1210 Premium Professional Exterior 100% Acrylic Low Sheen
 - 4) Or approved equal

B. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Alkyd System:

- a. Alkyd Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive, for metal.
 - 1) BLOC-RUST Rust Preventive Primer (BRPR00).
 - 2) S-W Steel SPEC® 3002 Universal Primer (B50AS200).
 - 3) Rust-Oleum CV740 Alkyd Metal Primer Low VOC
 - 4) Or approved equal
- b. Shop Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
- c. Surface-Tolerant Prime Coat: Primer, metal, surface tolerant.
 - 1) ENDURAPRIME Acrylic Metal Primer (ENPR00)
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial™ Pro-Cryl© Universal Acrylic Metal Primer (B66-1300 Series).
 - 3) Rust-Oleum CV740 Alkyd Metal Primer Low VOC
 - 4) Or approved equal
- d. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
- e. Semigloss Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semigloss
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - ARISTOSHIELD, Int./Ext. Semi-Gloss Paint (ASHL50).
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial™ Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-gloss (B53-1150 Series).

- 3) KM 1998 Epic Water Urethane Modified Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel
- 4) Or approved equal

2. Quick-Dry Enamel System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal.
 - 1) Rustoleum Universal Alkyd Primer
 - 2) S-W Steel SPEC® 3002 Universal Primer (B50AS200)
 - 3) Zinsser High Hide Cover Stain Oil Based Primer
 - 4) Or approved equal
- b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, quick dry, matching topcoat.
- c. Semigloss Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, semigloss
 - 1) Rustoleum 7400 System DTM Alkyd Enamel
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial™ Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-gloss (B53-1150 Series).
 - 3) KM 1998 Epic Water Urethane Modified Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel
 - 4) Or approved equal

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Water-Based Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based.
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - ULTRASHIELD Galvanized Metal Primer (ULGM00)
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial™ Pro-Cryl© Universal Acrylic Metal Primer (B66-1300 Series).
 - 3) KM 5725 DTM Acrylic Metal Primer/Finish
 - 4) Or approved equal
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Semigloss Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semigloss
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - SPARTASHIELD, Semi-Gloss Paint (SSHL50)
 - 2) S-W Solo 100% Acrylic Int/Ext, Semi-gloss (A76 Series)

- 3) KM 5885 DTM High Performance Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel
- 4) Or approved equal

2. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

- a. For use at handrails unless otherwise noted
- b. Acrylic Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based.
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - ULTRASHIELD Galvanized Metal Primer (ULGM00)
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial™ Pro-Cryl© Universal Acrylic Metal Primer (B66-1300 Series).
 - 3) KM 5725 DTM Acrylic Metal Primer/Finish
 - 4) Or approved equal
- c. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
- d. Semigloss Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semigloss
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - ENDURACOAT Int./Ext. Semi-Gloss Ind. Maintenance Coating (ENCT50)
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial DTM, Semi-gloss (B66-1150 Series)
 - 3) KM 5885 DTM High Performance Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel
 - 4) Or approved equal
- e. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
- f. Semigloss Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semigloss
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - ARISTOSHIELD Int./Ext. Semi-Gloss Paint (ASHL50)
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial™ Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-gloss (B53-1150 Series)
 - 3) KM 1998 Epic Water Urethane Modified Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel
 - 4) Or approved

D. Aluminum Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum.
 - 1) SUPER-LOC Premium Int./Ext. Masonry/Bonding Primer (SLPR00)

- 2) S-W Extreme Bond™ Interior Exterior Primer (B51W00150)
 - 3) KM 5725 DTM Acrylic Metal Primer/Finish
 - 4) Or approved equal
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Semigloss Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semigloss
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - SPARTASHIELD, Semi-Gloss Paint (SSHL50)
 - 2) S-W Solo 100% Acrylic Int/Ext, Semi-gloss (A76 Series)
 - 3) KM 5885 DTM High Performance Semi-Gloss Enamel
 - 4) Or approved
- E. Wood Substrates: Exposed framing.
 - 1. Latex over Latex Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood.
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - E-Z PRIME Select Exterior Wood Primer (EZSL00).
 - 2) S-W Exterior Latex Wood Primer (B42W08141).
 - 3) KM 295 Kel-Bond Universal Primer
 - 4) Or approved equal
 - b. Semigloss Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semigloss
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - SPARTASHIELD, Exterior Semi-Gloss Paint (SSHL50).
 - 2) S-W Solo 100% Acrylic Int/Ext, Semi-gloss (A76 Series).
 - 3) KM 1215 Premium Professional Exterior 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss
 - 4) Or approved equal
- F. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Latex Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - b. Alkali-Resistant Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based.

- 1) Dunn Edwards - EFF-STOP Premium Int. Ext. Masonry Primer/Sealer (ESPR00).
 - 2) S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer/Sealer (LX02W0050).
 - 3) KM 247 Acryshield Masonry Primer
 - 4) Or approved equal
- c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- d. Low-Sheen Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen
- 1) Dunn Edwards - SPARTASHIELD, Exterior Eggshell Paint (SSHL30).
 - 2) S-W Solo Exterior Latex Satin, (A75 Series).
 - 3) KM 1210 Premium Professional Exterior Low Sheen
 - 4) Or approved equal

END OF SECTION 099114

SECTION 099124 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 4. Wood.
 - 5. Gypsum board.
 - 6. Acoustic panels and tiles.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Basis of Design: Dunn-Edwards Corporation (a Nippon Paint Holdings Co. Ltd. company).
2. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain paint from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Wood: 15 percent.
 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2.
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3.
 - 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4.
 - 4. SSPC-SP 11.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal with Krud Kutter Metal Clean and Etch to dissolve passivator and use mechanical methods as necessary, to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints..
- G. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- H. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
 6. For previously painted or factory primed surfaces where bare substrate is exposed, spot prime with manufacturer recommended primer.
 7. Previously painted surfaces may require full prime and is subject to field inspection and recommendations.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire-Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry-Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry-film thickness.
 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry-film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry-film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
 1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
 2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
 4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
 1. Latex System, Primer:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for metal.

- 1) Dunn Edwards - ENDURAPRIME Interior/Exterior Acrylic Rust Preventative Metal Primer (ENPR00).
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial™ Pro-Cryl© Universal Acrylic Metal Primer (B66-1300 Series).
 - 3) KM 5725 DTM Acrylic Metal Primer/Finish
 - 4) Or approved equal
- b. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive, for metal.
- 1) Dunn Edwards - BLOC-RUST Premium Interior/Exterior Rust Preventative Metal Primer (BRPR00).
 - 2) S-W Steel SPEC® 3002 Universal Primer (B50AS200).
 - 3) Rust-Oleum CV740 Alkyd Metal Primer
 - 4) Or approved equal
- c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semigloss
- 1) Dunn Edwards - SPARTAWALL, Interior Semi-Gloss Paint (SWLL50).
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial™ DTM Acrylic Semi-gloss (B66-1150 Series).
 - 3) KM 5885 DTM High Performance Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel
 - 4) Or approved equal

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based.
- 1) Dunn Edwards - ULTRASHIELD Interior/Exterior Galvanized Metal Primer (ULGM00).
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial™ Pro-Cryl© Universal Acrylic Metal Primer (B66-1300 Series).
 - 3) KM 5725 DTM Acrylic Metal Primer/Finish
 - 4) Or approved equal
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semigloss
- 1) Dunn Edwards - SPARTAWALL, Interior Semi-Gloss Paint (SWLL50).
 - 2) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Semi-gloss (B31-2600 Series).
 - 3) KM 1050 Premium Professional Low VOC Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
 - 4) Or approved equal

2. Water-Based Light-Industrial Coating System:

- a. For use on handrails, unless otherwise noted
- b. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based.

- 1) Dunn Edwards - ULTRASHIELD Interior/Exterior Galvanized Metal Primer (ULGM00).
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial™ Pro-Cryl© Universal Acrylic Metal Primer (B66-1300 Series).
 - 3) KM 5725 DTM Acrylic Metal Primer/Finish
 - 4) Or approved equal
- c. Intermediate Coat: Light-industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
- d. Topcoat: Light-industrial coating, interior, water based, semigloss
- 1) Dunn Edwards - ENDURACOAT Interior/Exterior Semi-Gloss Industrial Paint (ENCT50).
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial™ DTM Acrylic Semi-gloss (B66-1150 Series).
 - 3) KM 5885 DTM High Performance Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel
 - 4) Or approved equal

C. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:

1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum.
- 1) Dunn Edwards - ULTRASHIELD Interior/Exterior Galvanized Metal Primer (ULGM00).
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial™ Pro-Cryl© Universal Acrylic Metal Primer (B66-1300 Series).
 - 3) KM 5725 DTM Acrylic Metal Primer/Finish
 - 4) Or approved equal
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semigloss
- 1) Dunn Edwards - SPARTAWALL, Interior Semi-Gloss Paint (SWLL50).
 - 2) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Semi-gloss (B31-2600 Series).
 - 3) KM 5885 DTM High Performance Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel
 - 4) Or approved equal

D. Wood Substrates: Wood trim.

1. Latex over Latex Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood.
- 1) Dunn Edwards - DECOPRIME Interior Cabinet, Door and Trim Wood Primer (DCPR00).
 - 2) S-W Premium Wall & Wood Interior Latex Primer (B28W08111).
 - 3) KM 973 Acrplex Low VOC Interior Enamel Undercoat
 - 4) Or approved equal

- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semigloss
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - SPARTAWALL, Interior Semi-Gloss Paint (SWLL50).
 - 2) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Semi-gloss (B31-2600 Series).
 - 3) KM 1050 Premium Professional Low VOC Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
 - 4) Or approved equal

E. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:

1. Latex over Latex Sealer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior.
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - VINYLASTIC Select Interior Wall Sealer (VNSL00).
 - 2) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer (B28W02600).
 - 3) KM 971 Acryplex Low VOC Interior PVA Primer/Sealer
 - 4) Or approved equal
- b. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat. At all ceilings, unless otherwise noted.
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - SPARTAZERO Interior Flat Paint (SZRO10).
 - 2) ProMar 200 Ceiling Paint Flat (A27W05050).
 - 3) KM 1005 Premium Professional Low VOC Interior Flat
 - 4) Or approved equal
- e. Topcoat: Latex, interior. At all walls, unless otherwise noted.
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - SPARTAWALL, Interior Eggshell Paint (SWLL30).
 - 2) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel (B20-12600 Series).
 - 3) KM 1010 Premium Professional Low VOC Interior Eggshell Enamel
 - 4) Or approved equal
- f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semigloss. At all restroom walls and ceilings, unless otherwise noted.
 - 1) SPARTAWALL, Interior Semi-Gloss Paint (SWLL50).
 - 2) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Semi-gloss (B31W2600).
 - 3) KM 1050 Premium Professional Low VOC Interior Semi-Gloss Enamel
 - 4) Or approved equal

F. Acoustic Panels and Tiles:

1. Latex, Flat System:

- a. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
2020029.02

- 1) Dunn Edwards - ACOUSTIKOTE Latex Flat Ceiling Paint (W615).
- 2) ProCoat™ ProCoustic Accoustical Tile And Ceiling Coating
- 3) KM 1002 Ceiling Paint Interior Flat
- 4) Or approved equal

G. Foil-Wrapped pipe and duct coverings.

1. Latex System:

- a. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - AQUAFALL Latex Dry Fall Flat (AQUA10).
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall Flat (B42W00181).
 - 3) KM 480 Dry Fall Flat
 - 4) Or approved equal
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - AQUAFALL Latex Dry Fall Eggshell (AQUA30).
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall Eg-shel (B42W0018).
 - 3) Or approved equal
- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semigloss
 - 1) Dunn Edwards - AQUAFALL Latex Dry Fall Semi-Gloss (AQUA50).
 - 2) S-W Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall Semi-gloss (B42W00083).
 - 3) Or approved equal

END OF SECTION 099124

SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Primers
2. Wood stains.
3. Transparent finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.
2. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
3. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color sheets, showing full range of available colors for each type of exposed finish.

C. Samples for Verification: Sample for each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required on representative samples of actual wood substrates.

1. Size: 8 inches (200 mm) square or 8 inches (200 mm) long.
2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.4 MOCKUPS

- A. Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures of less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Gemini Coatings
- B. Cabot Premium Wood Care

- C. Sansin Corporation

2.2 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each coating product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

- B. Stain Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 UNDERCOATING

- A. Protective undercoat. Penetrating aqueous low-VOC protective undercoating for structural wood, dimensional lumber, engineered wood and mass timber subject to wet conditions. Tintable formula reduces swelling, wood rot, moisture absorption and protects against UV degradation and staining.

- 1. KP-12 Protective Undercoat
 - a. Sansin Corporation

2.5 WOOD STAINS

- A. Stain, Exterior, Water Based, Semitransparent: Water-based, semitransparent, pigmented stain for new wood surfaces.

- 1. SDF Topcoat
 - a. Sansin Corporation

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
 - 1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
 - 2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.
- C. Exterior Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - a. For solid hide stained wood, stain edges and ends after priming.
 - b. For varnish-coated stained wood, stain edges and ends and prime with varnish. Prime undersides and backsides with varnish.
 - 3. Countersink steel nails, if used, and fill with putty or plastic wood filler tinted to final color. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates, Cross-Laminated Timber:
 - 1. Transparent Undercoat
 - a. Sansin KP-12UVW
 - 2. Topcoat:
 - a. Sansin PC SDF Topcoat CC3 210104SDFTC-2 (Leather #1195 at 25%)

END OF SECTION 099300

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Markerboards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 097723 "Fabric-Wrapped Panels" for tackable, fabric-covered panels mounted on walls.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.

B. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
2. Show locations of panel joints. Show locations of field-assembled joints for factory-fabricated units too large to ship in one piece.
3. Include sections of typical trim members.

C. Samples: For each type of visual display unit indicated.

1. Visual Display Panel: Not less than 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), with facing, core, and backing indicated for final Work. Include one panel for each type, color, and texture required.
2. Trim: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections of each trim profile.
3. Display Rail: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long section of each type.
4. Accessories: Full-size Sample of each type of accessory.

D. Product Schedule: For visual display units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each visual display unit, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period: Life of the building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.2 MARKERBOARD PANELS - WS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Markerboard Panels: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with low-gloss finish. Laminate panels under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.
1. Particleboard Core: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick; with 0.015-inch- (0.38-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet backing.
 2. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.
 3. Joints between panels: Spline Joint
 4. Trim: Clear stain anodized J-trim where necessary
 5. Size : As shown on drawings.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Basis of Design: Nelson Adams; e³ Porcelain Writing Surface
 2. Best-Rite Manufacturing
 3. Claridge Products & Equipment, Inc.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard two- or three-coat process.
- B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.
- C. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), Alloy 6063.
- E. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.

- F. Primer/Sealer: Mildew-resistant primer/sealer complying with requirements in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer for intended substrate.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.
- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.
- D. Prime wall surfaces indicated to receive visual display units and as recommended in writing by primer/sealer manufacturer and visual display unit manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- B. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than **16 inches (400 mm)** o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.
- C. Field-Assembled Visual Display Board Assemblies: Coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.
 - 1. Use spline joints where joining two adjacent Visual Display Board Assemblies.
- D. Visual Display Board Assembly Mounting Heights: Install visual display units at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101423.16 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Room-identification and Door signs
2. Toilet Room Signs
3. Symbols of Accessibility

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. For each type of signs: Full-size Sample.
2. Variable Component Materials: Full-size Sample 8-inch (200-mm) Sample of each base material, character (letter, number, and graphic element) in each exposed color and finish not included in Samples above.
3. Exposed Accessories: Half-size Sample of each accessory type.
4. Full-size Samples, if approved, will be returned to Contractor for use in Project.

- E. Product Schedule: Including each type of sign. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA); CAC, Title 24, 2019 CBC Chapters 10 & 11B and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Interior Code Signage: Provide signage as required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. These include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fire Doors.
 - b. Room Capacity.
 - c. Elevator Signs.
 - d. Stairway Identification.
 - e. Signs for Accessible Spaces.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.
- C. Store tape adhesive at room temperature.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and 2019 CBC.
 - 1. Provide non-glare finish with characters contrasting with background per 11B-703.5.1.

2.2 ROOM AND DOOR IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE

- A. Flat sign with engraved panel media. Engrave through exposed face ply of plastic-laminate sheet to expose contrasting core ply. Sign inserts shall be routed from Rowmark Ultramattes Reverse Engravable laminate acrylic plastic. Letters, numbers and symbols shall be either laser cut or machine profile cut from Rowmark ADA Alternative material and applied to the surface using 3M 467MP Hi Performance Adhesive Sheeting.
 - 1. Engraved Laminated Impact Acrylic with contrasting core ply
 - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign.
 - b. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Frame: Entire perimeter.
 - a. Material: Aluminum.
 - b. Profile: Square.
 - c. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
 - d. Finish and Color: Clear anodized.
 - 3. Size: 4 inches high, unless otherwise indicated
 - 4. Mounting: Exposed mechanical fasteners. Use nonremovable exposed stainless steel vandalproof mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes in aluminum frames and through face of sign into solid backing.

- a. Where panel signs are schedule or indicated to be mounted on glass, provide matching plate on opposite side of glass to conceal mounting materials.
5. Text and Typeface:
 - a. Character Font: Helvetica
 - b. Character Height: 1 inch
 - c. Character Case: Upper case only
 - d. Character Color: Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.
 - e. Background color: As selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors

B. Room and Door Identification Signage Applications

1. Room and Door Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, excluding corridors, lobbies and similar open areas
2. Office Doors: Identify with room numbers and "window" section for replaceable occupant name. Numbers to be confirmed with architect and owner prior to fabrication.
3. Conference and Meeting Rooms: Identify with room numbers and "window" section with sliding "In Use/Vacant" Indicator. Numbers to be confirmed with architect and owner prior to fabrication.
4. Service Rooms: Identify with room names and numbers. Names and numbers to be confirmed with architect and owner prior to fabrication.

2.3 TOILET ROOM SIGNAGE

1. Cast Acrylic Sheet, 1/4" thick
2. Frame: Entire perimeter at ADA signs; unframed at door mounted signs.
 - a. Material: Aluminum.
 - b. Material Thickness: 1/4".
 - c. Profile: Square.
 - d. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
 - e. Finish and Color: Clear anodized.
3. Size:
 - a. "Men" or "Boys" – Equilateral triangle, 12 inches on a side, door mounted
 - b. "Women" or "Girls" – Circle, 12 inches in diameter, door mounted
 - c. "All-Gender" – Equilateral triangle superimposed over a 12 inch circle, door mounted
 - d. ADA Signage: 4" by 6" Mounted at 5'-0" AFF on wall at latch side of door
4. Mounting: Exposed mechanical fasteners. Use nonremovable exposed stainless steel vandelproof mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes in aluminum frames and through face of sign into solid backing.
5. Text and Typeface:

- a. Character Font: Helvetica
- b. Character Height: 1 inch
- c. Character Case: Upper case only
- d. Character Color: Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.
- e. Background color: As selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors

B. Toilet Room Signage Applications

1. Identify with pictograms, the names: Boys, Girls, Staff, All-Gender and braille. Room Numbers to be confirmed with architect and owner prior to fabrication.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS INTERIOR SIGNAGE

A. Symbols of Accessibility

1. Provide 6 inch by 6 inch by ¼ inch reverse silk screen international symbol of accessibility in white on blue background. Provide aluminum frame.

2.5 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: **ASTM B209** (**ASTM B209M**), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

- B. Aluminum Extrusions: **ASTM B221** (**ASTM B221M**), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

C. Laminated Impact Acrylic Sheet with contrasting ply:

1. Manufacturer: Rowmark "Ultramattes Reverse"
2. Finish: Matte non-glare
3. Engraving Depth: 0.012" / 0.30mm

D. Modified Acrylic

1. Manufacturer: Rowmark "ADA Alternative Applique"
2. Finish: Matte non-glare
3. Thickness: 1/8"

E. Cast Acrylic Sheet

1. Manufacturer: Rowmark "ColorCast"
2. Finish: Matte non-glare
3. Thickness: ¼"

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Exposed Mechanical Fasteners: Nonremovable exposed stainless steel vandelproof mechanical fasteners placed through pre-drilled holes in aluminum framed and through face of sign into solid backing.
 - 2. Where panel signs are schedule or indicated to be mounted on glass, provide matching plate on opposite side of glass to conceal mounting materials.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.
- C. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 - 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 - 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 - 4. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
 - 2. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423.16

SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Compact Laminate (CL/Solid Phenolic), Moisture Resistant Substrate
 - 1. Toilet partitions.
 - 2. Urinal privacy screens.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- B. USA Certificate of Origin: Manufacturer shall supply with first submittal, an example of their Certificate of Origin declaring toilet compartments are wholly manufactured and assembled specifically in the United States, including city and state locations. A notarized Certificate of Origin shall be provided with closeout documents.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings for each product specified, including the following:
 - 1. Plans, elevations, details of construction and attachment to adjacent construction.
 - 2. Show anchorage locations and accessory items.
 - 3. Verify dimensions with field measurements prior to final production of toilet compartments.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

2020029.02

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 10 year experience manufacturing similar products.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 year experience installing similar products.
- C. Single Source Requirements: To the greatest extent possible provide products from a single manufacturer.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including but not limited to ADA and ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements as applicable.
- E. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
 - 1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
 - 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship is approved by Architect.
 - 3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.
- B. Handling: Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 3. Door Bumper: One door bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
 - 5. Fasteners: Ten fasteners of each size and type.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.9 SEQUENCING

- A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty (SierraSeries and DuraLineSeries): Manufacturer's standard 25 year limited warranty for panels, doors, and stiles against breakage, corrosion, delamination, and defects in factory workmanship. Manufacturer's standard 1 year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for stainless steel door hardware and mounting brackets.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty (DesignerSeries and MetroSeries): Manufacturer's standard 2 year warranty for materials and workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., which is located at: 6901 Tujunga Ave.; North Hollywood, CA 91605-6213; Tel: 818-764-1000; Fax: 818-765-2700; Email:info@bobrick.com; Web:www.bobrick.com
- B. Substitutions: The Architect will consider products of comparable manufacturers as a substitution, pending the Contractor's submission of adequate documentation of the substitution in accordance with procedures in Division 1 of the Project Manual. Documentation shall include a list of five similar projects of equivalent size where products have been installed for a minimum of two years, and manufacturer's certification that products are fabricated in the United States.

2.2 COMPACT LAMINATE (SOLID PHENOLIC), MOISTURE RESISTANT SUBSTRATE

- A. Compact Laminate (Solid Phenolic) Toilet Partitions: Bobrick DuraLineSeries.
 - 1. Design Type::
 - a. Standard Height.
 - 1) Door/Panel Height: 58 inches (147 cm).
 - 2) Floor Clearance: 12 inches (30 cm).
 - b. Maximum Height.
 - 1) Door/Panel Height: 72 inches (183 cm).
 - 2) Floor Clearance: 4-5/16 inches (11 cm).
 - c. Extended Height (available in gapless, full-height institutional hardware at the panel; overhead braced and floor to ceiling configurations only).
 - 1) Door/Panel Height: 96 inches (244 cm).
 - 2) Floor Clearance: 1 inch (3 cm).
 - 2. Privacy Style Partitions: No sightlines with gap-free interlocking doors and stiles routed 0.300 inches (7.6 mm) from the edge to allow for 0.175 inch (4.4 mm) overlap to prevent line-of-sight into the toilet compartment. Privacy strips fastened or adhered onto the partition material are not acceptable.
 - 3. Mounting Configuration:

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

2020029.02

- a. Floor-mounted, overhead-braced with satin finish, extruded anodized aluminum headrails, 0.065 inch (1.65 mm) thick with anti-grip profile.
 - 1) Stile Maximum Height: 83 inches (211 cm); Extended Height: 97 ³/₄ inches (248 cm).
- B. Compact Laminate (Solid Phenolic) Urinal Screens: Bobrick DuraLineSeries.
 - 1. Mounting Configuration:
 - a. Floor-to-ceiling.
 - 1) Screen Height: 58 inches (178 cm) with floor clearance: 12 inches (30 cm).
 - 2) Stile Height: As required up to 10 feet 0 inches (305 cm) maximum.
- C. Materials: Solidly fused plastic laminate with matte-finish melamine surfaces; integrally bonded colored face sheets and black phenolic-resin core.
- D. Edges: Black; brown edges not acceptable.
- E. Color:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard color range.
- F. Fire Resistance:
 - 1. National Fire Protection Association/International Building Code Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish: Class B / Uniform Building Code: Class II.
 - a. Flame Spread Index (ASTM E 84): 30 for panels and stiles.
 - b. Smoke Developed Index (ASTM E 84): 55 for panels, 20 for stiles.
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association/International Building Code Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish: Class A / Uniform Building Code: Class I.
 - a. Flame Spread Index (ASTM E 84): 15-25 for panels, stiles and doors.
 - b. Smoke Developed Index (ASTM E 84): 25 - 105 for panels, 20-90 for stiles.
- G. Finished Thickness:
 - 1. Stiles and Doors: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 - 2. Panels and Screens: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- H. Stiles: Floor-anchored stiles furnished with expansion shields and threaded rods.
 - 1. Leveling Devices: 7 gauge, 3/16 inches (5 mm) thick, corrosion-resistant, chromate-treated, double zinc-plated steel angle leveling bar bolted to stile; furnished with 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter threaded rods, hex nuts, lock washers, flat washers, spacer sleeves, expansion anchors, and shoe retainers.
 - 2. Stile Shoes: One-piece, 22 gauge (0.8 mm), 18-8, Type 304 stainless steel, 4 inch (102 mm) height; tops with 90 degree return to stile. One-piece shoe capable of adapting to 3/4 inch (19 mm) or 1 inch (25 mm) stile thickness and capable of being fastened (by clip) to stiles starting at wall line.
- I. Wall Posts: Pre-drilled for door hardware, 18-8, Type 304, 16 gauge (1.6 mm) stainless steel with satin finish; 1 inch (25 mm) x 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) x 58 inches high (1473 mm).
- J. Anchors: Expansion shields and threaded rods at floor connections as applicable. Threaded

rods secured to supports above ceiling as applicable. Supports above ceiling furnished and installed as Work of Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

- K. Hardware: Manufacturer's head-duty operating hardware and accessories.
1. Compliance: Operating force of less than 5 lb (2.25 kg).
 2. Emergency Access: Hinges, latch allow door to be lifted over keeper from outside compartment on inswing doors.
 3. Materials: 18-8, Type 304, heavy-gauge stainless steel with satin finish.
 4. Doorstops: Prevents inswinging doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, doorstop prevents door from swinging in beyond stile.
 5. Fastening: Hardware is secured to door and stile with pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws. Hinges, latch and optional door stops secured to door with pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws into factory-installed, threaded brass inserts. Fasteners for hinges, latch and optional door stops secured directly into core not acceptable.
 - a. Threaded Brass Inserts: Factory-installed; withstand direct pull force exceeding 1500 lb (680 kg) per insert.
 6. Clothes Hooks: Projecting no more than 1-1/8 inch (29 mm) from face of door.
 7. Door Latch: Track of door latch prevents inswing doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, door keeper prevents door from swinging in beyond stile; 16 gauge (1.6 mm) sliding door latch, 14 gauge (2 mm) keeper.
 8. Locking: Door locked from inside by sliding door latch into keeper.
 9. Hinge Type:
 - a. Standard.
 - 1) Balanced, with field-adjustable cam to permit door to be fully closed or partially open when compartment is unoccupied.
 - b. Full-Height Institutional Hinge.
 - 1) Hinges: 16 gauge (1.6 mm) stainless steel, self-closing, 3 section hinges.
 10. Mounting Brackets:
 - a. Standard concealed.
 - 1) Mounting Brackets: Mounted inside compartment; exposed brackets on exterior of compartment not acceptable with the exception of outswing doors.
 - b. Full-Height.
 - 1) Mounting Brackets: 18 gauge (1.2 mm) stainless steel and extend full height of panel.
 - 2) U-Channels: Secure panels to stiles.
 - 3) Angle Brackets: Secure stiles-to-walls and panels to walls.

PART 3 PRODUCTS

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

2020029.02

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates including but not limited to blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment using methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrates under the project conditions.
 - 1. Inspect areas scheduled to receive compartments for correct dimensions, plumbness of walls, and soundness of surfaces that would affect installation of mounting brackets.
 - 2. Verify spacing of plumbing fixtures to assure compatibility with installation of compartments.
- B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.
- C. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared with blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations, including the following:
 - 1. Verify blocking and supports in walls and ceilings has been installed properly at points of attachment.
 - 2. Verify location does not interfere with door swings or use of fixtures.
 - 3. Use fasteners and anchors suitable for substrate and project conditions
 - 4. Install units rigid, straight, plumb, and level.
 - 5. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting, and fitting to room finish.
 - 6. Test for proper operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust hardware for proper operation after installation. Set hinge cam on in-swinging doors to hold doors open when unlatched. Set hinge cam on out-swinging doors to hold unlatched doors in closed position.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces of compartments, hardware, and fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Corner guards.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of wall and door protection showing locations and extent.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of impact-resistant wall-protection unit indicated, in each color and texture specified.
 - 1. Include Samples of accent strips and accessories to verify color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following products, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Corner Guards: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include example top caps.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of handrail.
- B. Material Certificates: For each type of exposed plastic material.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of wall and door protection product to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining best condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Corner-Guard Covers: Full-size plastic covers of maximum length equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of cover installed, but no fewer than two, 48-inch- (1200-mm-) long units.
 - 2. Mounting and Accessory Components: Amounts proportional to the quantities of extra materials. Package mounting and accessory components with each extra material.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store wall and door protection in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) during the period plastic materials are stored.
 - 2. Keep plastic materials out of direct sunlight.
 - 3. Store plastic wall- and door-protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C).
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of wall- and door-protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including detachment of components from each other or from the substrates, delamination, and permanent deformation beyond normal use.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, plastics, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall- and door-protection products of each type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities.

2.3 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Opaque-Plastic Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from PVC-free plastic; with formed edges; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Inpro Corporation.
 - c. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - d. Or approved equal
 - 2. Wing Size: Nominal 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (65 by 65 mm).
 - 3. Mounting: Countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.
 - 4. Color and Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Surface-Mounted, Transparent-Plastic Corner Guards: Fabricated as one piece from clear polycarbonate plastic sheet; with formed edges; fabricated with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Inpro Corporation.
 - c. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
 - d. Or approved equal
 - 2. Wing Size: Nominal 2-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches (65 by 65 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: Minimum 0.075 inch (1.9 mm).
 - 4. Mounting: Countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Materials: Chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material as required, thickness as indicated.
- B. Polycarbonate Plastic Sheet: ASTM D6098, S-PC01, Class 1 or Class 2, abrasion resistant; with a minimum impact-resistance rating of 15 ft.-lbf/in. (800 J/m) of notch when tested according to ASTM D256, Test Method A.
- C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.
- D. Adhesive: As recommended by protection product manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wall and door protection according to requirements indicated for design, performance, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
- B. Factory Assembly: Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.
- C. Quality: Fabricate components with uniformly tight seams and joints and with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, fire rating, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine walls to which wall and door protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
 - 1. For wall and door protection attached with adhesive, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing wall and door protection.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality: Install wall and door protection according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
- B. Mounting Heights: Install wall and door protection in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
- C. Accessories: Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, trim, joint moldings, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
 - 1. Provide anchoring devices and suitable locations to withstand imposed loads.
 - 2. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than **20 feet (6.1 m)**, splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than **12 inches (305 mm)** apart.
 - 3. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard ammonia-based household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Hand dryers.
3. Underlavatory guards.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Product Options: Accessory requirements, including those for materials, finishes, dimensions, capacities, and performance, are established by specific products indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule.
 - 1. Products of other manufacturers listed in Part 2 with equal characteristics, as judged solely by Architect, may be provided.
 - 2. Do not modify aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. Where modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Hand Dryers: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace hand dryers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

- A. Owner-Furnished Materials:
 - 1. Soap Dispenser.
 - 2. Seat - Cover Dispenser.
 - 3. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Structural Performance: Design accessories and fasteners to comply with the following requirements:

1. Grab Bars: Installed units are able to resist **250 lbf (1112 N)** concentrated load applied in any direction and at any point.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Kimberly-Clark Professional; Scott Essential Jumbo Roll Toilet Paper Dispenser #09507
2. Description: Double-roll dispenser.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Capacity: Designed for jumbo roll Toilet Paper (Equivalent of (5) **5-inch- (127-mm-)** diameter tissue rolls).
5. Hinged front cover, push button opening and optional key lock.
6. Tear-off bars on side and front of the toilet paper dispenser.
7. Material and Finish: Plastic.

- C. ADA Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. **Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc;** B-3888
2. Description: Single roll
3. Mounting: Semi-recessed.
4. Operation: Stainless steel unit with pivot hinge, tumbler lock
5. Capacity: Designed for **5-inch- (127-mm-)** diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

- D. Soap Dispenser:

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. **Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc;** B-4112
2. Description: Designed for manual operation and dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form. Push type soap valve, check valve.
3. Mounting: Horizontally oriented, surface mounted.
4. Capacity: Min. 40 ounces

5. Materials: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
7. Refill Indicator: Window type.

E. Grab Bar:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; B-5806
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, **0.05 inch** (**1.3 mm**) thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Outside Diameter: **1-1/4 inches** (**32 mm**).
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; B-270
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover and hinged face panel with tumbler lockset.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin).

G. Seat-Cover Dispenser:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Kimberly-Clark Professional; Scott Personal Seat Cover Dispenser
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Minimum Capacity: 250 seat covers.
4. Exposed Material and Finish: Plastic
5. Manually dispenses via a center-located lever.
6. Lockset: Built-in lock.

H. Towel Dispenser:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Kimberly-Clark Professional; Sanitouch Manual Hard Roll Towel Dispenser
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.

3. Dispensing: Touchless paper roll dispensing. One-at-a-time, hands free pull for controlled useage.
4. Finish: High-impact plastic
5. Use with universal hard roll towels with a 1.5” core.

I. Mirror Unit:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc; B-290
2. Frame: Stainless steel angle, **0.05 inch (1.3 mm)** thick.
 - a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
3. Size: 18” x 36”
4. Hangers: Manufacturer's standard rigid, tamper and theft resistant.

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Buckaroos, Inc.
 - b. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - c. Truebro by IPS Corporation.
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, **0.031-inch- (0.8-mm-)** minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), **0.036-inch- (0.9-mm-)** minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, with **G60 (Z180)** hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A153/A153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer or specified in this Section, and tamper and theft resistant where exposed, and of stainless or galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- G. Mirrors: ASTM C1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
 - 1. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to comply with specified structural-performance requirements.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Owner-Furnished Material: Hand-carried fire extinguishers.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10 when testing interval required by NFPA 10 is within the warranty period.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
 - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Nystrom.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers, fire-protection cabinets, and accessories, from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.

5. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type : UL-rated 2-A: 10-B:C, 5-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS <Insert drawing designation>

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
 - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Nystrom.
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain mounting brackets and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
2020029.02

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 105700 - COAT RACK SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Coat and Backpack Racks with solid wood mounting boards.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
 - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Typical installation methods.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type. Include spacing of mounting holes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide each type of product from a single manufacturing source to ensure uniformity.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
- B. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results.
- B. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard lifetime warranty against defects in manufacturing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

LYDIKSEN ES MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
2020029.02

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: HangSafe Hooks, which is located at 165 E. Hwy. CC; Nika, MO 65714; ASD Toll Free: 888-803-7403; Phone: 417-725-8900; Email: sales@hangsafehooks.com; Web: www.hangsafefhooks.com.

B. Or approved equal

2.2 COAT AND BACKPACK RACKS WITH SOLID WOOD MOUNTING BOARD

- A. Coat Racks with Solid Wood Mounting Board: Solid Wood Racks by HangSafe Hooks.
1. Application: Indoor (only).
 2. Hooks: Polycarbonate plastic with polished rounded ends and eased edges.
 3. Hook Spacing: 10-2/3 inches (270 mm).
 4. Attachment: No. 14 by 2 inch (51 mm) stainless steel Philips oval head screws and finishing washers. Provide finishing button to conceal screws.
 5. Mounting Boards: Two layers of 3/4 inch (19 mm) solid oak, approximately 1-9/16 inches (40 mm) by 3-1/2 inches (89 mm). Provide manufacturer's standard connectors for continuous lengths.
 6. Finish: Stain and two protective coats of polyurethane.
 7. Stain Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, approved submittals and in proper relationship with adjacent construction.
1. Tighten attachments to eliminate all movement.
 2. Place finishing button in mounting pocket.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and protect products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting roller shades and accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
 - a. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - b. Styles, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes, accessories, and operating instructions.
 - c. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - d. Mounting details and installation methods.
 - e. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation.
 - f. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control system components and show interconnecting wiring.
 - g. Operation and Maintenance Data: Component list with part numbers, and operation and maintenance instructions.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of shadeband material.

- 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches (250 mm) square. Mark interior face of material if applicable.
 - 2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches (400 mm) wide by 36 inches (900 mm) long for each type of roller shade indicated.
 - 3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches (250 mm) long.
- E. Product Schedule: For roller shades. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Provide confirmation from the manufacturer the shade cloths have been tested for use with disinfecting chemicals approved by the EPA for use against COVID 19

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Shade cloth Cleanability and Disinfecting: Shade cloth must meet cleanability and disinfecting requirements via 3rd party testing to comply with BIFMA HCF 8.1-2014 standards using chemical solutions compliant with EPA guidelines for use against COVID-19.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- C. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** Obtain roller shades system through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience and minimum of five projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section.
- D. **Installer for Roller Shade System - Qualifications:** Installer trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.
- E. **Product Listing Organization Qualifications:** Organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. **Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:**
 - 1. Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.
 - 2. Compliant with CBC/CFC Section 806.4 Flame resistance in accordance with CCR, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 8.
- G. **ShadeCloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics:** 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9644, ATCC9645.
- H. **Environmental Certification:** Submit written certification from the manufacturer, including third party evaluation, recycling characteristics, and perpetual use certification as specified. Initial submittals, which do not include the Environmental Certification will be rejected. Materials that are simply 'PVC free' without identifying their inputs shall not qualify as meeting the intent of this specification and shall be rejected.
- I. **Third Party Evaluation:** Provide documentation stating the shade cloth has undergone third party evaluation for all chemical inputs, down to a scale of 100 parts per million, that have been evaluated for human and environmental safety. Identify any and all inputs, which are known to be carcinogenic, mutagenic, teratogenic, reproductively toxic, or endocrine disrupting. Also identify items that are toxic to aquatic systems, contain heavy metals, or organohalogens. The material shall contain no inputs that are known problems to human or environmental health per the above major criteria, except for an input that is required to meet local fire codes.
- J. **Recycling Characteristics:** Provide documentation that the shade cloth can, and is part of a closed loop of perpetual use and not be required to be down cycled, incinerated or otherwise thrown away. Scrap material can be sent back to the mill for reprocessing and recycling into the same quality yarn and woven into new material, without down cycling. Certify that this process is currently underway and will be utilized for this project.
- K. **Perpetual Use Certification:** Certify that at the end of the useful life of the shade cloth, that the material can be sent back to the manufacturer for recapture as part of a closed loop of perpetual use and that the material can and will be reconstituted into new yarn, for weaving into new shade cloth. Provide information on each shade band indicating that the shade band can be sent back to manufacturer for this purpose.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Roller Shade Hardware and Chain Warranty: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating warranty for interior shading.
 - 1. Shade Hardware: 10 years unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Mecho/7 including bead chain with ThermoVeil, EuroVeil, EuroTwill, Soho, Equinox, Midnite, Chelsea, or Classic Blackout shade fabric: 25 years.
 - 2. Thermoveil Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard twenty-five year warranty.
 - 3. Roller Shade Installation: One year from date of Substantial Completion, not including scaffolding, lifts or other means to reach inaccessible areas, which are deemed owner's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS - **RWS**

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. MechoShade Systems, Inc; Mecho 7.
 - 2. Or approved equal
 - 3. Clutch Operator: Manufacturer's standard material and design integrated with bracket/brake assembly.

- a. Heavy-duty, 1/8" steel mounting bracket and integrated steel brake, clutch and sprocket assembly rigidly affix the shade support and user control to the building structure fully independent of the roller tube components.
 - b. Permanently lubricated maintenance-free brake assembly employs an oil-impregnated steel hub with wrapped spring clutch.
 - c. Brake must withstand minimum pull force of 50 pounds (22.7 kg) in the stopped position.
 - d. Direct drive clutch requires no interstitial gear stages or plastic parts between the building structure and clutch ensuring reliable operation across the full range of shade sizes.
 - e. Urethane dampened clutch protects bead chain and clutch from failure due to high shock loads during shade operation minimizing down time.
 - f. Maximum shade hanging weight of 50 pounds (22.7 kg).
 - g. Clutch shall be upgradable to motorized drive on compatible tubes without requiring change in mounting attachment method/location, roller tube or fabric band.
 - h. Motorized drive options available require no additional wiring to be added for power or communication capability for switch or automated operation.
4. Drive Chain: Continuous loop T304 stainless steel beaded ball chain, 100 pound (45 kg) minimum breaking strength warranted from breaking for the life of the shade system hardware under prescribed operation. Provide upper and lower limit stops.
- a. Chain Retainer: Chain tensioning device complying with WCMA A100.1.
 - b. Limit stops: Bead stops affixed to the chain maintain consistent shadeband alignment at the top and bottom of shade travel across multiple shades, and help prevent shade damage resulting from unmanaged user control.
5. Mecho/7, Managed Lift Force, Hardware: Lifts single band or multiband shade assemblies:
- a. Lifting Force: 3 to 8.5 pounds (1.4 to 3.9 kg) max pull force to lift shade assemblies with a shade band hanging weight, not including mounting hardware, of up to 50 pounds (22.7 kg).
 - b. Direct drive clutch with Managed Lift Force provides the best user experience by managing the user pull force while using the fewest number of chain pulls to position a shade.
 - c. Backward compatible to Mecho/5 components including fascia, regular and reverse roll, pockets, and wall-mounting accessories.
 - d. Includes offset drive capability, left/right, front, or back to allow for utilization of blackout channels.
 - e. Allows for ease of operation when obstructions do not allow for direct drive chain access.
 - f. Offset chain drive shall not cause an increase of friction or pull force when operated up to a 26 degree angle from vertical.
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands

indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of interior face of shade unless otherwise noted
 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back (exterior face) of roller.
 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Adjustable Multi-band Coupler: Field-adjustable coupler positioned between adjacent shade bands driven by the same clutch facilitates hembar alignment between the bands while maintaining the light gap between the shade bands to no more than 1.25 inch (32mm).
- E. Shadebands:
1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Full fabric wrapped bottom bar, flat profile with heat sealed closed ends.
- F. Installation Accessories:
1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
 - a. Finish: Baked enamel. Color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors
 - b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches (102 mm).
 2. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.
 - a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open
 3. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
 4. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Light-Filtering Fabric: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.
1. Source: Roller shade manufacturer.
 2. Type: ThermoVeil

3. Weave: Basketweave
4. Openness Factor: 3 percent.
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at **74 deg F (23 deg C)**:
 1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less **1/4 inch (6 mm)** per side or **1/2-inch (13-mm)** total, plus or minus **1/8 inch (3.1 mm)**. Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less **1/4 inch (6 mm)**, plus or minus **1/8 inch (3.1 mm)**.
 2. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:
 1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
 2. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.
 3. Welded Zipper Edge: Full height on both sides of fabric ensuring smooth operation within channels

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, locations of connections to building electrical system, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Roller Shade Locations: As indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 22 01 00

PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide items, articles, materials, operations and methods listed, mentioned and scheduled on drawing and specifications, including labor, material, equipment or fixtures, and incidentals necessary or required for the completion, testing, inspection, adjusting, re-testing and readjusting to provide the various systems operable and complete in all respects.
- B. Provide fixtures and equipment which have been listed in the Material Standards by Pleasanton Unified School District (PUSD).

1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Examine and become familiar with all project drawings and sections of the specifications, and coordinate the work accordingly. Make reasonable modifications in the layout and installation as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades and for proper execution of the work, without additional cost.
- B. The drawings indicate approximate locations of equipment, fixtures, piping, etc., however, prior to ordering any equipment, fixtures or materials, or performing any work, all dimensions, locations, and clearances shall be verified by the Contractor, based on actual field conditions, following the necessary coordination with other trades.
- C. The substitutions of equipment or fixtures may not be the same as that which was used as a basis for design. The term substitutions only refer to items listed in our specification that are not used as the basis of design on our drawings. Provide all necessary revisions to the installation, or work of all other trades to accommodate the substituted equipment or fixtures, maintaining comparable clearances and provisions for maintenance shall be provided, with all related costs, by the Contractor. Submit substituted working drawings and submittals that have been coordinated with all other associated trades, showing the proposed installation.
- D. It is the intention of the specifications and drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation. Where any device or part of equipment or fixtures is herein referred to in the singular number, such reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation or as shown.

1.3 SUBMITTALS - SHOP DRAWINGS/PRODUCT DATA/MATERIAL CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Submittals shall include six copies of all shop drawings, product data and material certifications for the project. These submittals shall be sent to the PUSD Representative.
- B. PUSD Representative will review the shop drawings, product data and material certifications for the project. Do not fabricate pipe or order any equipment or fixtures without shop drawings and product data being approved. All pipe systems, equipment, fixtures and other accessories require submittal review.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- C. Shop drawings, product data and material certifications shall be complete in every respect so that a thorough review and evaluation can be performed. All required shop drawings, product data and material certifications shall be submitted at one time. Incomplete submittals, those without shop drawings, those that are not prepared properly, or submittals with less than the required number of copies, shall be returned for resubmittal.
- D. It is intended that only a one-time review of all shop drawings and submittals will be performed.
- E. All shop drawings, product data and samples submitted by the Contractor shall illustrate details of work, equipment, fixtures, materials, products, systems, designs or workmanship that the Contractor intends to use in order to comply with the design concept established in the contract documents. The review of these submittals is only for the limited purpose of checking the same for conformity with the design concept of the work as established in the contract documents. The review is not intended to be for the purpose of determining the accuracy of other matters that may be contained in such submittals, including but not limited to such matters as dimensions, quantities and performance of equipment. Contractor shall furnish construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures or safety precautions, the correctness of which as set forth in the contract documents or submittal shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- F. Only equipment, fixtures, material and components of those manufacturers indicated in this specification are acceptable. Products that have not been reviewed and accepted by the PUSD Representative before the bidding period will not be accepted.
- G. Format: Each type of equipment, fixture or material shall be submitted in a separate section of the submittal package and each such section shall have:
- H. A cover sheet identifying the equipment or fixture by the numbers or letter identical to those listed on the Drawings and/or Specifications, the manufacturer, the model number and size, and the technical data required for each piece of equipment or fixture. Materials shall be identified by system type.
- I. Electrical data tables showing voltage, phase, horsepower (or kW), full load (or rated load) amperes and maximum fuse protection for each piece of equipment.
- J. Dimensional drawings (including optional accessories appropriate to this project).
- K. Capacity data tables.
- L. Each submittal shall specifically reply to every item of equipment, fixture or material specified or scheduled. All information shall be listed on the submittal cover sheet and shall be marked in the submitted manufacturer's literature. All exceptions to the individual specifications shall be listed separately on the submittal cover sheet and shall be noted on submittal "cut sheet".
- M. Shop drawings are required for the plumbing systems. Submit one set of original drawings suitable for reproducing clear copies and provide six copies of drawings. The shop drawings will be reviewed. Contractors shall reproduce copies for their use. Shop drawings, equipment, fixture and material submittals shall be delivered at the same time.

1.4 INVESTIGATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Where new underground trenching is required on sites or in any area where existing underground utilities exist, the contractor shall provide an independent professional utility locating service to locate exact vertical and horizontal locations of all existing utilities. Where existing utilities are found the contractor shall hand dig those areas to avoid disruption, the conductor shall be responsible for immediate repairs to existing underground utilities damage during construction. The contractor shall repair all existing asphalt, concrete and landscape surfaces damaged or removed during construction to match their original conditions. Where trenching extends through public streets or roadways, the contractor shall notify underground service alert in addition it the independent locating service before start of construction to determine location of existing utilities.
- B. This project is on an existing site with existing utilities and an examination of the site is mandatory. Examine the existing conditions bearing on labor, transportation, handling and storage of materials, etc. Visit the site to understand the nature and scope of all work to be performed. The submission of a bid will be taken as evidence that such an examination has been made and all conditions have been considered.

1.5 EXISTING INSTALLATION AND CONFLICTS

- A. Existing active services, water, sewer, electric, other piping systems, when encountered, shall be protected against damage due to construction work. Do not disturb operation of active services that are to remain.
- B. If existing active services are encountered which require relocation, make request to the PUSD Representative for determination of procedures. Where existing services are to be abandoned, they shall properly terminate in conformance with requirements of the PUSD Representative.
- C. If work makes temporary shut-downs of services unavoidable, consult with PUSD Representative as to dates, procedures and estimated duration of shut-down period in advance of the date work is to be performed.
- D. Work shall be performed to assure that the existing operating services will be shut down only during the time allowed and required to construct necessary connections. If a system cannot be shutdown, temporary bypass jumpers shall be installed until connections are complete.
- E. Be responsible for all costs incurred by the above shut-downs, including bypass or jumper installations for work performed under Division 22.
- F. If existing active utility services are encountered which require relocation, make request to PUSD Representative or other proper authorities for determination of procedures. Where existing services are to be abandoned, they shall properly terminate and capped.

1.6 ORGANIZATIONS

- A. Below is a list of organizations that may be identified throughout the specifications by the letters in parenthesis only.
 - 1. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
3. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
4. Factory Mutual Laboratories (FM)
5. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
6. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
7. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

1.7 DEFINITIONS

- A. Furnish: To purchase and supply equipment, fixtures, materials or components and deliver to the jobsite.
- B. Install: To place, fix in position, secure, anchor, etc., including necessary appurtenances and labor so the equipment, fixtures or material of the installation will function as specified and intended.
- C. Provide: To furnish and install.
- D. Piping: Includes, in addition to pipe, all fittings, flanges, valves, hangers, and other accessories related to such piping.
- E. Concealed: Means hidden from sight in chases, furred spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, or embedded in construction.
- F. Exposed: Means not installed underground or "concealed" as defined above. Tunnels, trenches, attic spaces and crawl spaces are considered exposed.
- G. Accepted/Acceptable: Items, that in the opinion of the PUSD Representative, are acceptable alternates for the item specified.

1.8 CODE, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. The drawings and specifications take precedence when they are more stringent than codes, ordinances, standards and statutes. Codes, ordinances, standards and statutes take precedence where they are more stringent than the drawings and specifications.
- B. Secure and pay for permits, tests, Certifications of Inspection, and all other costs incidental to the work.

1.9 GENERAL COORDINATION OF WORK AND WORKING PROCEDURES

- A. All equipment, fixtures and materials shall be covered or otherwise protected from the weather, theft, etc., both when stored on the site and after installation, until final acceptance by the PUSD Representative. All open ends of installed piping for partially completed systems shall temporarily be plugged and capped.
- B. All materials of construction shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's labels and trademarks.

- C. The specifications indicate general requirements for the installation of all equipment, fixtures and materials however, follow the specific instructions and directions furnished by the equipment or fixture manufacturer.
- D. All equipment or fixtures shall be installed with full consideration of future maintenance. Equipment or fixtures that are installed such that it cannot be readily serviced shall be removed and installed correctly as directed to facilitate servicing.
- E. Unions, valves, and other components that may require lubrication or maintenance shall be located to provide sufficient accessibility. When necessary, provide access doors as hereinafter specified at all locations where these items are concealed within walls, chases, or above ceilings which do not have an inherent accessibility feature.
- F. Prior to testing clean and flush all piping systems.
- G. Surfaces to be painted shall be wiped, scraped, or wire-brushed as necessary to a clean, smooth painting surface, free from oil, rust and dirt. All material and equipment that is furnished with a factory prime coat of paint, which is damaged in transit, during storage, or from exposure to weather, shall be prime painted.
- H. Contractor shall be responsible for costs related to damage caused by leaks in piping systems, or any other malfunction of the equipment, fixtures, materials, systems, or work, including repairs, replacements, etc.
- I. Contractor shall provide information to other Contractors relative to all required pipe penetrations in walls, floors, roofs etc. The Contractor shall provide information to other Contractors relative to heights of piping systems. Structural work shall not be altered in any way.
- J. All necessary cutting and patching of roofs, walls, floors, ceilings, etc., as required for the proper installation of the work under this section, shall be performed, and in a neat and workmanlike manner. No joists, beams, girders, columns, or other structural member shall be cut.
- K. Contractor to provide all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises for all equipment, fixtures and materials, and remove same from premises when no longer required.
- L. Carefully lay out work on the premises and make proper provision for the other work. The exact location of each item shall be determined by reference to the drawings, by measurements at the building, and in cooperation with other contractors. Be responsible for accurately locating all openings for pipes, etc., and all access doors required.
- M. Schedule and coordinate work so as to execute expeditiously the contract and to avoid unnecessary delays.
- N. Examine fully the specifications and drawings for other trades, to become familiar with all conditions affecting work, and consult and cooperate with other trades for determining space requirements and adequate clearances with respect to other equipment in the building.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- O. If the work is installed without coordinating with other trades, and the installation interferes with their installation, the contractor shall make any changes necessary in this work to correct conditions without extra charge.

1.10 ELECTRICAL

- A. Coordinate the voltage and phase characteristics of each electrical item such as electrical water heaters, fixture electrical sensors and motors with the electrical shop drawings.
- B. NEMA Standards shall be taken as minimum requirements for design and performance.
- C. Motors shall be suitable for load, duty, voltage, frequency, hazard and for service and location intended. Motors shall be high efficiency type. Motors shall have name plate giving manufacturers name, shop number, HP, RPM and current characteristics.

1.11 MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Provide motor starters for all plumbing equipment. Provide correct size and voltage characteristics per electrical requirements. Motor starters shall be provided by Division 22 and coordinated with electrical drawings.

1.12 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTING PROVISIONS

- A. Contractor shall confirm locations with PUSD Representative before installation of hangers, platforms, equipment frames, etc. Contractor shall coordinate all related work with other trades.
- B. Equipment schedules on the drawings indicate a particular manufacturer for all equipment and the architectural and structural drawings indicate supports and other design considerations which were based on the use of this equipment.
- C. Contractor shall confirm all support dimensions and locations based on the actual equipment to be installed and shall coordinate all related work with other Contractors.
- D. Where supports, foundations, stands, suspended platforms for equipment are indicated on drawings or specified in specifications design and construct supporting structures of strength to safely withstand stresses to which they may be subject and to distribute properly the load and impact over building areas. Conform to applicable technical societies' standards, also to codes and regulations of agencies having jurisdiction. Contractor shall provide sufficient supports as required. These supports are for foundations, supporting stands, platforms and they shall be connected to the building structural members. All equipment shall be bolted to supports, foundations, stands and platforms. Design of the supports, foundations, supporting stands and platforms must be approved by a California State Licensed Structural Engineer.

1.13 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves shall be schedule 40 galvanized steel pipes.

- B. Pipe motion due to expansion and contraction will occur, make sleeves of sufficient diameter to permit free movement of pipe. Where pipes are insulated, make sleeves of sufficient diameter to pass pipe insulation. Check floor and wall construction and finishes to determine proper length of sleeves for various locations. Terminate sleeves flush with walls, partitions and ceiling. Extend sleeves 1/4" above finish floor, except in equipment rooms and other areas where water may accumulate on floor, extend to 1-1/2".
- C. Set sleeves in ample time to permit pouring of concrete or to allow progression of other work as scheduled. Fasten sleeves securely so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction around them. For sleeves in fire walls, pack space between sleeve and pipe with approved non-combustible material and as otherwise required by local code; for floors where water is to be kept out, fill with graphite packing and caulking compound.
- D. Sleeves in underground walls shall be 1-1/2" larger than outside diameter of pipe. The space between sleeve and pipe shall be sealed with 1" long wool and 1/2" water tight flex caulking on both sides of the wall. The seal shall be guaranteed watertight.

1.14 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Provide 20 gauge escutcheons at all pipe penetrations in walls, ceilings and floors. Escutcheons shall be one piece or hinged two-piece type with positive latch or setscrew, and shall be polished chrome plated in finished rooms, and polished brass in other areas. Escutcheons shall have tempered springs or other means to insure positive attachment to pipe. The escutcheon opening shall be of sufficient diameter to fit around the insulation of insulated pipes, and the outside diameter of the escutcheon shall be of sufficient size to conceal the pipe sleeves.

1.15 EXPANSION AND FLEXIBILITY

- A. Install all work with regard for expansion and contraction to prevent damage to the piping, equipment, fixtures and the building and its contents. Provide piping offsets, expansion loops, approved type expansion joints, anchors or other means to control pipe movement and to minimize pipe forces.

1.16 ACCESS PANELS/DOORS

- A. Provide access panels/doors. Refer to other Division 22 Sections for further reference. Provide access panels/doors with have same fire rating as ceiling, wall in which they are installed, and shall be of sufficient size to provide the required accessibility.
- B. Provide access panels/doors where necessary to provide access to concealed water hammer arrestors, trap primers, cleanouts, shut off valves, control valves etc.
- C. Access doors:
 - 1. Material and Manufacturer: Stainless Steel Series is 16 gage #304 stainless steel door and frame. Provide cylinder key lock. Equal to MIFAB UA-SS. All MIFAB cylinder locks are keyed alike.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2. Sizes shall be 14" X 14" at easily accessible valves, water hammer arrestors, trap primers, cleanouts etc; 18" X 18" where partial body access is required; 24" X 24" where entire body access is necessary.
3. Confer with other contractors with respect to access panel locations and shall wherever practicable group mechanical and electrical equipment in such a way as to be accessible from a single panel and reduce number of doors required.

1.17 TRENCHING, EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Perform all trenching, excavation and backfilling necessary for the installation of underground piping sewers, natural gas, water piping, receivers, interceptors, tanks, and other piping as required.
- B. Obtain the services of an "Underground Locator Service". This Underground Locator Service shall identify all utilities or structures that may be in the path of the underground piping.
- C. Concrete and asphalt shall be removed by first providing saw cut lines. These new saw cut lines shall be at existing joints. For concrete cut and removal, a whole section of concrete from joint line to joint line shall be cut and removed.
- D. Dig trenches to required grade and depth with only sufficient earth material removed to provide working space. Trenches dug below the required depth shall be refilled to proper depth with sand.
- E. Restore to original condition all paved surfaces, including concrete, asphalt, landscaping and any other work which was cut or disturbed through the performance of work under this contract. New concrete and asphalt shall match the existing thickness, density, quality, material characteristics and surface appearance.
- F. All testing and inspections shall be complete, and approvals obtained, before backfilling is performed.
- G. Backfill material around pipe shall consist of sand. Provide a minimum of 4 inches of sand all round piping systems. The remainder of the backfill materials shall be free of rocks, debris, and other foreign materials and shall consist of earthy sand.
- H. Provide tracer wire around site nonmetallic water piping systems. Provide tracer wire around site nonmetallic natural gas piping systems. Tracer wire shall be 14-gauge copper wire with plastic covering. Tracer wire shall extend 6 inches above grade at the ends of the piping systems. Provide warning tape a minimum of 18" above pipe.
- I. Water puddle and tamp backfill material in layers of approximately 6" up to finish grade, and as otherwise required so that no settling will occur.
- J. All excess excavated materials shall be disposed of.

1.18 CORROSION PROTECTION

- A. All metallic piping underground shall wrap with 2 layers of 10-mil plastic tape.
- B. No pressurized water lines or natural gas lines will be permitted under building the concrete slab.

- C. All-natural gas and water valves, water pressure regulators and other devices shall be installed in pre-cast concrete yard boxes with galvanized steel lids. All-natural gas and water valves, water pressure regulators and other devices will not be installed in any soil.
- D. Any piping passing through concrete floors, walls or roofs shall be sleeved and wrapped 3 times with plastic foam wrap. Provide epoxy joint sealer, non-shrink, waterproof caulking around all piping risers coming up through concrete floors & sidewalks. If the floors, walls or roofs are existing then core these areas. Provide foam sealant and epoxy joint sealer (non-shrink) waterproof caulking around the space between the pipe and the floors, walls or roofs.
- E. Provide one-piece natural gas transition riser from PE pipe to steel pipe. The schedule 80 steel section of the riser shall be epoxy coated. The transition riser shall meet NFPA-58 and ASTM D2513.

1.19 FIRE STOPPING

- A. Provide fire stopping at all rated floors, walls or roofs. Use UL listed materials and methods for sealing these areas.

1.20 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Each item of equipment shall be permanently labeled with a plastic nameplate of sufficient size to clearly indicate the identification designation appearing on the construction drawings. Letters shall be a minimum of 2 inches high.

1.21 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES

- A. The following requirements are supplementary to tests specified for individual equipment, fixtures or systems in other Division 22 sections:
 - 1. Furnish labor, materials, instruments, electric power, etc., and bear all costs in connection with these tests.
 - 2. Give a minimum of 72 working hour notification to the PUSD Representative when tests will be conducted. Coordinate test with other trades.
 - 3. After the work has been completed, subject all systems to acceptance tests under normal operating conditions for periods of 5 working days to show compliance with Contract requirements. Submit to the PUSD Representative a written certificate that all tests have been performed in accordance with the specification requirements.
 - 4. All motors shall run at their required speed without showing undue vibration, objectionable noise, or sparking for a period of 5 working days.
 - 5. The drainage system shall be tested in accordance with the rules and regulations of the authoritative agencies.
 - 6. Submit to the PUSD Representative a written certificate that all tests have been performed in accordance with the specification requirements.
- B. Adjustments, repairs, and re-tests:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Make adjustments, repairs and alterations, as required to meet specified test results.
2. Correct defects disclosed by tests or inspections, and replace defective parts when directed.
3. In replacing defective parts, use only new materials, and in the case of pipe, replace with same length as defective piece.
4. Repeat tests after defects have been corrected and parts replaced, as directed and until pronounced satisfactory.
5. Bear the cost of repairs, and restoration of the work by other Contractors that have been damaged by the tests.

1.22 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain at the site, a set of record drawings, upon which shall be clearly indicated (by shading, coloring, or some other acceptable method) the day-by-day extent of the work installed. Indicate all changes to the original design at the end of each day.
- B. At the completion of the construction phase, furnish to the PUSD Representative all necessary drawings showing work which was not installed as shown in the contract drawings. A minimum of one set of originals and three copied sets shall be furnished. Indicate all pertinent information, i.e., valve locations, pipe routing (dimensionally located), etc. All underground piping shall be located on the record drawings by two or more dimensions. All elevations (inverts) shall be shown with the point of elevation change clearly located. All valves shall be numbered and lettered to correspond with the numbers and letters on the site.

1.23 EMERGENCY REPAIRS

- A. The Owner reserves the right to make emergency repairs as required to keep systems in operation without relieving the Contractor of his responsibilities during the post/partial beneficial occupancy.

1.24 OPERATION BY OWNER

- A. The PUSD may require operation of parts or all of the respective installations prior to final acceptance. The Owner shall pay for cost of utilities for such operation. Operation of the installation shall not be construed as acceptance of the work.

1.25 INSTRUCTION MANUAL

- A. Prior to completion of installation and final inspection of work, furnish to the PUSD Representative a minimum of three copies of complete instruction manual, bound in booklet form and indexed for each respective trade.
- B. Manual shall contain the following items:
 1. List of all equipment with manufacturer's name, model number and local representative, service facilities, and normal channel of supply for each item.
 2. Manufacturer's literature describing each item of equipment or fixtures with detailed parts list.

3. Detailed step-by-step instructions for starting and shutdown of each system.
4. Detailed maintenance instructions for each system and piece of equipment or fixtures.
5. Copy of each automatic control diagram with respective sequence of operations.
6. Individual equipment or fixtures guarantees.
7. Certificates of inspections.
8. Copies of as-built construction and related shop-drawings.
9. All written material contained in manual shall be typewritten.

1.26 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

- A. Prior to acceptance of work and during time designated by the PUSD Representative provide necessary qualified personnel to operate each system and fully instruct PUSD Facility Representatives in complete operations, adjustment, and maintenance of each respective installation.

1.27 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

- A. All work shall be guaranteed to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the work, or a longer period if stipulated under specific headings. Replace at no additional cost any material, fixtures or equipment developing defects and also pay for any damage caused by such defects, or the correction of defects.
- B. Use warrantee terms for specific items of equipment, relative to the work guarantee requirements of this specification.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

3. PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 07 920 0 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 18

ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

- 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
 - 2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
 - 3. Bronze lift check valves.
 - 4. Bronze swing check valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
 - 2. Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.
 - 3. Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for valves applicable only to this piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. Apollo
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. apollo
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.4 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. Apollo
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: NBR, PTFE, or TFE.

2.5 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. Apollo
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. Apollo
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service: Ball, or butterfly valves.
 - 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

D. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, NBR seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
3. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves: 300 CWP.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: Shall be provided with threaded ends and furnished with a union.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with full lug style ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.
3. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. PART GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.
8. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Pipe stands.
 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

2. PART PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - (a) Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - (b) Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - (c) Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
- 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
- 3. Standard: MFMA-4.
- 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
- 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
- 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

B. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - (a) Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - (b) Unistrut Corporation, Tyco International, Ltd.
 - (c) ERICO International Corporation.
 - (d) Cooper B-Line, Inc.
- 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
- 3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
- 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
- 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
- 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

7. Coating: Zinc.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

3. PART EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. For attachment to metal deck and light gage metal stud roof joists, provide four (4) No. 10 sheet metal screws. Install screws according to manufacturer's written instructions, coordinate with attachment details noted in contract documents.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying. Install bracing per SMACNA latest edition.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - (a) Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.

- (b) Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - (c) Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - (a) Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - (a) Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - (a) NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - (b) NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting." Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - (a) Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - (b) Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - (c) Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.

- 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - (a) Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - (b) Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - (c) Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- Q. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Restraint channel bracings.
- 2. Restraint cables.
- 3. Seismic-restraint accessories.
- 4. Mechanical anchor bolts.
- 5. Flexible pipe expansion joints.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
- 2. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for devices for HVAC equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CBC: California Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. DSA: Division of State Architect (for the State of California).
- D. AWWA: American Water Works Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
- 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
- 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of all pipe expansion joint assemblies, and all equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported pipe and equipment.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.

1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation who are registered in the state of California.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, due to seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, and due to seismic restraints.
3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).
5. Expansion joint piping shall be designed for 5.5" inch deflection, as building foundation may settle after construction is completed.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for plumbing piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- E. SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual – Guidelines for Mechanical Systems 3rd Edition.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: III.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.25
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: 6.5
 - 3. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch thick neoprene.
 - 1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
 - 2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 4. TOLCO.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings.
- D. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.4 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 4. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.5 SEISMIC FLEXIBLE PIPE EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Flexible expansion joints shall be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to the material requirements of ASTM A536 and ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53. Foundry certification of material shall be readily available upon request.
- B. Each flexible expansion joint shall be pressure tested prior to shipment against its own restraint to a minimum of 350 psi (250 psi for flexible expansion joints 2 inch and 30 inches diameter and larger.) A minimum 2:1 safety factor, determined from the published pressure rating, shall apply. Factory Mutual Approval for the 3 inch through 12 inch sizes is required.
- C. Each flexible expansion joint shall consist of an expansion joint designed and cast as an integral part of a ball and socket type flexible joint, having a minimum per ball deflection of: 20°, 2" - 12"; 15°, 14" - 36"; 12°, 42"-48" and 4-inches minimum expansion. Additional expansion sleeves shall be available and easily added or removed at the factory or in the field. Both standardized mechanical joint and flange end connections shall be available.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- D. All internal surfaces (wetted parts) shall be lined with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C213. Sealing gaskets shall be constructed of EPDM. The coating shall meet ANSI/NSF-61.
- E. Exterior surfaces shall be coated with a minimum of 6 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C116/A21.16.
- F. Appropriately sized polyethylene sleeves, meeting ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5, shall be included for direct buried applications.
- G. Gas expansion piping shall be carbon steel, schedule 40, stainless steel hose/braid, 5.5" axial/seismic movement, 150 psig rated, rated for fuel gas.
- H. Fire expansion piping shall be carbon steel, schedule 40, stainless steel hose/braid, 5.5" inch axial seismic movement 175 psig rated, V.L. listed, FM listed.
- I. Copper expansion piping shall be copper sweat and fittings, copper head/braid, 5.5" inch axial/seismic movement, 120 psig min rating, NSF 372-Lead free.
- J. Wrap all buried pipe expansion assemblies with min 10 MIL tape for corrosion protection. Manufacturer's certification of compliance to the above standards and requirements shall be readily available upon request. The School District Representative shall reserve the right to inspect the manufacturer's facility for compliance.

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide products by the following:

- 1. EBAA Iron
- 2. Metraflex
- 3. Or Equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on plumbing equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds **0.125 inch**
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- D. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of **40 feet** o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of **80 feet** o.c.
 - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than **12 feet**.
- E. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- F. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- G. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- H. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- I. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- J. Drilled-in Anchors:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass chain beaded chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surface of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 1. Domestic Water Piping:

- a. Background Color: Blue.
- b. Letter Color: White.
- 2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
- 3. Condensate Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
- 4. Gas Piping, follow NFPA requirements.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Black.
 - b. Hot Water: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 3. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - b. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
 - b. Nomaco Insulation; IMCOLOCK and NOMALOCK.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-96.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.5 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

3.3 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 16
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
- 2. Encasement for piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Construction Manager's no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's and Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type M water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- E. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- B. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- H. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

- I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- O. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 2. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Piping Tests:
- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.

6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 19
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing valves.
 - 2. Water mixing valves.
 - 3. Strainers.
 - 4. Water-hammer arresters.
 - 5. Trap-seal primer valves.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 THERMOSTATIC MIXING VALVES

- A. Central hot water mixing valve: See Plumbing Fixture Schedule.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
 - b. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Haws
- B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
 - b. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Haws
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 - 5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
 - 6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
 - 7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
 - 8. Tempered-Water Setting: 80 deg F.
 - 9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 20 gpm.

2.4 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. Water-Hammer Arresters WHA-1:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
 - 3. Type: Metal bellows.

4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.5 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device TP-1 & TP-2:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. MIFAB, Inc.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Jay R. Smith
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- B. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- C. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- D. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- E. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 2. Primary water tempering valves.
 - 3. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 20

FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.
 - 6. Service meters.
 - 7. Concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Pressure at meter, if downstream from regulator, should be 5 psig (34.5 kPa) or lower for most applications. Pressure for industrial applications may be 100 psig (690 kPa) or higher, but these industrial applications are not addressed in the scope of this Section. If service meters and regulators with more than one pressure rating are required, indicate location of each on Drawings along with their outlet pressure setting.
 - 4. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- B. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 2 psig but not more than 5 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig.
- C. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 - 4. Service meters. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities. Include bypass fittings, meter bars and supports.
 - 5. Dielectric fittings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators and service meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 08 31 13 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Retain first subparagraph below for underground steel piping. Cathodic protection may be required in addition to protective coating. Coordinate with requirements in Section 264200 "Cathodic Protection."
 - 5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Galvanized steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.

4. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.

- a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

C. PE Pipe: ASTM D 2513, SDR 11.

1. PE Fittings: ASTM D 2683, socket-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
3. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
 - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D 2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
 - b. Outlet shall be threaded or suitable for welded connection.
 - c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
 - d. Factory-connected anode.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 24 inches

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- D. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Nibco Co.
 - b. Milwaukee.
 - c. Hammond.
 2. Body: Brass, complying with ASTM B 16.44
 3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 4. Stem: Brass; blowout proof.
 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 7. Ends: Threaded as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- C. PE Ball Valves: Comply with ASME B16.40.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- a. Flowserve.
 - b. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
2. Body: PE.
 3. Ball: PE.
 4. Stem: Stainless steel or Acetal.
 5. Seats and Seals: Nitrile.
 6. Ends: Fusible to match piping.
 7. CWP Rating: 80 psig.
 8. Operating Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 140 deg F.
 9. Operator: Nut or flat head for key operation.
 10. Include plastic valve extension.
 11. Include tamperproof locking feature for valves where indicated on Drawings.

D. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.5 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

A. Earthquake Valves: Comply with ASCE 25.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pacific Seismic Products, Inc.
2. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Maximum Operating Pressure: 7 psig.
4. Cast-aluminum body with stainless-steel internal parts.
5. Nitrile-rubber, reset-stem o-ring seal.
6. Valve position, open or closed, indicator.
7. Composition valve seat with clapper held by spring or magnet locking mechanism.
8. Level indicator.
9. End Connections: Threaded for valves NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.

2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - b. American Meter Company.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.

- c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. NFPA 54 requires a minimum of 18 inches (450 mm) of cover over buried natural-gas piping, or 12 inches (300 mm) with shielding. Pipe with less than 12 inches (300 mm) of cover must be installed in a containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 18 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
- D. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.
- E. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- G. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - 1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
 - 2. Underground piping installed below a building must be installed in a containment conduit that is vented to outside.
 - 3. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
 - 4. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
 - 5. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 - 6. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator.
- V. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.
- F. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
1. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 2. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 3. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 24 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. For a Premium Grade system, "MPI Manual" requires intermediate coat; delete intermediate coat for a Custom Grade system.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat).
 - e. Color: Gray.
- C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (flat).
 - d. Color: Gray.
 - 2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (flat).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.13 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

A. Aboveground piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints

B. Aboveground piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

D. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG AND LESS THAN 5 PSIG

A. Aboveground piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints

B. Aboveground piping 2-1/2" and larger shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.
- C. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- D. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.16 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Underground:

1. PE valves.

3.17 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
1. Two-piece, full-port brass ball valve with brass trim.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 16

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sovent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's and Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Solvent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky SD-4000.
 - b. Clamp-All Corp.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.3 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet.
- D. Color: Natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
 2. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- O. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- B. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
 - B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
 - C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- 3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE
- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 42 13.13

COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Water closets.
- 2. Flushometer valves.
- 3. Toilet seats.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 22 43 00 "Medical Plumbing Fixtures" for healthcare water closets.
- 2. Section 22 46 00 "Security Plumbing Fixtures" for security water closets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
- 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR-MOUNTED, REAR-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

- A. Water Closets: Floor mounted, bottom outlet, top spud.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. kohler
2. Bowl:
 - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
 - b. Material: Vitreous china.
 - c. Type: Siphon jet.
 - d. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - e. Height: Standard, Handicapped, complying with ICC/ANSI A117.1.
 - f. Rim Contour: Elongated.
 - g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
 - h. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
 - i. Color: White.
3. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASTM A 1045.
4. Flushometer Valve: see plumbing fixture.
5. Toilet Seat: Olsonite # 95CC-SS.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Sloan Valve Company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed.
9. Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.

10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
 - a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Olsonite Seat Co.
2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Standard).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
8. Seat Cover: Not required.
9. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height for handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
4. Install actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
5. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 42 16.13

COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Lavatories.
- 2. Faucets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
 - 2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory, see plumbing fixture schedule: Vitreous china, wall mounted, with back.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. kohler
 - 2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
 - b. Type: For wall hanging.
 - c. Nominal Size: Rectangular, 20 by 18 inches.
 - d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes, 4-inch centers.
 - e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
 - f. Color: White.
 - g. Mounting Material: For concealed-arm carrier.
 - 3. Faucet: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier.

2.2 SOLID-BRASS, MANUALLY OPERATED FAUCETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Lavatory Faucets See Plumbing Fixture Schedule: Manual-type, two-handle mixing, commercial, solid-brass valve.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Chicago Faucets.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
 - 3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - 4. Body Type: Widespread.
 - 5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - 6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - 7. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.

8. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.
9. Valve Handle(s): Wrist blade, 4 inches.
10. Spout: Rigid/Swing, gooseneck type.
11. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
12. Operation: Compression, manual.

2.3 LAMINAR-FLOW, FAUCET-SPOUT OUTLETS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout-outlet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Sloan Valve Company.
 2. Chicago Faucet Company.
- C. Description: Chrome-plated-brass, faucet-spout outlet that produces non-aerating, laminar stream. Include external or internal thread that mates with faucet outlet for attachment to faucets where indicated and flow-rate range that includes flow of faucet.

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Loose key Chicago 1017-ABCP.
- F. Risers:
 1. NPS 3/8.
 2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper-pipe and brass straight or offset tailpieces] riser.

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
 1. Size: NPS 1-1/4.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.
3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch-thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 00 00

HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING

1. **PART 1 – GENERAL**

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work under this section includes all labor, equipment, material, services, transportation, etc. required for and reasonably incidental to the complete and satisfactory installation of all of the HVAC Systems as indicated on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.2 Work included in this section:

- A. Ductless Split System A/C Systems.
- B. Louvers.
- C. Ductwork and Accessories – Zone Dampers & Bypass Dampers
- D. Grilles, Registers and Diffusers.
- E. Duct Insulation.
- F. Vibration Isolation.
- G. Test and Balance.
- H. Submittals and Shop Drawings.
- I. Record Drawings.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- K. Guarantee.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Electrical supply to units. See Electrical Drawings.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This section of the specification shall be considered as a part of the entire specification and all applicable portions of General Conditions, Special Conditions, and Division 1 shall apply.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- B. Erection: The Contractor shall furnish the services of an experienced superintendent, who shall be constantly in charge of the erection of the work, together with all necessary journeymen, helpers, and laborers required to properly unload, erect, connect, adjust, start of operate and test the work involved.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. AABC - National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance.
- B. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes.
- C. AMCA 300 - Test code for sound rating air-moving devices.
- D. ANSI/NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation System.
- E. ARI 270 - Sound rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment.
- F. ASHRAE 52-76 - Method of Testing Air Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter.
- G. ASTM A90 - Weight of Coating on Zinc - Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Steel Articles.
- H. ASTM A120 - Black and Galvanized Steel Pipe.
- I. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- J. ASTM C518 - Steady State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- K. ASTM C553 - Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation.
- L. ASTM C612 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- M. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- N. ASTM E96 - Water vapor Transmission of Materials.
- O. NFPA 90B - Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
- P. NFPA 255 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- Q. SMACNA - Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards.
- R. UL 181 - Factory Made Air Ducts and Connectors.
- S. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- T. California Mechanical Code - 2019 Edition.

1.6 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor agrees that shop drawings submittals processed by the District do not become Contract Documents and are not Change Orders; that the purpose of the shop drawing review is to establish a reporting procedure and is intended for the Contractor's convenience in organizing his work and to permit the District to monitor the Contractor's progress and understanding of the design. The process of review of the Contractor's submittals is not of testing the District's perception. If deviations, discrepancies or conflicts between shop drawings submittals and the Contract Documents are discovered either prior to or after the shop drawing submittals are processed by the District, the Contractor agrees that the Contract Documents shall control and shall be followed.
- B. Prepare and furnish fully coordinated shop drawings showing ductwork and piping on separate drawings. The drawings shall be minimum 1/4" = 1'-0" scale and shall show dimensioning of piping and ductwork from gridlines, bottom of elevation marks for ductwork and piping and fittings, valves, dampers, devices, etc. with labels. In addition, coordinate with related work and reference on the same drawings major plumbing piping, structural steel, fire protection piping, conduit runs and cable trays. Review and sign these drawings to verify coordination of related equipment. Conflicts, which occur shall be brought to the attention of the District prior to issuance of the drawings.
- C. Materials and Equipment: As soon as possible and within 35 days after award of the contract, and before their purchase, the Contractor shall submit to the District seven bound booklets for approval containing a complete list of materials, specialties and equipment he is to furnish for the installation. Literature shall be standard manufacturer's catalog cuts and items to be installed shall be clearly indicated. All submittals shall be made at one time.
- D. Each item shall be identified by manufacturer, brand and trade name, number, size, rating and whatever other data is necessary to properly identify and check the materials and equipment. The words: "as specified" will not be considered sufficient identification.
- E. Accessories, controls, finish, etc., not submitted or identified with the submitted equipment shall be furnished and installed as specified.
- F. Shop drawings shall be approved only to extent of information indicated. Approval of an item of equipment shall not be construed to mean approval for components for that item for which Contractor has provided no information.
- G. Approval of shop drawings shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing all controls, wiring, components, etc. which are shown or specified, or all additional controls, wiring, components, etc. required to provide complete and correctly operating mechanical systems.
- H. Submit product data for the following manufactured products, assemblies, personnel and testing agencies required for this project.
 - 1. Ductless Split A/C Systems.
 - 2. Diffusers, Registers and Grilles.
 - 3. Louvers.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

4. Controls.
5. Ductwork and Accessories – Zone Dampers & Bypass Dampers
6. Insulation Materials.
7. Vibration Isolation.
8. Detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms, and copy of AABC National Project Performance Guarantee.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Should the Contractor desire to substitute any material, equipment or other items for those specified, he shall submit a complete list, including detailed equipment layouts and performance characteristics within 35 calendar days after the scheduled Start of Construction. Said data shall be submitted in 7 copies, assembled in individual brochures.
- B. The entire cost of all changes of any type due to substitution for materials specified shall be borne by the Contractor at no extra cost to the District.
- C. Unsolicited and voluntary deducts, on the part of the Contractor for substituting unapproved systems and/or equipment, shall not be considered for the purpose of awarding the Contract.
- D. The contractor shall submit the amount of cost credit to the Contract in the event the proposed substitution is accepted.
- E. In all cases where substitutions are proposed after bids are received, the Contractor shall bear the cost of evaluation on the basis of 2-1/2 times technical salaries of engineering personnel involved.

1.8 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFIED EQUIPMENT

- A. Verify prior to bidding that all specified equipment is available and can be obtained in time for installation during orderly and timely progress of the work.
- B. In the event that specified items will not be so available, notify the District prior to receipt of bids.
- C. Costs of delays because of non-availability of specified items, when such delays could have been avoided by proper investigation on the part of the Contractor, will be back-charged as necessary and shall not be borne by the District.

1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall arrange and pay for one set of white prints of the HVAC drawings, which he shall alter in red to show all changes made to the original layout. These drawings shall be kept current.

- B. The contractor shall deliver these completed to the District when the job is finished and accepted prior to final payment.

1.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit two sets prior to final inspection, bound in 8-1/2 x 11 inch text pages, binders with durable plastic covers. Prepare binder covers with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", and title of project. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
- B. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents with each Product or system description identified.
 - 1. Part 1: Directory listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of District, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
 - 2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system. Identify the following:
 - (a) Significant design criteria.
 - (b) List of equipment.
 - (c) Parts list for each component.
 - (d) Operating instructions.
 - (e) Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 - (f) Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
- C. Submit one copy of completed volumes in final form 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be returned after final inspection, with District comments. Revise content of documents as required prior to final submittal.
- D. Submit final volumes (revised) within ten days after final inspection.

1.11 GUARANTEES

- A. The Contractor, in accepting this contract, binds himself to replace or repair at his own expense any defect in workmanship or material which may appear within a period of one year from the date of the final acceptance of the building, and to pay for all resulting damage which shall appear within the said period; provided always that the Contractor shall not be liable for anything attributable to acts of the agents of the District, or for ordinary wear. Also, given date of work performed by the Contractor be accepted as complete, he shall agree to correct any deficiencies or omissions in respect to the plans or specifications which may appear in the afore-mentioned twenty-four month period.
- B. The Contractor guarantees that all piping as provided in this specification will be free from all obstructions, and that all piping will be tight and drip free.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- C. All refrigerant compressors shall carry a five-year manufacturer's warranty.

1.12 LOCAL CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor and trade submitting tenders on this work shall visit and will be deemed to have visited the site to ensure that they are familiar with all conditions relating to the work. Failure to visit the site will in no way relieve the successful Contractor of the necessity of furnishing any material or performing any work that may be required to complete the work in accordance with the drawings and specifications without additional cost to the District.

1.13 RULES, REGULATIONS AND CODES

- A. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the latest California Mechanical Code, California Plumbing Code, California Building Code and local rules and regulations, State Fire Marshal regulations, the safety orders of the Division of Industrial Safety; the National Electric Code; the standards of the National Fire Protection Association; American Gas Association; Occupation and Safety Act; American National Standards Institute; American Society of Mechanical Engineers; American Society for Testing and Materials; Installation Standards published by the International Association of Plumbing And Mechanical officials (IAPMO) and other applicable laws, codes, or regulations. Nothing in these specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to these codes.
- B. Electrical Work: Motors, electrical apparatus and wiring specified in this section shall conform to the National Electrical Manufacturer's Standards and the National Electric Code and bear the Underwriter's label of approval.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish, without extra charge, any additional material and labor when and where required to comply with these rules and regulations, though the work be not mentioned in these Specifications or shown on the Drawings. When these Specifications or Drawings call for or describe materials or construction of a better quality or larger sizes than required by the above mentioned rules and regulations, the provisions of these specifications and accompanying drawings shall take precedence.

1.14 FEES AND PERMITS

- A. The Contractor must obtain and pay all fees for permits, licenses, inspections, etc., which are required by any legally constituted authority. Coordinate exact requirements with the District prior to bid.

1.15 COORDINATION

- A. Following the general arrangement indicated on the Drawings as closely as possible, the Contractor shall coordinate with the architectural, structural, plumbing, electrical and all other trades prior to installation of the materials and equipment to verify adequate space available for installation of the work shown. The District shall be immediately notified if an area of conflict occurs between trades.

- B. The Contractor shall bear all costs incurred for work that must be relocated due to conflicts between trades.
- C. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate all requirements for all points of connection with the General Contractor and other trades prior to bid.

1.16 DRAWINGS

- A. The work shall be installed as indicated on Drawings, however, changes to accommodate installation of this work with other work, or in order to meet Architectural or structural conditions, shall be made without additional cost to the District.
- B. For the purpose of clarity and legibility, the Drawings are essentially diagrammatic to the extent that many offsets, bonds, unions, special fittings and exact locations are not indicated. The Contractor shall make use of all data in all of the Contract Documents, and shall verify this information at the site.

1.17 INSPECTION

- A. The Contractor shall not allow or cause any of his work to be covered up or closed in until it has been inspected, tested, approved by all authorities have jurisdiction, and until Project Record drawings have been properly annotated.
- B. Should any of his work be covered up or closed in before such inspection, he shall, at his own expense, uncover the work to the satisfaction of the inspection party. All related repair work cost shall be borne by the Contractor.

1.18 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

- A. Place orders for all equipment in time to prevent any delay in construction schedule or completion of project. If any materials or equipment are not ordered in time, additional charges made by equipment manufacturers to complete their equipment in time to meet construction schedule, together with any special handling charges, shall be borne by the contractor.
- B. Materials shall be delivered in ample quantities from time to time as may be necessary for the uninterrupted progress of the work. They shall be stored as to cause the least obstruction to the premises and distributed so as to prevent overloading to any portion of the structure.
- C. The Contractor shall provide temporary storage and shop areas that are required at the site for the safe and proper storage of materials, tools, and other items used in the performance of this work. These areas shall be constructed only in approved locations and shall not interfere with the work of any other Contractor.
- D. All work, equipment and materials shall be protected at all times. The Contractor shall make good all damage caused either directly or indirectly by his own workmen. The Contractor shall also protect his own work from damage. He shall close all pipe and duct openings with

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

caps or plugs during installation. He shall protect all of his equipment and materials against dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical injury. Upon completion, all work shall be thoroughly cleaned and delivered in a new condition.

1.19 DAMAGE BY LEAKS, ETC.

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to any part of the premises or work of other Contractors, caused by leaks or breaks in the piping or equipment furnished and/or installed under this section, during the construction and guarantee period.

1.20 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT FOR MAINTENANCE

- A. Install all equipment, piping, etc. to permit access for normal maintenance. Maintain easy access to filters, motors, etc. Install all such equipment and accessories to facilitate maintenance. Perform any relocation of pipes, etc. required to permit access at request of District at no additional cost to District.
- B. Furnish and install access doors or panels in walls, floors, and ceilings to permit access to equipment, dampers, and all other items requiring service. Coordinate location of access doors with other trades as required.
- C. Size access panels to allow inspection and removal of all items served.
- D. Use Milcor style as required for material in which door is installed. Where door is installed in fire rated construction, provide door bearing UL label required for condition.

2. PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new and of the best of their respective grades, free from all defects and of the make, brand or quality herein specified or as accepted by the District.
- B. All materials and equipment shall be identified by manufacturer's name or nameplate data. Unidentified material or equipment shall be removed from the site.
- C. Equipment specified by manufacturer's number shall include all accessories, controls, etc., listed in the catalog as standard with the equipment. Optional or additional accessories shall be furnished as specified.
- D. Where no specific make of material or equipment is mentioned, any first class product of a reputable manufacturer may be used, provided it conforms to the requirements of the system and meets with the approval of the District.

- E. Equipment and materials damaged during transportation, installation and operation shall be considered as "totally damaged" and shall be replaced with new. Any variance from this clause shall be made only with written approval of the District.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install all equipment in locations indicated on the Drawings. Contractor will be responsible to verify with the District, if suitability is doubted. Contractor shall notify the District before installation into any apparent improper locations of interference with other work such as electrical outlets, windows, cabinetwork or other features.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Roof-top equipment: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Mount units on factory built roof-mounting frame providing watertight enclosure to protect ductwork and utility services, or on platforms. Install roof mounting frame level.
- B. Ductwork and Accessories:
 - 1. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
 - 2. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
 - 3. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to meet the provisions of SMACNA "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines For Mechanical Systems," Latest Edition.
 - 4. Provide balancing dampers at points on low-pressure supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
 - 5. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment.
 - 6. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 12 x 12 inch size for hand access, 30 x 30 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated.
 - 7. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
 - 8. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform to Architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

9. Install diffusers to ductwork with airtight connection.
10. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or register assembly.
11. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.

C. Thermostats and over-ride switches: Install at 48" above finished floor to top of thermostat unless otherwise stated. Coordinate with other trades.

D. Insulation:

1. Duct Insulation:

- (a) Unless specifically indicated on the drawings the Contractor may line or wrap ductwork to meet insulation requirements.
- (b) Fiberglass ductwrap:
 - (1) Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
 - (2) Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
 - (3) Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift ductwork off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
 - (4) Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
 - (5) Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.
- (c) Duct (and Plenum) liner Application:
 - (1) Install as indicated (sound lining) on the drawings.
 - (2) Adhere insulation with adhesive for 100 percent coverage. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA Standards for spacing. Seal and smooth joints. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
 - (3) Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for airflow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.3 DUCT CLEANING

A. See section 23 31 13.

3.4 AIR SYSTEM TEST AND BALANCE

- A. Perform all tests to the entire satisfaction of the District. Air balancing contractor shall notify district one week prior to scheduling air balance at the site.
- B. Regulating and Adjusting Air Systems:

1. The Contractor shall have an experienced independent testing company certified member of the Associated Air Balance Council (A.A.B.C.) specializing in air conditioning system testing completely balance the air systems so that the volume of air indicated on the drawings is being delivered to the outlets. He shall adjust and re-adjust this part of the work until the operation complies with the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
2. Testing Procedure: Procedures shall conform to A.A.B.C. standards. Provide reports in sort cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
3. The following test data shall be taken and three (3) copies submitted in tabulated form to the Architect for each system:
 - (a) Test and adjust all supply, return & exhaust blower RPM to design requirements.
 - (b) Test and record all motor full load amperes.
 - (c) Test and record system static pressures, suction and discharge.
 - (d) Test and adjust system for design re-circulated air, CFM.
 - (e) Test and adjust system for design CFM outside air.
 - (f) Adjust all supply, return and exhaust outlets to within 5% of design CFM.

3.5 SOUND AND VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. All vibrating equipment shall be sound isolated from the structure.
- B. The Contractor shall submit all necessary data for each vibration isolator, including static deflection and weight loading, for equipment in operation.
- C. All vibrating equipment shall be provided with flexible pipe connections. Submit for approval prior to installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 01 30.51

HVAC EQUIPMENT & DUCT CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 33 00 Submittal
 - 2. Section 23 30 00 Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

1.03 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. General Conditions of the construction contract shall be a part of these specifications, and shall govern the HVAC Systems Rehabilitation Contractor. All work shall be done in accordance with requirements of the Owner and the construction contractor.
 - 1. Contractor's License: The Contractor shall be licensed in the State of California. This License shall be a C-61 Specialty License in the D-64 Duct Cleaning Sub-Division.
 - 2. "National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA): The contractor shall be a Certified Member in good standing with NADCA.
 - 3. Contractor shall visit the site prior to bid and make himself thoroughly familiar with the site and existing conditions. By submitting a bid for HVAC equipment and duct cleaning, Contractor declares that he is familiar with existing conditions and is capable of executing work detailed herein at no additional cost(s) to the Owner.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall have thorough knowledge and experience in the rehabilitation and cleaning of projects of similar type, size, and degree of difficulty completed within the last two years. Contractor agrees:
 - 1. All work shall be supervised by a foreman having thorough knowledge and experience in the cleaning of air conditioning systems. Experienced, qualified personnel shall perform the work.
 - 2. Contractor shall be fully covered by Workmen's Compensation, Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance, and certificates of these coverage's and limits shall be provided to the Owner upon request.
 - 3. Any mechanical problems discovered during the course of cleaning will be reported in writing within 24 hours to the project coordinator

4. Contractor shall leave area of work in same condition as when work started (on a day-to-day basis and from project start to finish).
 5. Contractor shall keep work area free of all surplus material and debris. Upon completion of each shift, all tools, equipment, debris, etc. shall be moved to a designated area selected by the Owner.
 6. Contractor shall take all necessary measures to minimize the migration of dust and other air borne particles during the cleaning process. ALL outlets and inlets leading to (or from) occupied spaces must be covered with a leak-proof catch basin. At no time shall dust and/or other air borne particles be blown or dispersed into any space within the building.
 7. Contractor shall at all times be in compliance with Cal OSHA and EPA regulations.
 8. Unless otherwise noted, Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning all existing supply, return, exhaust, and outside air intake duct to remain as indicated on plans. Any deviations from said section must be approved in writing by the Owner.
- B. Photo Documentation: Documentation shall include the use of a digital camera and a fiberoptic boroscope, where required. Contractor shall take photos of conditions before and after cleaning for inclusion in a project report to be presented to the Owner at the conclusion of the work.

1.05 LABOR AND MATERIALS

- A. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, supplies, tools, equipment, supervision, transportation and any other services or items necessary to accomplish the work.
- B. Safety Procedures and Policy: Contractor shall provide adequate and necessary management personnel to ensure that all safety policies and project requirements are met.
1. Maintain safe and healthy employee working conditions and establish safe operating procedures at each job site.
 2. Comply with the safety standards of all federal and state regulatory agencies as a minimum requirement for safety performance at each job site.
 3. Comply with all of the safety requirements of the job site and safety requirements mandated by the Owner.
 4. Contractor shall provide all necessary safety devices and personal protective equipment for employee use, and shall require their use when needed.
 5. The work in progress shall be subject to random unannounced inspections by a representative of Owner.
 6. Upon total completion of the project, representatives of Owner will do a quality control inspection. Any area that does not meet the standards of this specification shall be redone at no additional cost.
 7. Electrical equipment, sensors and control devices shall be masked, or blocked off where required for protection for water or chemicals.
 8. Disinfectant, when used, shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer instructions, and may be used prior to coating application. System shall be dried after application of disinfectant.
 9. HVAC coating shall be applied according to manufacturer instructions. Coating shall be sprayed, brushed, or rolled directly into interior ductwork surface. A continuous film of coating must be achieved. (Provide supplemental ventilation as required.)

10. All ducts too small to allow direct entrance shall have access openings installed approximately every 10-15 feet as required, and at each elbow and vertical riser. Each access opening shall be recovered with a panel made of the same gauge metal, and installed in such a manner as to insure an airtight job. All sheet metal ductwork shall be in accordance with SMACNA Standards, unless otherwise noted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Material Safety Data sheets for all materials and products used by Contractor shall be provided to Owner prior to start-up of cleaning operations.
- B. Degreaser: Maintex 7-11 Armex Baking Soda Blasting Crystals or equal as approved by Owner.
- C. Sanitizer Oxine BBJ Microbicide or other EPA registered equal as approved by Owner.
- D. Re-Surfacing Treatments: Schuller Superseal Edgecoat Fosters 40-20 Vac-Systems Tough Coat Porta Sept by Porter Paints, containing EPA registered anti-microbial Swamp Cooler Repair condensate drain pan sealant or other EPA registered equal as approved by Owner.
- E. Paint: Styletone Series 8 19 Machinery Grey Zynolite Spray Paint.
- F. Insulating Lining Material: To match existing or Certaineed Tough Gard Certaineed Ultra-Lite Armaflex Astro-Foil or equal as approved by Owner.
- G. Adhesives: Armstrong 520 DPIO/20 Super 77 Spray Adhesive or equal as approved by Owner.
- H. Duct Sealant: DP 10/10 Top 12000 Silicone Sealant or equal as approved by Owner

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 METHODOLOGY

- A. Cleaning of Ductwork
 1. All registers and diffusers shall be removed and cleaned with a mild detergent.
 2. All ductwork (not accessible to personnel) shall be cleaned by compressed air, light brush agitation, or vibration agitation, or a combination of any of the above. All duct to be opened so the interior is as visible as possible.
 3. Large ductwork shall be cleaned by manual brushing, or vibration agitation. All duct to be opened so as to visually observe the cleaning process.
 4. All agitation of contaminants shall be accompanied by negative air pressure created by a negative air machine using a HEPA filter.
 5. Access needed for proper cleaning shall be cut into rigid metal ducts at elbows and approximately every 15 feet. Holes shall be sized as appropriate to allow cleaning and visual inspection inside duct.
 6. All flexible ducts shall be disconnected at joints and registers for cleaning. Flexible duct lengths of over 15 feet shall be cut at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
 7. Contractor shall provide access in existing ceilings and walls as required. Where openings are made for cleaning purposes, Contractor shall repair such ceilings and walls as required to give a uniform surface. Match existing materials, color and texture.
 8. All interior dampers and turning vanes shall be cleaned with a stiff bristle brush and then vacuumed.

9. The surface of all unreplaced liner shall be coated. Any small tears in fiberglass will be repaired with lagging materials and then encapsulated.
10. All access holes made in ducts for cleaning purposes shall be sealed with galvanized sheet panels of the same or heavier gauge metal as the duct. Panels shall be installed with duct sealant and screwed into the duct at four-inch maximum on center, all around as required to maintain an airtight seal. Proof will be required.
11. All flexible ducts disconnected for the purpose of cleaning shall be reattached in the same manner as originally installed.
12. Clean all duct serving remodeled areas, including supply duct and transfer duct. Do not clean main return ductwork at the central air conditioning unit.

B. Hazardous Materials

1. When asbestos or other hazardous materials are encountered, Contractor shall document concern and forward to Owner forthwith.
2. Respiratory protection shall be OSHA/NIOSH approved with HEPA cartridges, or cartridges designed for specific contaminants.
3. No material that is not approved by regulatory authorities shall be introduced to the project as means for accomplishing work outlined herein.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 13

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F .
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.

3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 2. Split phase.
 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 17

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co
 - 2. Zurn Industries, LLC
 - 3. Or approved equal.

- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

- 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers

- 1. Metraflex Co.
 - 2. Or approved equal.

- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

- 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers

- 1. Holdrite
 - 2. Or approved equal.

- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

- b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
- 5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 18

ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed and exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION AND MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Fiberglass strut systems.
 4. Pipe stands.
 5. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation who are registered in the state of California.
 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Piping installation Qualifications: Qualify procedures according to SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual – Guidelines for Mechanical Systems 3rd Edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel .

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- #### A.
- Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line
 - b. Unistrut
 - c. Or approved equal
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with intumed lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: [Vinyl alkyd.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION AND MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

- c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
- 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting", Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High Performance Coatings."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.

3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
 4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
 6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 8. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 9. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
 10. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.

4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 11. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
 12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 14. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- L. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- M. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Elastomeric hangers.
11. Spring hangers.
12. Snubbers.
13. Restraint channel bracings.
14. Restraint cables.
15. Seismic-restraint accessories.
16. Mechanical anchor bolts.
17. Adhesive anchor bolts.
18. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
19. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CBC: California Building Code.

- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. DSA: Division of State Architect (for the State of California).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
 - (a) Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - (b) Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation who are registered in the state of California.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight, operation, and seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic and wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - (a) Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - 3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
 - 4. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Details:

- (a) Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
- (b) Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacing. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
- (c) Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
- (d) Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Air-Mounting System Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping test data performed by an independent agency.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-spring mounts and restrained-air-spring mounts to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: E.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: III.
 - (a) Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 - (b) Component Response Modification Factor: 6.0
 - (c) Component Amplification Factor: 2.5.
3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 1.272 G.
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: 0.770 G.
5. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - (a) Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they are subjected.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers:
 - (a) Mason Industries
 - (b) Kinetics Noise Control
 - (c) Or approved equal
2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Surface Pattern: Ribbed or Waffle pattern.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
 - (a) Surface Pattern: Ribbed or Waffle pattern.
 - (b) Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:.

1. Manufacturers:
 - (a) Mason Industries
 - (b) Kinetics Noise Control
 - (c) Or approved equal
2. Mounting Plates:
 - (a) Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
 - (b) Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers:
 - (a) Mason Industries
 - (b) Kinetics Noise Control
 - (c) Or approved equal
2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 - (a) Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
 - (b) Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Manufacturers:
 - (a) Mason Industries
 - (b) Kinetics Noise Control
 - (c) Or approved equal
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.6 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:.

1. Manufacturers:
 - (a) Mason Industries
 - (b) Kinetics Noise Control
 - (c) Or approved equal
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
 - (a) Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
 - (b) Top housing with attachment and leveling bolt

2.7 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:.

1. Manufacturers:
 - (a) Mason Industries

- (b) Kinetics Noise Control
 - (c) Or approved equal
- 2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
 - (a) Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
 - (b) Top plate with elastomeric pad.
 - (c) Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
- 3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
- 4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
- 5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
- 6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
- 7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.8 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - (a) Mason Industries
 - (b) Kinetics Noise Control
 - (c) Or approved equal
 - 2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
 - (a) Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
 - (b) Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
 - 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.9 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene.
 - 1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
 - 2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig (3.45 MPa) on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.10 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene.
 - 1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.
 - 2. Tank valves.

2.11 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

- A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - (a) Mason Industries
 - (b) Kinetics Noise Control
 - (c) Or approved equal
 - 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.12 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - (a) Mason Industries
 - (b) Kinetics Noise Control
 - (c) Or approved equal

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.13 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers:

- (a) Mason Industries
- (b) Kinetics Noise Control
- (c) Or approved equal

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum 1/4-inch (6-mm) air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick resilient cushion.

2.14 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Manufacturers:

- (a) Mason Industries
- (b) B-line
- (c) Or approved equal

B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2.15 RESTRAINT CABLES

A. Manufacturers:

- (a) Mason Industries
- (b) Kinetics Noise Control
- (c) Or approved equal

- B. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.16 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers:

- (a) Mason Industries
- (b) Kinetics Noise Control
- (c) Or approved equal

- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.17 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:

- (a) Mason Industries
- (b) Kinetics Noise Control
- (c) Or approved equal

- B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.18 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers:

- (a) Mason Industries
- (b) Kinetics Noise Control
- (c) Or approved equal

- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.19 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers:

- (a) Mason Industries
- (b) Kinetics Noise Control
- (c) Or approved equal

- B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.

- 1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
- 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
- 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

- C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

- 1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
- 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
- 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

- D. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated or field-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.20 RESTRAINED ISOLATION ROOF-CURB RAILS

A. Manufacturers:

- (a) Mason Industries
- (b) Kinetics Noise Control
- (c) Or approved equal

- B. Description: Factory-assembled, fully enclosed, insulated, air- and watertight curb rail designed to resiliently support equipment and to withstand seismic and wind forces.
- C. Upper Frame: The upper frame shall provide continuous support for equipment and shall be captive to resiliently resist seismic and wind forces.
- D. Lower Support Assembly: The lower support assembly shall be formed sheet metal section containing adjustable and removable steel springs that support the upper frame. The lower support assembly shall have a means for attaching to building structure and a wood nailer for attaching roof materials, and shall be insulated with a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of rigid, glass-fiber insulation on inside of assembly. Adjustable, restrained-spring isolators shall be mounted on elastomeric vibration isolation pads and shall have access ports, for level adjustment, with removable waterproof covers at all isolator locations. Isolators shall be located so they are accessible for adjustment at any time during the life of the installation without interfering with the integrity of the roof.
- E. Snubber Bushings: All-directional, elastomeric snubber bushings at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick.
- F. Water Seal: Galvanized sheet metal with EPDM seals at corners, attached to upper support frame, extending down past wood nailer of lower support assembly, and counterflashed over roof materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." and Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- D. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

E. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).

F. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

G. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

H. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

I. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

J. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

K. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections

terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 - 9. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.7 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." and Section 033053, "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
Project No. 2020029.02

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel [self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Yellow.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover fully circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm) and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
- E. Pipe-Label Colors:
 - 1. Background Color: Safety Red.
 - 2. Letter Color: White.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Blue.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: stainless steel, 0.025-inch (0.64-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches (100 by 178 mm).
 - 2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Refrigerant Piping: White letters on a safety-purple background.

3.5 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated or self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Refrigerant: 2 inches (50 mm), square.
 - b. Gas: [2 inches (50 mm), square.
 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Potable and Other Water: White letters on a safety-green background.

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - c. Multizone systems.
- 2. Domestic Water Piping Systems:
 - a. Domestic Hot Water
 - b. DHW Recirculation System
- 3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - a. Motors.
 - b. Condensing units.
- 4. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
- 5. Sound tests.
- 6. Vibration tests.
- 7. Duct leakage tests.
- 8. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Minimum Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 6 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.
 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available TAB specialists that may be engaged include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. National Air Balance Company
 2. RS Analysis
 3. Or Approved Equal

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- L. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- M. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

- N. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
 - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - d. Clean filters are installed.
 - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - h. Ceilings are installed.
 - i. Windows and doors are installed.
 - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

- d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Construction Manager and commissioning authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
 1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
 - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
 - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
 - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
 - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
 - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
 - f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
 - g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
 - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

- a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
 - b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - d. Mark final settings.
 - e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
 - f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MULTIZONE SYSTEMS

- A. Position the unit's automatic zone dampers for maximum flow through the cooling coil.
- B. The procedures for multizone systems will utilize the zone balancing dampers to achieve the indicated airflow within the zone.
- C. After balancing, place the unit's automatic zone dampers for maximum heating flow. Retest zone airflows and record any variances.
- D. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.

- c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 4. Obtain approval from Construction Manager and commissioning authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- E. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- F. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- G. Verify final system conditions.
 1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.

7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.9 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for water heaters, and pumps. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
 1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
 3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
 4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
 5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.

3.13 SOUND TESTS

A. After the systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record sound levels at 5 locations as designated by the Architect.

B. Instrumentation:

1. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.
2. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels, and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (LEQ).
3. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using 1/3 octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 Hz to 8000 Hz.
4. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be plus or minus one decibel.

C. Test Procedures:

1. Perform test at quietest background noise period. Note cause of unpreventable sound that affects test outcome.
2. Equipment should be operating at design values.
3. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
4. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.
5. Record a set of background measurements in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment off.
6. Take sound readings in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment operating.
7. Take readings no closer than 36 inches (900 mm) from a wall or from the operating equipment and approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.
8. For outdoor measurements, move sound-testing meter slowly and scan area that has the most exposure to noise source being tested. Use A-weighted scale for this type of reading.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record the following:
 - a. Location.
 - b. System tested.
 - c. dBA reading.

- d. Sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.
- 2. Plot sound pressure levels on NC worksheet with equipment on and off.

3.14 VIBRATION TESTS

- A. After systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record vibration levels on equipment having motor horsepower equal to or greater than 10.
- B. Instrumentation:
 - 1. Use portable, battery-operated, and microprocessor-controlled vibration meter with or without a built-in printer.
 - 2. The meter shall automatically identify engineering units, filter bandwidth, amplitude, and frequency scale values.
 - 3. The meter shall be able to measure machine vibration displacement in mils of deflection, velocity in inches per second, and acceleration in inches per second squared.
 - 4. Verify calibration date is current for vibration meter before taking readings.
- C. Test Procedures:
 - 1. To ensure accurate readings, verify that accelerometer has a clean, flat surface and is mounted properly.
 - 2. With the unit running, set up vibration meter in a safe, secure location. Connect transducer to meter with proper cables. Hold magnetic tip of transducer on top of the bearing, and measure unit in mils of deflection. Record measurement, then move transducer to the side of the bearing and record in mils of deflection. Record an axial reading in mils of deflection by holding nonmagnetic, pointed transducer tip on end of shaft.
 - 3. Change vibration meter to velocity (inches per second) measurements. Repeat and record above measurements.
 - 4. Record CPM or rpm.
 - 5. Read each bearing on motor, fan, and pump as required. Track and record vibration levels from rotating component through casing to base.
- D. Reporting:
 - 1. Report shall record location and the system tested.
 - 2. Include horizontal-vertical-axial measurements for tests.
 - 3. Verify that vibration limits follow Specifications, or, if not specified, follow the General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart or Vibration Acceleration General Severity Chart from the AABC National Standards. Acceptable levels of vibration are normally "smooth" to "good."
 - 4. Include in report General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart, with conditions plotted.

3.15 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.

- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.
- C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.16 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 - 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 - 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 - 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 - 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 - 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
 - 7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 - 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 - 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.17 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 - 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 - 3. Check the refrigerant charge.
 - 4. Check the condition of filters.
 - 5. Check the condition of coils.
 - 6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 - 7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 - 8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
 - 1. New filters are installed.
 - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 - 3. Drain pans are clean.
 - 4. Fans are clean.
 - 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 - 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
 - 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 - 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 - 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.18 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.19 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.20 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.

5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. Unit identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and unit size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Unit arrangement and class.
- g. Discharge arrangement.
- h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
- i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
- j. Number, make, and size of belts.
- k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
- f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
- g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
- h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
- i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
- j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
- k. Outdoor-air damper position.
- l. Return-air damper position.
- m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
- h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
- b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
- d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
- h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
- i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
- k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
- l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
- n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
- o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and unit size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Fuel type in input data.
- g. Output capacity in Btu/h (kW).
- h. Ignition type.
- i. Burner-control types.
- j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
- k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
- l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
- m. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.

- n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa).
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h (kW).
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h (kW).
- H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
- a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil identification.
 - d. Capacity in Btu/h (kW).
 - e. Number of stages.
 - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
 - g. Rated amperage.
 - h. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - i. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm (m/s).
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Heat output in Btu/h (kW).
 - b. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - c. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Voltage at each connection.
 - g. Amperage for each phase.
- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Duct size in inches (mm).
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- e. Model number and serial number.
- f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
- g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- i. Pump rpm.
- j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
- k. Motor make and frame size.
- l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
- m. Voltage at each connection.
- n. Amperage for each phase.
- o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
- d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.21 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner, Construction Manager, and commissioning authority.
- B. Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, and Commissioning authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
 - 3. If the second verification also fails, Owner, design professional, and/or Architect may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.22 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 - 2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 - 3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for

installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- I. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F (927 deg C). Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 4. Color: White.
 - 5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- (0.025-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 4. Elongation: 2 percent.

5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - b. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - b. Spindle: [Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel] [Aluminum] [Stainless steel], fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
 6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

- f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

- c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
- 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
 - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
- 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
8. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- H. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- I. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- J. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- K. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- L. Concealed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- M. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- N. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- O. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- P. Exposed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- Q. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- R. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- S. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- T. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- U. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- V. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- W. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- X. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.13 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- G. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- H. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- I. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- J. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- K. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- L. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- M. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- N. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 1. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:
 1. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 1. PVC, Color-Coded by System: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches (1800 mm):
 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.
- E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches (1800 mm):
 1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth with 2-1/2-Inch- (65-mm-) Deep Corrugations: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
Project No. 2020029.02

SECTION 23 07 19

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping,
 - 2. Heating hot-water piping,
 - 3. Chilled Water Piping
 - 4. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping,
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
 - 2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 - 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - 4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 - 5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.
- B. All insulation materials shall be protected in plastic or other suitable protective material to ensure construction debris, moisture, water, and dust does not come in contact with insulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
Project No. 2020029.02

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule"
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- H. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
 - b. Or Equal

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
3. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C).
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
 - b. Or Equal.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
Project No. 2020029.02

- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
- 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 - 4. Color: White or gray.
 - 5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Aluminum.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: White.
 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
Project No. 2020029.02

4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
Project No. 2020029.02

- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets,

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels. See section 23 0553.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
Project No. 2020029.02

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
Project No. 2020029.02

- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller Branch: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
 - 3. NPS 12 and Smaller exposed to weather: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2-1/2" inch thick.
 - b. Aluminum weatherproof outer jacket.
- C. Above Ground Chilled Water Supply and Return, 40 Deg F and above:
 - 1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2" inch thick
 - 2. NPS 12 and Smaller exposed to weather: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2-1/2" inch thick.
 - b. Aluminum weatherproof outer jacket.
- D. Below Grade Chilled Water Supply and Return, 40 Deg F and above:
 - 1. NPS 12 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 2 inch thick.
- E. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.13 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

- A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-134a:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 115 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 225 psig.
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 225 psig.
- B. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Solenoid valves.
 - 3. Filter dryers.
 - 4. Strainers.
 - 5. Pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.8 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
 - 2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
 - 3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
 - 4. Seat: Nylon.
 - 5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- B. Packed-Angle Valves:
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 - 2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
 - 3. Operator: Rising stem.
 - 4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
 - 5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
 - 6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 - 7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- C. Check Valves:
 - 1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
 - 2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
 - 3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
 - 4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
 - 5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- D. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
 2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Copper spring.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
 2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
 8. Manual operator.
- F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
 5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
 6. Superheat: Adjustable.
 7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
 8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.
- H. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
 3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- I. Angle-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
 3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
 4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- J. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
 2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
 3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
 4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- K. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
 4. End Connections: Socket.
 5. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 6. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
 7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- L. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.
1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
 5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

- 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- M. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.
 - 1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
 - 3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
 - 2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 - 3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
 - 4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.
- B. ASHRAE 34, R-134a: Tetrafluoroethane.
- C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-134a

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Suction Lines NPS 4 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.
- D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

- B. Suction Lines NPS 4 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- C. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.
- D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

3.3 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
 - 1. Solenoid valves.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

2. Thermostatic expansion valves.

- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and

inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- Q. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:
 - 1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
 - 2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
 - 3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
 - 4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
 - 5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
 - 6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.
- R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Steel pipe can be threaded, but threaded joints must be seal brazed or seal welded.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.
- I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.8 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
 - 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 - 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 - 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
 - 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 - 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 - 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 - 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.
7. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts" for fibrous-glass ducts, thermoset fiber-reinforced plastic ducts, thermoplastic ducts, PVC ducts, and concrete ducts.
3. Section 233119 "HVAC Casings" for factory- and field-fabricated casings for mechanical equipment.
4. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity[and seismic] loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible",

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

ASCE/SEI 7, and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.
 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturer's

- a. Certaineed Corporation
- b. Johns Manville
- c. Owens Corning
- d. Or approved equal.

e. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

- 1) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.033 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.

- 2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

- 3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

- a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

- 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
- 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick stainless steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

- 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
- 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
- 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.

4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch (2.4-mm) diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 4 inches (102 mm).
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.7 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- 1. Manufacturer's
 - a. Mason Industries
 - b. Kinetics Noise Control
 - c. Tolco
 - d. Or approved equal.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems." and ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
 - 2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg (750 Pa): Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 6. Give fourteen days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.

2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Supply Duct Trunks:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg..
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
2. Ducts Return Duct Trunks:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or Negative 2-inch wg..
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
3. Ducts Supply Duct Branches:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg..
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
4. Ducts Return Duct Branches:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or Negative 1-inch wg..
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
5. Exhaust Ducts
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A].
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

B. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

C. Liner:

1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I 1 inch (25 mm) thick minimum or as indicated on plans, whichever is identified as greater.
2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I 1 inch (25 mm) thick minimum or as indicated on plans, whichever is identified as greater.

3. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type I 1 inch (25 mm) thick minimum or as indicated on plans, whichever is identified as greater.
4. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type I 1 inch (25 mm) thick minimum or as indicated on plans, whichever is identified as greater.
5. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I 1 inch (25 mm) thick minimum or as indicated on plans, whichever is identified as greater.

D. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows." All elbows shall be radius type unless shown otherwise on mechanical plans.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: Ducts shall not exceed 1000 FPM.
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments. Ducts shall not exceed 1000 FPM
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

E. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct. Ducts shall not exceed 1000 FPM.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION
Pleasanton Unified School District
Project No. 2020029.02

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 23 33 00

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Barometric relief dampers.
 - 3. Manual volume dampers.
 - 4. Flange connectors.
 - 5. Turning vanes.
 - 6. Remote damper operators.
 - 7. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 8. Flexible connectors.
 - 9. Flexible ducts.
 - 10. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - (a) Special fittings.
 - (b) Manual volume damper installations.
 - (c) Combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- (d) Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Ruskin Company
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - 3. Or approved equal.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm (5.1 m/s).
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg (0.5 kPa).
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 0.025-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Felt.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch (5 mm).
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - (a) Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage (1.0 mm) minimum.
 - (b) Sleeve Length: 6 inches (152 mm) minimum.
 - 3. 90-degree stops.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturer:
 - (a) Ruskin Company
 - (b) McGill Air Flow LLC
 - (c) Pottorff
 - (d) Nailor Industries Inc.
 - (e) Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek Inc.
 - (f) Or approved equal.
2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
 - (a) Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - (b) Mitered and welded corners.
 - (c) Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - (a) Multiple or single blade.
 - (b) Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - (c) Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - (d) Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
 - (a) Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - (b) Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturer:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc
 2. Or approved equal.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Or approved equal.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Single wall.
- F. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches (1200 mm) wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.7 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
- B. Tubing: Brass.
- C. Cable: Stainless steel.
- D. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed.
- E. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturer:
 - (a) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - (b) Or approved equal.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - (a) Double wall, rectangular.
 - (b) Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - (c) Vision panel.
 - (d) Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - (e) Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - (a) Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - (b) Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
 - (c) Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - (d) Access Doors Larger than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Or approved equal.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Casco (Silent Flex II)
 - 2. Or approved equal.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F (Minus 23 to plus 71 deg C).
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Connect ducts to duct silencers with flexible duct connectors.
- I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
1. On both sides of duct coils.
 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 4. At drain pans and seals.
 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
 8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- K. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).
- L. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

- O. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- P. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- Q. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- R. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- S. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13

AIR DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Linear slot diffusers.
3. Modular core supply grilles.
4. Continuous tubular diffusers.
5. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.
6. Fixed face return air egg crate grilles
7. Fixed face displacement ventilation supply diffusers

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers with factory-applied color finishes. Actual size of smallest diffuser indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected. Actual size of smallest diffuser indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Round Ceiling Diffuser:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Price Industries.](#)
 - b. [Titus.](#)
 - c. [Kreuger](#)
- 2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- 3. Material: Steel.
- 4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
- 5. Face Style: Four cone.
- 6. Mounting: Duct connection.
- 7. Pattern: Fully adjustable.
- 8. Accessories:
 - a. Safety chain.

B. Square Ceiling Diffusers:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Price Industries.](#)
 - b. [Titus.](#)
 - c. [Krueger.](#)
- 2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- 3. Material: Steel.

4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.
6. Face Style: Plaque.
7. Mounting: T-bar.
8. Pattern: Fixed.
9. Dampers: Manual volume damper at main duct trunk..

C. Linear Slot Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Price Industries.](#)
 - b. [Titus.](#)
 - c. [Krueger.](#)
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material - Shell: Steel, insulated.
4. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
5. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, black.
6. Finish - Tees: Baked enamel, white.
7. Slot Width: See plans.
8. Number of Slots: See plans..
9. Length: See plans..
10. Accessories: T-bar clips on both sides.

D. Modular Core Supply Grilles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Price Industries.](#)
 - b. [Titus.](#)
 - c. [Krueger.](#)
2. Throw: Extended distance for airflow rates.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Grilles per Unit: One.
5. Finish: White baked acrylic.
6. Border: 1-1/2-inch width with countersunk screw holes.
7. Blades:
 - a. Airfoil, individually adjustable horizontally.
 - b. Double deflection.
 - c. Set in modules.
8. Modules: Removable; rotatable.
9. Mounting: Surface.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Registers & Grilles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Price Industries.](#)
 - b. [Titus.](#)
 - c. [Krueger.](#)
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1 inch wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade where explicitly shown on plans only.
10. Accessories:
 - a. Front-blade gang operator.

B. Fixed Face Return air Eggcrate Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Price Industries.](#)
 - b. [Titus.](#)
 - c. [Krueger.](#)
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1 inch wide.
7. Mounting: Lay in.

C. Fixed Face Displacement Ventilation Supply Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Price Industries.](#)
 - b. [Titus.](#)
 - c. [Krueger.](#)
2. Material: Steel.

3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: Perforated .
5. Back Pan Construction: Integral Painted Flat Black Inside.
6. Suitable for flush installation in gyp board wall finish.
7. Mounting Base: 6" high elevated base to allow for baseboard in front of register
8. Maximum face velocity of 40 FPM.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 26

SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit.
 - 2. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each air-handling unit fan.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Mitsubishi
- B. Carrier
- C. Or approved equal

2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS (18 kW) OR LESS)

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
4. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
5. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
8. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) deep.
 - b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 (DN 25).
 - d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

B. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
4. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - d. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
 - f. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on unit.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
6. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) deep.
 - b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
 - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan.
 - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 (DN 25).
 - d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
7. Air Filtration Section:
 - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
 - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.

- 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.
- b. Disposable Panel Filters:
- 1) Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
 - 2) Thickness: 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 3) Arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1: 80.
 - 4) Merv according to ASHRAE 52.2: 5.
 - 5) Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
 - 6) Frame: Galvanized steel, with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, and hinged; with pull and retaining handles.

2.3 INDOOR UNITS (6 TONS (21 kW) OR MORE)

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
4. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
5. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
 - c. Three-phase, permanently lubricated, ball-bearing motors with built-in thermal-overload protection.
 - d. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Filters: 1 inch (25 mm) thick, in fiberboard frames.
8. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) deep.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- b. Single-wall, galvanized-steel sheet.
- c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan.

1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1 (DN 25).

- d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
- e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

B. Variable-Frequency Controllers:

1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFC; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, three-phase induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
2. Output Rating: Three-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.
3. Unit Operating Requirements:
 - a. Input ac voltage tolerance of 208 V, plus or minus 5 percent.
 - b. Input-frequency tolerance of 60/11 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
 - c. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
 - d. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
 - e. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
 - f. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
 - g. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
4. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
5. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
 - a. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
 - b. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
 - c. Acceleration: 2 seconds to a minimum of 22 seconds.
 - d. Deceleration: 2 seconds to a minimum of 22 seconds.
 - e. Current Limit: 50 percent to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.
6. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
 - a. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
 - b. Undervoltage and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
 - c. Adjustable motor overload relays capable of NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 performance.
 - d. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
 - e. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
 - f. Loss-of-phase protection.
 - g. Reverse-phase protection.

- h. Short-circuit protection.
 - i. Motor overtemperature fault.
- 7. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autospeed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads, spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.
 - 8. Power-Interruption Protection: Prevents motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.
 - 9. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
 - 10. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back, based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
 - 11. Door-mounted, digital status lights shall indicate the following conditions:
 - a. Power on.
 - b. Run.
 - c. Overvoltage.
 - d. Line fault.
 - e. Overcurrent.
 - f. External fault.
 - 12. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual-speed-control potentiometer and elapsed-time meter.
 - 13. Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected, to indicate the following controller parameters:
 - a. Output frequency (Hertz).
 - b. Motor speed (rpm).
 - c. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
 - d. Motor current (amperes).
 - e. Motor torque (percent).
 - f. Fault or alarming status (code).
 - g. Proportional-integral-derivative feedback signal (percent).
 - h. DC-link voltage (volts dc).
 - i. Set-point frequency (Hertz).
 - j. Motor output voltage (volts).
 - 14. Control Signal Interface:
 - a. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of two analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and six programmable digital inputs.
 - b. Remote signal inputs capable of accepting any of the following speed-setting input signals from the control system:
 - 1) 0 to 10-V dc.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

- 2) 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
 - 3) Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
 - 4) Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
 - 5) RS485.
 - 6) Keypad display for local hand operation.
 - c. Output signal interface with a minimum of one analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:
 - 1) Output frequency (Hertz).
 - 2) Output current (load).
 - 3) DC-link voltage (volts dc).
 - 4) Motor torque (percent).
 - 5) Motor speed (rpm).
 - 6) Set-point frequency (Hertz).
 - d. Remote indication interface with a minimum of two dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
 - 1) Motor running.
 - 2) Set-point speed reached.
 - 3) Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
 - 4) High- or low-speed limits reached.
15. Communications: RS485 interface allows VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via BMS control. Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.
16. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, nonfusible switch with lockable handle.
17. Accessories:
 - a. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
 - c. Standard Displays:
 - 1) Output frequency (Hertz).
 - 2) Set-point frequency (Hertz).
 - 3) Motor current (amperes).
 - 4) DC-link voltage (volts dc).
 - 5) Motor torque (percent).
 - 6) Motor speed (rpm).
 - 7) Motor output voltage (volts).

2.4 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS (18 kW) OR LESS)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
 - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F (7 deg C).
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.5 OUTDOOR UNITS (6 TONS (21 kW) OR MORE)

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
 - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
 - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
 - c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
 - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F (7 deg C).
7. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."
- B. Thermostat: Wireless infrared functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
 - 1. Compressor time delay.
 - 2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
 - 3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
 - 4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.
- C. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- D. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- E. Drain Hose: For condensate.
- F. Additional Monitoring:
 - 1. Monitor constant and variable motor loads.
 - 2. Monitor variable-frequency-drive operation.
 - 3. Monitor economizer cycle.
 - 4. Monitor cooling load.
 - 5. Monitor air distribution static pressure and ventilation air volumes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

- E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

LYDIKSEN ES CR ADDITION & MODERNIZATION

Pleasanton Unified School District

Project No. 2020029.02

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 00 00

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. Work of this section includes everything necessary for or incidental to completing the electrical work, to provide a complete and operable electrical system, except as herein specifically excluded.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical System Characteristics: 120/208V. 3PH, 4W.
- B. Guarantee: Furnish a written guarantee for a period of one-year from date of acceptance.
- C. Codes and Regulations: Work done under this Section shall comply with the latest edition of the following: California Electrical Code, State of California Title 24, State Building Standards, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements, State of California Title 17 and to all local codes having jurisdiction. In the case where the codes have different levels of requirements, the most stringent rule shall apply.
- D. Wherever a discrepancy in quantity or size of conduit, wire, equipment, devices, circuit breakers, etc., (all materials), arises on the Drawing and/or Specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing all material and services required by the strictest condition noted on Drawings and/or in Specifications to insure complete and operable systems as required by the Owner and Engineer.
- E. The General and Supplementary Conditions, as well as Special Conditions apply in addition to items in the Electrical Section. Special attention is directed to the following sections:
 - 1. Drawings and Specifications at the site.
 - 2. Shop drawings and samples.
 - 3. Record drawings.
 - 4. Cutting and Patching.
 - 5. Cleaning up.
 - 6. Guarantee.
 - 7. Tests.
- F. Additional Work: Refer to Mechanical, Plumbing and Alerting System Contractor drawings and specifications for additional Electrical requirements.

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Painted markings applied to asphalt paving.
 - 2. Painted markings applied to concrete surfaces.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
 - 1. Pavement-marking paint, acrylic.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate areas to be re-striped.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified; on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 55 deg F (12.8 deg C) for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint, Acrylic: Acrylic, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952F, Type II, with drying time of less than three minutes.
 - 1. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement-marking substrate is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm).
 - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to asphalt paving or concrete surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

G. Testing:

1. Scan:
 - a. Infrascan test of the distribution branch circuit panels shall be required.
 - b. Infrascan certified reports shall be submitted on completion to the Owner and Engineer.
 - c. Scans shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory with total connected loads in operation.
2. Megger:
 - a. New branch circuit - phase, neutral and ground conductors.
 - b. New insulated bonding conductors.
3. All circuits shall be tested for continuity and circuit integrity. Adjustments shall be made for circuits not complying with testing criteria.
4. Grounding System: Shall be tested by an independent testing laboratory to meet resistance specified in Part 3.1, D.3 of these Specifications. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to make adjustments, as required, to upgrade non-complying systems to proper and safe operation.
5. All certified testing reports shall be submitted to the Owner at completion of project.

H. All Core Cutting, Drilling, and Patching:

1. For the installation of work under this Section, the aforementioned shall be performed under this Section of the Specifications and the Concrete section of the Specifications.
2. No holes will be allowed in any structural members without the written approval of the Structural Engineer.
3. For penetrations of concrete slabs or concrete footings, the work will be as directed in the Concrete Section of Specifications.
4. The contractor shall be responsible for patching and repairing surfaces where he is required to penetrate for work under this contract.
5. Penetrations shall be sealed to meet the rated integrity of the surface required to be patched and repaired. The patched surface shall be painted or finished to match the existing surface.

I. Verifying Drawings and Job Conditions:

1. This Contractor shall examine all Drawings and Specifications in a manner to be fully cognizant of all work required under this Section.
2. This Contractor shall visit the site and verify existing conditions. Where existing conditions differ from Drawings, adjustment shall be made and allowances included for all necessary equipment to complete all parts of the Drawings and Specifications.

J. Shop Drawings/Product Submittals:

1. Drawings shall be submitted in six (6) bound sets accompanied by Letter of Transmittal, which shall give a list of the number and dates of the drawings submitted. Drawings shall be complete in every respect and bound in sets.

2. The Drawings submitted shall be marked with the name of the project, numbered consecutively and bear the approval of the Contractor as evidence that the Drawings have been checked by the Contractor. Any Drawings submitted without this approval will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
3. If the shop drawings show variations from the requirements of the Contract because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variations in his letter of transmittal. If the substitution is accepted, the Contractor shall be responsible for proper adjustment which may be caused by the substitution. Complete working samples shall be submitted with all requests for substitution.
4. Shop drawings/product data shall be submitted on the following but not limited to:
 - a. Lighting fixtures and drivers.
 - b. Circuit breakers accompanied by a copy of the Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.
 - c. Fire alarm system.
 - d. Switches/Occupant sensors/Disconnect switches.
 - e. Receptacles.
 - f. Communication system.
 - g. Fuses.
 - h. Pull boxes.
 - i. Terminal Cabinets.
 - j. Conduit and fittings.
 - k. Wire/conductors.
 - l. Conduit/Cable supports.
5. Shop drawings shall include scaled site plans and floor plans indicating the location of all equipment, devices, interconnecting wire/cable, wiring diagrams and sequence of operation.
6. Shop drawings shall include copies of the contractor's current C-10 license. For low voltage systems the submittal shall include copies of the contractor's current C-7 license, and copies of certificates identifying the low voltage contractor as a licensed distributor/installer of the equipment included in the submittal.
- K. Drawings of Record: The Contractor shall provide and keep up-to-date, a complete record set of blueprints. These shall be corrected daily and show every change from the original Drawings. This set of prints shall be kept on the job site and shall be used only as a record set. This shall not be construed as authorization for the Contractor to make changes in the layout without definite instruction in each case. Upon completion of the work, a set of reproducible Contract Drawings shall be obtained from the General Contractor and all changes as noted on the record set of prints shall be incorporated thereon with black ink in a neat, legible, understandable and professional manner. Refer to the Supplementary General Conditions for complete requirements.

1.3 WORK IN COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Examine the Drawings and Specifications and determine the work to be performed by the site utilities contractor, mechanical and plumbing contractor, Alerting system contractor, and other trades. Provide the type and amount of electrical materials and equipment necessary to place this work in proper operation, completely wired, tested and ready for use. This shall include all conduit, wire, disconnects, relays, and other devices for the required operation of all systems or equipment whether shown on plan or not.
- B. Provide power and control circuits, conduit and wire as indicated on the Mechanical, Plumbing and Alerting system drawings as required for complete and operable systems.
- C. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing specialty back-boxes for all communication/signal systems. The electrical contractor shall patch, repair and refinish walls, ceilings or floors disturbed by the installation of the subject back boxes.

1.4 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. Upon completion of all electrical work, this Contractor shall test all circuits, switches, motors, breakers, motor starter(s) and their auxiliary circuits and any other electrical items to insure perfect operation of all electrical equipment.
- B. Equipment and parts in need of correction and discovered during such testing shall be immediately repaired or replaced with all new equipment and that part of the system shall then be retested. All such replacement or repair shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. All circuit shall be tested for continuity and circuit integrity. Adjustments shall be made for circuits not complying with testing criteria.
- D. All certified testing reports shall be submitted to the Engineer at completion of project.

1.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification nameplates shall be Micarta 1/8" thick and of approved size, with bevelled edges and engraved white letters 1/4" high minimum on black background. Nameplates shall be provided for all circuits in the distribution switchboards, and selector switches. Inscriptions on equipment shall be identical to those indicated in panels and/or motor control centers and other similar devices. Each nameplate shall be provided with drillings and suitable mounting screws corresponding to finish of the nameplate. The inscriptions in each nameplate shall be as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Identification of Air Conditioning Equipment: Equipment to be so identified shall include, but shall not be limited to: Pressure and temperature controllers; switches; equipment motors and boxes or cans housing other control items. Mechanical equipment nameplates shall have letters a minimum of 3/8" high.
- C. Identification of Signal/Communication Outlet Wall Plates: Outlet wall plates shall be engraved on the backside with its related signal/communication system and its serving conduit origin point.

1.6 MAINTENANCE, SERVICING, INSTRUCTION MANUALS AND WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Prior to final acceptance of the job, the Electrical Contractor shall furnish to the Owner at least four (4) copies of operating and maintenance and servicing instructions, as well as four (4) complete wiring diagrams for the following item(s) or equipment:
 - 1. Communications system.
 - 2. Fire alarm system.
 - 3. Circuit breakers.
 - 4. Disconnect switches.
 - 5. LED drivers.
 - 6. Occupant sensors, power packs, relay packs.
- B. All wiring diagrams shall specifically cover the system supplied. Typical drawings will not be accepted. Two (2) copies shall be presented to the Electrical Engineer and four (4) copies to the Owner.

1.7 ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

- A. It shall be the Electrical Contractor's responsibility to obtain a complete set of Drawings and Specifications. He shall check the Drawings of the other trades and shall carefully read the entire Specifications and determine his responsibilities.
- B. Contractor shall carry a valid State of California contractor's license.

1.8 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. After all requirements of the Specifications and/or the Drawings have been fully completed, representatives of the Owner will inspect the work. Contractor shall provide competent personnel to demonstrate the operation of any item or system to the full satisfaction of each representative.
- B. Final acceptance of the work will be made by the Owner after receipt of approval and recommendation of acceptance from each representative.

1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall furnish one set of reproducible record drawings before final payment of retention.

1.10 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitution to specified equipment shall be submitted and received by the Engineer fifteen (15) days after the bid date for review and approval.
- B. To receive consideration, requests for substitutions must be accompanied by documentary proof of its equality with the specified material. Documentary proof shall be in letter form and identify the specified values/materials alongside proposed equal values/materials. In addition, catalog brochures and samples must be included in the submittal.

- C. In the event that authorization is given for a substitute equal to bid, after award of contract the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer certified quotations from suppliers of both the specified and proposed equal material for price comparison and delivery dates.
- D. In the event of cost reduction, the Owner will be credited with 100 percent of the reduction, arranged by Change Order.
- E. The Contractor warrants that substitutions proposed for specified items will fully perform the functions required.
- F. Substitutions or requests for substitution shall not be accepted and rejected for failure to comply with items A-E above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Materials and Equipment: All electrical materials and equipment shall be new and shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories and bear their label, or listed and certified by a nationally recognized testing authority where UL does not have an approval. Custom made equipment must have complete test data submitted by the manufacturer attesting to its safety. In addition, the materials and equipment shall comply with the requirements of the following:
 - 1. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM).
 - 2. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA).
 - 3. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
 - 4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
 - 5. American National Standard Institute (ANSI).
- B. Panelboards – Branch Circuit:
 - 1. Branch circuit panelboards shall be of the dead front safety type equipped with thermal-magnetic bolt-on type 40 deg C. circuit breakers. Panels shall be suitable for the disaggregation of loads with provisions for the installation of future current transformer (CT's). Enclosure shall be minimum 20" wide (Eaton split-bus type panel) or 30" wide (not split-bus) and 5-3/4" deep unless otherwise noted on plan. Refer to panel schedule for ratings and quantity of circuits to be provided. Panels shall be provided with copper busses. Branch circuit panelboards shall be Eaton or approved equal Siemens, Square D or General Electric to match the main switchboard manufacturer. Equipment manufactured by third party OEM is not acceptable.
 - 2. Circuit breakers shall be fully AIC rated. Circuit breakers shall be the number of poles and current capacity as indicated on the panel schedule with terminals/lugs UL listed for 75°C. Circuit breakers shall be fully coordinated to ensure a local fault does not trip any upstream circuit breaker.
 - 3. Circuit breakers used to protect circuits serving the "R" occupancies in the station shall be arc-fault type. Refer to the Architectural Code Analysis drawings for occupancy boundaries.

4. 120V. circuits for large appliances in kitchens or in laundry rooms where within 6'-0" of a sink shall be provided with GFCI circuit breakers.
5. Trims shall have doors equipped with flush type combination lock and catch, two milled type keys supplied with each panel. All locks shall be keyed alike and each door shall have a plastic covered directory frame with a typed identification card of all circuit and panel numbers for branch circuit panelboards and engraved lamacoid nameplates for power distribution panelboards.
6. Provide nameplate for all panelboards, 1/8" thick, Micarta or Lamacoid plate of approved size, with bevelled edges and engraved white letters on black background. Install nameplates on exterior trim of panel, above the panel door. Provide Arc-Fault warning labels on panel fronts.
7. All wiring shall be neatly arranged and laced together.
8. All circuit breakers shall be provided with a device for locking circuit breaker in "OFF" position.
9. Refer to Painting Section of these Specifications for all panel finish. Panel shall be primed for painting.
10. Neutral and Ground bus bars shall be full size, rectangular in cross section constructed of copper and interconnections.
11. Where indicated on plan, panels housing time clocks and contactors for control of lighting shall be provided with an auxiliary section. Panel shall consist of a two-section panelboard with two boxes and one trim/cover, each with their own door/lock.
12. Refer to Section 26 05 73 for additional requirements. Panelboards and the overcurrent protective device coordination study must be submitted concurrently. A Panelboard submittal that does not include the overcurrent protective device coordination study will be considered incomplete.
13. Panelboard product data and shop drawings submitted without a copy of the overcurrent protective device coordination study shall be accompanied by a Hold Harmless letter relieving the Architect and Engineer of any liability resulting from discrepancies between the submitted panels and the overcurrent protective device coordination study submitted at a later date. The Hold Harmless letter shall also state that the contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with remedial work required to bring the submitted equipment into compliance with the findings, recommendations and conclusions of the overcurrent protective device coordination study. Remedial work shall include, but not be limited to, replacement of previously reviewed and accepted equipment, replacement of installed equipment, re-submittal of product data and shop drawings for equipment compliant with the overcurrent protective device coordination study

C. Lighting Fixtures:

1. Furnish, install and connect a lighting fixture at each outlet where a lighting fixture type symbol (designated on plans) is shown as being installed. Each fixture shall be complete with all required accessories including sockets, glassware, boxes, spacers, mounting devices, fire rating enclosure, chips and drivers.

2. LED Driver shall be Class 1, 120-277V, 50/60HZ (constant current) with surge protection in accordance with IEEE/ANSI C62.41.2 guidelines with a surge current rating of 10,000 amps. Operating temperature for interior fixtures shall range from 0°C to 35°C (32°F to 95°F). Operating temperature for exterior fixtures shall range from -40°C to 40°C (-40°F to 104°F). All defective drivers shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.
3. LED chips shall be as manufactured by CREE, Philips-Lumileds, Nichia, Osram or approved equal.
4. Interior fixtures installed in individual rooms shall be provided with LED chips of the same manufacturer. Mixing of chip manufacturers will not be allowed. All fixtures in any one room must be replaced with new fixtures when the fixtures in the room display dissimilar illumination colors.
5. Exterior fixtures shall be provided with LED chips of the same manufacturer. Mixing of chip manufacturers will not be allowed. All fixtures within line of sight must be replaced with new fixtures when the fixtures in the line of sight display dissimilar illumination colors.
6. LED chips shall have 4000° Kelvin color temperature. Interior fixtures shall meet IESNA LM-79-08. Exterior fixtures shall meet IESNA LM-80-08.
7. Where indicated on the Lighting Fixture Schedule, interior light fixtures shall be provided with integral occupancy sensor and/or daylight sensor. Provide two (2) programming/configuration tools for programming the integral control devices.
8. Refer to Architectural reflected ceiling plan for type of ceiling being installed in each room and provide each fixture with required mounting devices and accessories for the particular ceiling.
9. All light fixtures shall be individually supported and properly anchored to the surfaces indicated on the Architectural elevations.
10. Locations of fixtures shall be per the architectural reflected ceiling plan and shall be coordinated at time of rough-in.
11. All exterior mounted light fixtures shall comply with current city or local lighting ordinance.

D. Conduit:

1. Rigid conduit shall be full weight threaded type aluminum or steel, except where specifically required to be steel. Steel conduit shall be protected by overall zinc coating to inside and outside surfaces, applied by the hot dip, metallizing or sherardizing process.
2. Galvanized Rigid Conduit (GRC), shall be full weight threaded type aluminum or steel, except where specifically required to be steel. Steel conduit shall be protected by overall zinc coating to inside and outside surfaces, applied by the hot dip, metallizing, or sherardizing process.
3. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC), shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with UL 1242 and meeting Federal Specification WWC-581 (latest revision).
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT), shall be zinc-coated steel with baked enamel or plastic finish on inside surfaces.

5. Flexible metal conduit shall be constructed of aluminum or hot-dipped galvanized steel strips wound spirally with interlocking edges to provide greatest flexibility with maximum strength. Interior surfaces shall be smooth and offer minimum drag to pulling in conductors. Used only as directed by the Engineer.
6. Liquid-tight conduit (Seal-Tite) shall be galvanized steel flexible conduit as above except with moisture and oil-proof jacket, pre-cut lengths and factory installed fittings. For outdoor installations and motor connection.
7. Non-Metallic Conduit:
 - a. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) rigid conduit, Schedule 40, Type II for underground installation only.
 - b. Conduit and fitting shall be produced by the same manufacturer.
8. Electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) is not permitted.

E. Fittings:

1. Condulet type fittings shall be smooth inside and out, taper threaded with integral insulating bushing and of the shapes, sizes and types required to facilitate installation or removal of wires and cables from the conduit and tubing system. These fittings shall be of metal, smooth inside and out, thoroughly galvanized, and sherardized cadmium plated.
2. Metallic condulet covers shall have the same finish as the fitting and shall be provided for the opening of each fitting where conductor do not pass through the cover.
3. Connector, coupling, locknut, bushings and caps used with rigid conduit shall be steel, threaded and thoroughly galvanized. Bushings shall be insulated.
4. EMT fittings, connectors and couplings, shall be steel, zinc or cadmium plated, raintight, threadless, compression or tap-on multiple point, steel locking ring type with insulated throat.
5. Flexible steel conduit connectors shall be malleable iron clamp or squeeze type or steel twist-in type with insulated throat. The finish shall be zinc or cadmium plating.
6. Die cast, set screw or indenter type fittings are not acceptable.
7. Conduit unions shall be "Erickson" couplings, or approved equal. The use of running threads will not be permitted.

F. 600 Volt Conductors - Wire and Cable:

1. All conductors shall be stranded copper. Sumpull type or equal.
2. Type THHN/THWN thermoplastic, 600 volt, UL approved, dry and wet locations, for conductor sizes up to and including #4 AWG.
3. Type XHHW cross-linked synthetic polymer, 600 volt, UL approved, for dry and wet locations, for conductor sizes #2 AWG. and above.
4. Cross-linked synthetic polymer, XHHW, 600 volts, UL approved, for installation underground, in concrete or masonry.

5. Wire and cable shall be new, manufactured not more than six (6) months prior to installation, shall have size, type of insulation, voltage rating and manufacturer's name permanently marked on outer covering at regular intervals.
6. Wire and cable shall be factory color coded by integral pigmentation with a separate color for each phase and neutral. Each system shall be color coded and it shall be maintained throughout.
7. Systems Conductor Color Coding:
 - a. Power 208/120V, 3PH, 4W:
 - (1) Phase A = Black
 - (2) Phase B = Red
 - (3) Phase C = Blue
 - (4) Neutral = White
 - (5) Switchlegs = Purple (Switchlegs shall also be identified separately by numerical tags).
 - (6) Travelers = Purple with Black stripe.
 - b. Ground Conductors:
 - (1) Green
 - c. Communication/Fire Alarm System:
 - (1) As recommended by the manufacturer.
8. Multi-Conductor metal clad (MC) cable is not permitted.
9. All color coding for #4 conductor and above shall be as identified above, utilizing phase tape at each termination.
10. No conductors carrying 120 volt or more shall be smaller than #12 AWG.

G. Outlet Boxes:

1. For fixtures, boxes shall be galvanized, steel, knockout type equipped with 3/8" fixture studs and plaster rings where required.
2. Unless otherwise noted on plan or specified herein, outlet boxes shall be 4" square x 2 1/8" deep, steel, knockout type, mounted flush with in wall. Provide with plaster rings and wall plate.
3. For data and combination telephone/data system outlets, outlet boxes shall be 4 11/16" square x 2 1/8" deep, steel, knockout type, mounted flush with in wall. Provided with plaster rings and leave outlet box ready for installation of Owner furnished wall plate.
4. For all other communication/signal system devices, outlet boxes shall be as recommended by the system manufacturer and provided complete with plaster rings and covers.
5. For locations where standard boxes are not suitable due to number and size of conduit to be terminated, special boxes shall be designed to fit space or meet other requirements and submitted for approval.

6. For surface mounting or exposure to wet or damp locations, outlet boxes shall be heavy cast aluminum or cast iron with threaded hubs; covers shall be watertight with gaskets and non-ferrous screws.
7. Floor boxes for on-grade applications shall be cast iron, fully adjustable type. Floor boxes for above grade applications shall be sheet metal, fully adjustable type. Provide floor boxes with flange and brass covers suitable for the outlets/connectors specified on plan and in the project manual. Boxes shall be suitable for terminating the conduit specified on plan. Wiremold Omnibox series or approved equal for 1" conduit and smaller. Wiremold Resource RFB series or approved equal for conduits larger than 1".

H. Switches/Dimmers/Sensors:

1. Standard single pole switches shall be flush tumbler, A.C. rated, quiet type, heavy duty back or side wired with binding screws, standard rocker Hubbell #1221, 20A, 120/277V, or approved equal, color as elected by Architect. Two pole three-way and other switches shall be similar. Refer to Device Plate Section of Specifications for other requirements. Switches that are part of an automatic lighting control system shall be provided with integral, factory installed, connectors to accept the system control wiring, shall be manufactured by the automatic lighting control system manufacturer, and shall be fully compatible with the lighting control system.
2. Dimmers shall be provided with multi-function tap switch with small, raised rocker for dimmer adjustment. Dimmer shall perform the following functions: Rocker shall raise/lower light levels with the new level becoming the current preset level. Switch single tap raises lights to preset level or fades lights to off. Switch double tap raises light to full on level. Switch tap and hold slowly fades lights to off over an extended period. LEDs adjacent to tap switch indicate light level when dimmer is on, and function as locator light when dimmer is off. The contractor shall ensure the dimmers are fully compatible with the LED drivers being controlled. Dimmers that are part of an automatic lighting control system shall be provided with integral, factory installed, connectors to accept the system control wiring, shall be manufactured by the automatic lighting control system manufacturer, and shall be fully compatible with the lighting control system.
3. Switches located outdoors or in damp or wet locations shall be the same as above provided with steel locking weatherproof lift cover.
4. Switches controlling or disconnecting single phase motor loads in excess of 1/3HP shall be horsepower rated and approved or motor control service. Switches shall be complete with overload device of proper motor nameplate rating, where required.
5. Disconnect (safety) switches shall be fused, heavy duty type meeting NEMA Specifications. Switches shall be provided with rejection type fuse blocks. Provide switches with the number of poles, the voltage, current and horsepower ratings as required. Provide externally operable, quickmake, quick-break type mechanism with cover interlock and padlockable in either the open or closed position. Unless indicated otherwise, provide switches indoors in NEMA Type 1 enclosure and in NEMA Type 4x rain-tight enclosure where indicated to be outdoors or weatherproof. Provide nameplate indicating equipment served. Provide unit as manufactured by Eaton or approved equal to match the main switchboard manufacturer.
6. Occupant sensors shall be low voltage, dual technology type, suitable for ceiling or wall mounting. Stand-alone ceiling mounted sensors shall be provided complete with relay/power pack and slave-packs to perform the switching indicated on plan. Sensors that are part of an

automatic lighting control system shall be provided with integral, factory installed, connectors to accept the system control wiring. Sensors shall provide minimum 1,000 square foot coverage and provide complete coverage of the areas indicated on plan. Stand-alone sensors shall be as manufactured by Sensor Switch, Watt Stopper or Leviton. System sensors shall be as manufactured by the automatic lighting control system manufacturer and shall be fully compatible with the lighting control system.

7. Occupant sensors located in hallways/corridors shall be programmed to automatically dim the lights to 50% when the space is unoccupied. Hallway/corridor sensors shall be capable of detecting motion within a 130'-0" area. Stand-alone sensors shall be provided complete with relay/power pack and slave-packs.
8. Wall mounted, switch type, combination sensor and dimmer shall be dual technology type with single or dual circuit to provide the control indicated on plan. Sensors shall provide minimum 900 square feet major motion and 400 square feet minor motion coverage. Sensor shall have a multi-function tap switch with small, raised rocker, for dimmer adjustment. Sensors shall be as manufactured by Sensor Switch or approved equal Lutron, WattStopper or Leviton. Custom color as selected by the Architect. The contractor shall ensure the dimmers are fully compatible with the LED drivers being controlled.
9. All switches, dimmers and sensors shall be listed and certified by the California Energy Commission.

I. Automatic Lighting Controls:

1. Provide a complete and fully operable wired control system as manufactured by Acuity nLight or approved equal Lutron or Wattstopper. For proposed alternate equipment to be considered the shop drawings must include a completely re-wired copy of the City approved lighting plan indicating the wiring, controls and connections to light fixtures required for the operation of the alternate system. The wiring and components from the specified system must be completely removed from the submitted shop drawings.
2. The wired control system shall be capable of receiving a demand response signal.
3. The lighting control system shall be provided complete with all required controllers, bridges, gateways, power supplies, occupant sensors, daylight sensors, dimmers/switches, power packs, wiring, and ancillary equipment/devices required for a fully operable system.
4. The lighting control system shall be commissioned by the system's manufacturer's representative and programmed as required by the Owner.
5. Provide a minimum of four hours of training for personnel selected by the Owner. Training shall include a follow-up training session to be scheduled three (3) months after the initial training session is completed. All training shall be conducted at the Owner's facility.

J. Receptacles:

1. Convenience outlet shall consist of duplex convenience receptacle mounted in an outlet box in the wall, flush with the finish surface and shall be complete with plate.
2. Receptacles for convenience outlets, unless otherwise indicated, shall be industrial heavy duty type, duplex 3W grounding type, 20A, 125V, Hubbell-Bryant #5362-*. (*) color as selected by Architect.

3. Weatherproof receptacle shall be industrial heavy duty type, ground fault interrupter, 20 ampere, three wire grounding type, 120 volt, Hubbell-Bryant # GF-5362-I, with steel lockable lift cover U.L. listed for "wet" locations when in operation.
4. Receptacles in K thru second grade classrooms shall be industrial heavy duty type, tamper proof, 20A, 125V, Hubbell-Bryant #-HBL8300SGA or approved equal, color as selected by Architect. GFI receptacles shall be Hubell-Bryant #GFR5362TR, color as selected by the Architect. Contractor shall refer to the Code Analysis drawing in the Architectural contract documents for residential occupancies
5. Controlled receptacles for use in offices, conference rooms, lobbies, break rooms, and where indicated on plan, shall be factory engraved as "controlled". Hubbell #HBL5362LC series. Color as selected by the Architect.
6. Receptacles located outdoors shall be provided with steel weatherproof box and lockable lift cover U.L. listed for "wet" locations when in operation.
7. Receptacles in indoor damp locations shall be 20A, 125V, Hubbell-Bryant #5362WR or approved equal, color as selected by Architect. Provide with steel locking lift cover, Hubbell-Bryant #96067 or approved equal.
8. Specialty receptacles, identified on plans, for use with Owner furnished equipment shall be provided complete with outlet box, wall plate and receptacle to match the configuration of the plug being provided with the subject equipment. Actual receptacle configuration shall be determined at time of rough-in.

K. Device Plates:

1. Shall be smooth thermoplastic wall plates, for the number of gang and types of openings necessary. Color shall be as selected by the Architect.
2. Plates shall be fitted, when specified for more than two gangs.
3. All switch and receptacle plates shall be engraved with related serving panel and circuit number identification on the front.
4. Plates for interior damp or wet areas, including kitchen/break rooms, shall be stainless steel, weatherproof, complete with neoprene gaskets.
5. Covers for exterior mounted receptacles shall be metallic, U.L. listed for wet locations when "in-use".

L. Junction and Pullboxes:

1. For interior dry locations, boxes shall be galvanized one-piece drawn steel, knockout type, with removable, machine screw secured covers.
2. All boxes shall be sized for the number and sizes of conductors and conduits entering the box and equipped with plaster rings where required. Each conductor shall be terminated at an insulated, barriered terminal connector and completely identified with an engraved fiber identification marker, Electrovert or Underwriter's Safety Device Company.

M. Terminal Cabinets:

1. Terminal cabinets shall be fabricated of hot dipped galvanized code gauge sheet metal for flush or surface mounting, as indicated on plan. Unless specifically noted on plans otherwise, terminal cabinets shall be no smaller than 24" high, 30" wide and 6" deep. Doors shall be hinged and lockable. Locks shall be keyed to match the branch circuit panelboards. Terminal cabinet trims shall match the branch circuit panels.
2. Provide each terminal cabinet with a full size plywood backboard and terminal blocks (minimum 25% or 12 spare terminal blocks). All wires terminating on the terminal blocks shall be identified with an engraved fiber tag.
3. Surface mounted terminal cabinets shall be installed complete with full length skirts of the same construction and finish as the terminal cabinet.
4. Where mounted outdoors, terminal cabinets shall be NEMA 3R, weatherproof complete with gaskets and required sealant to prevent moisture from entering the terminal cabinet.

N. Plywood Backboards:

1. Where indicated for telephone or communications system terminals or other equipment assemblies, provide backboards to cover the entire wall it is attached to (full wall height and width).
2. Use Douglas Fir Plywood, exterior grade, finished one side and painted on all surfaces with intumescent gray paint. Unless otherwise indicated, use 3/4" thick plywood.
3. Where terminal cabinets are used, provide full size plywood backboard to mount inside the terminal cabinet.

O. Painting:

1. Terminal cabinets, panels, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc., and conduit installed outdoors and in public view shall be painted with colors selected by the Architect to match the subject exterior surface. Refer to painting section of the specifications for additional requirements.

P. Seismic Design and Anchoring of Electrical Equipment:

1. Seismic anchorage of electrical equipment shall conform to C.C.R. Title 24, 2019 CBC. Anchorage details for roof/floor mounted equipment shall be as shown on plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Installation of Conduit and Outlet Boxes:

1. All conduit installed in concrete and masonry shall be galvanized rigid steel conduit (GRC), or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
2. Rigid conduit may be installed under floor slabs, under concrete sidewalls and as noted on the Drawings. Rigid conduit installed under slabs shall be 1" trade size minimum and shall be wrapped with 20 mil. polyvinyl chloride plastic tape.

3. All conduit except as hereinafter specified, installed in concrete, masonry and block walls, or damp or hazardous location, or subject to mechanical injury shall be heavy wall, threaded, galvanized rigid steel conduit (GRC), or intermediate metal conduit (IMC). Installation of conduit in block walls shall be approved by the Structural Engineer prior to rough-in.
4. Flexible steel conduit shall only be permitted to be used at light fixture outlets and connections to vibrating electrical equipment. All flexible steel conduit runs shall be less than 6'-0". All outdoor installation shall be made using liquid-tight flex with approved fittings. Use of flexible conduit shall be as approved by the Engineer.
5. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC), is approved for use in all locations as approved for GRC or EMT and in accordance with Article 345 of CEC and UL Information card #DYBY.
6. All conduit installed in the dry walls or ceilings of the building shall be steel tube (EMT), Galvanized Rigid Steel (GRC), or Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC).
7. NM or MC cable is not allowed.
8. Conduit shall be run so as not to interfere with other piping fixtures or equipment.
9. The ends of all conduit shall be cut square, carefully reamed out to full size and shall be shouldered in fitting.
10. No running threads will be permitted in locations exposed to the weather, in concrete or underground. Special union fittings shall be used in these locations.
11. Underground conduit shall be, unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 40 PVC (polyvinyl chloride) installed at depth of not less than 24" below grade, concrete encased with a minimum of 3" concrete envelope and 2" minimum between conduits. Conduit separation shall be maintained using plastic spacers located at 10'-0" intervals. Where power and communication/signal conduits are run in a common trench a (12") inch minimum separation shall be maintained between power and communication/signal conduits. The grounding wire in plastic conduit shall be rated in accordance with Article 250 of 2019 CEC. Conduit encasement will not be required for conduits installed under the building slab (building footprint).
12. All underground or imbedded conduit shall be 1" minimum trade size for steel and for PVC.
13. Where underground power feeder conduit runs stub-up, conduit shall transition to GRC underground. The contractor shall use GRC elbows and GRC risers wrapped in 20 mil. PVC tape for stub-ups. Conduit stub-ups for branch circuits and low voltage systems shall be PVC.
14. PVC conduit shall not be run in walls.
15. Where underground conduit runs penetrate floor slab, conduit shall terminate 6" above finished floor with a grounding bushing.
16. Underground stub-ups at the generator shall extend, unbroken, 20" above finished grade.
17. Underground conduit shall not be run under the generator or fuel tank.
18. Where conductors enter a raceway in a cabinet, pull box, junction box, or auxiliary gutter, the conductors shall be protected by a plastic bushing type fitting providing a smoothly rounded

insulating surface.

19. Where conduit extends through roof to equipment on roof area, this Contractor shall provide 24 gauge galvanized sheet metal flashing cones with 4" flanges on roof surface. This flashing shall be delivered to the roofing contractor for installation. The actual location of all such roof penetrations and outlet shall be verified by the Contractor.
20. All conduit underground, in masonry and concrete walls, and where concealed under floor slabs shall have joints painted with thread compound prior to makeup. No conduit shall be installed horizontally in concrete walls or floors.
21. All conduit shall be supported at intervals not less than 6'-0" and within 12" from any outlet and at each side of bends and elbows. Conduit supports shall be galvanized, heavy stamped, two hole conduit clamp properly secured.
22. Where conduit racks are used the rack shall consist of two piece conduit clamps attached to galvanized steel slotted channels, properly secured via threaded rods attached directly to the building structure.
23. Nail-in conduit supports will not be allowed. One piece set-screw type conduit clamps or perforated iron for supporting conduit will not be permitted.
24. Seismic Conduit Support:
 - a. All conduit shall be supported in such a manner that it is securely attached to the structure of the building. Attachment is to be capable of supporting the tributary weight of conduit and contents in any direction. Maximum spacing of support and braces are to be as follows:

CONDUIT TYPE	MAXIMUM SPACING
EMT, IMC	10'-0"
GRC (3/4" thru 1 1/2")	10'-0"
GRC (2" thru 2 1/2")	16'-0"
GRC (3" and larger)	20'-0"

25. All conduit runs shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersection of vertical planes and ceilings. Field made bends and offset shall be avoided where possible. Crushed or deformed raceway shall not be installed.
26. Open knockouts in outlet boxes only where required for inserting conduit.
27. Outlet boxes on metal studs shall be attached to metal hangers, tack welded or bolted to studs; on wood studs attachment shall be with wood screws, nails not acceptable.
28. Recessed panels shall be provided with (4) 3/4" spare conduit stub-ups into accessible ceiling space. Surface mounted panels secured to stud walls shall be secured to wall using 1/2" x 3" screws into steel backing plate provided by the Architect.
29. All boxes shall be covered with outlet box protector, Appleton SB-CK. Keep dirt from entering box or panels. If dirt does get in, it shall be removed prior to pulling wires.
30. All boxes installed outdoors shall be suitable for outdoor installations, gasketed, screw cover and painted as directed by the Architect with weatherproof paint to match building.

31. All conduit entries to outdoor mounted panels, cabinets, boxes, etc., shall be made using Myers "SCRU-TITE" hubs Series ST.
32. All conduit shall have a 200 lb test poly-propylene pull line left in place for future use in all runs tagged with a plastic tag at terminating end indicating the location of the opposite end of the conduit.
33. All rotating electrical equipment shall be supplied with flexible, liquid-tight conduit with appropriate slack and shall not exceed thirty-six (36) inches.
34. All multiple conduit runs within suspended ceilings shall be suspended from building structure by means of unistrut hangers/rack, see note 22. Refer to note 21 for support of single conduit runs within suspended ceilings. Conduit shall not be allowed to lay on ceiling or be supported from ceiling suspension wires or other suspension system.
35. Provide complete conduit system for all line voltage systems. Provide conduit for low voltage systems installed over inaccessible ceilings and in rooms with no dropped ceilings (open ceilings). The Contractor shall coordinate the location of inaccessible or open ceilings with the Architectural Reflected Ceiling Plan and in the filed with the ceiling contractor prior to rough-in.
36. All raceways shall be installed concealed in walls, floors or ceilings. Exposed raceways will not be permitted unless specifically approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer. When approved by the Architect/Engineer exposed conduits shall be painted to match the finish of the wall or ceiling to which it is supported to.
37. Provide minimum 18" square ceiling access panels for devices, outlets, junction/pull boxes installed over inaccessible ceilings.
38. Install two (2) 2"C. sleeves in the common wall between the ceiling space of a room on the other side of a corridor. The sleeves shall be used for routing of low voltage wire/cable thru full height walls and fire rated walls.
39. Install four (4) 2"C. sleeves in each of the common walls between the ceiling space of the Communications room and the adjacent corridor. The sleeves shall be used for routing of low voltage wire/cable thru the full height walls and fire rated walls.

B. Installation of Conductors:

1. All line voltage wire, including control circuits, shall be installed in conduit.
2. All communications wire/cable shall be listed for open wiring (without conduit) and shall be plenum rated. Communications wire/cable shall be supported by "J" hooks installed along the perimeter walls of the building or full-height interior walls. Low voltage wiring installed over inaccessible ceilings shall be installed in conduit. Conduit shall be sized for the quantity of wire/cables contained therein and in compliance with the CEC.
3. All line voltage circuits and feeder wires shall be continuous from the service point to terminal or farthest outlet. No joints shall be made except in pull, junction or outlet boxes, or in panel or switchboard gutters.
4. All low voltage wire/cables shall be continuous from the service point to terminal or farthest outlet. No joints will be allowed.

5. Thoroughly clean all conduit and wire-ways and see that all parts are perfectly dry before pulling any wires. No line voltage joint shall be made except in pull, junction or outlet boxes, or in panel or switchboard gutters.
6. Provide conduit only for routing of HVAC control wiring. Refer to Mechanical drawings for conduit requirements.
7. Install UL approved, fixture wire from all lighting fixture lamp sockets into fixture outlet or junction box.

C. Joints in 600 Volt Conductors:

1. Joints in 600 volt conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG shall be made with Scotchlok spring type connectors. Wires No 4 AWG and larger shall be joined together with approved type of pressure connector and taped with #33 3M tape, three (3) layers minimum to provide insulation not less than that of conductor. Connections to switch or busbar shall be made with one-piece copper lugs. Splicing of all 600 volt or less in-line connections #2 AWG through 350 MCM shall be made with 3M brand PST connector.
2. Joints/splices will not be permitted in underground pull boxes unless specifically authorized by the Engineer.

D. Grounding:

1. Provide grounding for entire electric installation as shown on plans and as required by applicable codes. Included as requiring grounding are:
 - a. Conduit.
 - b. Neutral or identified conductors of interior wiring system.
 - c. Switchboards and Branch Circuit Panelboards.
 - d. Non-current carrying metal parts of fixed equipment.
 - e. Telephone distribution equipment.
2. Ufer ground shall be provided at the building's "service" panel to meet the resistance specified herein. The size of the ufer grounding conductor shall be not less than that set forth in the latest edition of the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, State of California and CEC, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized per the latest edition of the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, State of California and the CEC.
4. Provide and install an equipment grounding conductor in all feeder and branch circuit conduits.
5. Where required to be installed, ground rods shall be 3/4" x 10', copper clad, installed individually or grouped as required to meet the specified resistance. Provide ground rods with all required clamps, fittings, wire and concrete boxes.
6. Building grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 25 ohm.

- E. Prefabricated Equipment: Installation of all prefabricated items and equipment shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer's specifications and installation instruction pamphlets. Where code requirements affect installation of materials and equipment, the more stringent requirements, code or manufacturer's instructions and/or specifications, shall govern the work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 00 00

COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. All applicable portions of Section 26 shall apply to this section as though written herein completely.
- B. Provide a complete and operable new DSC PowerSeries Pro security system. The new system shall include, but not be limited to, 128 zone control panel, communicator for off-site monitoring, power supplies, batteries, local alarm/siren, and surface mounted cabinet, required quantity of remote power supplies, zone expander modules, key pads, motion detectors, door switches, sirens, repeaters, back-boxes, wiring, terminations and conduit. The new system shall also monitor existing zones in buildings B, J and E. The scope of work shall include the relocation and re-use of the existing control panels as required to maintain existing zones in operation during the various phases of construction. At the conclusion of construction all equipment and devices in all buildings shall function as part of the new PowerSeries Pro system, all DSC PC4000 control panels shall be disconnected, removed and turned over to the School District. Each room with exterior glass and/or door, and roof hatches shall be protected. Provide additional zones as requested by the School District.
- C. Provide a complete and operable modification and expansion of the existing Avaya telephone system including, but not limited to, relocation and re-use of the existing telephone switch, outlets, connectors, patch panels, terminal blocks, conduit, interface with the paging system to ensure the telephone system is able to page over the paging system speakers, wire/cable and required programming to match existing system functions.
- D. Provide a complete and operable modification and expansion of the existing Bogen Multicom IP intercom system including, but not limited to, relocation and re-use of the existing intercom system, expansion modules/ports, additional card cage and larger equipment rack to accommodate all system components, system clocks, outlets, connectors, patch panels, terminal blocks, conduit, interface with the existing telephone system to ensure the telephone system is able to page over the paging system speakers, wire/cable and required programming to match existing system functions.
- E. The communications systems shall be programmed to meet the School District requirements. The Contractor shall meet with the School District maintenance department and obtain programming criteria prior to programming the system. The system shall be tested in the presence of the School District maintenance department staff prior to completion of the work to ensure compliance with the School District criteria and the Contractor shall make required modifications to the system as required to satisfy the School District's requirements.
- F. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities transportation and services necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this Section, complete as shown on the applicable Contract Drawings and/or specified herein. The Contractor shall furnish and install complete systems functioning in compliance with the manufacturer's specifications and the School District requirements.

- G. The Contractor shall provide infrastructure, cable, hardware, and equipment, including hand-sets, to provide a complete and operational communications system. Any material and/or equipment necessary for the proper operation of the system, which is not specified or described herein, shall be deemed part of this Specification.
- H. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify all existing items shown on plans, or specified, and be familiar with the working conditions, hazards, and local requirements involved; submission of bids shall be deemed evidence of such visit. All proposals shall take these existing conditions into consideration before bidding.
- I. The contractor shall schedule a site visit with the School District Maintenance & Operations (M&O) department prior to start of construction to assess the status of the existing systems. The contractor shall submit a pre-construction report to the School District M&O department outlining any deficiencies found during the site visit. Deficiencies shall be addressed by the School District and Architect and at the conclusion of the construction phase the system shall be fully functional and without deficiencies.
- J. At no time during the construction phase when school is in session and when teacher's are on campus shall it be acceptable for the integrated communications system to be inoperable or not serving the buildings connected to the existing system. The contractor shall provide temporary communications between all buildings and rooms within the buildings whenever the system is inoperative or shut-down for any reason. A temporary school wide intercommunications plan to be implemented during system shut-downs or inoperable periods shall be submitted to the School District for approval prior to start of construction. Temporary school wide intercommunications shall at a minimum consist of walky-talkies for all staff members and battery operated self-correcting atomic clocks for all rooms currently provided with system clocks.

1.02 RELATED WORK:

Document affecting work of this section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and sections of Divisions 1 and 26 of these specifications.

- A. The work described by this part includes the furnishing of all materials, equipment, supplies, labor and the performing of all operations necessary for the installation of complete and operating systems.
- B. All conduits, outlet boxes, back boxes, junction boxes, terminal cabinets, backboards, wiring, cables, equipment, devices, etc., shall be furnished and installed complete under this section. Conduit and junction box sizes shall be determined by the Installing Communications Contractor for the particular wire and cable fills required for the systems installed. (Conduit sizes shall comply with the California Electrical Code). The entire responsibility of the system, including the installation, operation, function, testing and maintenance for one (1) year after final acceptance under this section shall be the responsibility of the communications contractor.
- C. The Installing Communications Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, cables, devices, and other materials even though not specifically mentioned herein, which are necessary for the proper integration of the system so that the system shall perform the functions listed herein in compliance with all specified requirements.

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Installing Communications Contractor shall hold a valid State of California C-7 License, shall have completed at least 20 projects of equal scope, shall have been in business of furnishing and installing communication systems of this type for at least five years, and

Integrated Communications System 27 00 00

capable of being bonded to assure the owner of performance and satisfactory service during the guarantee period.

- B. The Installing Communications/Alarm Contractor shall provide a letter with submittals from the manufacturer of the system, or the major components of the system, to the School District stating that the Communications/Signal Contractor is a certified representative and that manufacturer has a service representative assigned to provide repair and mitigation to the system(s) within a 24 hour time period.
- C. The Installing Communications Contractor shall hold all other licenses required by the legally constituted authorities having jurisdiction over the work. Such as Alarm Company and Agent licenses.
- D. The Installing Communications Contractor shall be a factory authorized distributor and warrantee station for the brand of equipment specified and shall maintain a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate repair service to the equipment. The Installing Communication Contractor shall maintain a spare set of all major parts for the system at all times. All circuit boards, amplifiers and control sub systems shall be 100% backed up with stock at contractor's shop.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. It is the intent of these specifications to establish a standard of quality for labor and material to be installed. The Base Bid shall include materials as specified without exception. For any proposed substitution, complete descriptive, technical and cost comparison data and test reports shall be submitted for review during the bidding period. The Contractor shall reimburse the Architect for any additional engineering charges and shall pay all charges of other trades resulting from substitutions. Proposed substitutions shall be listed on the bid form, stating the reasons for substitution and the amount to be deducted from the bid if the substitution is allowed. Final approval of the alternate system shall be determined at the time of job completion. Failure to provide the "precise functional equivalent" shall result in the removal of the alternate system and installation of the specified system at the contractors expense.
- B. If a substitution item is given final acceptance by the Owner, the contractor shall pay all costs (including travel, lodging, meals, computers, etc....) required to provide factory certification, equal to that of a Factory Authorized Distributor of the substituted item, for two (2) selected Owners representatives. This training shall occur at the primary factory of the substituted item in question and shall allow the selected Owners representatives to provide any and all Factory / Manufacturer approved repairs, services, software upgrades, etc... without affecting any available or applicable Manufacturer Warranties.
- C. All of the Electronic Systems Equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Authorized Factory Distributor of the equipment. The Contractor shall furnish a letter from the manufacturer of all major equipment, which certifies that the Installing Communication Contractor is the Authorized Distributor and that the equipment has been installed according to factory intended practices. The Contractor shall also furnish a written guarantee from the manufacturer that they will have a service representative assigned to this area for the life of the equipment.
- D. All communication systems supplied shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories under UL Standard 1459. A copy of the UL listing card for the proposed system shall be included with the contractor's submittal.
- E. The material in this section will be covered by a five year material warranty policy.

1.05 SUBMITTAL AND MANUALS

- A. Comply with all requirements of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and applicable sections of Divisions 1 and 16 of these specifications.
- B. Additional requirements of this section are:
 - 1. Within thirty-five (35) calendar days after the date of award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect for review, eight copies of a complete submission.
 - 2. The submission shall consist of five major sections with each section separated with index tabs. Each page in the submission shall be numbered chronologically and shall be summarized in the index.
 - 3. The first section shall be the "Index" which shall include the project title and address, name of the firm submitting the proposal and name of the Architect.
 - 4. The second section shall include a copy of the Installing Communication Contractors valid C-10 California State Contractors License, letters of factory authorization and guaranteed service, list of 20 projects of equal scope and list of proposed instrumentation to be used by the Contractor.
 - 5. The third section shall contain the comparative specification listing, including a complete listing of the characteristics of the equipment to be furnished next to all of the specified equipment's features and functions as stated in the specifications and data sheets.
 - 6. The fourth section shall contain an original factory data sheet for every piece of equipment in the specifications.
 - 7. The fifth section shall contain a wiring designation schedule for each circuit leaving each piece of equipment and drawings showing system wiring plans.
 - 8. The submittal shall also include, but not be limited to, a site plan indicating site distribution of system wire/cable, floor plans indicating location of equipment, system devices, required wire/cable between equipment and devices, wiring/connection diagrams, zoning for alarms and paging and a written description of the system operation and functions.
- C. The Contractor shall provide two copies of an "Operating and Servicing Manual" for the system. The manuals shall be bound in flexible binders. All data shall be printed material or typewritten. Each manual shall include the following: Instructions necessary for the proper operation and servicing of the system; complete as-built installation drawings of the system; a wiring destination schedule for each circuit leaving for each piece of equipment; a schematic diagram of major components with all transistor and IC complements and replacement number.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SECURITY SYSTEM

- A. Control Panel: #HS3128 with power supplies, batteries, communicator and surface mounted cabinet. Batteries shall be capable of supporting the system for a 24 hour period.
- B. Motion Sensors:
 - 1. Ceiling Mounted: 360° PIR motion detectors. #BV-502.
 - 2. Wall Mounted: Dual technology motion detector. #LC-104-PIMW with #LC-L1ST bracket.
- C. Zone Expanders: 8 zones. #HSM3408. Quantity as required to integrate all zones into the new system.
- D. Door Contacts: Flush mounting in hollow metal doors and frames. #GE Security #1078-N.
- E. Keypads: LCD display type. #HS2LCDN.

- F. Sirens: #PGX911.
- G. Repeater: #HSM3204CX.
- H. Power Supply: #HSM3350.
- I. Power Adapter: #HS65WPSNA.
- J. Wire/cable: Provide as recommended by the Security system manufacturer. Wire/cable installed outdoors or underground shall be rated for outdoor or underground installations
- K. System, including wire/cable, shall be provided, installed and terminated by the low-voltage system contractor.

2.03 TELEPHONE SYSTEM:

- A. Telephone Switch: Provide all necessary labor, equipment and materials to relocate the telephone switch to the new MDF room and interface the telephone switch with the paging system for a fully functional system.
- B. Copper Wire Cable (unshielded twisted pairs):
 - 1. Provide Category 6 (4 pair) cables from each telephone outlet indicated on the drawings to the telephone terminal blocks at the MDF room.
 - 2. Category 6 cables shall be copper wire, individually insulated and color coded, with an overall non-conductive, with required rated jacket as manufactured by AMP, WEST PENN or AT&T and meet EIA/TIA 568B wiring standard.
 - 3. All cables installed underground will be duct rated for that use.
- C. Telephone Outlets - Each telephone outlet shall be cabled with one (1), 4-pair, category 6, 24 AWG cable. Each cable shall terminate on one RJ45 jack equipped with 110 type terminations, and on the terminal blocks located in the MDF room.
- D. Handsets: Provide a new hand-set, to match existing, at each new classroom, office, workroom, conference room or wherever a telephone/intercom symbol is indicated in a room.

2.04 INTERCOM SYSTEM

- A. Classroom speakers (ceiling mounted): Atlas #FD72W with back box and baffle.
- B. Exterior speaker (flush wall mounted): Low profile speaker horn as manufactured by Quam, mounted in weatherproof enclosure, complete with weatherproof grille.
- C. Clocks: Digital clocks, to match existing and fully compatible with the existing system.
- D. Wire/cable: Provide as recommended by the Intercom system manufacturer.
- E. System, including wire/cable, shall be provided, installed and terminated by the low-voltage system contractor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of the telephone outlets indicated on plan shall be coordinated with the casework contractor.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for reviewing the plans and specifications to ensure each room, where equipment is to be installed, has sufficient space to accommodate the system cabinets, equipment and terminations while maintaining code mandated clearances about said equipment. The contractor shall identify problem areas prior to bid, include all costs required for corrective measures in his bid and submit alternate equipment and materials suitable for the installation to the Architect/Engineer for acceptance as part of the product submittal process.
- C. All start-up programming and system commissioning shall be performed by a manufacturer's trained and certified technician.
- D. The wiring of the system shall be executed in accordance with the drawings and the equipment manufacturer's wiring diagrams. Should any variations in these requirements occur, the contractor shall notify the architect before making any changes. It shall be the responsibility of the factory authorized distributor of the specified equipment to install the equipment and guarantee the system to operate as per plans and specifications.
- E. Furnish all conductors, equipment plugs, terminal strips, etc., and labor to install a complete and operable system
- F. The cables within the rack or cabinets shall be carefully cabled and laced with ty-raps. All cables shall be numbered for identification.
- H. Splices of conductors in underground pull boxes is not permitted.
- I. The labor employed by the contractor shall be regularly employed in the installation and repair of communication systems and shall be acceptable to the owner and architect to engage in the installation and service of this system.
- J. The contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials. All exposed parts of the equipment, cabinets, and other equipment shall be left in a clean condition, unblemished and free of all dirt, dust, smudges, spots, fingerprints, etc., The contractor shall remove all debris and rubbish occasioned by the electronic systems work from the site. The contractor shall thoroughly clean all buildings of any dirt, debris, rubbish, marks, etc., Caused by the performance of this work.
- K. Documentation - Provide the following directly to the Supervisor of Technology Service:
 - 1. Provide a printed copy of all field programming for all components in system.
 - 2. Provide one copy of all service manuals, parts list, and internal wiring diagrams of each component of system.
 - 3. Provide one copy of all field wiring runs, location and end designation of system
- L. The contractor shall provide not less than eight (8) hours for instruction of personnel in the operation and maintenance of the systems. This instruction time shall be divided as directed by the Owner.

3.02 WARRANTY / GUARANTEE

- A. Guarantee all parts, labor, and workmanship furnished under this contract for the minimum period of twelve months from the date of substantial completion, or first formal use by the Owner, whichever is last to occur. During the warranty period, report to the site and repair or replace any defective materials or workmanship without cost to the Owner. Non-emergency

Warranty service shall be rendered within 24 hours after request by the Owner. Emergency service shall be provided within 8 hours of request by owner. Equivalent replacement equipment shall be temporarily provided when immediate on-site repairs cannot be made. Where warranties on individual pieces of equipment exceed twelve months, the guarantee period shall be extended to the warranty period of the particular items.

- B. A typewritten notice shall be posted at the equipment rack which shall indicate the firm, address and telephone number to call when service is necessary. The notice shall be mounted in a neatly finished metal frame with a clear plastic window and securely attached to the inside of the door.
- C. After completion of the work the Contractor shall submit a Certificate of Warranty, stating commence and expiration dates and conditions of the warranty, for signature of both participating parties. Incremental warranties for completed portions of the work may be negotiated at the discretion of the Owner, if delays occur beyond the control of the Contractor.

3.03 TESTING

- A. Provide all instruments for testing and demonstrating in the presence of the owner's inspector that the frequency response is as stated in the factory data sheets. Check all circuits and wiring to verify they are free of shorts and grounds. Perform all tests stated in each separate system specification.
- B. The owner reserves the right to make independent tests of all equipment furnished to determine whether or not the equipment complies with the requirements specified herein and to accept or reject any or all of the equipment on the basis of the results thereby obtained.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 13 43

DATA NETWORK AND NETWORK WIRE/CABLING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. All applicable portions of Section 26 shall apply to this section as though written herein completely.
- B. The work under this section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and accessories required to furnish and install a complete Network and Network Wire and Cabling System as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.
- C. Route new Cat 6 cables from the classroom building IDF to the classroom outlets, program the system as required to integrate the new and existing data drops into the School's new network. All work shall be coordinated with the School District IT Department.
- D. All network wire/cable shall be new, provided, installed and terminated under this contract.

1.2 RELATED WORK

Documents affecting work of this section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and sections of Divisions 1 and 26 of these specifications.

- A. The work described by this part includes the furnishing of all materials, equipment, supplies, labor and the performing of all operations necessary for the installation of complete and operating systems.
- B. All conduits, outlet boxes, back boxes, junction boxes, terminal cabinets, backboards, wiring, cables, equipment, devices, etc., shall be furnished and installed complete under this section. Conduit and junction box sizes shall be determined by the Installing Communications Contractor for the particular wire and cable fills required for the systems installed. (Conduit sizes shall comply with the California Electrical Code). The entire responsibility of the system, including the installation, operation, function, testing and maintenance for one (1) year after final acceptance under this section shall be the responsibility of the communications contractor.
- C. The Installing Communications Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, cables, devices, and other materials even though not specifically mentioned herein, which are necessary for the proper integration of the system so that the system shall perform the functions listed herein in compliance with all specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The installing Communications Contractor shall hold a valid State of California C-7 License, shall have completed at least 20 projects of equal scope, shall have been in business of furnishing and installing communication systems of this type for at least five years, and capable of being bonded to assure the owner of performance and satisfactory service during the guarantee period.
- B. The installing Communications Contractor shall be a factory authorized distributor and warrantee station for the brand of equipment offered and shall maintain a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate repair service to the equipment. The Installing Communication Contractor shall maintain a spare set of all major parts for the system at all times. All circuit boards, amplifiers and control sub systems shall be 100% backed up with stock at contractors' shop.

- C. Installing contractor shall be a Leviton/Berk-Tek certified installer and shall provide a minimum 20 year application warranty. All products provided and installed by the certified installer shall be of the type and manufacturer required to meet the warranty criteria.

1.4 SUBMITTAL AND MANUALS

- A. Comply with all requirements of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and applicable sections of Divisions 1 and 26 of these specifications.
- B. Additional requirements of this section are:
 - 1. Within thirty-five (35) calendar days after the date of award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect for review, eight copies of a complete submission.
 - 2. The submission shall consist of five major sections with each section separated with index tabs. Each page in the submission shall be numbered chronologically and shall be summarized in the index.
 - 3. The first section shall be the "Index" which shall include the project title and address, name of the firm submitting the proposal and name of the Architect.
 - 4. The second section shall include a copy of the Installing Communication Contractors valid C-7 California State Contractors License, letters of factory authorization and guaranteed service, list of 20 projects of equal scope and list of proposed instrumentation to be used by the Contractor.
 - 5. The third section shall contain the comparative specification listing, including a complete listing of the characteristics of the equipment to be furnished next to all of the specified equipment's features and functions as stated in the specifications and data sheets.
 - 6. The fourth section shall contain an original factory data sheet for every piece of equipment in the specifications.
 - 7. The fifth section shall contain a wiring designation schedule for each circuit leaving each piece of equipment, system/device wiring diagrams and plan/site drawings indicating equipment/device locations and interconnecting wiring.
- C. The Contractor shall provide two copies of an "Operating and Servicing Manual" for the system. The manuals shall be bound in flexible binders. All data shall be printed material or typewritten. Each manual shall include the following: Instructions necessary for the proper operation and servicing of the system; complete as-built installation drawings of the system; a wiring destination schedule for each circuit leaving for each piece of equipment; a schematic diagram of major components with all transistor and IC complements and replacement number.

PART 2 - EQUIPMENT

2.1 NETWORK WIRE AND CABLE SYSTEM

- A. Provide all necessary labor, equipment and materials for a complete system.
- B. Copper Wire Cable (unshielded twisted pairs):
 - 1. Provide Category 6 (4 pair) cables from each data system outlet indicated on the drawings to each building patch panel.

2. Category 6 cables shall be copper wire, individually insulated and color coded, with an overall non-conductive jacket as manufactured by Berk-Tek and meet EIA/TIA 568B wiring standard.
3. Category 6 Data cables shall have a "blue" colored outer jacket.
4. Category 6 Data cables for wireless access points shall have a "yellow" colored outer jacket.
5. Category 6 Voice (telephone) cables shall have a "white" colored outer jacket.
6. All cables installed underground will be duct rated for that use.

C. System Outlets

1. Unless noted otherwise on plan, each Data outlet indicated on plan shall be cabled with two (2) 4-pair, category 6, 24 AWG cable, terminating on RJ45 jacks equipped with 110 type terminations, and on the data category 6 patch panels, using 110 type hardware as shown in the drawings. Data terminations will be allocated to specific termination areas and use colored designation strips.
2. Unless noted otherwise on plan, each wireless access point indicated on plan shall be cabled with two (2) 4-pair, category 6, 24 AWG cable, terminating on RJ45 jacks equipped with 110 type terminations, and on the data category 6 patch panels, using 110 type hardware as shown in the drawings. Data terminations will be allocated to specific termination areas and use colored designation strips.
3. Unless noted otherwise on plan, each combination Voice/Data outlet indicated on plan shall be cabled with three (3) 4-pair, category 6, 24 AWG cables. Data cables shall terminate on RJ45 jacks equipped with 110 type terminations and on the data category 6 patch panels. Telephone cables shall terminate on RJ45 jacks equipped with 110 type terminations and at the telephone terminal blocks. Terminations shall be made using 110 type hardware as shown in the drawings. Data terminations will be allocated to specific termination areas and use colored designation strips.
4. Unless noted otherwise on plan, each Voice outlet indicated on plan shall be cabled with one (1) 4-pair, category 6, 24 AWG cable, terminating on RJ45 jacks equipped with 110 type terminations and at the telephone terminal blocks, using 110 type hardware as shown in the drawings.
5. Provide faceplates with RJ45 connectors and blanks as required. Provide blue inserts for data cables, white inserts for voice cables, yellow inserts for wireless access cables. Inserts shall be Leviton Atlas-X1 series #61UJK-RL6, #61UJK-RY6, #61UJK-Ri6.

D. Provide the following networking distribution equipment at the building IDF:

1. Provide patch panels as required to terminate each Category 6 data cable indicated on plan. Leviton 48 port snap-in patch panel #49255-H48. Leviton 24 port snap-in patch pane #49255-H24.
2. 2 Port QuickPort: Leviton #41089-2IP.
3. Provide a Category 6 patch cord for each position in use plus 20% spare.
4. Network Electronic Equipment (Quantity as required for a fully functional system):
 - a) Switches: 40GbE, 26 port. Ruckus #ICX7750-26Q.
 - b) Power Supplies: #RSP9.
 - c) Fan Kit: #ICX7750-FAN.
 - d) Optics: #E40G-QSFP-LR4.

e) License: #ICX7750-L3-COE.

E. Copper Wire Cable Installation:

1. Copper wire cables connecting to equipment racks shall be installed with not less than 10 feet of slack cable between the rack and terminal backboard. The slack cable shall be coiled in the light box.
2. Provide 18 inches of cable slack at computer data system outlets.
3. The minimum bending radius for all cables and the maximum pulling tension shall not exceed manufacturer's recommendations.
4. Cables installed in man holes and pull boxes on terminal backboards shall be installed on wall mounted cable support racks.
5. Provide a full 360 degree loop of cable around manhole and pull box interiors.
6. Cable pulling shall use a split mesh grip over the cable jacket connection directly to optical fibers and copper wire conductors shall not occur.
7. A dynamometer to measure pulling tension shall be used on all cable runs in excess of 200 feet or more with 180 degrees in bends. The actual pulling tension value shall be calculated and recorded for each pull.
8. Pulling eyes on optical fibers and copper conductor shall not be used.
9. Cable pulling lubricants shall be continuously applied to all cables and be specifically approved by the cable manufacturer.
10. Where cables are "pulled through" or pulled from a "center of run pull" without splices or terminations lead out the cables at manholes, pull boxes and conduits taking care to feed them in again by hand for the next run.
11. For each cable pull where a cable direction changes is required, flexible feed-in tubes, pullout devices, multi-segmented sheaves, etc. shall be used to insure proper cable pulling tensions and side wall pressures. Cables shall not be pulled directly around a short right angle bend. Any device or surface the cable comes in contact with when under pull-in tension shall have a minimum radius 50% greater than the final specified minimum installed cable bending radius.
12. Separation of individual twisted pair to be no more than .5" from termination point.

F. Splicing of cables or conductors is not permitted.

G. All cables, outlets and terminations shall be labeled and designated in accordance with the Pleasanton Unified School District standards .Wall plate identification shall be done with 3/8" black on white extra strength tape as manufactured by Brother International #TZES221.Rack mounted equipment identification shall be done with 1" black on white extra strength tape as manufactured by Brother International #TZES251.

H. The labor employed by the contractor shall be regularly employed in the installation and repair of communication systems and shall be acceptable to the owner and architect to engage in the installation and service of this system.

I. Each individual optical fiber and copper wire conductor in all terminated and unterminated cables

provided in the contract shall be tested after installation, splicing and termination is completed. Testing shall be done by an independent testing laboratory.

- J. Upon completion of above tests Contractor is to submit a report presenting test results for all measurements. With the report, submit written certification that the installation conforms to specifications. Provide data on 3.5" disks in Microtest format.
- K. Test Parameters:
 - 1. Category 6 cables shall be tested to meet EIA/TIA 568-B.1 and 568-B.2, 250 MHz performance specifications and for continuity, opens, breaks, shorts, and grounds, near end cross-talk, impedance, capacitance, and resistance.
 - 2. UTP cables not meeting EIA Category 6 and 100MHz specifications shall be replaced by the Contractor.
- L. LAN Electronics Equipment shall be reviewed and approved by the School District IT Department.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. The wiring of the system shall be executed in accordance with the drawings and the equipment manufacturer's wiring diagrams. Should any variations in these requirements occur, the contractor shall notify the architect before making any changes. It shall be the responsibility of the factory authorized distributor of the approved equipment to install the equipment and guarantee the system to operate as per plans and specifications.
- B. Furnish all conductors, equipment plugs, terminal strips, etc., and labor to install a complete and operable system.
- C. The cables within the rack or cabinets shall be carefully cabled and laced with T&B model ty-rap series 500 cable straps. All cables numbered for identification.
- D. Splices of conductors in underground pull boxes are not permitted.
- E. Maximum distance for UTP cable is 300 feet. Contractor shall verify distances between the IDF and the system outlets after the installation of the conduits and back boxes is complete. Where distances exceed 250 feet the contractor shall provide an intermediate distribution frame (IDF) to serve the affected outlets.
- F. The labor employed by the contractor shall be regularly employed in the installation and repair of communication systems and shall be acceptable to the owner and architect to engage in the installation and service of this system.
- G. The contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials. All exposed parts of the equipment, cabinets, and other equipment shall be left in a clean condition, unblemished and free of all dirt, dust, smudges, spots, fingerprints, etc., The contractor shall remove all debris and rubbish occasioned by the electronic systems work from the site. The contractor shall thoroughly clean all buildings of any dirt, debris, rubbish, marks, etc., Caused by the performance of this work.
- H. The contractor shall provide not less than eight (8) hours for instruction of personnel in the operation and maintenance of the systems. This instruction time shall be divided as directed by the Owner.

- I. The contractor shall be responsible for reviewing the plans and specifications to ensure each room, where data network equipment is to be installed, has sufficient space to accommodate the system cabinets, equipment and terminations while maintaining code mandated clearances about said equipment. The contractor shall identify problem areas prior to bid, include all costs required for corrective measures in his bid and submit alternate equipment and materials suitable for the installation to the Architect/Engineer for acceptance as part of the product submittal process.

3.2 WARRANTY

- A. The entire system shall be warranted free of mechanical or electrical defects for a period of one (1) year after final acceptance of the installation. Any material showing mechanical or electrical defects shall be replaced promptly at no expense to the purchaser.
- G. The contractor shall maintain a competent service organization and shall, if requested, submit a service maintenance agreement to the owner after the end of the guarantee period.
- C. A typewritten notice shall be posted at the equipment rack which shall indicate the firm, address and telephone number to call when service is necessary. The notice shall be mounted in a neatly finished metal frame with a clear plastic window and securely attached to the inside of the door.

3.3 TESTING

- A. Provide all instruments for testing and demonstrating in the presence of the owner's inspector that the frequency response is as stated in the factory data sheets. Check all circuits and wiring to verify they are free of shorts and grounds. Perform all tests stated in each separate system specification. Testing shall comply with the Fluke Networks Versiv cable certification system.
- B. The owner reserves the right to make independent tests of all equipment furnished to determine whether or not the equipment complies with the requirements specified herein and to accept or reject any or all of the equipment on the basis of the results thereby obtained.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 4113

CLASSROOM SOUND ENHANCEMENT SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Principal items of Work in this Section include but are not limited to:

1. Infrared sound enhancement system and interface between sound system amplifier and classroom audio and video components, including but not limited to DVD players, overhead video projectors, and teacher's computer work stations.
2. Provide a new classroom sound enhancement (A/V) system in each new, existing and/or relocated classroom. Each system shall be complete with system components, interconnecting wire/cable, outlets/connectors/wall plates, power supplies and 120V. circuits. Location of equipment and outlets in existing and relocated classrooms shall be coordinated with the School District prior to rough-in, patch and repair existing walls as directed by the Architect.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Division 11 – Equipment
3. Section 26 0533: Common Work Results for Electrical.
4. Section 26 0513: Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.
5. Section 26 0526: Grounding and Bonding.
6. Section 26 0519: Low-Voltage Wire (600 Volts AC).
7. Section 26 0533: Raceways, Boxes, Fittings, and Supports.

C. Codes and Applicable Standards: complete installation shall meet or exceed the latest edition of the following standards.

1. California Building Code (CBC).
2. California Electrical Code (CEC).
3. ANSI S12.60 Acoustical Performance Criteria, Design Requirements, Guidelines for Schools.
4. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI) Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, current edition.
5. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Listing requirements,

6. Underwriters Laboratory (UL) or other Nationally Recognized Testing laboratory (NRTL).
7. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA), and Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA) applicable sections to sound amplification systems and loud speakers.

1.02 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The sound enhancement system includes components needed to provide amplification of the teacher's voice and full integration with other audio and video educational technology equipment.
- B. Sound enhancement shall be clear, high fidelity, uniform, and sufficient to override typical classroom noise levels.
- C. Infrared technology is required.
- D. Provide all labor, materials and testing.
- E. System and peripheral components shall be from a single manufacturer.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide the following submittals:
 1. Materials: Submit a complete material list for the materials and products of this section. Each submittal shall be bound and shall contain an index organized vertically by assembly and item number, and horizontally by columns. The leftmost column shall be the item number; next shall be the description, followed by the applicable specification section number, followed by the specified item, which is followed by the submitted item. The rightmost column shall be for notes, which shall be used to reference the reason for submitting items other than as specified.
 - a. A substitution request form with all supporting documentation shall be submitted when Contractor proposes to utilize non-approved products.
 - b. Substitution materials and products shall not be used unless previous approval has been obtained.
 - c. Substitution requests shall comply with the requirements set forth in Division 0.
 2. Product Data: Include Product Data sheets or catalog cut sheets for items listed in index. Items shall be arranged in the same order as the index, and if more than one item is indicated, the submitted items shall be highlighted or marked with an arrow. Product Data shall be sufficiently detailed to allow the Architect to review the product and to allow other trades to provide necessary coordination.
 - a. Contractor shall include in the Product Data list submission, copies of manufacturer certificates that the installer has been trained in the installation and troubleshooting of those products.

3. Shop drawings shall include details with proposed means of support and attachment to wall and ceiling for the mounting of equipment and devices.
4. Provide details for sound enhancement system interface with equipment furnished by others including number of wires, termination requirements, voltages, mounting plate arrangement, and required coordination items.
5. Shop Drawings shall be prepared in the latest version of AutoCad. Submit one CD-ROM electronic copy along with one set of full sized Shop Drawings.
6. Provide samples of material and equipment as required by the Architect. If samples are requested, they shall be submitted within ten days from date of request.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: The Classroom Sound Enhancement System shall be comprised of components needed to provide amplification of the teacher's voice, and full integration with other audio visual educational technology equipment and teacher's computer station, including all interconnections. Each Classroom Enhancement System shall be complete an independent from other systems. A typical infrared wireless Classroom Sound Enhancement System shall contain 360 degrees infrared dome sensors, a receiver or amplifier, a teacher's (lapel, collar, or neck hang) wireless transmitter or microphone, a battery charger and a handheld student wireless transmitter or microphone, multiple speakers evenly distributed throughout the classroom, and all required cables. The system shall deliver a uniform sound distribution regardless of the arrangement of teacher and students, and materials and equipment.
 1. System shall function without audible or visual distortions, hum, buzz or rattle under normal operating conditions.
- B. Speakers shall be equipped with adequate seals to prevent sound dissipation through the space above the finished grid ceiling.
- C. Provide equipment and peripheral devices as indicated in construction documents.
- D. Ceiling tile bridges shall be provided to carry the weight of the speakers on the ceiling grid and not on the ceiling tile itself.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Only qualified Installers holding required state contractor's license shall do the work.
- B. Work shall be performed by manufacturer certified system installers with at least five installed school systems of equivalent scope. The installer shall be engaged in the business of supplying and installing specified type of systems for at least five years. Installer shall maintain a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing repair services.
- C. The Installer shall use adequate numbers of skilled personnel who are manufacturer certified, trained and experienced on the necessary crafts and familiar with the specified requirements and methods needed for the proper performance of the work.

- D. Installer shall be a factory authorized distributor and service provider for the brand of equipment offered and shall provide documentation to the Architect upon request.
- E. The Installer shall provide personnel and tools required to participate in Owner's Quality Assurance and Testing.
 - 1. Should the examination reveal deficiencies, the Owner's acceptance testing will be discontinued until corrections have been made. When the Installer has completed the corrections, a subsequent Quality Assurance test shall be initiated.
- F. Materials and equipment installed shall be new and installed in compliance with prevailing national and local engineering practices, codes and standards.
- G. System startup and testing shall be performed under the direct observation of the Project Inspector and Owner Authorized Representative.
- H. Materials, surface, or existing work damaged in the performance of the Work shall be repaired or replaced at no cost to Owner. Examination of, or failure to examine work by the Owner shall not relieve Contractor from these obligations.

1.06 WARRANTY AND SPARE PARTS

- A. Warranty that work executed and materials furnished are free from defects of material fabrication and execution for a period of three years from acceptance date of Substantial Completion. Immediately upon receipt of written notice from the Owner, repair or replace, at no expense to the Owner, defective material or work that may be discovered before final acceptance, or within warranty period. These repairs shall also include damages caused to existing structure components or systems during the execution of this contract.
 - 1. Damages to existing structure components or systems shall be repaired or replaced at no extra cost to the owner.

1.07 MAINTENANCE PERIOD

- A. Make available a 12 month service contract offering continuing factory-authorized service of the System after the initial warranty period has expired. The service contract shall include unit pricing for equipment and labor.
- B. Maintenance and testing shall be as required by local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide a maintenance schedule that describes the plan for preventive maintenance of devices and subassemblies requiring regular maintenance. The schedule shall include as a minimum the following items:
 - 1. Systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of main components, manual transmitters, speakers, and infrared domes.
 - 2. Circuits in the sound enhancement system shall be tested semiannually.
 - 3. Material matrix cost with a breakdown of unit and labor costs.

1.08 TRAINING

- A. Upon Substantial Completion, provide a four-hour training session conducted by manufacturers approved technical personnel. Coordinate training session schedule with the Owner Authorized Representative.
- B. Provide one copy of manuals and user guides for each person attending the training session.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. The classrooms sound enhancement system shall be one of the following approved product: Audio Enhancement System, Ultimate IISE model; PhonicEar, Front Row Pro model (with four auxiliary inputs source); LightSpeed Technologies Inc., CAT 955 model; Teach logic, Spectrum II model, or District approved equal.

2.02 SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

The following specifications represent minimum acceptable levels of performance and system characteristics.

- A. Receiver or Amplifier: Provide a Receiver or Amplifier with performance as follows:
 - 1. Audio Power: 40 watts.
 - 2. Frequency Response: 40 Hz to 16 KHz Minimum.
 - 3. Auxiliary Volume and Controls required:
 - a. Teacher Volume Control.
 - b. Teacher Band Equalizer
 - c. Volume Speaker(s) control.
 - d. Power Switch.
 - e. Four auxiliary inputs volume controls.
 - 4. Sub-carrier frequencies in the range of : 2.0 MHz and 2.8 MHz switchable
 - 5. Signal-to-noise: greater than 65dB
 - 6. Image rejection: greater than 40 dB
 - 7. Reception sensitivity: greater than 25dBuV
 - 8. Reception angle: 360 degrees, via external ceiling dome sensor.
 - 9. Operating Range: greater than 40 feet.
- B. Two-Channel Integrated Pendant style transmitter with performance as follows:

1. Switchable Sub-carrier frequencies in the 2.0 MHz to 2.8 MHz range
 2. Audio distortion: Less than 1.0 percent
 3. 3.5mm Auxiliary Microphone input jack.
 4. Equipped with microphone gain adjustment.
 5. Provide standard 'AA' NiMH Rechargeable Batteries with a minimum battery life of eight hours.
 6. User Controls: On/Off/Channel/Mute.
 7. Charging stand and batteries included.
- C. Two-Channel Hand Held Transmitter_with performance as follows:
1. Switchable Sub-carrier frequencies in the 2.0 MHz to 2.8 MHz range.
 2. Audio distortion: Less than one percent
 3. Provide standard 'AA' NiMH Rechargeable Batteries with a minimum battery life of eight hours.
 4. User controls: On/Off/Channel Selector/Mute
 5. Transmission Angle: 360 degrees.
 6. Charging stand and batteries included.
- D. Loudspeaker: Provide complete ceiling mounted speaker assembly with integral sealed back can and structural support tile bridge, speaker performance shall meet the following:
1. Power rating: 30 watts minimum.
 2. Resistance: eight ohms maximum.
 3. Frequency Response in the range of 45-25,000 Hz
 4. Quick connect and disconnect terminals
- E. External Infrared Dome Sensor: Provide 360 degrees infrared sensors, mounted in ceiling, optimally placed to provide coverage for infrared signal pickup throughout entire classroom. Sensors shall meet the following criteria:
1. Sensors to be powered by receiver.
 2. Sensor Type and number: No less than six Lensed Infrared Diodes
 3. Reception Angle: 360 degrees.
 4. Weight: eight ounces or less.

5. Mounting: Ceiling mounted.
6. Provide enough cable length to fit installation.

F. Cable

1. General wiring and cabling requirements:
 - a. Wiring shall be laced and securely fastened in place so that no weight is imposed on any equipment, control switches, or terminals.
 - b. Provide Class 2, or better, loudspeaker and sensor wiring.
 - c. Wires shall be shielded.
 - d. Wires carrying power shall be shielded.
 - e. Cables shall be labeled with the description of the system and channel served.
 - f. CGA RGB signals shall be individually grounded.
 - g. Metal VGA connector hoods shall be bonded to the cable drain wire.
 - h. VGA face plate connectors shall be gold plated female/female coupler connectors with screw terminals.
 - i. Composite faceplate connectors shall be gold plated female/female coupler connectors.
 - j. RCA faceplate connectors shall be gold plated female/female coupler connectors.
 - k. Category 6 cables shall be terminated on an 8-conductor category 6 jack wired in accordance with the Telecommunication Industry Association standard T568B.
 - l. Cabling shall be plenum rated and installed on J-hooks above T-bar ceilings.
 - m. Cables length shall not cause strain on the connecting lugs.
 - n. Cables maximum bend radius shall not be exceeded.
 - o. Contractor shall be responsible for all labor, materials, and installation costs necessary for the replacement of installed cables damaged or subjected to installation practices outside of these specification requirements.
2. Cable Characteristics:
 - a. VGA Video Cable

- 1) Five 75 ohm internal coaxes with 25 AWG solid bare copper conductors.
 - 2) 100% aluminum foil shield + 95% tinned foil braid.
 - 3) Gold plated DB15HD solder cup male connectors.
 - 4) Flexible plenum jacket.
 - 5) Teflon insulation.
 - 6) Metal hoods where DB15HD solder cup connectors are used.
- b. HDMI Video Cable
- 1) Gold plated HDMI Type A molded male connectors.
 - 2) 100% aluminum foil shield
 - 3) Flexible plenum jacket.
 - 4) Teflon insulation.
- c. 3.5mm Audio Cable (L+R)
- 1) Gold plated 3.5mm molded male connectors.
 - 2) Two individually shielded pairs.
 - 3) 22 AWG Stranded (7X30) copper conductors.
 - 4) Flexible plenum jacket.
 - 5) Teflon insulation.
 - 6) 100% aluminum foil shield
- d. RCA L+R Stereo to 3.5 mm Stereo Cable
- 1) Two individually shielded pairs.
 - 2) 22 AWG Stranded (7X30) copper conductors.
 - 3) Flexible plenum jacket.
 - 4) Teflon insulation.
 - 5) 100% aluminum foil shield
 - 6) Gold plated RCA solder cup male connectors.
- e. Category 6 Cable
- 1) Category 6 rated

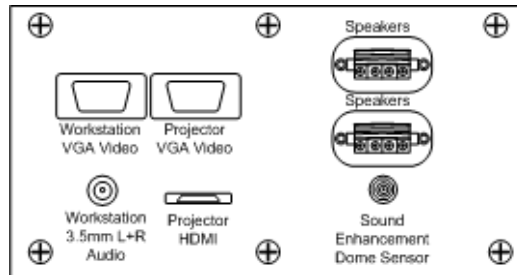
- 2) 24 AWG
 - 3) 4 pair assemblies
 - 4) Cable shall meet ANSI/TIA/EIA minimum requirements for return loss, propagation delays skew, NEXT loss, PSNEXT loss, FEXT loss, ELFEXT, and PSELFEXT for 4-pair Category 6 cabling as detailed in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C-2.
- G. Battery Charger: Provide battery charger stand for both pendant and hand held transmitters rechargeable batteries
- H. Grounding:
- 1. Wiring enclosures, cabinets, outlets, frames of cabinet racks and other enclosures shall be effectively grounded in accordance with requirements of California Electrical Code, and manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SOUND ENHANCEMENT SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Amplifier and IR Receiver: Install in audio visual cabinet located in front of classroom, or at an alternative location approved by the projects' Design Manager and OAR. The system must allow for remote sensor(s) for signal reception.
- B. Install a single gang A/V outlet box at 15" above finished floor on a wall near the teachers' desk and adjacent to the teachers' desk data and intercom telephone outlets. Stub up (1) 1-1/4" EMT conduit 4" above the ceiling from the teacher's desk A/V outlet box.
- C. Install a four gang outlet box at 60" above finished floor on the wall behind the classroom Audio Visual cabinet, or at an alternate location approved by the project's Design Manager and OAR. Stub up two 1 1/4-inch EMT conduits 4" above the ceiling from the classroom Audio Visual equipment cabinet four gang outlet box.
- D. Install (1) VGA and (1) 3.5mm audio faceplate connector at the teachers' desk A/V outlet box. Terminate the teachers' desk A/V VGA and audio cables at the classroom media cabinet A/V outlet faceplate.
- E. Install (2) VGA, (1) 3.5mm audio, (1) HDMI, and the amplifier speaker and infra-red connectors on a custom Audio Visual four gang faceplate per the detail below. Terminate Audio Visual faceplate cables as follows: (1) VGA to the teacher's desk, (1) 3.5mm audio to the teacher's desk, (1) VGA to the classroom projector, (1) HDMI to the classroom projector, (1) COAX cable to a ceiling mounted infra-red receiver, speaker twisted pair wires to each ceiling mounted speaker.

Audio Visual Cabinet A/V Faceplate



- F. Wiring within cabinets shall be installed to conform to engineering practice standards. Wiring shall be cabled, laced and securely fastened in place so that no weight is imposed on equipment, control switches, or terminals. The contractor shall provide wires and connectors in compliance with the Audio/Video Cabling Specification included in Appendix A of this specification and perform all test and acceptance requirements therein defined.

3.02 CERTIFICATION AND TESTING

- A. Provide instruments for testing and demonstrate, in presence of the Owner, that circuits and wiring are free of shorts and grounds.
- B. Furnish labor, instruments, equipment, and materials necessary to demonstrate to the Owner the installation performs as required and specified.
- C. The Owner reserves the right to perform independent tests of equipment furnished, to determine whether or not equipment complies with the specified requirements.
- D. Test each cable for continuity on all pairs and/or conductors.
- E. Verify performance of all Enhanced Category 6 data cables using an automated test set for Category 6 link configurations.
- F. Provide Cat.6 cable test results. Test results shall be printed directly from the test unit in native format, in both hard and soft copies in native format. The printed test results shall include tests performed, expected test results, and the actual test result.
- G. Perform the following XGA (1024x768) test over the computer monitor VGA cable and the projector VGA cable in the presence of the owner:
 1. Bad Pixels
 2. Color Wheel Operation
 3. Blank Raster
 4. Convergence
 5. Linearity
 6. Color Balance

7. Screen Alignment
8. Interconnecting Cable Quality

3.03 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. As-Built Documentation

1. Provide three hard copies size D (24 inches by 36 inches) of Project site and building plans, indicating location of equipment, conduits, cable routing, Audio Visual cabinets, pull boxes and other installation information.
2. Provide one copy of the record Drawings in DWG format prepared using the most recent version of AutoCAD on a labeled CD-ROM for use on a Windows platform.
 - a. Owner utilizes layers as a key tool in controlling visibility of drawing elements and to provide consistent information between drawings, yet provide control over what is seen on each sheet. Classroom Sound Enhancement System wiring shall be shown on a separate layer. The use of version control blocks or company logos shall be on a layer separate from the premise wiring as-built drawings.
3. Floor plans indicating devices, terminal cabinets and cross connect locations, conduit runs, wire types, cable routing of cables in each building with conduit fill, and as-built coding used on each cable.
 - a. Drawings shall include a block diagram indicating items and their point-to-point connections in a manner following floor and plan layouts.

B. Operating and Servicing Manuals, Record Drawings:

1. Deliver three copies of operating and servicing manual. Each complete manual shall be bound in three ring binders. Data shall be typewritten or drafted.
 - a. Each manual shall include a page with Project site and Project name, date of Substantial Completion, Contractor name, address, telephone, and fax numbers.
 - b. Each manual shall contain a letter, signed by an officer of the company indicating the beginning and ending date of warranties described in subsection 1.06 of this specification and shall describe the company's commitment to service the warranty during the terms specified.
 - c. Each manual shall include instructions necessary for proper operation and servicing of system and shall include the following:
 - 1) A single line diagram of the system indicating items and their point-to-point connections in a manner following floor plans layouts.

- 2) A complete wire diagram of connections made between components inside the Audio Visual console.
 - 3) Custom fabricated circuits, components and connections not detailed in the manufacturer's manuals shall have wiring diagrams detailing to component level, and the manner in which the circuits are connected.
- d. Each manual shall also include as-built drawings size B (11 by 17) bound into the manual.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.05 CLEANUP

- A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.06 OWNER ORIENTATION

- A. After Substantial Completion, provide a four hour Owner instruction period to designated personnel.
- B. Instruction shall be based on manufacturers written operating instructions covering those features of interest to the Owner and applicable to the work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 283100

FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. Furnish and install a complete and operable expansion of the Notifier fire alarm system as described herein and as shown on the plans; to be wired, connected, and left in first class operating condition. Include smoke detectors, heat detectors, CO detectors, combination speaker/visual devices, outdoor speakers, indoor strobes, expansion card, all wiring, connections to devices, outlet boxes, junction boxes, interconnection between the existing FACP and the remote power supplies, and all other necessary material for a complete operating system.
- B. All peripheral devices shall be the standard product of a single manufacturer and shall display the manufacturer's name on each component. The equipment and devices provided under this section shall match existing and be fully compatible with the existing system
- C. The contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials, and performance of all operations in connection with the modification of the existing Fire Alarm System as shown on the drawings and as herein specified.
- D. The contractor shall schedule a site visit with the School District Maintenance & Operations (M&O) department prior to start of the construction phase to assess the status of the existing system. The contractor shall submit a pre-construction report to the School District M&O department outlining any deficiencies found during the site visit. The contractor shall obtain direction from the Owner/Architect for remedial work required to repair deficiencies. At the conclusion of the construction phase the system shall function without deficiencies.
- E. At no time during the construction phase shall it be acceptable for the existing fire alarm system to be inoperable or not protecting the buildings connected to the fire alarm system. The contractor shall provide a 24 hours per day, seven days per week firewatch whenever the system is inoperative or shut-down for any reason. A firewatch plan to be implemented during system shut-downs or inoperable periods shall be submitted to the School District for approval prior to start of the construction phase.
- F. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for Protected Premises Signaling Systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors

1.2 CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. 2019 California Building Code, Part 2, Title 24.
- B. 2019 California Electrical Code, Part 3, Title 24.
- C. 2019 California Mechanical Code, Part 4, Title 24.
- D. 2019 California Fire Code, Part 9, Title 24.
- E. 2019 California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24.
- F. Public Safety, Title 19, C.C.R. State Fire Marshal regulations.

G. NFPA 72, Local Alarm Systems, 2016 Edition with California Amendments.

H. Manufacturer's Specifications.

1.3 WORK IN COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Examine the Drawings and Specifications and determine the work to be performed by other trades. Provide the type and amount of electrical materials and equipment necessary to place this work in proper operation, completely wired, tested and ready for use. This shall include all conduit, wire, disconnects, relays, and other devices for the required operation sequence of all electrical and other systems or equipment.
- B. Provide power and control circuits, conduit and wire as indicated on the drawings as required for complete and operable systems.
- C. The electrical contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing specialty back-boxes. The electrical contractor shall patch, repair and refinish walls, ceilings or floors disturbed by the installation of the subject back boxes.

1.4 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. Each and all items of the Fire Alarm System shall be listed as a product of a SINGLE fire alarm system manufacturer under the appropriate category by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "U.L." label. All control equipment is to be listed under UL category UOJZ as a single control unit. Partial listing shall NOT be acceptable.
- B. The equipment and installation supervision furnished under this specification is to be provided by a manufacturer who has been engaged in production of this type of equipment for at least ten (10) years, and has a fully-equipped service organization within fifty (50) miles of the installation. A list of five (5) references of similar installations within fifty (50) miles of this project shall be provided upon request.

1.5 ALARM SEQUENCE

- A. The system alarm operation subsequent to the alarm activation of any automatic detection device is to be as follows.
 - 1. Audible alarm notification appliances shall sound a uniform voice evacuation signal until silenced by the alarm silence switch at the control panel or the remote annunciator.
 - 2. Visible alarm notification appliances shall flash continuously until the control panel is restored to normal status.
 - 3. The mechanical controls shall shutdown the air handling systems per life safety specification, NFPA-101.
- B. An alarm is to be displayed on the panel display per these specifications:
 - 1. The alarm LED shall flash on the control panel and the remote annunciator until the alarm has been acknowledged at the control panel or the remote annunciator.
 - 2. Once acknowledged, this same LED shall latch on.
 - 3. A subsequent alarm received from another zone after acknowledged shall flash the alarm LED on the control panel and the panel display shall show the new alarm information.
 - 4. A pulsing alarm tone shall occur within the control panel and the remote annunciator until acknowledge.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Within thirty-five (35) calendar days after the date of award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect for review, eight copies of a complete submission.
2. The submission shall consist of five major sections with each section separated with index tabs. Each page in the submission shall be numbered chronologically and shall be summarized in the index.
3. The first section shall be the "Index" which shall include the project title and address, name of the firm submitting the proposal and name of the Architect.
4. The second section shall include a copy of the Installing Fire Alarm Contractor's valid C-10 and C-7 California State Contractors License, letters of factory authorization and guaranteed service, list of 20 projects of equal scope and list of proposed instrumentation to be used by the Contractor.
5. The third section shall contain the comparative specification listing, including a complete listing of the characteristics of the equipment to be furnished next to all of the specified equipment's features and functions as stated in the specifications and data sheets.
6. The fourth section shall contain an original factory data sheet for every piece of equipment in the specifications and current CSFM listings.
7. The fifth section shall contain voltage drop calculations for each circuit, dB loss calculations for the speaker circuits, battery calculations for the voice evacuation panel and voice evacuation expander panel, sequence of operation, installation details, system/device wiring diagrams, floor plans and site plan indicating equipment/device locations and interconnecting wiring.

- B. Submittals that include equipment data sheets but no plan drawings and site specific wiring diagrams shall be considered incomplete, will not be reviewed, and shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Materials and Equipment: All electrical materials and equipment shall be new and shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories and bear their label, or listed and certified by a nationally recognized testing authority where UL does not have an approval.
- B. Refer to the Fire Alarm plans for the manufacturer and type of devices to be provided.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Installation:

1. Provide and install the system in accordance with the plans and specifications, all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations. All wiring shall be installed in strict compliance with all the provisions of CEC - Article 760 A and C, Power-Limited Fire Protective Signaling Circuits or if required may be reclassified as non-power limited and wired in accordance with CEC-Article 760 A and B. Upon completion, the contractor shall so certify in writing to the owner and general contractor
2. All junction boxes shall be sprayed red and labeled "Fire Alarm".
3. All conduit shall be painted red every ten feet to identify it as part of the fire alarm system.

4. Wiring color code shall be maintained throughout the installation.
5. Installation of equipment and devices that pertain to other work in the contract shall be closely coordinated with the appropriate subcontractors.
6. The contractor shall clean all dirt and debris from the inside and the outside of the fire alarm equipment after completion of the installation.
7. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide on-site supervision of installation.

B. Testing:

1. The completed fire alarm system will be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 by the vendor, in the presence of the owner's representative and, if required, the local AHJ. A computer generated or typewritten testing report will be submitted, indicating each device tested, type of test performed, and test result. Control panels, remote processing units, and annunciators will also be tested and will list measured battery voltages with and without charger, supply voltage, and circuit breaker number and location. Handwritten reports will NOT be accepted for this final inspection report.
2. The Speech Transmission Index (STI) shall be used to test the voice-evac system using the test signal referred to as STIPA — STI Public Address.
3. Test signals can differ between instrument manufacturers. Therefore, only the test signal recommended by the test instrument manufacturer shall be used with their instrument.
4. The voice intelligibility shall be considered acceptable if at least 90 percent of the measurement locations within each acoustically distinguishable space (ADS) have a measured STI of not less than 0.45 (0.65 CIS) and an average STI of not less than 0.50 (0.70 CIS). The measurement shall be taken from an elevation of 5 feet. For reference the STI scale can be converted to CIS via the following calculation: $CIS = 1 + \log (STI)$.

C. Warranty:

1. The contractor shall warrant the completed fire alarm system wiring and equipment to be free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for a period of one (1) year from the date of the completed and certified test or from the date of first beneficial use.

D. Training:

1. The Contractor shall provide four (4) hours of end user training to the district personnel after final system acceptance. Training shall be preformed by a factory trained representative of the equipment manufacture.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312300 - EXCAVATION AND FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes excavating for building foundations, roads, parking areas, site grading, slabs-on-grade, landscaping areas, and for site structures.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 23 16.13 - Trenching.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. The project Soils Report and any supplements to the Soils Report.
- B. Local utility standards when working within 24 inches of the respective utility lines.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- A. Bio-Retention Soils
 - 1. Permeable Class II Aggregate Base or crushed drain rock.
 - 2. Planting soil is 60% sand, 40% compost mix allowing 5"/hour percolation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.

3.2 EXCAVATING

- A. Underpin adjacent structures which may be damaged by excavating work.
- B. Excavate subsoil to accommodate building foundations, slabs-on-grade, paving and site structures.
- C. Compact disturbed load bearing soil in direct contact with foundations to original bearing capacity; perform compaction in accordance with Section 31 23 23.13 and 31 23 16.13.

- D. Slope banks with machine to angle of repose or less until shored.
- E. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- F. Grade top perimeter of excavating to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.
- G. Hand trim excavation. Remove loose matter.
- H. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock in accordance with the provisions of the Soils Report and any supplements to the Soils Report.
- I. Notify Architect/Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume Work.
- J. Correct areas over excavated with backfill and compact replacement as specified for authorized excavation.
- K. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The project Soils Engineer shall provide testing and inspection services.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent displacement or loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
- B. Protect structures, utilities and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312316 – TRENCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes excavating trenches for utilities from outside building to final connection point or public right-of-way or utility; compacted fill from top of utility bedding to subgrade elevations; and backfilling and compaction.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Utility: Any buried pipe, duct, conduit, or cable.

1.3 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 06 00 - Regulatory Requirements.
- B. Verify Work associated with lower elevation utilities is complete before placing higher elevation utilities.
- C. Verify elevations of existing facilities prior to placing new Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Fill and Structural Fill shall be: As specified in the project Soils Report and any supplements to the Soils Report.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Filter Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven as manufactured by TC Mirafi, Tenax Corp., Tensar Earth Technologies, Inc. or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LINES AND GRADES

A. Grades

1. Pipes shall be laid true to the lines and grades indicated.
2. The grade alignment of the pipe shall be maintained by the use of a string line parallel with the grade line and vertically above the centerline of the pipe. This line shall be established on level batter boards at intervals of not more than 25 feet. Batter boards shall span the trench and be rigidly anchored to substantial posts driven into the ground on each side of the trench. Three adjacent batter boards must be set before laying pipe to provide a check on the grades and line. Elevation and position of the string line shall be determined from the elevation and position of offset points or stakes located along the pipe route. Pipe shall not be laid using side lines for line or grade.
3. As an alternative means of establishing alignment and grade, a "Laser-Beam" instrument may be utilized with a competent operator.

B. Location of Pipe Lines:

1. The location and approximate depths of the proposed pipe lines are shown on the Drawings.
2. An underground locate service shall be enlisted to discover the location of existing utilities regardless if they are shown on the drawings.
3. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to make changes in lines, grades, and depths of pipe lines and manholes when such changes are necessary.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as a portion of final landscaping.
- C. Protect bench marks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.
- D. Maintain and protect above and below grade utilities which are to remain.
- E. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill and compact to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent backfill material.

3.3 EXCAVATING

- A. Excavate subsoil required for utilities.

- B. Cut trenches sufficiently wide to enable installation and allow inspection. Remove water or materials that interfere with Work.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Hand trim excavation. Hand trim for bell and spigot pipe joints. Remove loose matter.
- E. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock as directed by the Soils Engineer or other inspector.
- F. Correct over excavated areas with backfill and compact replacement as specified for authorized excavation.
- G. Stockpile excavated material on site. Remove excess material not being used from site.

3.4 TRENCHING

- A. Excavations:
 - 1. Excavation shall be dug so that the pipe can be laid and jointed properly. The trench shall be made so that the pipe can be laid to the alignment and depth as shown on the Drawings, and it shall be excavated only so far in advance of pipe laying as permitted by the Architect/Engineer. The excavation shall not be more than two feet wider at the bottom than the outside diameter of the pipe or structure. If there is no interference with construction, or adjacent property, and if soil permits, the Contractor at his own expense shall be permitted to slope the side walls of the excavation starting at a point two (2) feet above the top of pipe.
 - 2. The trench shall be excavated to the depth required so as to provide a uniform and continuous bearing and support for the pipe on bedding material at every point between joints, except where pipe slings or other lifting tackle are withdrawn.
 - 3. Excavation Below Grade:
 - 1) Where excavation indicates that the subsurface materials at the bottom of the trench are in a loose or soft state, the Contractor shall be advised to excavate to a depth where suitable material is encountered, as directed by the Architect/Engineer.
 - 2) Where the bottom of the trench has been excavated by mistake to a greater depth than required, the Contractor shall refill this area using approved material. No additional compensation shall be given to the Contractor. Refilling with earth to bring the bottom of the trench to the proper grade will not be permitted.
 - 4. Excavation within 24 inches of existing utilities shall be governed by specifications of the Owner of the respective utility. The Contractor shall obtain these specifications and follow the same at no extra cost.

5. Excavation and shoring shall adhere to the requirements and safety standards set by OSHA.
- B. Trenching in Advance of Pipe Laying: The trench for the pipe lines shall not be opened for a distance of more than 200 feet at any one time, unless authorized by the Architect/Engineer. At no time will the Contractor be permitted to leave more than 50 feet of trench open at the end of a working day. Adequate protection of open trench shall be provided by the Contractor and the Contractor shall be responsible therefore.

3.5 SHEETING AND BRACING

- A. General:
 1. Sheeting and bracing of all excavations shall conform to the latest statutes of the State of California governing safety of workers in the construction industry. When necessary, in the opinion of the Contractor, adequate sheeting and bracing shall be installed to prevent ground movement that may cause damage or settlement to adjacent structures, pipelines and utilities. Any damage due to settlement because of failure to use sheeting or because of inadequate bracing, or through negligence or fault of the Contractor in any other manner, shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.
 2. Sides of trenches in unsuitable, loose or soft material, five feet or more in depth, shall be shored, sheeted, braced, sloped, or otherwise supported by means of sufficient strength to protect employees working within them.
- B. Sheeting Requirements:
 3. Where excavations are made with vertical sides which require supporting, the sheeting and bracing shall be of sufficient strength to sustain the sides of the excavations and to prevent movement which could in any way injure the Work, or adjacent structures, or diminish the working space sufficiently to delay the Work. Special precautions shall be taken where there is additional pressure due to the presence of other structures.
 4. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to select sheeting and bracing of sufficient dimensions and strength and type to adequately support the sides of trenches and excavations.
 5. Sheeting and bracing shall be removed before the completion of the Work.

3.6 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill trenches to contours and elevations shown on the drawings.
- B. Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- C. Fill materials shall be as specified in the Soils Report and any supplements to the Soils Report.

- D. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage utilities in trench. Jetting of backfill materials to achieve compaction shall not be permitted.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Remove surplus fill materials from site.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 0.05 feet from required elevations.
- C. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1/10 feet from required elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Compaction testing will be performed by the project Soils Engineer.
- B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, compact, and retest.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.
 - 3. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
 - 4. Hot-mix asphalt patching.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of existing asphalt pavement.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review methods and procedures related to hot-mix asphalt paving including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review proposed sources of paving materials, including capabilities and location of plant that will manufacture hot-mix asphalt.
 - b. Review requirements for protecting paving work, including restriction of traffic during installation period and for remainder of construction period.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product information and mix design.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with local municipality Public Work's standard.

- B. Mixing Plant: Conform to local municipality Public Work's standard.
- C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.
- D. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not place asphalt when ambient air or base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F, or surface is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Pavement: In accordance with local municipality Public Work's standards.
- B. Fog Seal: In accordance with local municipality Public Work's standards.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

- A. Provide mix design for asphalt.
- B. Submit mix design for review prior to beginning of Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify compacted granular base is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

3.2 SUBBASE

- A. Section 321123 Aggregate Base Course form the bast construction for Work of this section.

3.3 PREPARATION – PRIMER

- A. Apply primer in accordance with local municipality Public Work's standards.

3.4 PREPARATION – TACK COAT

- A. Apply tack coat in accordance with local municipality Public Work's standards,
- B. Apply tack coat in contact surfaces of curbs and gutters.
- C. Coat surface of manhole and catch basing frames with oil to prevent bond with asphalt pavement. Do not tack coat these surfaces.

3.5 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT – SINGLE COURSE

- A. Install Work in accordance with local municipality Public Work's standards.

3.6 PLACING FOG SEAL

- A. Install Work in accordance with local municipality Public Work's standards.

3.7 CURBS

- A. Install extruded asphalt curbs of profile as indicated on drawings.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10-foot straight edge.
- B. Schedule Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.
- C. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 24 hours or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Painted markings applied to asphalt paving.
 - 2. Painted markings applied to concrete surfaces.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
 - 1. Pavement-marking paint, acrylic.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate areas to be re-stripped.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified; on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 55 deg F (12.8 deg C) for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F (35 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint, Acrylic: Acrylic, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952F, Type II, with drying time of less than three minutes.
 - 1. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement-marking substrate is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils (0.4 mm).
 - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to asphalt paving or concrete surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 321123 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aggregate base course.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 321216 "Asphalt Paving"

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Class II Aggregate Base per Caltrans Standard Specifications, or Local Municipality

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- B. Do not place fill on soft, muddy or frozen surfaces.

3.3 AGGREGATE PLACEMENT

- A. Place aggregate in maximum 6 inch layers and compact to specified density.
- B. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- C. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.

- D. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- E. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch measured with 10-foot straight edge.
- B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within $\frac{1}{4}$ "
- C. Variation from Design Elevation: Within $\frac{1}{2}$ "

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D1557
- B. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to owner.

END OF SECTION 321123